Networks and Communications Buyer's Guide

1987 April – June

digital

Networks

Networks and Communications Buyer's Guide

1987 April – June

digital

Networks

Networks and Communications Buyer's Guide
1987 April–June

Copyright © 1987. Digital Equipment Corporation. All rights reserved.

Digital believes the information in this publication is accurate as of its publication date; such information is subject to change without notice. Digital is not responsible for any inadvertent errors.

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation: ALL-IN-1, DEC, DECconnect, DECmate, DECNA, DECnet, DECnet-DOS, DECnet-11M-PLUS, DECnet-Rainbow, DECnet-RT, DECnet-VAX, DECnet-VAXmate, DECnet/E, DECnet Router, DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway, DECnet-ULTRIX, DECOM, DECserver, DECservice, DECstart, DECsupport, DECsystem-10, DECSYSTEM-20, DECsystem-10 and -20, DEFTR, DELNI, DELUA, DEMPR, DEQNA, DEREP, DESTA, DEUNA, Digital Network Architecture (DNA), the Digital logo, EDE, ETHERJACK, IAS, Internet, Message Router, MicroPDP-11, MicroRSX, MicroVAX, MicroVMS, OSAK, Packetnet, PDP, P/OS, PRO/Communications, PRO/DECnet, Professional, PRO/SNA, PRO/Tool Kit, Q-bus, Rainbow, RSTS, RSTS/E, RSX, RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, RSX-11S, RT-11, SERVpak, Standard Network Packages, Terminal Server, ThinWire, TOPS-10, TOPS-20, ULTRIX, ULTRIX-11, ULTRIX-32, ULTRIX-32m, UNIBUS, VAX, VAXcluster, VAXELN, VAXmate, VAXPAC, VAXstation, VMS, VOTS, and VT.

PRISM is a trademark of Advanced Systems Concepts, Inc.

IDMS-DC/UCF, ICMS and IDMS/R are trademarks of Cullinet Software, Inc.

Chipcom and Ethermodem are trademarks of Chipcom, Corp.

CP/M, CP/M-80, and CP/M-86/80 are registered trademarks of Digital Research.

IBM, CICS, TSO, PC/XT, and Personal Computer AT are trademarks of IBM Corporation.

MICOM, NI5010-1, and NI5010-2 are trademarks of MICOM Systems, Inc.

MS, MS-Windows, MS-NET, MS-DOS, are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Teflon is a trademark of Dupont.

Tektronix 4010/4014 are trademarks of Tektronix, Inc.

poly-BSC/RJE, poly-XFR, poly-COM, and poly-BSC/3270 are trademarks of Polygon Associates, Inc.

TransLAN is a trademark of Vitalink Corporation.

GALAXY is a trademark of R. S. Means Company.

Sytek and LocalNet 20 are trademarks of Sytek, Inc.

Touch-Tone is a trademark of AT&T Corporation.

UNIX is a trademark of AT&T Bell Laboratories.

WANG is a trademark of Wang Laboratories, Inc.

3Com, IE2 and IE4 Etherlink are trademarks of 3Com Corporation.

Kermit is a trademark of Henson Associates, Inc.

Table of Contents

Suggestions for Using This Guide viii
What's New to the Networks and Communications
Buyer's Guide x
Abbreviations and Definitions xi
Key to Symbols xii

Section 1 Digital Network Architecture Overview

Introduction 1.1
DNA and ISO Overview 1.1
DNA Phases 1.2
DNA Layer Capabilities and Functions 1.2
DNA Layers and DECnet Protocols 1.5
Networking Environments 1.6
Hardware and Software Networking Products 1.6
DNA Phase IV and Ethernet 1.8

Section 2 Ethernet Local Area Networks

Overview 2.1
Reasons for Implementing Ethernet 2.1
Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 Compliant Products 2.2
Ethernet Channel Access 2.2
Baseband and Broadband Ethernet Cabling 2.2
ThinWire Ethernet Cabling 2.4
Ethernet Communications Controllers 2.4
Servers 2.5
Ethernet Communications Servers 2.7
Ethernet LAN Bridge 100 and Extended Local Area Networks 2.8
Ethernet Advantages 2.9
Typical Baseband Ethernet Applications 2.10
Typical Broadband Ethernet Applications 2.17
Baseband Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 Products 2.18
Introduction 2.18
Baseband Ethernet Coaxial Cable 2.20
Fiber Optic Cable 2.21
Transceiver Cable 2.22
Office Transceiver Cable 2.22
Additional Baseband Ethernet Hardware Products 2.24
Coaxial Cable Connectors and Terminators 2.24
Barrel Connectors 2.24
Terminators 2.24
Ground Clamp 2.24
Ethernet Turnaround Connector 2.24
Etherjack (DEXJK) 2.25
Ethernet Transceiver Installation Tool Kit 2.25
Baseband Ethernet Transceiver (H4000) 2.26
Ethernet Repeaters (DEREP) 2.27
ThinWire Ethernet Products 2.30
Introduction 2.30
ThinWire Cable 2.30
ThinWire Ethernet Multiport Repeater (DEMPR) 2.30
ThinWire Ethernet Station Adapter (DESTA) 2.31

Broadband Ethernet Products 2.33
Introduction 2.33
Broadband Ethernet Transceiver (DECOM) 2.36
Broadband Ethernet Frequency Translator (DEFTR) 2.39
Chipcom Ethermodem Series 2.40
Chipcom Ethermodem Frequency Translator 2.41
Baseband/Broadband Ethernet Products 2.41
Introduction 2.41
Transceiver Cable 2.41
Local Network Interconnect (DELNI) 2.42
Ethernet Communications Controllers 2.46
DELUA 2.47
DEQNA 2.49
DECNA 2.50
NIA20 . . . . . 2.51
Extended Ethernet Local Area Network Products 2.52
Introduction 2.52
LAN Bridge 100 . . . . . 2.52
TransLAN 2.57
Ethernet Communications Servers 2.59
Introduction 2.59
Ordering Information 2.61
Terminal Server Overview 2.61
DECserver 200 . . . . . 2.64
DECserver 100 . . . . . 2.67
MUXserver 100/DECmux II Remote Terminal Server 2.70
DECrouter 200 . . . . . 2.74
DECnet Router Server 2.78
DECnet/SNA Gateway 2.84
DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway 2.84
Other Ethernet Servers 2.85
PrintServer 40 . . . . . 2.85
Ethernet Configuration Guidelines 2.86
Introduction 2.86
DNA Phase IV Network Configuration Guidelines 2.86
Converting Networks from Phase III to Phase IV 2.88
Ethernet-Based Products 2.92
Planning a Baseband Ethernet LAN 2.93
Planning a ThinWire Ethernet LAN 2.99
Planning an Extended Baseband Ethernet LAN 2.101
Planning a Broadband Ethernet LAN 2.104
Planning an Extended Broadband Ethernet LAN 2.107
Connecting Baseband to Broadband LANs 2.108
Connecting Shared Resources to an Ethernet LAN 2.109
Connecting Host Systems 2.111
Connecting an Ethernet LAN to Remote Networks 2.115
DECnet-to-X.25 Communications 2.118
DECnet IBM/SNA Communications 2.122

Section 3 Networks and Communications Software

Introduction 3.1
Networks and Communications Software Ordering Information 3.1
DECnet Communications Software 3.4
Overview 3.4
DECnet Product Capabilities 3.5
DECnet-RSX 3.8
DECnet-VAX 3.10
PRO/DECnet 3.12
DECnet/E 3.13
DECnet-RT 3.13
DECnet-10 and DECnet-20 . . . . . 3.14
DECnet-ULTRIX 3.15
DECnet-DOS 3.16
DECnet-Rainbow 3.18
DECnet-VAXmate 3.19
VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS 3.20
PC ALL-IN-1 . . . . . 3.21
WPS-PLUS/PC 3.24
Internet Communications Software 3.25
Overview 3.25
Digital-to-IBM Communications Software 3.26
Overview 3.26
DECnet/SNA Gateway 3.27
VMS/SNA 3.29
DECnet/SNA Access Routines and Programming Interfaces 3.32
DECnet/SNA VMS Gateway Management 3.32
DECnet/SNA VMS 3270 Terminal Emulator 3.33
DECnet/SNA VMS Remote Job Entry 3.34
DECnet/SNA VMS DISOSS Document Exchange Facility (DDXF) 3.35
EDE with IBM DISOSS 3.36
DECnet/SNA VMS Distributed Host Command Facility (DHCF) 3.37
DECnet/SNA VMS Printer Emulator (PrE) 3.38
DECnet/SNA VMS Application Programming Interface (API) 3.39
DECnet/SNA VMS Advanced Program-to-Program Communication (APPC) 3.40
DECnet/SNA VMS 3270 Data Stream Programming Interface (3270 DS) 3.41
VAX/IBM Data Access (VIDA) 3.42
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Access Products 3.43
Binary Synchronous Communications Protocol Emulators 3.46
VAX 2780/3780 Emulator 3.46
VAX 3271 Protocol Emulator 3.49
RSX-11 2780/3780 Emulator 3.51
Micro/RSX 2780/3780 Emulator 3.52
RSX-11 3271 Protocol Emulator 3.53
Micro/RSX 3271 Protocol Emulator 3.55
RSX-11M-PLUS RJE/HASP Emulator 3.55
RSX-11M/IAS RJE/HASP Emulator 3.57
TOPS-10 and TOPS-20 2780/3780 Emulator-Terminator 3.58

Digital TOPS 2780/3780/HASP Products 3.60
poly-BSC/3270 Protocol Emulator for Rainbow 3.62
poly-BSC/RJE Protocol Emulator for Rainbow 3.63
PRISM Protocol Emulator 3.64
Digital-to-Univac Communications Software 3.65
UN1004/RSX Protocol Emulator 3.65
VAX NTR Protocol Emulator 3.66
Digital-to-CDC Communications Software 3.67
MUX200/VAX Protocol Emulator 3.67
Digital-to-UNIX Communications Software 3.68
IP/TCP 3.68
Digital-to-WANG Communications Software 3.69
EDE-W Document Exchange 3.69
Packetnet Communications Software 3.70
Overview 3.70
VAX P.S.I. and VAX P.S.I. Access . . . . . 3.72.
RSX-11 P.S.I./M and RSX-11 P.S.I./M-PLUS 3.76
DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway 3.77
TOPS-10 and TOPS-20 P.S.I. Gateways 3.83
Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Products 3.84
Introduction 3.84
VAX DEC/MAP 3.85
VAX OSI Transport Service (VOTS) 3.88
VAX OSI Applications Kernel (OSAK) 3.90
Message Router X.400 Gateway 3.91
File Transfer and Terminal Emulation Products 3.93
Professional Host Communications Software 3.93
CX/DX/AX (WPS-8 to Host Utility) 3.94
poly-COM for the Rainbow Family 3.96
VTERM II, poly-COM 220, and poly-COM 240 for the IBM PC/XT/AT 3.97
Rainbow Office Workstation 3.99
Network and System Management Products 3.101
NMCC/DECnet Monitor 3.101
NMCC/VAX Ethernet Network Integrity Monitor (ETHERnim) 3.103
Remote System Manager 3.105
Remote Bridge Management Software 3.107
Terminal Server Manager 3.109
PBX/Facilities Management System (P/FM) 3.111
Cable/Facilities Management System (C/FM) 3.112
Additional Software Products 3.113
VAX Public Access Communications (VAXpac) 3.113
Software Development Tools 3.115
HDLC Framing Software 3.116
X.25 Link Level Software 3.106

Section 4 Communications Hardware Products

Overview 4.1
Communications Option Ordering Information 4.2
Asynchronous Devices 4.4
UNIBUS Asynchronous Devices 4.6
DHU11 . . . . . 4.6
DMZ32 . . . . . 4.7
Q-bus Asynchronous Devices 4.8
DLVJ1 . . . . . 4.8
DHV11 . . . . . 4.9
DZQ11 . . . . . 4.11
TOPS-10/TOPS-20 Asynchronous Devices 4.12
DC20/DC20F 4.12
DN25 . . . . . 4.13
Synchronous Devices 4.14
UNIBUS Synchronous Devices 4.16
DMR11 . . . . . 4.16
DUP11 . . . . . 4.18
KMS11 . . . . . 4.19
KMS1P 4.20
PCL11 . . . . . 4.21
Q-bus Synchronous Devices 4.22
DMV11 . . . . . 4.22
DPV11 . . . . . 4.24
KXT11-AB 4.25
TOPS-10/TOPS-20 Synchronous Devices 4.26
DN20/DN20F 4.26
Asynchronous/Synchronous Devices 4.27
DMB32 . . . . . 4.27
DMF32 . . . . . 4.29
KCT32 . . . . . 4.30
KMV1A 4.31
KXT11-CA 4.32
KXJ11-CA 4.33
Modems 4.34
Ordering Information 4.34
DF100 Series 4.36
DF224 Modem 4.37
Multiple Modem (Rack Mount) Enclosure 4.38
Statistical Multiplexers 4.38
DFM Series 4.38
DFM X.25 Packet Assembler/Disassembler 4.41
Computer-to-PBX Interface (CPI32) 4.43
Mini-Exchange Personal Computer Port Selector 4.44
Communications Cables 4.45
Additional Hardware Product 4.50
DT07 . . . . . 4.50

Section 5 DECconnect Communications System

DECconnect Overview 5.1
DECconnect Products 5.5
ThinWire Ethernet Products 5.5
ThinWire Ethernet Multiport Repeater (DEMPR) 5.6
ThinWire Ethernet Station Adapter (DESTA) 5.6
DECconnect ThinWire Configurations 5.7
Faceplate Products 5.9
Faceplate Jacks and Connectors 5.10
Satellite Equipment Room Products 5.11
Terminal Interconnection Components 5.12
Office Components 5.13
SER Components 5.14

Section 6 Standard Network Packages

Introduction 6.1
Ordering Standard Network Packages 6.2
SERVpak Network Services 6.4
Low Speed Work Group Package—Terminal Interconnection 6.5
High Speed Work Group Package—Work System Interconnection 6.8
Floor Package—DECconnect Integrated Communications System 6.11
Building/Site Package—LAN/Extended LAN 6.17
Computer Room Package 6.20
Wide Area Gateway Package 6.22
SNA Gateway Package 6.25
VAXmate Network Packages 6.28
VAXmate/MicroVAX Four-user Network Package 6.28
VAXmate/MicroVAX Fifteen-user Network Package 6.29

Table of Contents

Section 7 Network Services

Network Specialists 7.1
Customer Services 7.1
Educational Services 7.2
Field Service Network Services 7.3
Network Physical Design Consulting 7.4
Network Physical Installation Management 7.4
Network Certification 7.5
Software Installation Services 7.5
Ongoing Maintenance 7.6
Annual Service Contracts 7.6
NMCC/VAX ETHERnim 7.7
SERVpak Services 7.7
DECsite Services 7.8
DECmove Service 7.9
Software Services 7.10
Startup Packages 7.10
Network Planning and Design Service 7.11
NMCC/DECnet Monitor 7.11
Network Startup Services (NETstart) 7.11
Software Consulting Services 7.12
Computer Services Business 7.13
Computer Special Systems (CSS) 7.13

Appendix A Performance Guidelines

Terminal Server A.1
DECrouter 200 . . . . . A.2
DECnet Router Server A.3
DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway A.6
DECnet A.7
DECnet-RSX Phase IV A.10
DECnet/SNA Gateway A.12
3270 Terminal Emulation A.14
BISYNC Emulators A.15
DECnet-DOS and DECnet-Rainbow A.17
LAN Bridge 100 . . . . . A.20

Appendix B Environmental Specifications

Appendix C Software Product Description Listing

Appendix D Related Documentation

Index

Suggestions for Using this Guide

Introduction

Customers can use this guide to find the following kinds of information about Digital's networking and communications products:

- *Background Information* which presents a general overview of networking and communications concepts and architecture.
- *Product Information* which describes product features and capabilities.
- *Configuration Information* which describes how products can be linked into networks.
- *Ordering Information* which lists the codes required to purchase specific variations of a product.

To find the location of this information in this guide, find specific topics listed below and refer to the Table of Contents for page numbers.

Background Information

General background information about Digital networking and communications is presented in *Section 1: Digital Network Architecture Overview, Ethernet Overview,* and *DECconnect Overview.*

For more detailed information, refer to the publications lised in *Appendix D.*

Product Information

Locating Products

Products are listed by product area in the *Table of Contents* and alphabetically in the *Index.*

New Products

New products are highlighted under *What's New to the Networks and Communications Buyer's Guide.*

Packaged Products

Network products available in pre-packaged configurations are described in *Section 6: Standard Network Packages.*

Software Product Descriptions

Condensed software product descriptions are located in *Section 3: Networks and Communications Software Products.* Each description is followed by order codes and any prerequisite hardware and software.

Software required for Ethernet Communications Servers is described in *Ethernet Communications Servers.*

Full Software Product Descriptions (SPD) are published separately. The SPD number for products referred to in this guide are listed in *Appendix C.*

Hardware Product Descriptions

Hardware product descriptions are in *Section 2: Ethernet Local Area Networks, Section 4: Communications Hardware Products,* and *Section 5: DECconnect Cabling System.* Each description is followed by specifications and order codes as well as any prerequisite hardware and software.

Network Services Products

Network Services products are listed in *Section 5: Network Services.*

Product Comparisons

Tables comparing the features and capabilities of products are located in the following subsections: *Ethernet Communications Servers, Extended Ethernet Local Area Networks, DECnet Communications Software, Digital-to-IBM Communications Software, Asynchronous Devices, Synchronous Devices, Modems,* and *Communications Cables.*

Product Performance Information

Product performance information is discussed in *Appendix A* and in individual product descriptions.

Specifications

Specifications for hardware products are listed following individual product descriptions.

Prerequisite Products

Any prerequisite hardware or software necessary to use a product is listed following the individual product description.

Configuration Information

Overview Configurations

General overview configurations are described in *Ethernet Overview* and *Ethernet Configuration Guidelines.*

Sample Configurations

Sample configurations for the following applications are illustrated in *Ethernet Overview:* Office, Factory, CAD/CAM, Hospital, Laboratory, and University.

Ethernet Configuration Information

Ethernet configuration information is located in *Ethernet Configuration Guidelines.*

DECconnect Configuration Information

DECconnect configuration information is located in *Section 5: DECconnect Cabling System.*

Ordering Information

Order Codes

Order codes are listed in tables after each product description.

Order Code Explanations

Order code formats are explained at the beginning of *Section 3* for software and *Section 4* for hardware.

Pre-Packaged Ordering

To order network products in pre-packaged configurations, refer to *Section 6: Standard Network Packages.*

European Ordering

European order codes are now the same as U.S order codes.

Comments and Suggestions

Comments and suggestions for the guide can be made using the comment cards attached under the back cover.

What's New to the Networks and Communications Buyer's Guide

DECrouter 200

The DECrouter 200 is a dedicated hardware/software router that provides communications between systems running DECnet software and systems on Ethernet-based DECnet networks. The DECrouter 200 handles up to eight local and remote connections and can be used to connect to Phase III or Phase IV nodes.

For more information about the DECrouter 200, refer to section 2, *Ethernet Communications Software*.

VAX Public Access Communications

VAX Public Access Communications (VAXpac) lets VAX/VMS or MicroVMS users connect to a remote system using asynchronous lines. The product, which runs on a MicroVAX II, MicroVAX 2000, or VAXstation 2000, is particularly suited to accessing remote database services.

For more information about VAXpac, refer to Section 3, *Additional Software Products*.

DECnet-ULTRIX Update

A new version of DECnet-ULTRIX includes a semi-transparent, bidirectional software gateway that acts as a bridge between DECnet networks and Internet (TCP/IP-based) networks. The gateway allows DECnet and Internet users to communicate through file transfers, remote logins, and mail correspondence.

For more information on DECnet-ULTRIX, refer to Section 3, *Communications Software*.

DECmove

DECmove is a service offered by Digital's Field Service organization. Digital manages all aspects of moving computer equipment, from qualifying movers to coordinating the moving schedule. The service is available by fixed-price quote.

For more information about DECmove, refer to Section 7, *Field Service Network Services*.

Abbreviations and Definitions

Abbreviations and definitions of terms used in this guide are listed below.

System Unit Space in chassis for mounting prewired backplane(s) that can accept Hex- or Quad-sized modules.

Double Slot Space in a prewired backplane that will accept a 13.2 cm (5.22 in) high module.

Quad Slot Space in prewired backplane that will accept a 26.51 cm (10.44 in) high module.

Hex Slot Space in prewired backplane that will accept a 39.63 cm (15.6 in) high module.

I/O Connection Panel Insert Openings for mounting I/O Connection Panel Inserts in the I/O Connection Panel on the back of the CPU cabinet. These inserts provide the transition between internal cabling and external shielded cabling. These are two types of I/O Connection Panel Inserts—one for UNIBUS systems and one for Q-bus systems. I/O Connection Panel Inserts for UNIBUS options vary in type and style depending on the amount and type of connectors required by the option. Each I/O Connection Panel accepts multiple inserts. Q-bus options have I/O Connection Panel Insert sizes of A (2.54 × 10.1 cm or 1 × 4 in), B (6.6 × 8.1 cm or 2.6. × 3.2 in), or C (10.1 × 10.1 cm or 4 × 4 in).

DC Amps Drawn DC current (amps) drawn by the option at +5 V, +15 V, −15 V, +12 V.

AC Watts Drawn AC current (watts) drawn by the option at 120 V, 60 Hz or 240 V, 50 Hz.

Bus loads The number of bus loads drawn from the appropriate system bus.

b/s Bits per second.

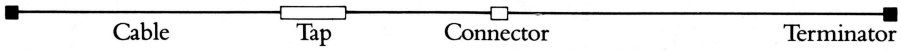
KB/s Kbytes per second. (K = 1,024)

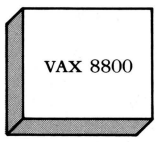
kb/s or kbits per second Kilobits per second. (K = 1,000)

MB/s Mbytes per second. (M = 1,048,578)

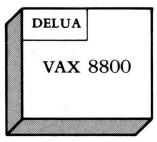
Mbit/s Megabits per second. (1 Mbit = 1,000,000 bits)

Key to Symbols Used in This Guide



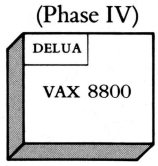


Specific Host Node

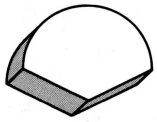


Specific Host Node with Communications Device

DECnet-VAX (Phase IV)



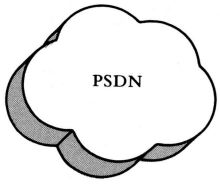
Specific Host Node with Communications Device and Resident Software



Server, Router, Gateway



Modem



Network



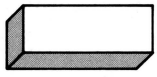
Terminal



Work Station or Personal Computer



CAD/CAM



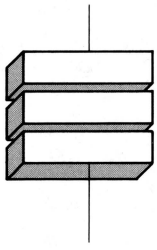
DELNI



DECOM, DESTA



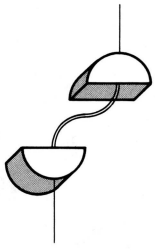
DESTA with T-Connector



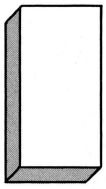
Bridge



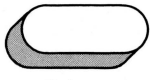
Local Repeater



Remote Repeater



Statistical Multiplexer



Printer

DNA

Section 1
Digital Network
Architecture Overview

Section 1

Digital Network Architecture Overview

Introduction

Digital offers extensive capabilities that permit the linking of computers and terminals into flexible configurations called networks. Networks increase the efficiency and cost-effectiveness of data processing operations.

Networking lets computer systems and terminals—whether located around a facility or around the world—share resources and exchange information, files, and programs. The smaller computers in a network have access to the powerful capabilities of larger systems, while the larger computers can take advantage of smaller dedicated systems chosen for specific application environments.

Distributed processing is the general term used to describe the placement of computers where they are needed, whether on the floor of a manufacturing facility, in an accounting department, in a laboratory, or in a corporate office. With the continuing proliferation of personal computers at the local level, the ability to form integrated local networks that facilitate cost-effective resource sharing and information exchange has become increasingly important.

In addition to the broad spectrum of product offerings, the Computer Special Systems Group has the capability of providing technical resources to design and manufacture high performance custom network interfaces to other vendors' systems and non-standard networks. This capability allows customers the flexibility of configuring and implementing multi-vendor networks which match their unique requirements. The custom products designed by Computer Special Systems are fully supported by Digital.

The information presented in this section is a general overview of DNA. For a more detailed discussion of DNA, refer to the handbook *Digital's Networks: An Architecture with a Future*.

DNA and ISO Overview

The Digital Network Architecture, DNA, is the framework for all Digital communication products (DECnet, DECnet/SNA Gateway, communications servers, and so on). The International Standards Organization (ISO), a group responsible for promulgating industry standards, has created an architectural model for open systems interconnection. DNA, like many other vendors' architectures, is closely based on the ISO model. The ISO model is just that, however—a model for future standards development. Therefore, network architectures from different vendors can be implemented based on the ISO model and still be mutually incompatible. Much work remains to be done in the area of international standards; however, the vendors who currently are implementing systems based on international standards will be the first to offer heterogeneous connectivity in the future. Figure 1.1 shows the architectural layers of ISO and DNA.

Figure 1.1
Architectural Layers of ISO and DNA

ISO Layers	DNA Layers
Application	User
	Network management
Presentation	Network application
Session	Session control
Transport	End-to-end communications
Network	Routing
Data Link	Data link
Physical Link	Physical link

DNA Phases

A hierarchical, layered architecture such as DNA offers flexibility by allowing for the substitution and addition of new technologies in future phases while maintaining compatibility with previous phases. This means that a customer's application-level software investment is protected while Digital adds new products and capabilities from one phase of DNA to another. For example, the layered structure of DNA allowed the incorporation of the CCITT X.25 data link protocol into DNA Phase III and the even more recent incorporation of the Ethernet data link protocol into DNA Phase IV. Digital will continue to offer products that take advantage of the latest advances in communication technology and network applications in future phases of DNA.

Since 1976 when DECnet Phase I was introduced, each new phase of DNA has included new features that extend its networking capabilities. Figure 1.2 shows each of the phases of DNA and its associated capabilities. The functions and protocols offered by each phase of DNA are implemented by an equivalent phase of the layered software product DECnet. Specific DECnet versions are offered for each of Digital's operating systems.

DNA Layer Capabilities and Functions

DNA has eight layers. Each layer has capabilities that perform a specific set of functions and services. By interacting, the layers control the operation of the network.

Figure 1.3 shows the DNA layers in sequence from the highest to lowest layer. The highest layers define the functions available to the network user. The lowest layers define the transmission media, technique, and format.

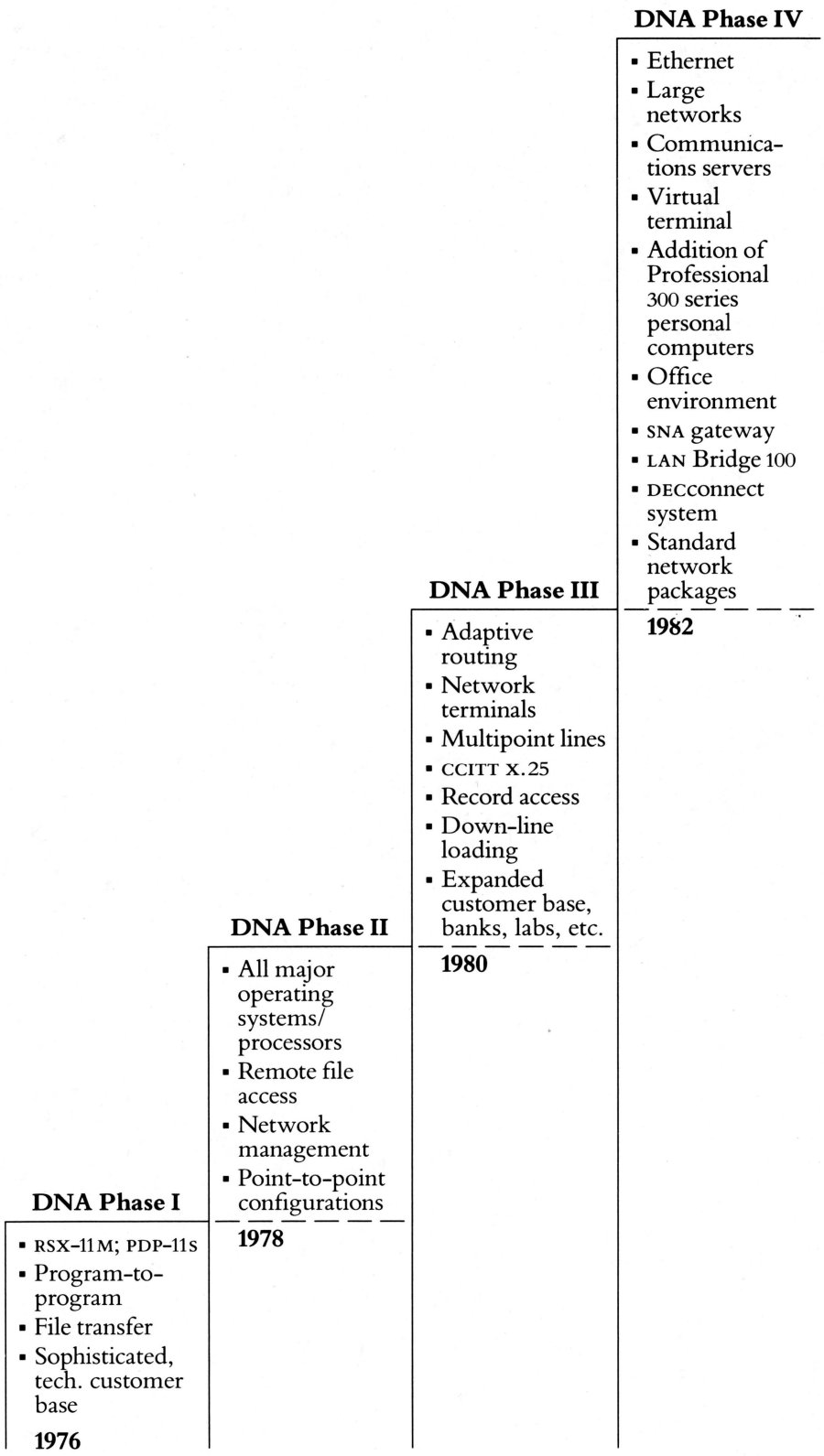


Figure 1.2
The Phases of DNA and Associated Capabilities

Figure 1.3
DNA Layer Capabilities and Functions

DNA Layers	Capabilities	Functions
(Highest layer) 8 User	File transfer	Contains user-supplied functions and programs.
7 Network management	Remote resource access Downline system load Remote command file submission	Uses Network Information and Control Exchange (NICE) protocol for tasks, such as down-line loading, up-line dumping, and testing.
6 Network application	Virtual terminals	Uses Data Access Protocol (DAP) for remote file access and transfer. Uses Loopback Mirror Protocol for loopback testing.
5 Session control	Program to program	Uses Session Control Protocol for sending and receiving logical link data and disconnecting logical links.
4 End-to-end communication		Uses Network Services Protocol (NSP) to handle all system-independent aspects of creating logical links, such as data flow control.
3 Routing	Adaptive routing	Uses Transport Protocol to route user data in packets to its destination and control congestion on the lines.
2 Data link	DDCMP Point-to-point	Uses DDCMP, X.25, or Ethernet protocol. Makes the connection between adjacent nodes and ensures accuracy and sequencing of messages.
1 Physical link (Lowest layer)	X.25 Ethernet Multipoint	Manages the physical transmission of data over a channel. Functions include monitoring channel signals, clocking on a channel, and handling interrupts from the hardware.

DNA Layers and DECnet Protocols

DNA defines standards for protocols, interfaces, and communications functions. These standards allow various operating systems, communication devices, and computer hardware to function in a network. Users are able to access resources and programs on other network nodes, which are devices with communication capabilities.

As mentioned earlier, DNA is the basis for the design of all DECnet software products. Figure 1.4 shows the two types of relationships between DNA layers and the protocols used in DECnet software.

Interfaces specify relationships between different DNA layers within the same DECnet node. Usually one layer interfaces with the layer immediately below it to receive a service.

Protocols specify relationships between equivalent DNA layers that are in separate DECnet nodes. Protocols define the form and content of messages exchanged between nodes.

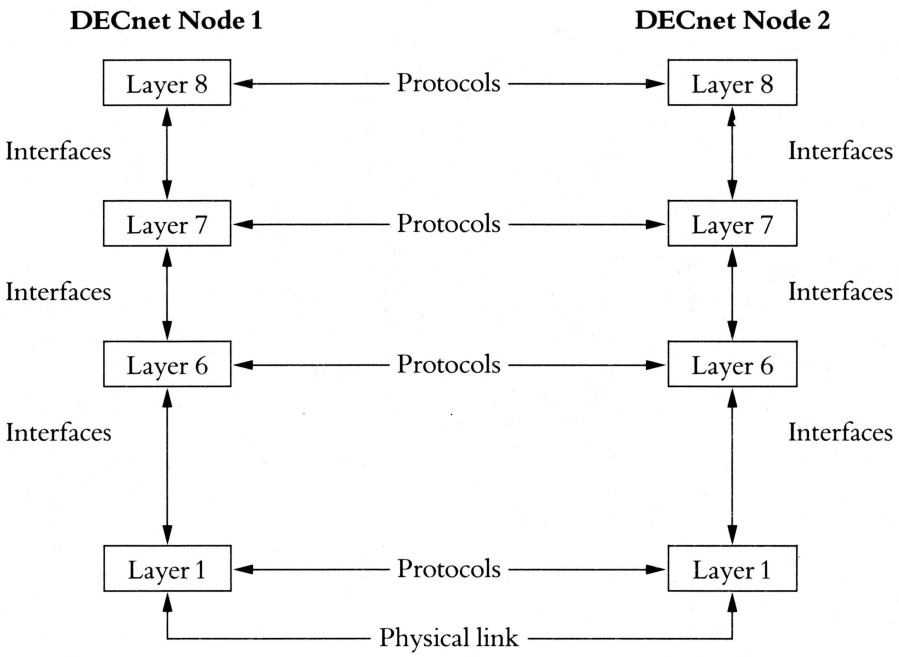


Figure 1.4 Relationships between DNA Layers and DECnet Protocols

A major advantage of the DNA structure is that the layers are independent of each other. Each layer can be changed without significantly affecting other layers. The unique adaptive quality of DECnet software is the result of DNA's layered structure. DECnet software is especially important because it allows Digital to adapt DECnet to include new communications technologies, such as Ethernet, without affecting the user's applications.

Networking Environments

There are basically two types of networking environments: those involving communication strictly between Digital systems (Digital-to-Digital) and those involving communication between Digital systems and foreign systems (Digital-to-non-Digital). Digital therefore offers the following product lines for both local and remote communications:

- DECnet—Products that allow communications between Digital systems, and also Digital-to-non-Digital systems (DECnet-DOS).
- Internet—Products that connect Digital systems to IBM and other vendors' systems
- Packetnet—Products that connect Digital-to-Digital and Digital-to-non-Digital systems via X.25 packet-switched data networks.

Hardware and Software Networking Products

Network environments are implemented by hardware and software products. Figure 1.5 divides Digital's networking product set into the following categories: hardware communication products, software communication products, and communications servers. Each of these categories is further defined according to the type of communication involved: Digital-to-Digital host communication (local traditional, local area network, remote), Digital-to-non-Digital host communication, and terminal connection.

Figure 1.5
Digital's Networking Product Set

	Hardware Communications Products	Software Communications Products	LAN Communications Subsystems Servers
Digital-to-Digital Host Communication			
Local Traditional	Synchronous Devices	All DECnet Software, DLX	N/A
LAN	Synchronous LAN Devices, LAN Bridge 100	DECnet-VAX, PRO/DECnet, DECnet-11M, -11M-PLUS, -11S, DECnet-Micro/RSX, DECnet-ULTRIX, DECnet-DOS	DECnet Router, DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway
Remote	Synchronous Devices	All DECnet Software, VAX P.S.I., RSX-11 P.S.I., TOPS-20 P.S.I.	DECnet Router, DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway
Digital-to-Non-Digital Host Communication	Synchronous Devices	All Internet, Packetnet, and OSI products. DECnet-ULTRIX	DECnet/SNA Gateway, DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway
Terminal Connection	Asynchronous Devices	CX/DX/AX, poly-COM, VTERM	DECserver 200, DECserver 100, MUXserver 100/DECmux II

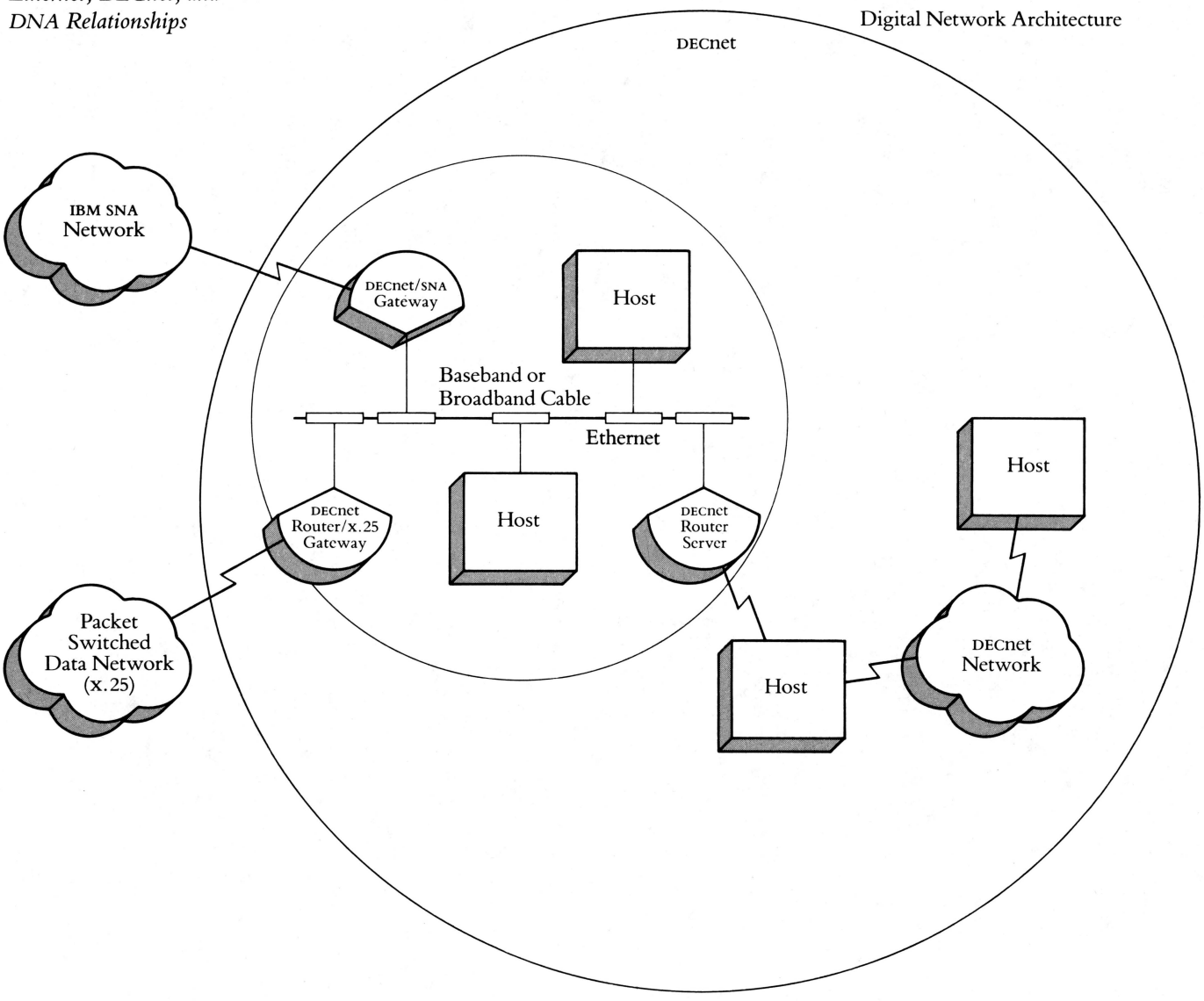
As shown in Figure 1.5, Digital offers a broad range of networking products—from basic communication devices for our OEMs to full networks complete with network application programs for commercial business customers. For example, communication hardware products (without higher-level network software) are used for realtime data monitoring/control applications. Non-DECnet software communications products are used in remote job entry (RJE) and protocol emulation applications. DECnet products and LAN communications servers use the full capabilities of DNA in departmental applications in the office, engineering, laboratory, manufacturing, education, and business environments.

DNA Phase IV and Ethernet

The incorporation of the Ethernet local area network technology into DNA Phase IV and specifically into DECnet demonstrates Digital's commitment to providing a complete set of products to address local area networking needs. The existing DECnet product line already offers comprehensive wide area network support. Ethernet products improve resource sharing by increasing performance of data traffic in a local area and by connecting to other local and remote communications networks. Ethernet, a part of DECnet, offers remote or long-haul connections and local connections as one integral network. Ethernet is being developed and designed specifically for the kind of communications and resource sharing that take place in a local work environment, most often a room, a building, or a complex of buildings.

Ethernet protocols are added to the two lowest layers of DNA. Only these layers change: the structure of all other layers remains unchanged. Figure 1.6 shows the relationships that exist among Ethernet, DECnet, and DNA.

Figure 1.6
Ethernet, DECnet, and DNA Relationships



Ethernet

Second Edition 2

Ethernet

Local Area Networks

Section 2

Ethernet Local Area Networks

Ethernet Overview

Introduction

A local area network (LAN), a privately owned data communications system, offers high-speed communications channels optimized for connecting information processing equipment. The geographical area is usually limited to a section of a building, an entire building, or a cluster of buildings.

Local area networks can be designed with a variety of technologies and can be arranged in different configurations. Consequently, they vary with respect to their transmission speeds, the distances they can span, their operating and performance characteristics, and the capabilities and services they offer.

Ethernet is a high-speed, local area communications network. This section provides a conceptual overview of the major operational techniques and products that make up an Ethernet network. This section also shows how products are configured.

Reasons for Implementing Ethernet

Local area networks provide a fast, efficient means of exchanging information. Many varieties of information processing equipment can be easily interconnected through a local area network. Resource sharing allows users to share expensive peripheral devices and databases. Local area networks also expand the possibilities for global resource sharing by offering standards for communication between equipment of different vendors and between local and remote networks.

Ethernet is the Digital local area network. Ethernet networks provide rapid access to data in remote locations, and the high data rate supported by Digital's DECnet software makes file transfers practical. Ethernet can be implemented on baseband (coaxial) or broadband (CATV) cable.

In Baseband Ethernet (Standard or ThinWire), a single network cable replaces the numerous interconnecting cables in traditional data networks. Standard Ethernet cable is recommended for communications between floors and buildings. ThinWire cable is recommended for communications between workstations, personal computers, and low-end systems in local work areas on a floor. Ethernet on broadband offers customers the ability to put Ethernet, along with video, voice, and other data communications on the same network wiring system. It is most feasible for customers who must distribute multiple information services to a large user population over an extensive local area.

Ethernet baseband or broadband represents long-term savings in lower wiring costs and reduction of system downtime for reconfiguration and equipment replacement. Corporations are able to optimize their networks easily since new systems and additional capability can be added without disturbing the operation of the network.

Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 Compliant Products

All Digital second generation Ethernet products will support the IEEE 802.3 LAN standard. The IEEE 802.3 standard is compatible with and technically very similar to the Ethernet standard, which Digital's first-generation products support. Digital is committed to international standards so that customers can enjoy the benefits of multivendor networking and have flexibility in the choice of equipment for their companies.

Ethernet Channel Access

The technique for accessing the Baseband or Broadband Ethernet channel is called Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD). CSMA/CD can be defined as follows:

Carrier Sense (CS). A device listens for a clear channel before transmitting. If the channel is in use (carrier sensed), the device delays transmission.

Multiple Access (MA). When the channel is clear, all users have equal access to it.

Collision Detection (CD). Two or more users may sense a clear channel and simultaneously try to transmit. This results in collision of data. Ethernet senses the collision condition, stops the transmission, and automatically tries to retransmit the data after waiting a randomly selected amount of time.

Baseband and Broadband Ethernet Cabling

For baseband, an Ethernet communications controller in the host connects to a Digital H4000 Transceiver using a four-twisted-pair wire transceiver cable. The H4000 Ethernet transceiver is clamped onto the Ethernet coaxial cable without cutting the coaxial cable or interrupting data transmissions. A maximum of 100 transceivers can be used on an Ethernet coaxial cable segment. A single segment of coaxial cable can be up to 500 meters (1,640 feet) long. Multiple coaxial cable segments can be linked together with barrel connectors. Multiple segments of transceiver cable can be linked together by slide-latch connectors on the ends of standard transceiver cable.

A repeater connects segments of Ethernet coaxial cable when a larger local area network is created. Figure 2.1 shows a basic Baseband Ethernet cabling layout.

For broadband, the Ethernet communications controller in the host connects to the broadband transceiver (DECOM or Ethermodem) using the same four-twisted-pair wire transceiver cable as baseband. In turn, the broadband transceiver is connected to a tap in the broadband network cable via a broadband coaxial drop cable. Design, installation, and maintenance of broadband cable networks are available as part of Digital Network Services. For more information, refer to Section 7, Network Services, or contact your Digital sales account manager or local field service office. Figure 2.2 shows a basic Broadband Ethernet cabling layout.

Figure 2.1
Basic Baseband Ethernet Cabling Layout

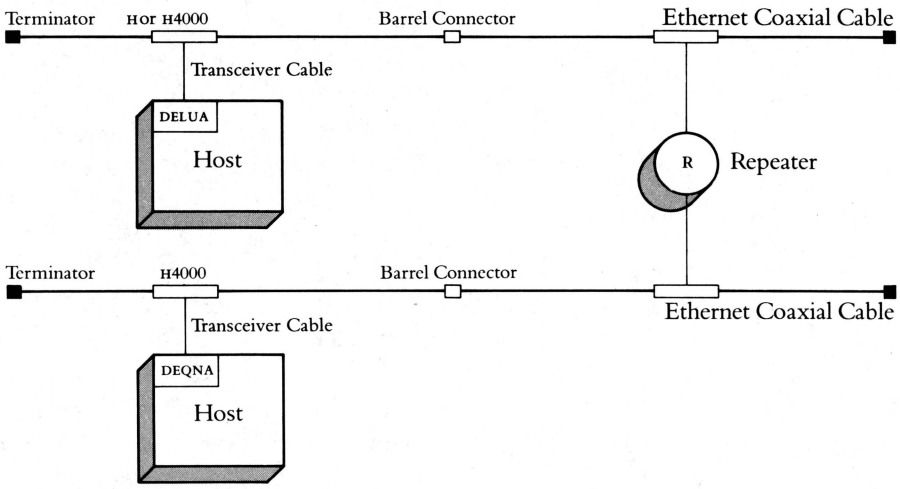
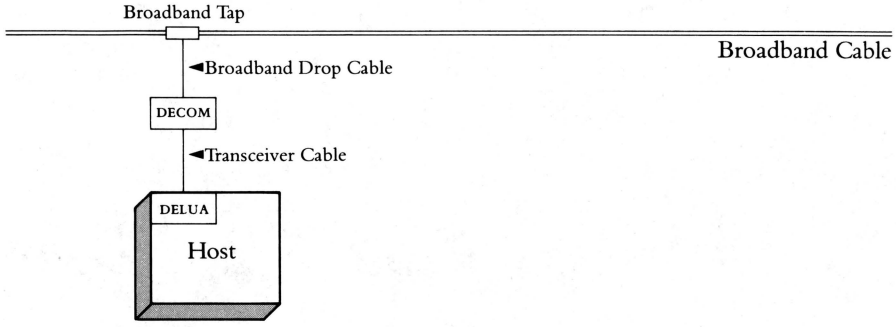


Figure 2.2
Basic Broadband Ethernet Cabling Layout



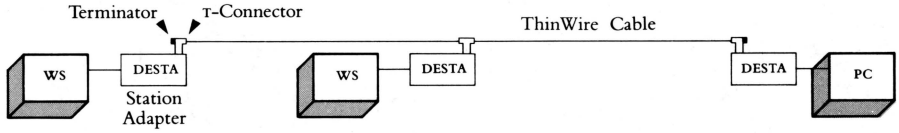
ThinWire Ethernet Cabling

ThinWire Ethernet offers an alternative cabling system that is compatible with standard Ethernet. ThinWire provides full Ethernet capability for personal computers, workstations, and low-end systems in office and other local work areas. ThinWire is a low-cost, flexible system that utilizes ThinWire cable to connect up to 30 stations with one 185 meter segment. With ThinWire, the following configurations are possible:

- A single segment of up to 30 stations.
- A standalone network of up to eight segments attached to a ThinWire Multiport Repeater (DEMPR) hub. This configuration allows interconnection of up to 232 stations.
- A standalone network of up to eight DEMPR hubs connected to a Local Network Interconnect (DELNI). This configuration allows interconnection of up to 1,023 stations (Ethernet limit).
- A network in which the DEMPR or DELNI mentioned above is connected to a standard Ethernet, using an H4000-BA Transceiver.

Refer to ThinWire Ethernet Products in this section for more information. ThinWire is also the cable recommended for high-speed data communication in the floor plan portion of Digital's DECconnect Cabling System. Refer to Section 5 for more information about DECconnect and ThinWire Ethernet.

Figure 2.3
Basic ThinWire Cabling Layout



Ethernet Communications Controllers

Digital has Ethernet communications controllers for UNIBUS, Q-bus, and Professional 300 Series systems. These controllers implement the Ethernet or IEEE 802.3 data link layer functions and CSMA/CD protocol to make electrical connections between nodes.

DELUA allows VAX and PDP-11 UNIBUS-based computers that implement the Ethernet or IEEE 802.3 specification to be connected to Ethernet, IEEE 802.3, or Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 networks.

DEQNA allows Q-bus systems, such as the MicroPDP and MicroVAX, to be connected to the Ethernet network.

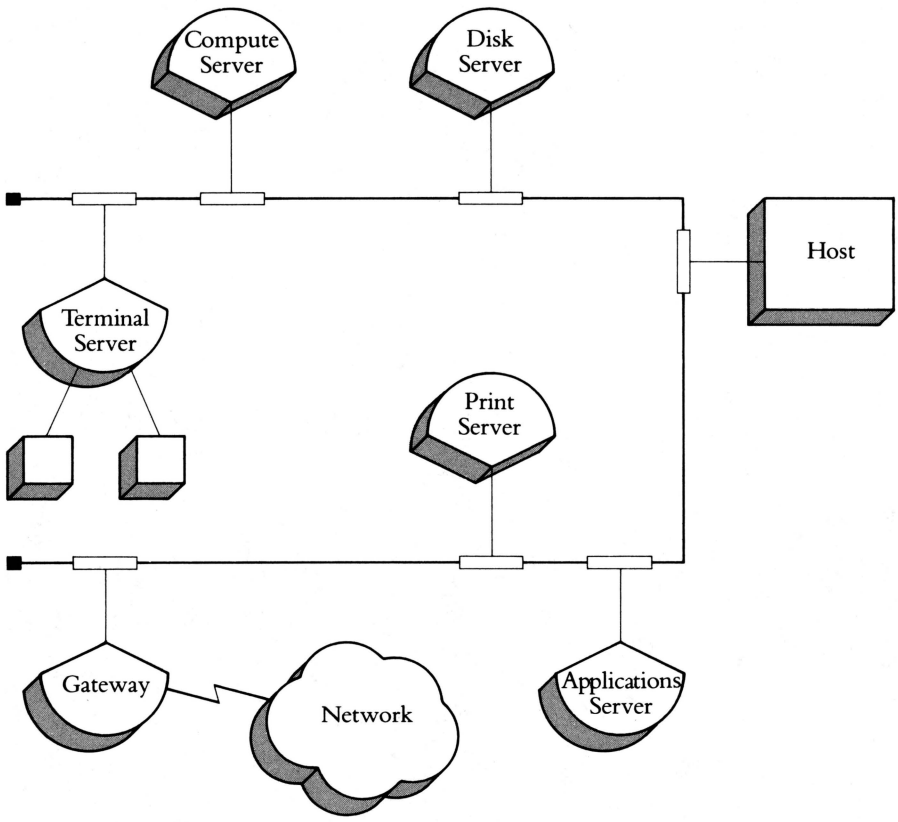
DECNA allows Professional 300 Series computers to be connected to the Ethernet network.

DELUA, DEQNA, and DECNA are a combination of hardware module boards, distribution panel, and cables that are installed in the host system. They connect to the H4000 Transceiver (for baseband), a DECOM or Ethermodem (for broadband), or an Ethernet Local Network Interconnect (DELNI) physically and electrically by a transceiver cable.

Servers

A server is any network node where shared resources are located. There are a number of different types of servers: terminal servers, compute servers, disk servers, application servers, gateway servers, and print servers. A computer in a LAN that offers these types of services, whether or not the node is dedicated to that function, may be viewed as providing server functions. Figure 2.4 illustrates the various types of servers for baseband or broadband networks.

Figure 2.4
Generic LAN Servers



A host providing server functions can also be timeshared for other applications if its nonprocessing services do not justify total dedication. By adding servers to a network (dedicating one or several hosts to nonprocessing functions), other hosts on the network can be dedicated to applications processing. Adding a server to a network frees valuable host power for user applications.

Digital has a substantial amount of software available that can be used to provide server functions in the network. Print server, file server, terminal server, and database server capabilities are available by using existing Digital software on general purpose computers.

Finally, it is possible for users to build servers by providing their own unique application software. For example, a computer node providing typesetting services, using software written by the customer, might be viewed as an application server. Also, a VAX-11/782 connected to an Ethernet running the standard VAX/VMS operating system may be viewed as a compute server on a network while a VAX-11/730 with a laser printer may be viewed as a print server to the network. Figure 2.5 illustrates server software alternatives.

Figure 2.5
Server Software Alternatives

General Purpose Servers
Print Server/File Server (e.g., VAX/VMS Host)
Database Access (e.g., Datatrieve Host)
Packaged/Special Purpose Servers
Terminal Server
Router
Gateway
Application Server
User Developed

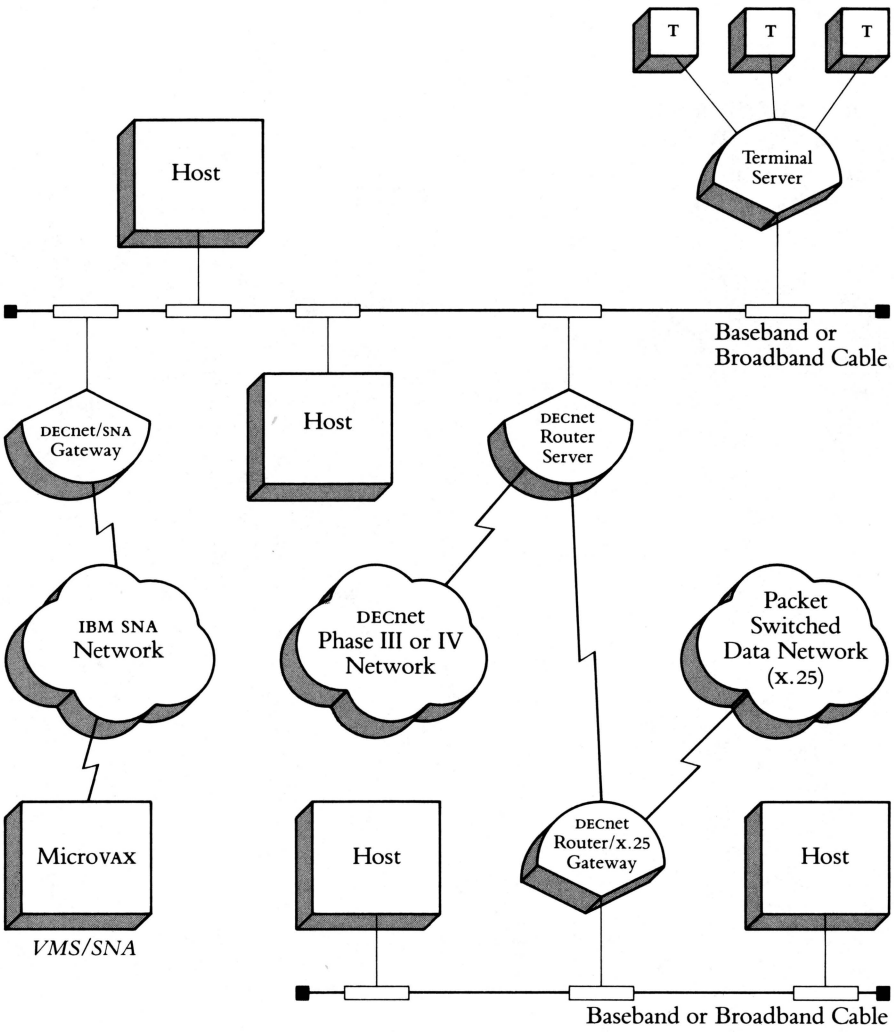
Ethernet Communications Servers

Ethernet communications servers are dedicated, special purpose subsystems that promote resource sharing across many host systems within a local area network (LAN).

Currently, there are four types of communications servers for use on a Baseband or Broadband Ethernet. The four types include: Terminal Servers, Router Servers, DECnet Router/X.25 Gateways, and DECnet/SNA Gateways. For additional information, refer to the product descriptions in this section.

Figure 2.6 illustrates the use of communications servers on an Ethernet LAN.

Figure 2.6 Baseband or Broadband Ethernet LAN Configuration Illustrating the Use of Communications Servers



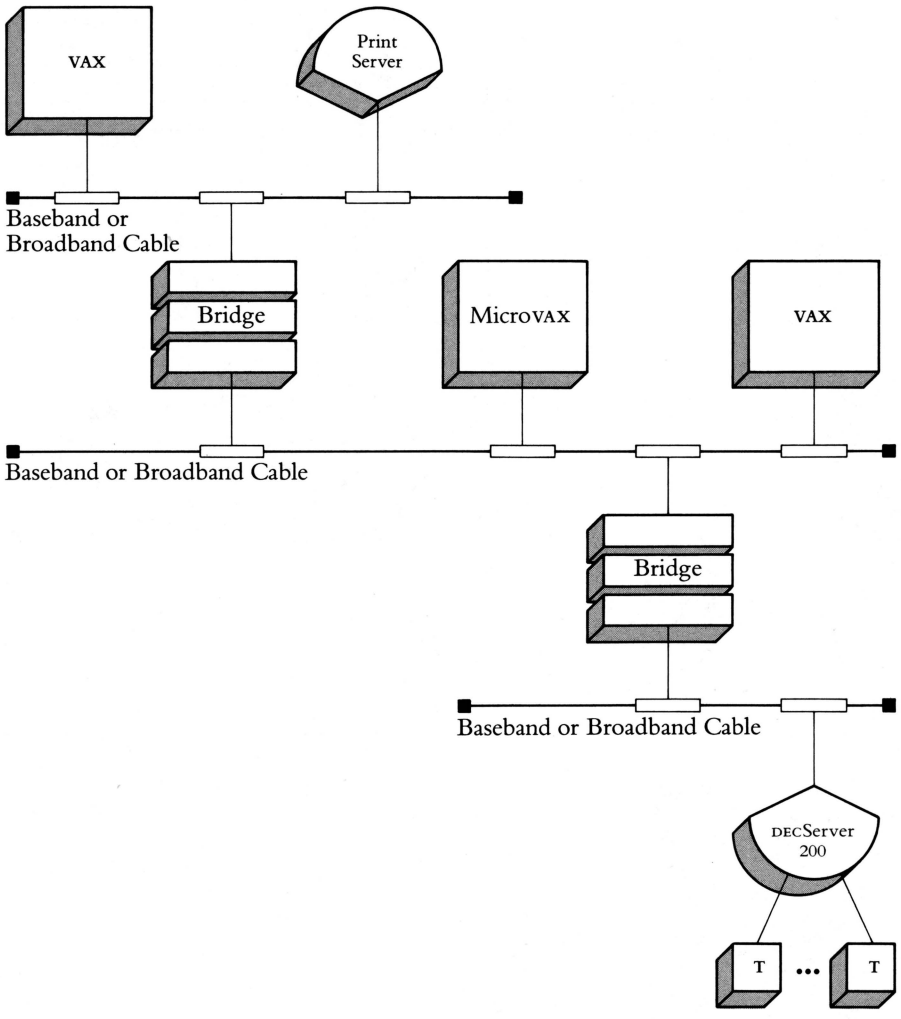
Ethernet LAN Bridge 100 and Extended Local Area Networks

The LAN Bridge 100 interconnects network segments, which use any standard Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 medium, to create an extended LAN. The standard Ethernet distance limit is 2,800 meters between any two nodes. An Extended LAN lengthens this distance without degrading Ethernet's 10 Mbits/second throughput capability. An extended LAN may consist of up to 8,000 nodes and, using fiber optic bridges, span distances of up to 22,000 meters.

The bridge dynamically manages data traffic flow between Ethernet segments, selectively forwarding packets to keep local traffic local and reduce traffic over the entire network. Baseband-to-baseband, broadband-to-broadband, and baseband-to-broadband network configurations are possible using the bridge as a link.

Figure 2.7 illustrates an Extended LAN configuration using the LAN Bridge 100. Refer to Extended Local Area Networks in this section for more information.

Figure 2.7
Baseband or Broadband Ethernet LAN Configuration Illustrating the Use of an Ethernet LAN Bridge



Ethernet Advantages

Digital's range of Ethernet local area network products has been developed to solve a number of problems typically encountered in business and industry.

- SIMPLIFIED NETWORK DESIGN
  Ethernet's architecture and design rules are streamlined and uncomplicated given that cable, transceivers, and controllers meet the IEEE 802.3 and/or Ethernet specifications. For specific design rules, refer to Ethernet Configuration Guidelines in this section.

- SIMPLIFIED INSTALLATION
  Ethernet can be brought up one node at a time. A newly installed node can communicate immediately with all other active nodes on the network.

- REDUCTION OF WIRING
  A single network cable in Baseband Ethernet replaces the many interconnecting cables in traditional data networks.

  By implementing Ethernet on broadband with other video, data, and voice channels, the number of wiring systems can also be significantly reduced.

- FLEXIBILITY FOR FUTURE GROWTH
  Additional devices and cable segments can be connected without shutting down the network.

- RELIABILITY
  The absence of master/slave node relationships and the need for routing nodes eliminates most single points of failure.

  Extensive diagnostics minimize the time needed to locate and to repair a failure.

  The H4000 Transceiver is designed with triple redundant circuitry to prevent a single failure from disabling the network.

  The Baseband Ethernet coaxial cable's heavy construction, rigid concentricity requirements, and passive nature make it very reliable.

  The Broadband Ethernet Transceivers are also designed with redundant circuitry to prevent a single failure from disabling the network.

- HIGH-SPEED COMMUNICATION
  Ethernet provides high-speed (10 million b/s) links between all network nodes.

- SHARED DATABASES
  The Ethernet network coupled with DECnet software provides rapid access to large amounts of data in remote locations. Files and databases can be shared.

- SHARED RESOURCES
  Ethernet allows special purpose peripherals such as high-speed printers, very large disks, and high resolution graphics packages to be shared by multiple users.

- INTERCONNECTION OF DIVERSE EQUIPMENT
  Digital Network Architecture (DNA) allows the exchange of data, files, commands, and diagnostic information among a large variety and range of Digital products. In addition, it is possible to connect to other vendor equipment at the Ethernet datalink level or through the X.25 and SNA Gateways.

  For additional information about broadband features, benefits, and applications, refer to the product descriptions in this section.

Typical Baseband Ethernet Applications

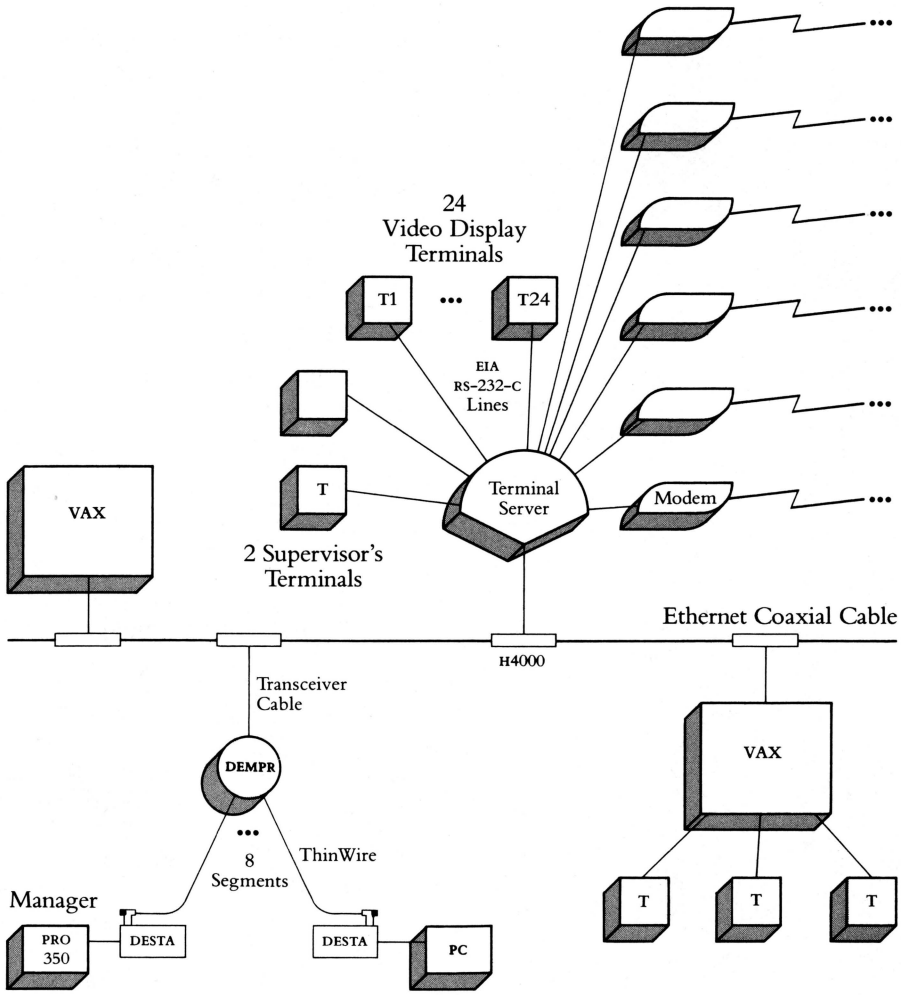
The following pages describe examples of appropriate applications for Baseband Ethernet.

Office Applications

Figure 2.8 depicts a business office in which 24 video display terminals are available for accounting, order taking, order processing, inventory control, word processing, and so on. Two supervisory stations have access to all data. A manager with a Professional 300 Series computer can monitor accounts, display graphic data (pie charts, bar graphs, and so on), and issue instructions to any department. The PRO series computer is connected to a segment of ThinWire Ethernet cable, which will allow up to 29 additional devices to be added as the company grows.

The Ethernet coaxial cable extends from the office area to other major sources of information, including shipping, receiving, inventory, and the shop floor. Work can be monitored from the receipt of parts, through shipping, to receipt of payment. A bank of modems attached to the Terminal Server permits remote offices or sales representatives with small portable terminals to call in orders or check a particular account at any time.

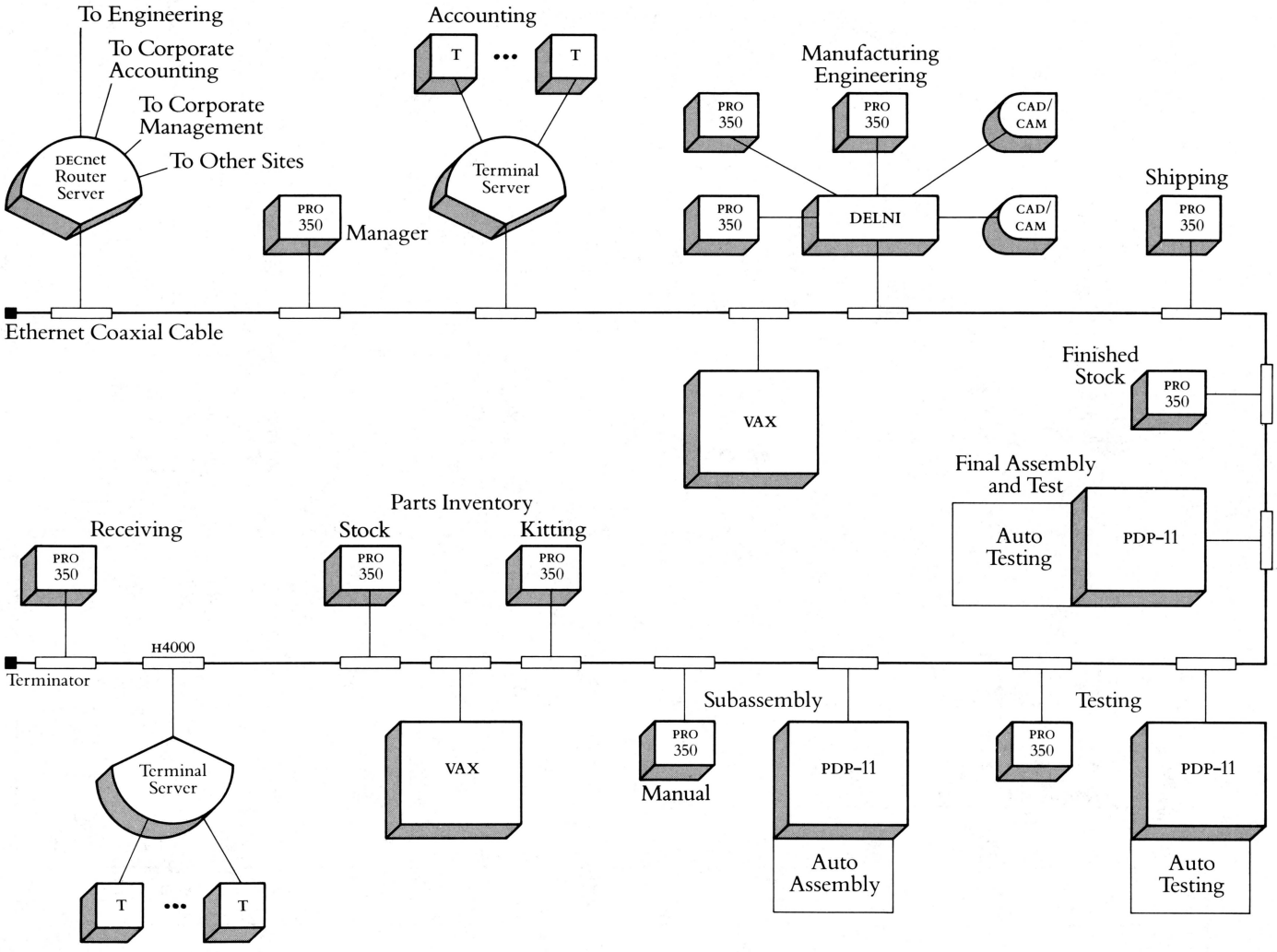
Figure 2.8
Baseband Ethernet
Office Application



Factory Applications

Figure 2.9 illustrates a typical application of Ethernet in a factory. Such a configuration provides control of automatic assembly/test devices. Data entry stations provide timely information on the entire manufacturing process. Exchange of data between the manufacturing site shown and the rest of the corporation is handled through a router.

Figure 2.9
Baseband Ethernet
Factory Application

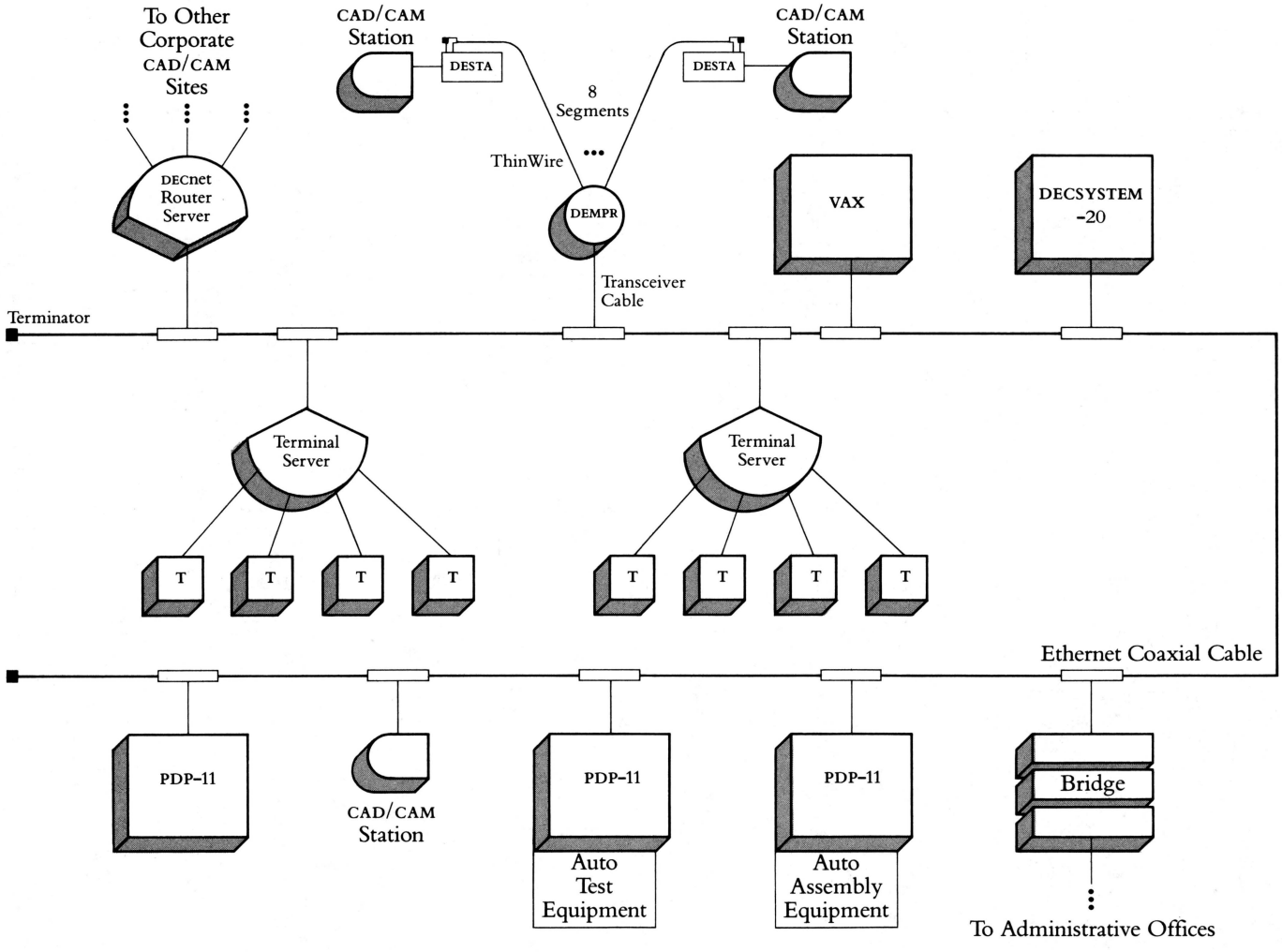


CAD/CAM Applications

Ethernet's 10 million bit per second throughput handles everything from word processing to bit map graphics. A fully integrated Ethernet design/manufacturing network permits smooth integration of design, automated manufacturing inventory, and business functions.

Figure 2.10 depicts an engineering department using Ethernet to connect a number of workstations to CAD/CAM hosts. The workstations are connected to a segment of ThinWire Ethernet cable, which provides cost-effective, high-speed communications. As the department grows, over 200 stations can be added without changing this basic configuration. A terminal server should be used for the low-speed terminal communications. Note that a bridge isolates local engineering traffic from local administrative traffic.

Figure 2.10
Baseband Ethernet
CAD/CAM Application



Hospital Applications

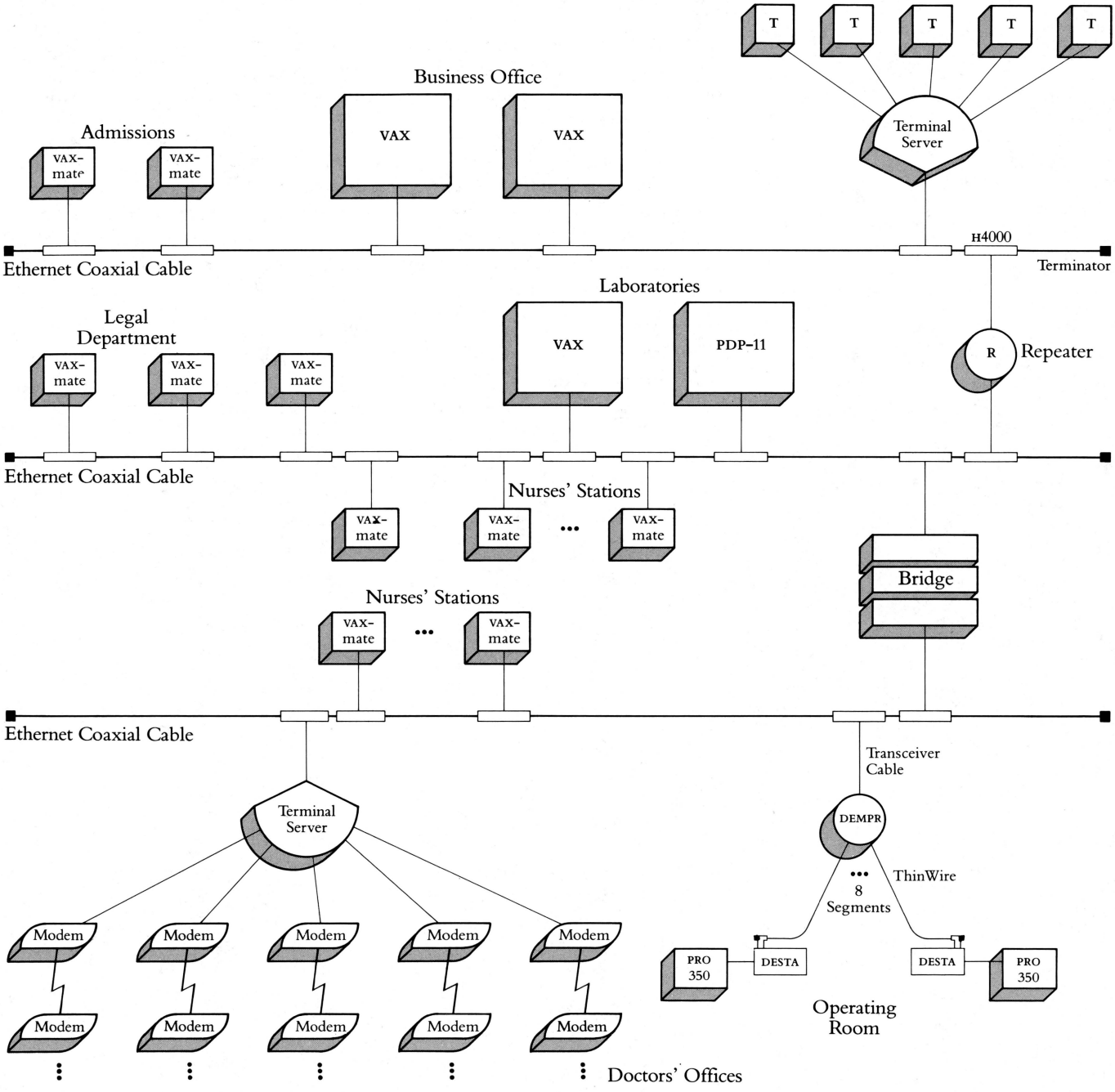
Connection of testing and laboratory computers to a hospital's central computer and to a number of remote monitoring stations requires a high-speed network. With Ethernet's high data transfer rate, even remote access to full-color bit-maps, such as CAT scans, is practical.

Hospital accounting and legal departments use automated patient records to perform their jobs. Ethernet provides a fast, accurate means of accessing information critical to billing patient accounts and storing the details of patient treatment procedures.

Figure 2.11 depicts an Ethernet network on which critical data is available at the nurses' station and in the offices of various department heads. The system can provide detailed medical information on any given patient, and comparisons to similar cases and to the accepted norms. Note that PRO series computers on the operating room segment are connected to ThinWire Ethernet, which provides flexibility in configuration.

Figure 2.11 also shows a terminal server with modems and leased phone lines connecting the offices of resident doctors. A physician can monitor test results or the current conditions of patients from the office. Note that a bridge isolates local traffic on this segment from local traffic on the other two segments.

Figure 2.11
Baseband Ethernet
Hospital Application

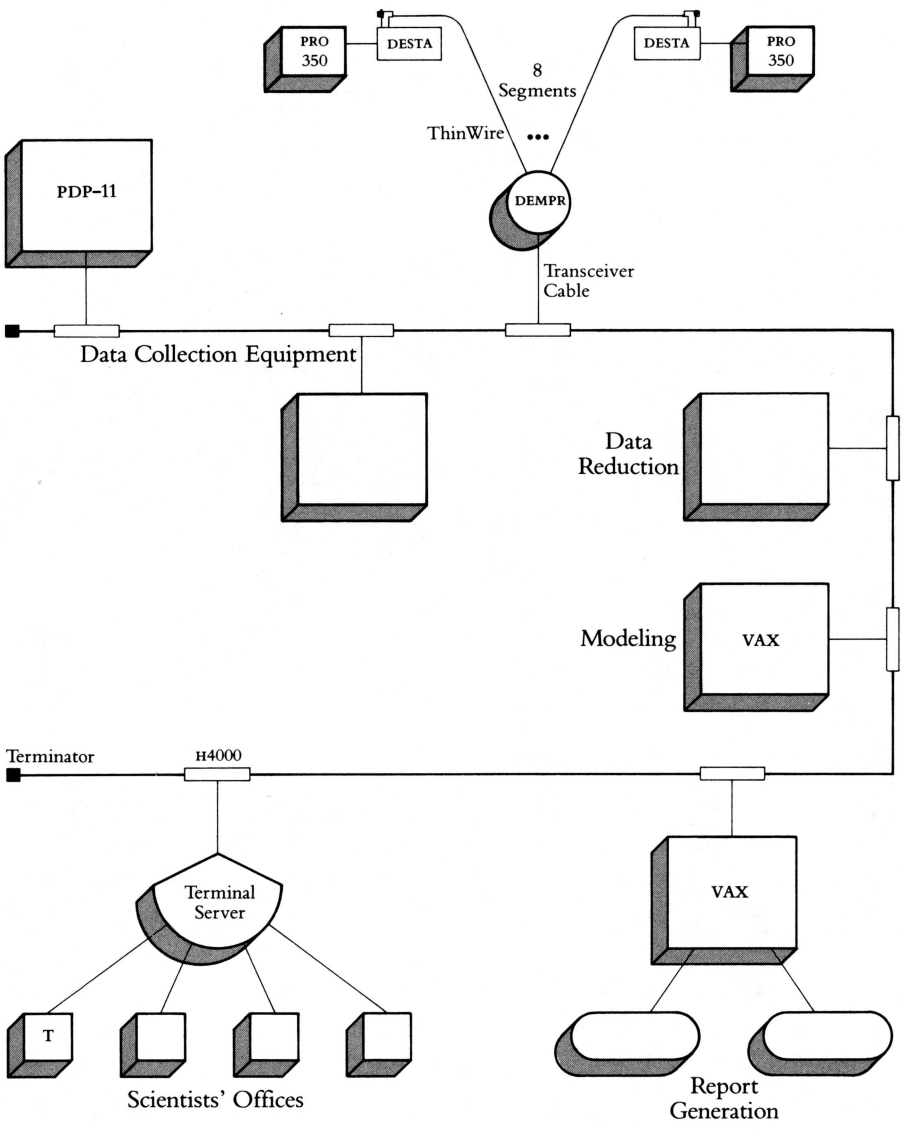


Laboratory Applications

Within a laboratory environment, monitoring test conditions and results is extremely important. By networking a test control computer to a Professional 300 Series computer acting as a monitoring station and to a central database on another computer, current test conditions can be displayed along with previous or standard conditions. Deviations from the desired conditions become apparent and can be corrected before continuing with the test. The PRO 300 series computers are connected to a single segment of ThinWire Ethernet cable, which provides a cost-effective link to the high-speed devices.

Figure 2.12 illustrates how various lab computers and other resources are typically connected by Ethernet.

Figure 2.12
Baseband Ethernet
Laboratory Application

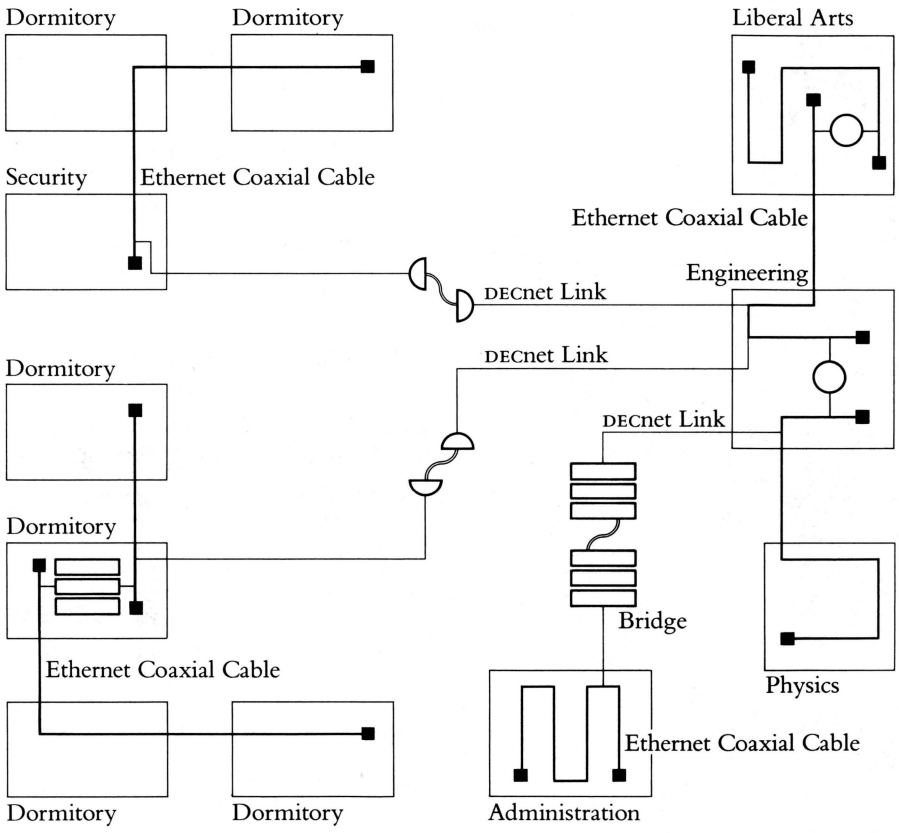


University Applications

The application of computers in a university system can cover everything from maintaining student accounts and academic records to using computers as classroom tools.

Figure 2.13 illustrates an Ethernet application used in a university system. Note that bridges isolate local traffic on segments from local traffic throughout the rest of the university.

Figure 2.13
Baseband Ethernet
University Application



Typical Broadband Ethernet Applications/Installations

Along with the Ethernet channel, the broadband network can be used to distribute data services, as well as voice and video communications. The shared cable capability is often a cost effective networking solution for universities, hospitals, manufacturing complexes, research parks, and other organizations with large, dispersed user populations. Examples of some of these follow.

- Corporate Offices
  Fortune 500 customers can distribute services such as corporate teleconferencing, security monitoring, and employee video training along with their Ethernet channel onto a Broadband LAN. Among a wide variety of applications, energy management and building access control can use the Ethernet channel. Wiring systems in a skyscraper or plant complex can be kept to a minimum, and changes to the organization can easily be accommodated.
- Plant Environment
  Industries, such as auto or aviation manufacturing, can use the broadband network to monitor a variety of data collection stations. The Ethernet channel can be used for transmitting reports, energy management, and inventory distribution control, among a variety of other tasks. On the factory floor, broadband Ethernet can coexist with MAP.
- University Campus
  Broadband is ideal for university use because it can support extensive communications needs. A single medium that can transmit television, data communication, and security is invaluable to an educational community. The broadband Ethernet channel can provide access to important educational tools and a variety of databases, while sharing the cable with applications like video training seminars. In addition, by wiring classrooms and dormitories with the broadband coaxial cable, universities can also connect the growing number of personal computers via the Ethernet channel.
- Hospitals
  Broadband networks are also invaluable to hospital communities. They allow medical staffs to maintain constant watch over patients via channels from a central location, while also having access to patient records and laboratory results on the Ethernet channel. Meanwhile, patients can be viewing their favorite programs on another channel on the Broadband LAN. For a hospital to have all of these functions, all it requires is one broadband cable.

Baseband Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 Products

Introduction

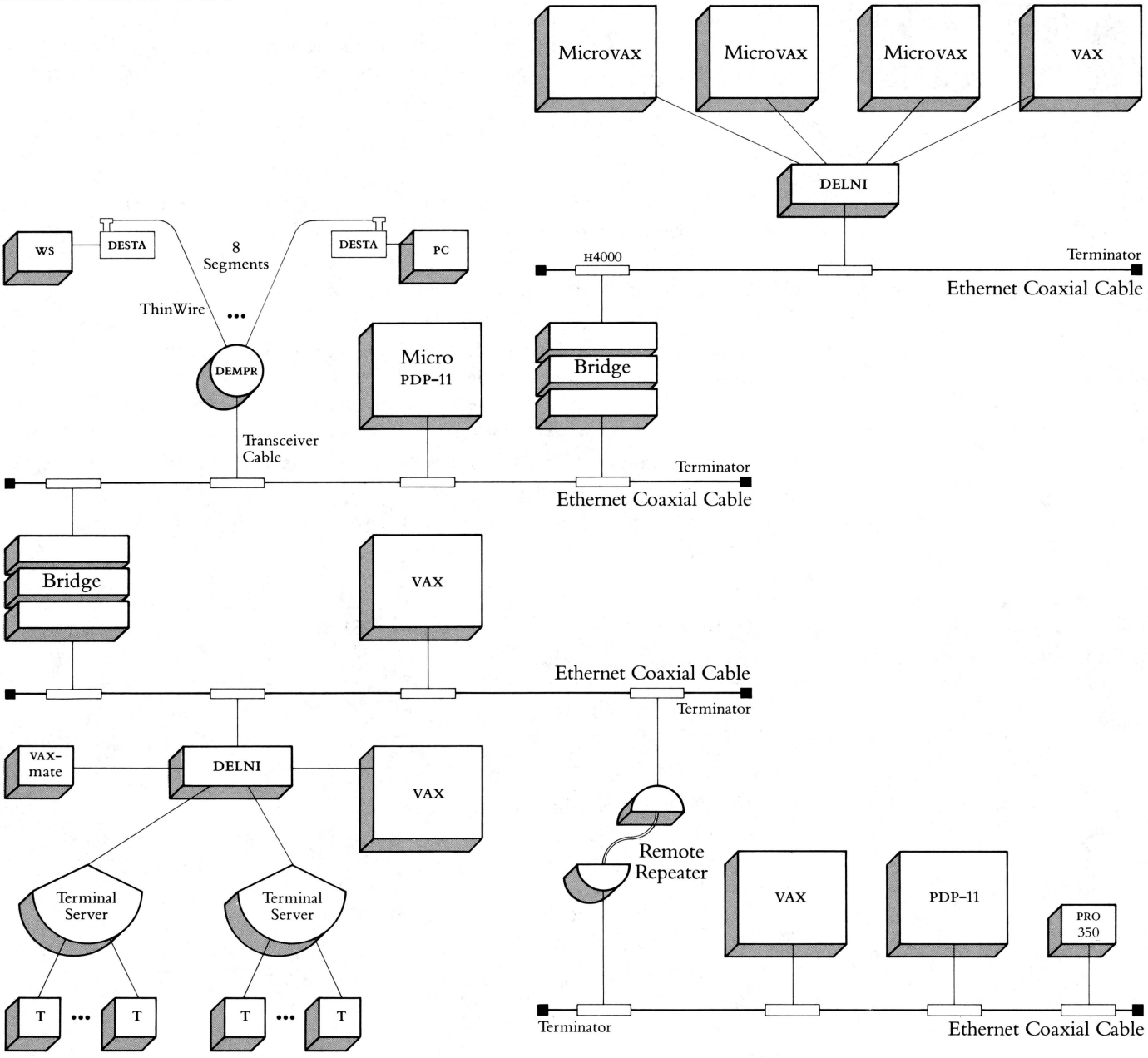
The incorporation of the Ethernet local area network technology into DNA Phase IV and, specifically, into DECnet demonstrates Digital's commitment to providing a complete set of products to address local area networking needs. Ethernet is being developed and designed specifically for the kinds of communications and resource sharing that take place in a local work environment.

Digital's Ethernet LAN connects Ethernet or IEEE 802.3-compatible devices in a small geographical area by way of a high-speed standard or ThinWire coaxial cable. Every device attached to the cable has access to all the network resources. The network becomes the system.

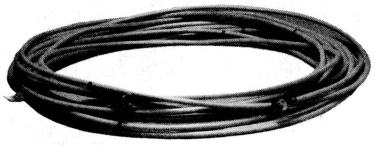
Ethernet hardware products combine to create a physical channel over which the DECnet and Ethernet protocols are implemented. Baseband Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 products currently available include the ThinWire Ethernet Products, Ethernet Coaxial Cable, the Transceiver Cable, connectors, terminators, Etherjack, the Local Network Interconnect (DELNI), the Ethernet Transceiver (H4000), the Ethernet Repeaters (DEREP), Ethernet/IEEE 802.3-to-Unibus Controller (DELUA), the Ethernet-to-Q-bus Communications Controller (DEQNA), the Ethernet-to-Professional 300 Series Communications Controller (DECNA), LAN Bridge 100, and TransLAN.

Ethernet Communications Servers are hardware/software devices that are also baseband compatible. Ethernet Communications Servers currently available include the DECserver 200, DECserver 100, MUXserver 100/DECmux II, DECnet Router Server, DECnet/X.25 Gateway, and DECnet/SNA Gateway.

Figure 2.14
Baseband Ethernet Products



Ethernet Baseband Coaxial Cable



Ethernet baseband coaxial cable is the main transmission medium of an Ethernet baseband network. Coaxial cable is available in four standard lengths (sections). Sections can be joined using barrel connectors to create segments up to 500 meters (1,640 feet) long. Ethernet LANs can be extended beyond 500 meters by adding Ethernet Repeaters. Refer to Ethernet Configuration Guidelines in this section for more detailed information.

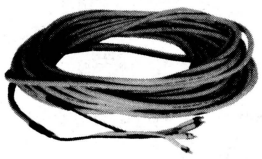
Features and Benefits

- The coaxial cable segments are premarked for transceiver placement at 2.5-meter (8.2-foot) intervals providing easy installation.
- Teflon™-insulated coaxial cable is approved by the Underwriters' Laboratory (UL) for safe use in environmental air spaces without a conduit.
- PVC-insulated coaxial cable offers a low-cost alternative to Teflon-insulated coaxial cable. PVC-insulated coaxial cable can be used in an open space, such as an office, laboratory, or manufacturing facility. PVC-insulated coaxial cable is not acceptable for use in environmental airspace that is used for return airflow because it produces toxic fumes when burned.
- High immunity to electrical noise allows the coaxial cable to be used in a variety of environments.
- Preinstalled connectors on coaxial cable ends make terminators and barrel connectors easy to install.

Figure 2.15
Ethernet Baseband Coaxial Cable Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Teflon Coaxial Cable:	
23.4 m (76.8 ft) long	BNE2A-MA
70.2 m (230.3 ft) long	BNE2A-MB
117.0 m (383.9 ft) long	BNE2A-MC
500.0 m (1640.5 ft) long	BNE2A-ME
PVC Coaxial Cable:	
23.4 m (76.8 ft) long	BNE2B-MA
70.2 m (230.3 ft) long	BNE2B-MB
117.0 m (383.9 ft) long	BNE2B-MC
500.0 m (1640.5 ft) long	BNE2B-ME

Fiber Optic Cable



Fiber optic cable consists of optical fibers made of plastic or glass, allowing the cable to serve as a very-high-performance transmission medium in certain applications. Digital offers a general-purpose fiber optic cable suitable for use inside a building where the cable will not be routed through air plenums. This type of fiber optic cable can also be used in conduit between buildings where the environmental conditions of temperature and humidity do not exceed the cable specifications. Fiber optic cable is used with the remote LAN Bridge 100 and remote Ethernet Repeater.

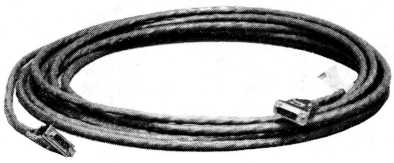
The operating temperature of general purpose fiber optic cable ranges from 0°C to 70°C with humidity conditions up to 95% noncondensing.

Digital fiber optic cable certification is needed to assess proper connectivity. The installation must also meet acceptable attenuation limits. Your Digital Field Service Network Planning Consultant can provide this service. Refer to Ethernet Configuration Guidelines in this section, and Section 7, Network Services, for more detailed information. For additional information regarding fiber optic cable certification, refer to *The Ethernet Installation Guide,* Volume II, Appendix A.

Figure 2.16
Fiber Optic Cable Order Codes

Option	Order Code
General-purpose Fiber Optic Cable:	
15 m (49.2 ft) long	BN25B-15
30 m (98.4 ft) long	BN25B-30
60 m (196.8 ft) long	BN25B-60
90 m (295.2 ft) long	BN25B-90
150 m (492.0 ft) long	BN25B-A5
300 m (984.0 ft) long	BN25B-C0
500 m (1,640.5 ft) long	BN25B-E0
750 m (2,460.0 ft) long	BN25B-H5
1,000 m (3,280.0 ft) long	BN25B-L0

Transceiver Cable



A transceiver cable connects the H4000 Transceiver or the Local Network Interconnect (DELNI) to an Ethernet communications controller, Broadband Ethernet Transceiver (DECOM), or Ethernet LAN Bridge 100. The cable is available in Ethernet or IEEE 802.3 compatible versions and consists of four twisted-pair wires enclosed in a shield and a jacket of either Teflon or PVC (polyvinyl chloride). Teflon-insulated cable is more expensive than PVC-insulated cable, but it can be used in environmental airspaces without an expensive conduit. PVC-insulated cable can be used in an open space, such as an office, laboratory, or manufacturing facility. PVC-insulated cable is not acceptable for use in environmental airspace because it produces toxic fumes if it burns.

Transceiver cable is available in several lengths (sections). Sections can be connected with built-in slide latches to form a single continuous link up to 50 meters (164 feet) long. The connection point for a transceiver cable section can be secured to a wall and hidden with the use of an Etherjack. Each transceiver cable has either a straight or right-angled 15-pin connector on both ends.

For standard Ethernet networks or IEEE 802.3 networks use BNE3H, K, L, or M series cable.

Office Transceiver Cable

The office transceiver cable performs the same function as the transceiver cable but is smaller in diameter and more flexible. The office transceiver cable can be used in an open area (office, laboratory, or manufacturing area) instead of the heavier transceiver cable.

The office transceiver cable is available only with PVC insulation. It should not be connected to an H4000 Transceiver if the transceiver is located in environmental airspace. PVC-insulated cable is not acceptable in environmental airspace because it produces toxic fumes if it burns.

Office transceiver cable is available in two lengths (sections). Each office transceiver cable has either a straight or right-angled 15-pin connector on both ends. The connection of an office transceiver cable to a standard transceiver cable is simplified since both use the same connectors. The connection point can be secured to the wall base and hidden with the use of an Etherjack.

The office transceiver cable attenuation is greater than that of the PVC- or Teflon-insulated transceiver cable by a factor of four (for example, two meters, or 6.6 feet, of office transceiver cable is electrically equivalent to eight meters, or 26.2 feet, of standard transceiver cable). Since office transceiver cables are not as long as standard transceiver cables, the distance between devices connected by office transceiver cables is less than the distance between connected standard transceiver cables.

For standard Ethernet networks or IEEE 802.3 networks use BNE4C or D series cable.

Figure 2.17
Transceiver Cable and Office Transceiver Cable Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Transceiver Cable with PVC Insulation, Straight Connectors:	**Standard Ethernet or IEEE 802.3**
5.0 m (16.4 ft) long	BNE3H-05
10.0 m (32.8 ft) long	BNE3H-10
20.0 m (65.6 ft) long	BNE3H-20
40.0 m (131.2 ft) long	BNE3H-40
Transceiver Cable with PVC Insulation, Right-angle Connectors:	
5.0 m (16.4 ft) long	BNE3K-05
10.0 m (32.8 ft) long	BNE3K-10
20.0 m (65.6 ft) long	BNE3K-20
40.0 m (131.2 ft) long	BNE3K-40
Transceiver Cable with Teflon Insulation, Straight Connectors:	
5.0 m (16.4 ft) long	BNE3L-05
10.0 m (32.8 ft) long	BNE3L-10
20.0 m (65.6 ft) long	BNE3L-20
40.0 m (131.2 ft) long	BNE3L-40
Transceiver Cable with Teflon Insulation, Right-angle Connectors:	
5.0 m (16.4 ft) long	BNE3M-05
10.0 m (32.8 ft) long	BNE3M-10
20.0 m (65.6 ft) long	BNE3M-20
40.0 m (131.2 ft) long	BNE3M-40
Office Transceiver Cable with PVC Insulation, Straight Connector:	
2 m (6.6 ft) long	BNE4C-02
5 m (16.4 ft) long	BNE4C-05
Office Transceiver Cable with PVC Insulation, Right-angle Connector:	
2 m (6.6 ft) long	BNE4D-02
5 m (16.4 ft) long	BNE4D-05

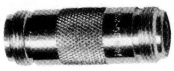
Additional Baseband Ethernet Products

Coaxial Cable Connectors and Terminators

Digital sells Ethernet Coaxial Cable sections with connectors at each end of the cable. Coaxial cables can be ordered separately, with end connectors purchased later.

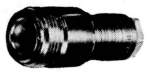
End connectors cannot remain open. At each end connector, a barrel connector and another coaxial cable section, or a terminator, must be connected.

Barrel Connectors



Barrel connectors are used to directly join two sections of Ethernet coaxial cable. The barrel connector threads into the end connectors on the two coaxial cable sections.

Terminators



Terminators are used to electrically complete the ends of the coaxial cable. A terminator must be installed at each end of a coaxial cable segment that is not connected to another coaxial cable segment.

Ground Clamp

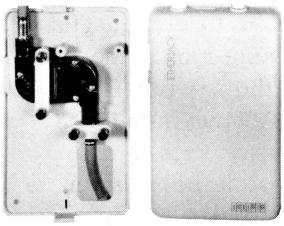
Each Ethernet Coaxial Cable segment requires one ground connection in each building the segment passes through. Also, the ground clamp provides grounding for each ThinWire segment with a DEMPR.

Ethernet Turnaround Connector

The Ethernet Turnaround Connector (H4080) is a testing device used to verify that a host controller at the user's station or a server controller and its transceiver cable are electrically operational.

The Ethernet Turnaround Connector consists of a transceiver installed on a short length of coaxial cable. Both ends of the Ethernet Turnaround Connector's coaxial cable are terminated. The Turnaround Connector is attached to the transceiver cable that is connected to a host controller or to a server controller. The Turnaround Connector is used to verify host operation prior to the transceiver cable's actual installation onto the Ethernet cable. The Turnaround Connector tests the controller and the transceiver cable that will connect it to the Ethernet.

Etherjack (DEXJK)



The Etherjack (DEXJK) is a device for mounting cable connectors. Cables can be run either along a wall-base or within a wall.

The Etherjack can be used to secure the cable along the base of a wall, keeping the cable from the office floor area. The Etherjack also can be used to secure transceiver cables extending from H4000 Transceivers so that they can be run down the inside of an office wall to the desired point of entry into the office area. A third use for the Etherjack is to cover unsightly connectors at the cable connection points within the office area.

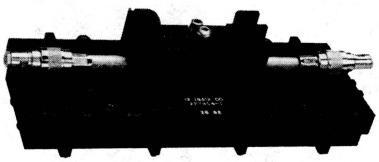
Ethernet Transceiver Installation Tool Kit

Self-installation of an H4000 Transceiver requires the Ethernet Transceiver Installation Tool Kit (12-24664-02).

Figure 2.18
Additional Baseband Ethernet Products Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Ethernet coaxial cable barrel connector	12-19817-01
Ethernet coaxial cable terminator	12-19816-01
Ethernet ground clamp	12-21766-01
Ethernet turnaround connector	H4080
Ethernet transceiver cable straight angle connector kit	H4054-00
Ethernet transceiver cable right angle connector kit	H4055-00
Etherjack	DEXJK
Ethernet Installation Tool Kit (H4000)	12-24664-02

Baseband Ethernet Transceiver (H4000)



The Ethernet Transceiver (H4000) provides the functional interface between network nodes and the Ethernet coaxial cable. It sends signals over the cable, receives signals from the cable, and detects message collisions that occur. The H4000 uses a unique tapping mechanism for the physical connection to the cable so that cutting the cable (and interrupting traffic on the network) is not required. The H4000 can be customer-installed using the Ethernet Installation Tool (see appropriate product description). The H4000 Transceiver is used in conjunction with an Ethernet communications controller at the host system. The transceiver cables must be ordered separately (see appropriate product description).

Features and Benefits

- The transceiver clamps onto the Ethernet coaxial cable without cutting it, allowing the unit to be installed, repaired, or removed without interrupting network operation.
- Simple installation and replacement procedures make for quick and easy network reconfiguration. Network devices can be added to or removed from the network easily.
- Redundant protective circuitry, high noise immunity, and an internal self-test make the H4000 a highly reliable physical channel, reducing maintenance cost.
- The continuous message loopback feature simplifies and speeds fault isolation, reducing maintenance time and cost.
- The U.L.-approved, rugged, insulated housing allows the H4000 to be installed in environmental airspace without conduits.
- New drop-in signal probe makes maintenance quicker, easier, and less expensive.

Specifications

Physical Size:
Length: 30.2 cm (11.9 in)
Width: 9.5 cm (3.74 in)
Height: 9.0 cm (3.54 in)
Weight: 1.1 kg (2.5 lbs)

Power Requirements:
Voltage required at transceiver:
11.4 to 15.75 Vdc through 4 ohms
at maximum distribution impedance
Maximum current: 0.50 A
Typical current: 0.35 A

Environmental Class: C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 2.19
Baseband Ethernet Transceiver Order Code

Option	Order Code
Ethernet transceiver	H4000
Ethernet transceiver (for use with a ThinWire DELNI/DEMPR combination)	H4000-BA

Installation in Environmental Airspace

Commercial buildings commonly have drop ceilings. The space between the drop ceiling and the floor above is called environmental airspace. Environmental airspace is often used for return air for heating and air conditioning systems (called return airspace) and to run wiring, such as coaxial cable. Equipment in return airspace can be a potential fire hazard because there is often no barrier to contain fire or smoke. Therefore, equipment that is not approved by U.L. must be placed in a conduit when installing it in return airspace.

Digital's Teflon-insulated cable and the H4000 are approved by the U.L. and National Electric Code (NEC) for use in environmental airspace without a conduit. (Canada, Europe, and GIA requirements may differ from those of NEC). However, local and state regulations always take precedence over U.L. approval.

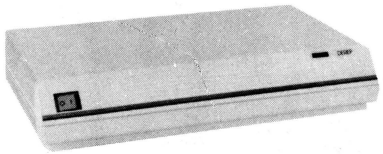
Ethernet Repeaters (DEREP)

The Ethernet Repeater (DEREP), a tabletop, stand-alone device, connects up to three segments of Baseband Ethernet coaxial cable to extend an Ethernet LAN beyond the 500-meter (1,640 feet) single coaxial cable segment. Each repeater can add a segment of coaxial cable up to 500 meters (1,640 feet) long on which 99 additional (100 total) H4000 Transceivers can be installed. The local repeater is used to connect two coaxial cable segments no more than 100 meters (328 feet) apart, while the remote repeater (fiber-optic) connects two coaxial cable segments up to 1,000 meters (3,280 feet) apart. The repeater retimes, amplifies, and repeats all signals it receives from one coaxial cable segment and passes the signal to the next segment.

For Baseband Network Use Only

The Ethernet Repeater cannot be used in Broadband Ethernet networks, or between Baseband and Broadband Ethernets. Repeaters cannot be directly connected to DELNIS.

Local Ethernet Repeater (DEREP-AA)

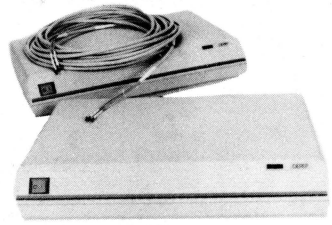


Local repeaters are connected to the Baseband Ethernet via two H4000 Transceivers and two transceiver cables. The remote (fiberoptic) repeater has two versions:

- Two local repeaters each with a fiberoptic interface board. (DEREP-RA or RB).
- One local repeater with a fiberoptic interface board (DEREP-RC or RD) for use with a fiber optic LAN Bridge 100.

The fiberoptic cable (BN25B) for the remote repeater must be ordered separately.

Remote Ethernet Repeater (DEREP-RA)



Features and Benefits

- The repeater connects segments of coaxial cable, increasing the length of an Ethernet LAN and the number of devices supported.
- Because the repeater connects to an H4000 Transceiver, installation does not interrupt network operation.
- Repeaters can be installed and maintained by the customer, thus reducing cost.
- Repeaters contain an internal self-test feature that simplifies fault isolation, increases reliability, and reduces maintenance costs.
- The remote repeater (fiberoptic) is not affected by electrical or electromagnetic interference and is protected from moisture. This provides high performance and low error rates. The fiber-optic repeater can be used between buildings, underground, and in harsh environments.

Features and Benefits (continued)

- When the repeater detects faulty signals, it will automatically not repeat them until good signals are detected again, at which point it resumes normal signal transmission. This greatly increases network reliability.
- Diagnostic light-emitting diodes (LEDs) on the back panel of both the local and remote repeater assist in network troubleshooting.
- A second local repeater can be configured into the network providing automatic backup for any single local repeater, increasing network availability.

Figure 2.20 illustrates a local and remote Ethernet Repeater configuration.

Figure 2.20 Local and Remote Ethernet Repeater

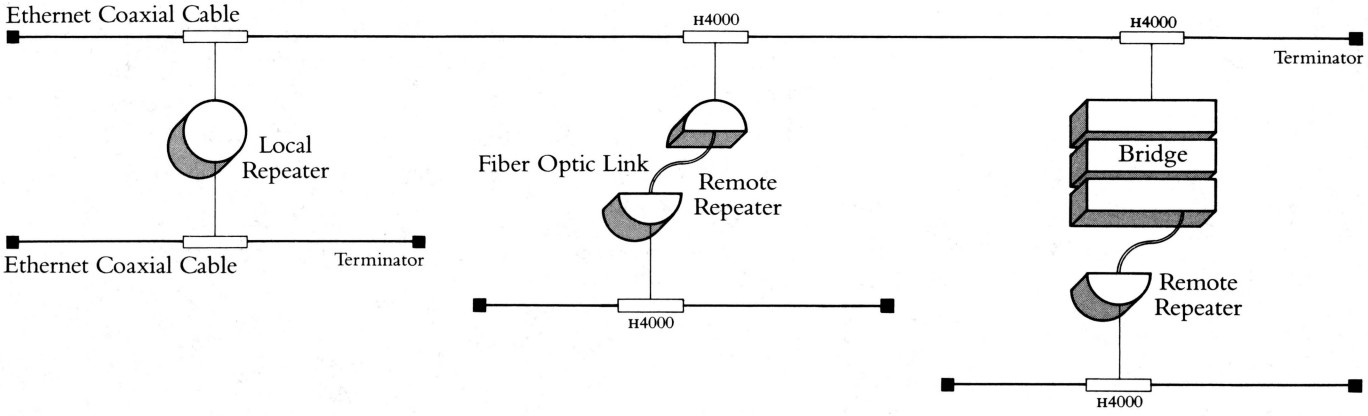


Figure 2.21 Ethernet Repeater Order Codes

Option	U.S. Order Codes	Non-U.S. Order Codes
Local Repeater	DEREP-AA	DEREP-AB
Remote Repeater (two boxes)	DEREP-RA	DEREP-RB
Remote Repeater (single box)	DEREP-RC	DEREP-RD

Specifications

Physical Size:
Length: 43.2 cm (17 in)
Width: 30.5 cm (12 in)
Height: 8.9 cm (3.5 in)

Power Requirements:
110 Vac, 60 Hz or 220 Vac, 50 Hz (switch-selectable)

Environmental Class: C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

DEREP Country Kits

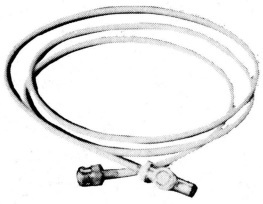
The non-U.S. versions of both the local and remote repeaters require country kits. (U.S. versions do not require a country kit.) Each kit contains installation instructions and a power cord. Non-U.S. local repeaters require one country kit, and non-U.S. remote repeaters require two. For cases where the country in which the repeater is to be used is not listed, select a country kit that uses the same plug configuration.

Figure 2.22
Ethernet Repeater
Country Kits Order Codes

Local Repeater Country Kits:	Order Code
Australia	DEREK-AZ
Belgium	DEREK-AB
Canada (English)	DEREK-AQ
Canada (French)	DEREK-AC
Denmark	DEREK-AD
Finland	DEREK-AF
France	DEREK-AP
Germany	DEREK-AG
Holland	DEREK-AH
Italy	DEREK-AI
Norway	DEREK-AN
Spain	DEREK-AS
Sweden	DEREK-AM
Switzerland (German)	DEREK-AL
Switzerland (French)	DEREK-AK
United Kingdom	DEREK-AE
United States	None Required
Remote Repeater Country Kits:	
Australia	DEREK-RZ
Belgium	DEREK-RB
Canada (English)	DEREK-RQ
Canada (French)	DEREK-RC
Denmark	DEREK-RD
Finland	DEREK-RF
France	DEREK-RP
Germany	DEREK-RG
Holland	DEREK-RH
Italy	DEREK-RI
Norway	DEREK-RN
Spain	DEREK-RS
Sweden	DEREK-RM
Switzerland (German)	DEREK-RL
Switzerland (French)	DEREK-RK
United Kingdom	DEREK-RE
United States	None Required

ThinWire Ethernet Products

Introduction



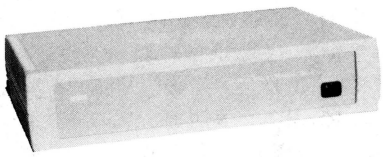
ThinWire Ethernet offers an alternative baseband cabling system that provides full Ethernet capability for personal computers, workstations, and low-end systems in offices and other local work areas. ThinWire Ethernet is a low-cost, flexible companion system to standard Ethernet that utilizes an industry standard cable to connect up to 30 stations in one 185 meter segment.

ThinWire Cable

Features and Benefits

- ThinWire Ethernet cable is a thin, flexible, and easy to install coaxial cable, making it very suitable for work area installations.
- ThinWire Ethernet products are compatible with the IEEE 802.3 specification, which allows users greater capability to participate in multivendor Ethernet networks.
- Standard Ethernet devices may be connected to ThinWire Ethernet using a ThinWire Ethernet Station Adapter (DESTA). The DESTA is a compact, inexpensive IEEE 802.3 transceiver.
- A maximum of eight ThinWire Ethernet segments may be connected to a ThinWire Ethernet Multiport Repeater (DEMPR) to form a network of up to 232 stations. A Local Network Interconnect (DELNI) may be used to concentrate up to eight DEMPRs. These configurations can either stand alone or connect to the standard Ethernet using an H4000-BA Transceiver .

ThinWire Ethernet Multiport Repeater (DEMPR)

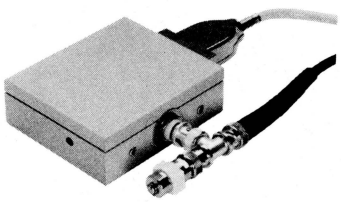


The DEMPR is a multiport device that provides eight ports for connection of eight ThinWire Ethernet segments, and one port for connection to an H4000 Transceiver. It can be used either as a stand-alone device (local) or it can be connected to a standard Ethernet (global). The DEMPR serves as a repeater between each of its nine ports. A DEMPR must be counted as a repeater when configuring a standard Ethernet network.

Each ThinWire Ethernet segment can be up to 185 meters in length (600 feet), and can accommodate connection of up to 29 stations, for a total of 232 stations per DEMPR.

Eight DEMPRs can be connected to a Local Network Interconnect (DELNI). This configuration provides up to 64 cable segments for connection of up to 1,023 stations (Ethernet limit). This configuration, in turn, can be used either in a stand-alone network, or connected to a standard Ethernet. An H4000-BA Transceiver is required for connecting the DELNI in this configuration to a standard Ethernet cable.

ThinWire Ethernet Station Adapter (DESTA)



The ThinWire Ethernet Station Adapter (DESTA) allows connection of a single Ethernet station to ThinWire Ethernet cabling. The Station Adapter can be attached to current Ethernet controllers (DELUA, DECNA, DEQNA), allowing UNIBUS, Q-bus, and PRO 350/380 devices to connect to ThinWire Ethernet. It also allows Digital's Ethernet Communications and Terminal Servers to connect to ThinWire Ethernet.

The DESTA has one 15-pin connector port that allows it to be mounted in or near the Ethernet station, and a second port for connection to the ThinWire Ethernet cable. It contains Ethernet transceiver (IEEE 802.3) logic and provides transceiver functionality. The compact DESTA provides transceiver functionality and receives its power from the controller.

Specifications

Physical Size:
Length: 7.62 cm (3.0 in)
Width: 8.38 cm (3.3 in)
Height: 3.55 cm (1.4 in)

Power Requirements:
Input voltage (from controller): +12
Voltage required at transceiver: −9
Maximum Current: 250 mA
Typical Current: 200–250 mA

Environmental Class: C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

ThinWire Ethernet Configuration Guidelines

For ThinWire Ethernet configuration guidelines, refer to "Planning a ThinWire Ethernet LAN" in *Ethernet Configuration Guidelines*.

ThinWire Ethernet and DECconnect

ThinWire Ethernet is the cable recommended for high speed data communications for the floor area portion of Digital's DECconnect Cabling System. Refer to Section 5 for more information about DECconnect and ThinWire Ethernet.

Figure 2.23 ThinWire Ethernet Products Order Codes

Option	Order Code
ThinWire Ethernet Multiport Repeater	DEMPR-AA (120 V)
ThinWire Ethernet Multiport Repeater	DEMPR-AB (240 V)
ThinWire Ethernet Station Adapter	DESTA-AA
PVC cable with connectors and boots:	
3 feet	BC16M-3
6 feet	BC16M-6
10 feet	BC16M-10
15 feet	BC16M-15
30 feet	BC16M-30
ThinWire Ethernet PVC cable (1000′)	H8243-A
ThinWire Ethernet Plenum (Teflon) cable (1000′)	H8244-A
Male coaxial connectors and boots (12-25566-01)	H8222-A
T-connectors and boots (12-25534-01)	H8223-A
Barrel connectors and boots (12-25567-01)	H8224-A
Terminators and boots (12-25535-01)	H8225-A
Installation kit	H8242

DEMPR Country Power Cords

The Non-U.S. version of the DEMPR (240V) requires a specific power cord for installation in individual countries.

Figure 2.24
DEMPR Country Power Cord Order Codes

Country	Order Code
United Kingdom Ireland	BN02A-2E
Austria Belgium Finland France Germany Netherlands Norway Sweden Hungary Poland Czechoslovakia Portugal Spain	BN03A-2E
Switzerland	BN04A-2E
Australia New Zealand	BN05A-2E
Denmark	BN06A-2E
Italy	BN07A-2E

Broadband Ethernet Products

Introduction

Ethernet on broadband is most often selected by customers who have multiple services to distribute over large local areas. Broadband networks use frequency division multiplexing to carry many channels on one wiring system, enabling customers to transmit data, video, and voice over the same cable, simultaneously. The broadband cable and components are the same as those used for cable TV. Digital Network Services provides design, installation, and on-going network maintenance and serves as the customer's single point of contact for the broadband network, Digital hardware and software products, and qualified vendor products.

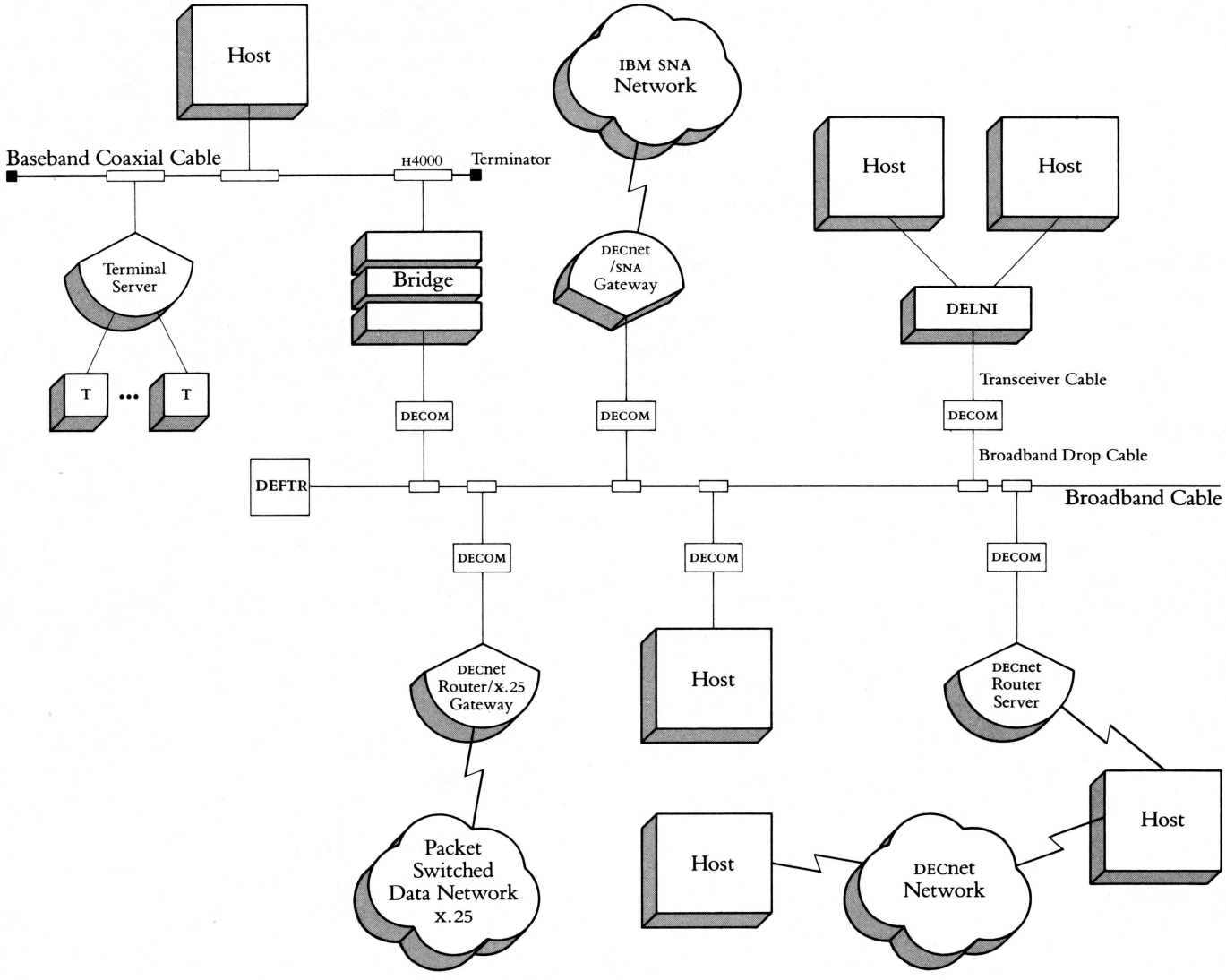
Ethernet on Broadband Overview

Ethernet on broadband is an extension of what Digital has done with Ethernet on baseband, the first form of media available for Ethernet. Baseband and broadband provide the same capabilities, a high speed (10-million-bits-per-second), peer-to-peer communications link between computers and other intelligent devices for file transfers and high-resolution graphics displays, and for transmitting text, electronic mail, and facsimile data. The broadband Ethernet transceivers use the same controllers and DECnet Phase IV software as baseband. In addition, the broadband transceiver is used in conjunction with the DELNI, and the same bridges, routers, gateways, terminal servers, and communications servers as Baseband Ethernet networks. Note that the transceiver cable is the same as for baseband.

For Baseband Networks Use Only

Repeaters cannot be used in broadband networks, or between baseband and broadband networks.

Figure 2.25
Broadband Ethernet
Configuration



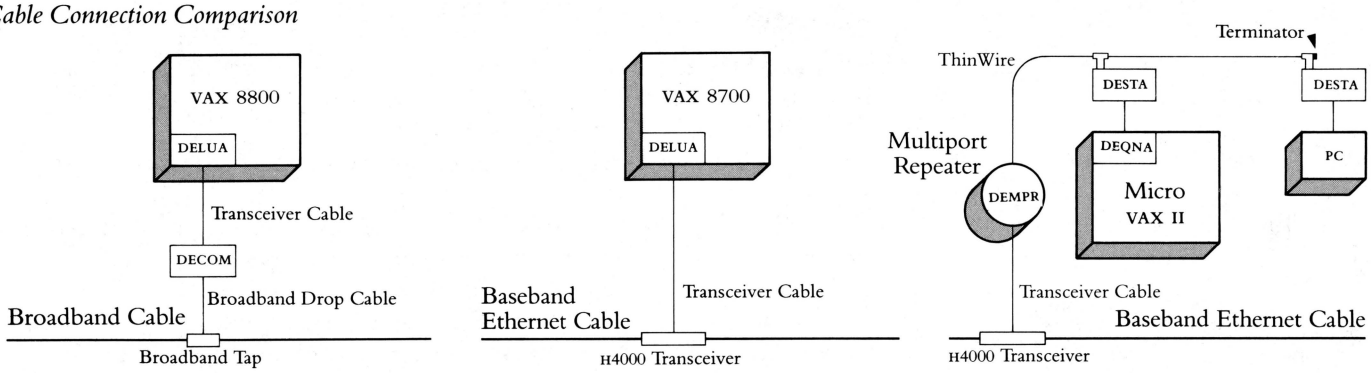
Broadband Ethernet Products

The following table compares the major characteristics of Ethernet on broadband, baseband and ThinWire cable:

Broadband	Baseband	ThinWire
Packets are transmitted by a Broadband Ethernet Transceiver.	Packets are transmitted by an H4000 Transceiver.	Packets are transmitted by a built-in Transceiver of a DESTA.
Broadband Ethernet can share the cable with many other independent channels, such as video, data, and voice.	Baseband Ethernet is the only channel on the cable.	Baseband Ethernet is the only channel on the cable.
Network cable is the same as for cable TV.	Network cable is designed to Ethernet or IEEE 802.3 specifications.	Network cable is designed to Ethernet or IEEE 802.3 specifications.
Tap and drop cable are the same as for cable TV.	Transceiver serves as the tap, and transceiver cable serves as the drop cable.	Transceiver serves as the tap, and transceiver cable serves as the drop cable to a DEMPR. ThinWire cable connects devices to the DEMPR*

*ThinWire is also available in stand-alone configurations. Refer to *Ethernet Configuration Guidelines* in this section for more information.

Figure 2.26
Broadband, Baseband and ThinWire Cable Connection Comparison



Digital's Broadband Ethernet products implement an Ethernet channel for both single and dual cable broadband LANs. As previously noted, almost all of the Digital networking products used with baseband technology are compatible with broadband. These include

- DECnet Phase IV for VMS, RSX, and P/OS operating systems.
- UNIBUS, (DELUA), Q-bus, (DEQNA), Professional 300 Series Ethernet controllers (DECNA).
- Local Network Interconnects (DELNI).
- Communications servers (Routers, Terminal Servers, and Gateways).
- LAN Bridge 100.

For more detailed information about the products above, refer to the appropriate sections of this guide.

Broadband-specific Ethernet Products

Digital offers a complete set of Ethernet hardware and software products that are baseband and broadband compatible. Two products have been specifically created for the broadband environment. These are the Broadband Ethernet Transceiver (DECOM) and the Broadband Ethernet Frequency Translator (DEFTR). Both devices can be used with the Digital networking products originally developed for Baseband Ethernet LANs, with the exception of the Ethernet Repeater (DEREP).

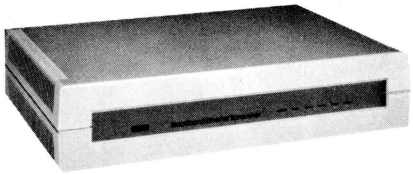
Digital's Third-Party Program has qualified two products that incorporate additional multivendor services for use with Broadband Ethernet LANs. The products, the Ethermodem™ and the Frequency Translator, are available through CHIPCOM™ Corporation in most European countries. Note: Customers must use DECOMs or Ethermodems but not both, since they are not designed to coexist on the same cable. The figure below provides a guide for choosing between the products.

Figure 2.27
DECOM and Ethermodem Comparison Chart

DECOM	Chipcom Ethermodem
Coexists with one MAP channel	Coexists with up to three MAP channels
One port modem	Two port modem
One set of hardware transmit and receive signals	Several fixed frequency sets
Mid split configuration	Mid or high split configuration
Single and dual cable	Single and dual cable
3800m station-to-station	3800m station-to-station

In addition, Ethermodem is 802.3 compliant and coexists with Ethernet, MAP, IBM PC NET, or Sytek LocalNet 20.™
Single-cable DECOM installations require a DEFTR.
Single-cable Ethermodem installations require a CHIPCOM Frequency Translator.

Broadband Ethernet Transceiver (DECOM)

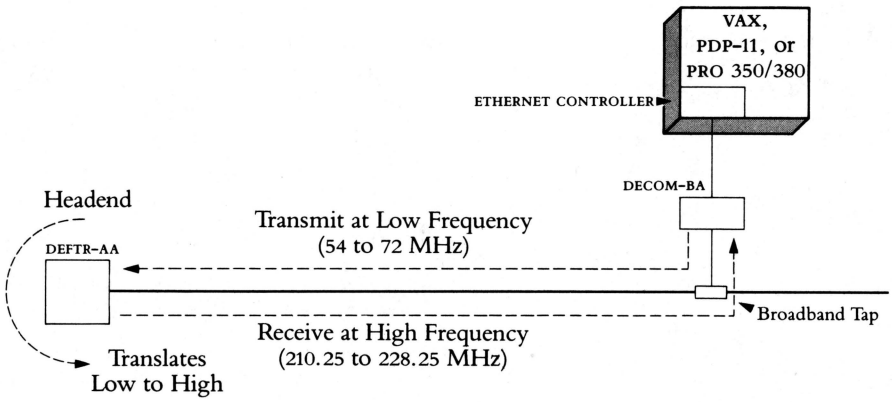


The Broadband Ethernet Transceiver is both the physical and electrical interface to the broadband coaxial cable. The transceiver transmits signals to and receives signals from systems connected to it and detects message collisions. DECOM is the broadband equivalent of the H4000 (Baseband) Transceiver and uses the same transceiver cable as the H4000. The DECOM can be conveniently mounted on a shelf or placed on a table top.

Because there are two types of Broadband Networks—single cable and dual cable—Digital has created two versions of the Broadband Transceiver. The single-cable transceiver (DECOM-BA) transmits at 54 to 72 megahertz and receives at 210.25 to 228.25 megahertz. This transceiver requires a frequency translator (DEFTR) at the headend of the network to convert the Broadband Ethernet signals from their transmit to their receive frequencies.

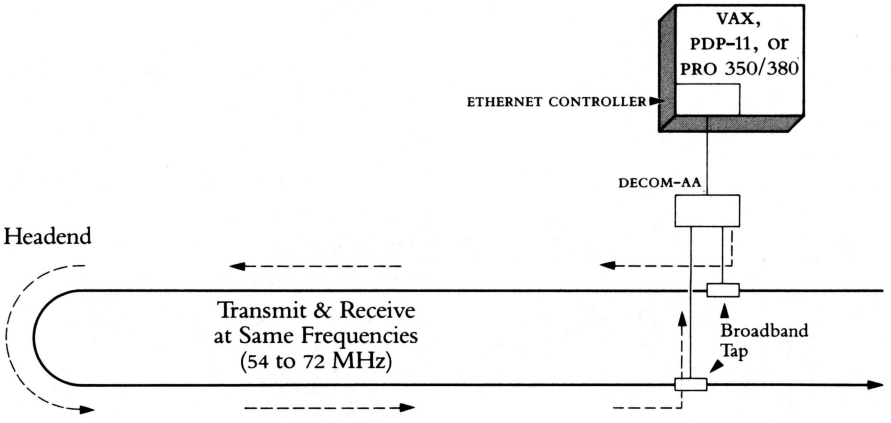
The dual-cable transceiver (DECOM-AA) transmits and receives the Ethernet signals at the same frequencies, from 54 to 72 megahertz. For this version of the transceiver, a frequency translator is not required at the network headend.

Figure 2.28
Single-cable
Broadband Transceiver



DECOM-BA and DEFTR-AA are used together in single-cable broadband networks.

Figure 2.29
Dual-cable
Broadband Transceiver



Features and Benefits

- Redundant protective circuitry makes the transceiver a reliable physical channel device. Failures are confined to a single transceiver, preventing the entire network from going down.
- Internal self-test and loop-back capabilities allow speedy diagnosis of problems and easy fault isolation.
- Diagnostic indicator lights help to verify correct configurations, check out equipment, and solve any faults. Customers can install transceivers themselves.
- Adjustments at installation are unnecessary. The design of the transceiver allows it to operate successfully in a wide range of cable environments.
- The transceiver does not interfere with other channels operating on the network because its transmissions are well-contained within its specific bandwidth.
- Because collisions are seen by all receiving transceivers, the Ethernet channel can be monitored at any Ethernet node.
- Transceiver can be mounted on a shelf or located on a table-top.

DECOM Specifications

Physical Size:
Length: 32.08 cm (12.63 in)
Width: 48.89 cm (19.25 in)
Height: 10.69 cm (4.21 in)
Weight: 6.21 kg (13.7 lb) DECOM-AA
6.44 kg (14.2 lb) DECOM-BA

Power Requirements:
115 V ac, 60 Hz or 230 V ac, 50 Hz

Environmental Class: B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Transmitter Output Level: 50 ± 2 dBmV
Receiver Level Range: −3 dBmV to +15 dBmV

Figure 2.30
DECOM Order Codes

Option	U.S. Order Codes	Non-U.S. Order Codes
Broadband Ethernet Transceiver (dual cable)	DECOM-AA	DECOM-AB
Broadband Ethernet Transceiver (single cable)	DECOM-BA	DECOM-BB

DECOM Country Kit Order Codes

Transceiver cable is not supplied with the DECOM Transceiver and must be ordered separately. The H4000 Transceiver and DECOM use the same transceiver cables (see the appropriate product description).

The U.S. version of the DECOM Transceiver does not require a country kit. The U.S. version includes the required power cord and user manual. The non-U.S. version includes the user manual (in English) and requires one country kit. Order the appropriate country kit for the power cord.

Figure 2.31
DECOM Country Kit Order Codes

Country	Order Code
Australia	DEBBK-AZ
Belgium	DEBBK-AB
Canada (English)	DEBBK-AQ
Canada (French)	DEBBK-AC
Denmark	DEBBK-AD
Finland	DEBBK-AF
France	DEBBK-AP
Germany	DEBBK-AG
Holland	DEBBK-AH
Italy	DEBBK-AI
Norway	DEBBK-AN
Spain	DEBBK-AS
Sweden	DEBBK-AM
Switzerland (German)	DEBBK-AL
Switzerland (French)	DEBBK-AK
United Kingdom	DEBBK-AE
United States	Not Required

Broadband Ethernet Frequency Translator (DEFTR)



The Broadband Ethernet Frequency Translator (DEFTR) is located at the network headend making bidirectional communication on the Ethernet channel possible in single-cable broadband LANs. The DEFTR receives all Ethernet signals transmitted by systems connected to the network by DECOM, translates them, and retransmits them at the appropriate DECOM receive frequencies. The Frequency Translator has a highly reliable design for consistent availability of the Ethernet channel and front panel monitors that help customers isolate and diagnose both headend and transceiver problems. Customers have the option of configuring two translators in parallel when redundancy is required.

Specifications

Physical Size:
Width (rack mountable):
43.2 cm (17 in)
Height: 13.3 cm (5.25 in)
Depth: 38.9 cm (15.13 in)
Weight: 9.1 kg (20 lbs)

Power Requirements:
Switch-selectable:
115 V ac, 60 Hz or 230 V ac, 50 Hz
Input Range: 54–72 MHz
Output Range: 210.25–228.25 MHz

Effective Frequency Translation: 156.25 MHz
Nominal Bandwidth: 18 MHz
Maximum Output: 63 dBmV
Gain: 56 ± 2 dB

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 2.32
Broadband Ethernet Frequency Translator Order Codes

Option	U.S. Order Codes	Non-U.S. Order Codes
Broadband Ethernet Frequency Translator	DEFTR-AA	DEFTR-AB

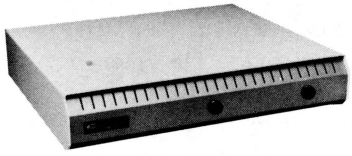
DEFTR Country Kits

The U.S. version of the Broadband Ethernet Frequency Translator (DEFTR) does not require a country kit. The U.S. version includes the required power cord and the user manual. The non-U.S. version of the DEFTR includes the user manual (in English) and requires one country kit. Order the appropriate country kit to the power cord.

Figure 2.33
Broadband Ethernet Frequency Translator Country Kits Order Codes

Country	Order Code
Australia	DEBBK-AZ
Belgium	DEBBK-AB
Canada (English)	DEBBK-AQ
Canada (French)	DEBBK-AC
Denmark	DEBBK-AD
Finland	DEBBK-AF
France	DEBBK-AP
Germany	DEBBK-AG
Holland	DEBBK-AH
Italy	DEBBK-AI
Norway	DEBBK-AN
Spain	DEBBK-AS
Sweden	DEBBK-AM
Switzerland (German)	DEBBK-AL
Switzerland (French)	DEBBK-AK
United Kingdom	DEBBK-AE
United States	Not Required

Chipcom Ethermodem™ Series



The Chipcom two-port Ethermodem links baseband Ethernet nodes to broadband networks. Ethermodems are fully IEEE 802.3 compliant and are available in either single or dual cable configurations. Ethermodems are available in five frequencies providing 10 Mbps performance and are transparent to higher level network software such as DECnet, TCP/IP, and XNS. Contact your local Digital sales representative for ordering and service information.

The DELNI should not be used with the Ethermodem as this is an unsupported configuration.

Features and Benefits

- IEEE 802.3 and Ethernet V2.0 compatible.
- 10 Mbps CSMA/CD performance with full collision enforcement.
- Multiple frequency ranges to allow greater flexibility when configuring with MAP, IBM™ PC network, and SYTEK™ services.
- Functions in either mid-split or high-split single cable networks.
- 3800m station-to-station distance coverage.
- Available in either dual or single cable versions.
- Transparent to upper level network software supporting systems that use DECnet, XNS, TCP/IP, or TOP.
- On-board self-test, digital and RF loopback.
- Can be rack or shelf mounted.

Non-U.S. Orders

Ethermodem is available in some non-U.S. countries via distributors. Contact a local marketing representative for country-specific information.

Specifications

Physical Size:

Height: 8.89 cm (3.5 in)
Width: 44.45 cm (17.5 in)
Depth: 37.46 cm (14.75 in)
Weight: 6.80 kg (15 lbs)

Power Requirements:

Power source: 115/220 Vac
Frequency tolerance: 50/60 Hz ± 10%
Maximum AC watts drawn: 40 W
Power connector: IEC male
Transmitted power: 50 dBmv ± 2 dB, 56 dBmV optional for dual cable versions
Receiver range: 20 dB minimum (−4 to +16 dBmV), 25 dB typical (−6 to +19 dBmV)

Chipcom™ Ethermodem Frequency Translator



The Chipcom Ethermodem Frequency Translator located at the network headend, is used with single cable Ethermodems. The Ethermodem Frequency Translator receives low frequency signals from the reverse direction and translates them up in frequency by 192.25 MHz (IEEE recommended standard) to the transmit band. It amplifies, filters, and sends the signal to the user on the forward direction. The Ethermodem Frequency Translator minimizes interference with services in nearby frequencies by providing sharp, out-of-band filtering. It is available off-the-shelf in a range of standard frequencies. The Ethermodem Frequency Translator coexists with other broadband products (such as IBM PC Network, Sytek LocalNet 20,™ and MAP), video, and other common services. Contact your local Digital sales representative for ordering and service information.

Specifications

Physical Size:

Height: 8.89 cm (3.5 in)
Width: 44.45 cm (17.5 in)
Depth: 40.64 cm (16.0 in)
Weight: 6.80 kg (15 lbs)
Mounting: 48.26 cm (19.0 in) standard rack

Power Requirements:

Power source: 115/220 Vac
Frequency tolerance: 50/60 Hz ± 10%
Maximum ac watts drawn: 40 W
Power connector: IEC male
Power indicator: red LED

Translation frequency: 192.25 MHz ± 25 KHz
Nominal bandwidth: 18 MHz
Gain: 55 ± 2 dB

Baseband/Broadband Ethernet Products

Introduction

The next three sections describe a variety of products which are compatible with both Baseband and Broadband Ethernet. These products include the DELNI, communications controllers, LAN Bridge 100, routers, gateways, and terminal servers. Although the text and figures primarily depict baseband configurations, they can easily be converted to illustrate broadband. The major difference between the two is the use of different transceivers, the H4000 for baseband and DECOM or Ethermodem for broadband. For configuration information, including distance requirements, refer to Ethernet Configuration Guidelines at the end of this section.

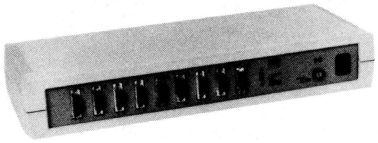
Transceiver Cable

A transceiver cable connects the H4000 Transceiver or the Local Network Interconnect (DELNI) to an Ethernet Communications Controller.

This cable is also used to connect the DECOM Broadband Ethernet Transceiver to an Ethernet Communications Controller, Local Network Interconnect (DELNI), or LAN Bridge 100.

See the Transceiver Cable product description in Baseband Ethernet Products for specific information.

Local Network Interconnect (DELNI)



The Local Network Interconnect (DELNI) is a low-cost, table top device with its own power supply. It is a concentrator that allows up to eight Ethernet-compatible devices (not terminals) to be grouped together. Device performance remains constant whether the device is connected to the Ethernet through an H4000 or DECOM Transceiver, or a DELNI.

The DELNI can be configured three ways: stand-alone, hierarchical stand-alone, and connected. A switch on the DELNI allows selection of either stand-alone or connected mode of operation.

Figure 2.34 illustrates the stand-alone configuration that supports up to eight systems using standard Ethernet transceiver cables.

Figure 2.35 illustrates the hierarchical stand-alone configuration that supports a combination of DELNIs and devices using standard transceiver cables. Hierarchical stand-alone configurations are not connected to the Ethernet coaxial cable.

Figures 2.36 and 2.37 illustrate the connected configuration that supports up to eight devices using standard Ethernet transceiver cable. This configuration is connected to the Ethernet coaxial cable via H4000 Transceivers and transceiver cable. For specific distance requirements for baseband or broadband, refer to Ethernet Configuration Guidelines at the end of this section.

The DELNI can also be used in ThinWire Ethernet configurations to concentrate up to eight DEMPRs. Refer to *ThinWire Ethernet IEEE 802.3 Products* in this section or Section 5 for more information.

Features and Benefits

- A connected DELNI LAN reduces the cost of multiple connections to the Ethernet coaxial cable. It also allows more than 100 devices to be connected to a single 500-meter coaxial cable segment.
- The stand-alone and hierarchical stand-alone DELNI LAN configurations eliminate the need for coaxial cable and H4000 Transceivers in very small networks.
- Transceiver cable wiring to a centrally located DELNI offers added wiring configuration flexibility.
- The DELNI can be installed by customers, reducing installation cost.
- A stand-alone/connected mode switch allows a user to change from the connected configuration to the stand-alone configuration. This allows for the temporary isolation of traffic in the DELNI subnet for security or for performance testing.

Figure 2.34
DELNI Stand-alone Configuration

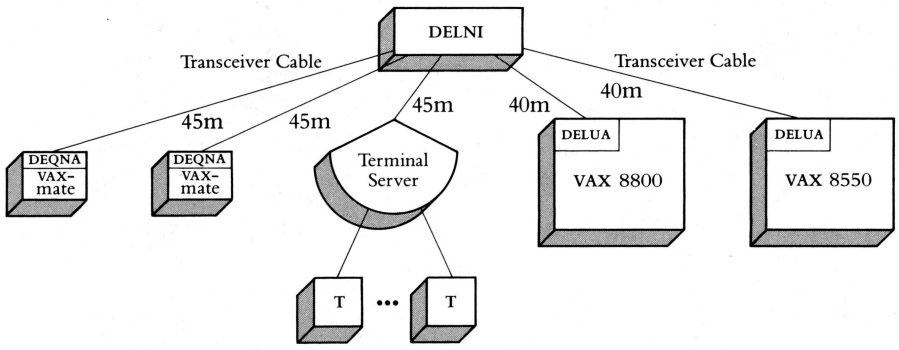


Figure 2.35
DELNI Hierarchical Stand-alone Configuration

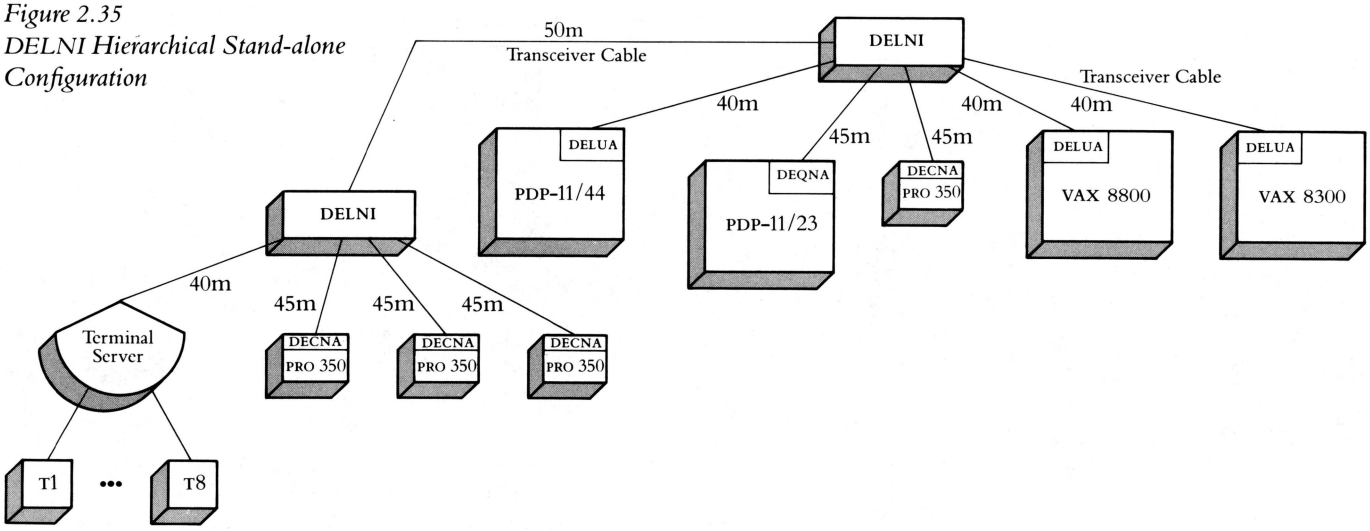
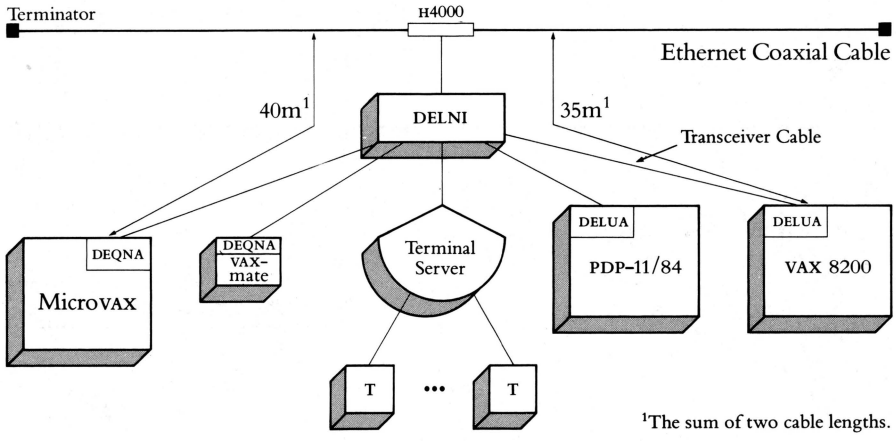


Figure 2.36
DELNI Connected Configuration



[1]The sum of two cable lengths.

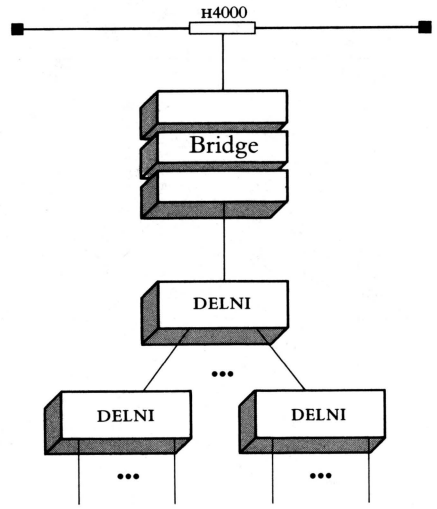


Figure 2.37
DELNI Hierarchial Connected Configuration

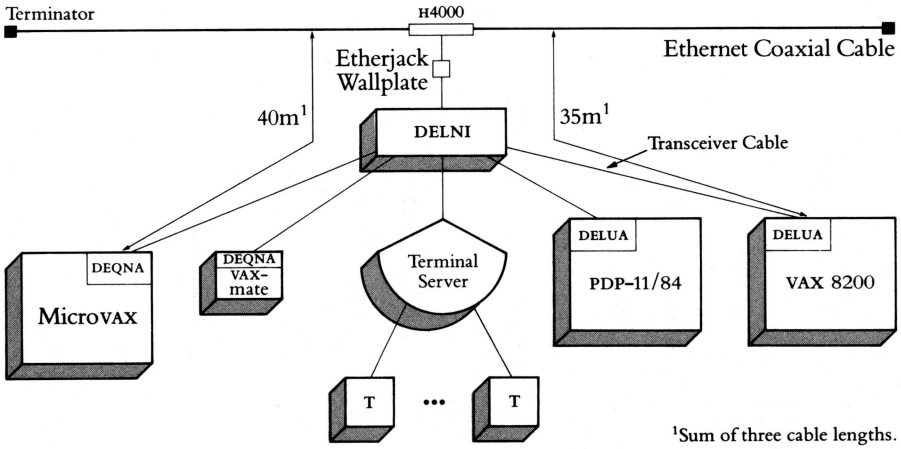


Figure 2.38
DELNI Connected Configuration Using an Etherjack

Specifications

Physical Size:
Length (rack mount): 44.5 cm (17.5 in)
Length (with cover): 48.9 cm (19.25 in)
Width (rack mount): 17.8 cm (7.0 in)
Width (with cover): 19.7 cm (7.75 in)
Height (rack mount): 6.4 cm (2.5 in)
Height (with cover): 8.9 cm (3.5 in)
Weight: 6.4 kg (14.0 lbs)

Power Requirements:
Switch-selectable:
120 V or 240 V, 47–63 Hz
AC watts drawn: 26

Inrush Currents:
10 amps at 120 V
5 amps at 240 V

Surge Currents:
2 amps for 5 cycles at 120 V
1 amp for 5 cycles at 240 V

Environmental Class: Class C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 2.39
Local Network Interconnect Order Codes

Option	U.S./Canada Order Code	Non-U.S./Canada Order Code
Local Network Interconnect	DELNI-AA	DELNI-AB

DELNI Country Kits

The U.S. versions of the Local Network Interconnect do not require country kits. Each non-U.S. version of the Local Network Interconnect (DELNI) requires one country kit. Each kit contains installation instructions and a power cord. For cases where the country in which the DELNI is to be used is not listed, select a country kit that uses the same plug configuration. An Ethernet communications controller in each node and a transceiver cable to connect each controller to the DELNI are also required. For DELNI-connected configurations, an H4000 Transceiver and transceiver cable are needed. See Ethernet Configuration Guidelines in this section for DELNI-connected configurations in Broadband Local Area Networks.

Figure 2.40
Local Network Interconnect Country Kits Order Codes

Country	Order Code
Australia	DELNK-AZ
Belgium	DELNK-AB
Canada (English)	DELNK-AQ
Canada (French)	DELNK-AC
Denmark	DELNK-AD
Finland	DELNK-AF
France	DELNK-AP
Germany	DELNK-AG
Holland	DELNK-AH
Italy	DELNK-AI
Norway	DELNK-AN
Spain	DELNK-AS
Sweden	DELNK-AM
Switzerland (German)	DELNK-AL
Switzerland (French)	DELNK-AK
United Kingdom	DELNK-AE
United States	Not Required

Ethernet Communications Controllers

Ethernet communications controllers are interfaces that connect systems to the Ethernet coaxial cable via H4000 Transceivers or Local Network Interconnects (DELNI). Digital currently offers four communications controllers: one for UNIBUS systems (DELUA), one for Q-bus systems (DEQNA), and one for Professional 300 Series systems (DECNA).

Refer to *Asynchronous Devices* and *Synchronous Devices* in Section 4 for a comparison of Ethernet Communications Controllers with other Digital communications devices.

Figure 2.41 shows the operating systems that support each Ethernet communications controller.

Figure 2.41 Operating System Support for Ethernet Communications Controllers

DECnet Phase IV	Operating System Support	Communications Controller
DECnet-VAX V4.3	VAX/VMS, V4.1 or later	DELUA, DEQNA
DECnet-11M V4.1	RSX-11M, V4.1 or later	DELUA, DEQNA
DECnet-11S V4.1	RSX-11S, V4.1 or later	DELUA, DEQNA
DECnet-11M-PLUS V3.0	RSX-11M-PLUS, V2.1 or later	DELUA, DEQNA
DECnet-MicroVMS V4.0	MicroVMS V4.0	DEQNA
DECnet-Micro/RSX V1.0	MicroRSX V3.0	DEQNA
PRO/DECnet V1.0	P/OS V2.0	DECNA
DECnet-Ultrix V1.1	Ultrix-32 V1.2	DEUNA, DELUA
	Ultrix-32M V1.1	DEQNA

DELUA

The Ethernet/IEEE 802.3-to-UNIBUS high-performance synchronous communications controller (DELUA) connects UNIBUS systems (VAX and PDP) to both Ethernet V2.0 and IEEE 802.3 local area networks. The DELUA is the replacement product for the DEUNA, provides enhanced performance capability, and has a reduced form factor. It is M68000 microprocessor based, operates at 10 Mb/s, and has 4 Mb/s throughput capability. Actual device speed and throughput depends on current Digital operating systems limitations, system configuration, and applications in use. The 80-Kilobyte of RAM memory is used primarily for buffering of data at the high bus rate. A separate DMA controller is used for access to host memory locations.

The DELUA microcode implements data encapsulation and decapsulation, data link management, and all channel access functions to ensure maximum throughput with minimum processor intervention. It provides significant network maintainability features including remote loopback of data from other stations, resident micro-diagnostics, system identification, and the loading and remote booting of UNIBUS PDP-11 systems from other stations on the network.

The DELUA physically and electrically connects to the coaxial cable via transceiver cable (BNE3X or BNE4X series) and either a Baseband Ethernet Transceiver (H4000) or Local Network Interconnect (DELNI). The DELUA also connects to a DESTA and ThinWire cable in ThinWire Ethernet networks. Transceiver cable can be a maximum of 40 meters (131 feet) and must be ordered separately. Refer to *Communications Cables* in Section 4 for all order codes.

The DELUA-M option is comprised of one hex module. A cabinet kit option, which must be ordered separately with the DELUA-M, contains a distribution panel and associated internal cabling. Figure 2.42 illustrates the use of the Ethernet/IEEE 802.3-to-UNIBUS Communications Controller in an Ethernet or IEEE 802.3 LAN.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 1 hex slot

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5V: 8.0A
DC amps drawn at +15V: 1.0 (to power the H4000 transceiver)

Bus Loads: AC 4, DC 1

I/O Connection Panel Inserts: 1 panel unit

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 2.42
Ethernet/IEEE 802.3-to-UNIBUS Communications Controller (DELUA) in an Ethernet LAN

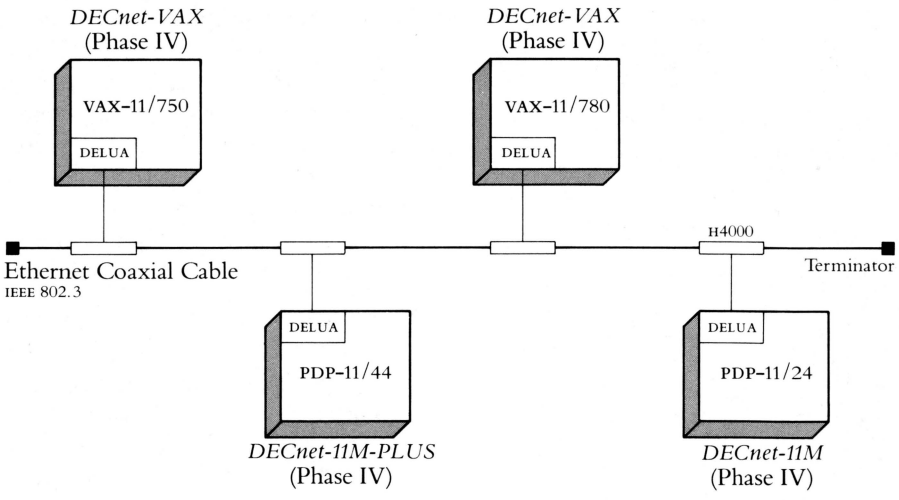


Figure 2.43
DELUA Order Codes

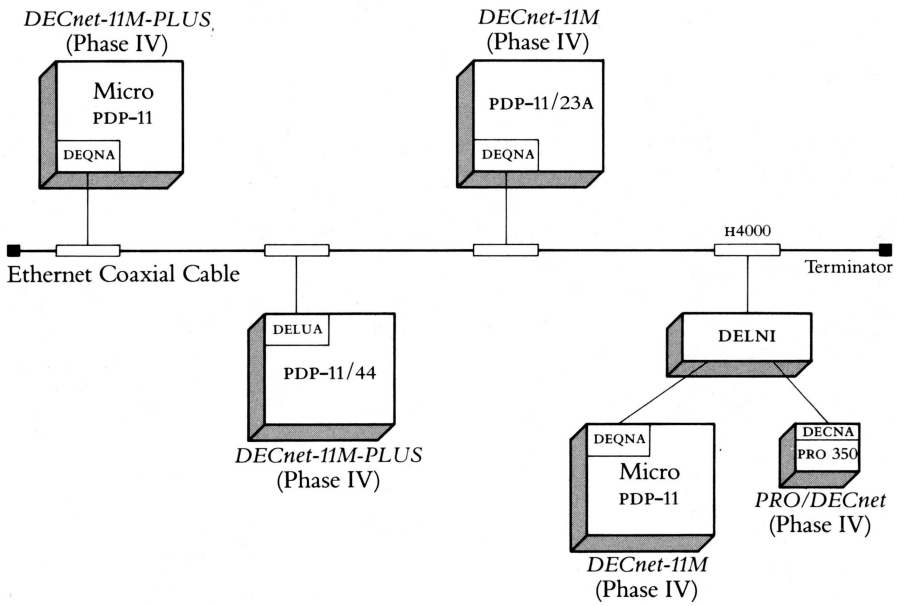
Option	Order Code
Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 Ethernet Unibus single line interface communications controller. Includes base module only.	DELUA-M
For system installation, select the appropriate external cables and one of the following cabinet kits:	
For use with VAX-11/725 shielded cabinets.	CK-DELUA-KL
For general purpose use with shielded cabinets.	CK-DELUA-KM
For use with unshielded cabinets.	CK-DELUA-K1

DEQNA

The Ethernet-to-Q-bus high performance synchronous communications controller (DEQNA) connects PDP-11 and VAX Q-bus systems to Ethernet Local Area Networks (LANs). The DEQNA has FCC-certification, complies fully with the Ethernet specification and operates at 10 mbits per second.

The DEQNA provides Ethernet data link layer functions and a portion of the physical channel functions. The DEQNA is supported under DECnet Phase IV software. The DEQNA allows communication with up to 1,023 addressable devices on an Ethernet. It physically and electrically connects to the Ethernet Coaxial Cable via Ethernet transceiver cable (BNE3x or BNE4x series) and a Baseband Ethernet Transceiver (H4000) or a Local Network Interconnect (DELNI). The DEQNA also connects to a DESTA and ThinWire cable in ThinWire Ethernet networks. Refer to *Communications Cables* in Section 4 for all cable order codes. The transceiver cable can be a maximum of 45 meters (148 feet) in length for BNE3X series transceiver cable. Figure 2.44 illustrates the use of the Ethernet-to-Q-bus Communications Controller in an Ethernet LAN.

Figure 2.44
Ethernet-to-Q-bus Communications Controller (DEQNA) in an Ethernet LAN



Specifications

Mounting Code: 1 double slot

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 3.5

Bus Loads: AC 2.2, DC 0.5

I/O Connection Panel Insert: Size A

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 2.45
DEQNA Order Codes

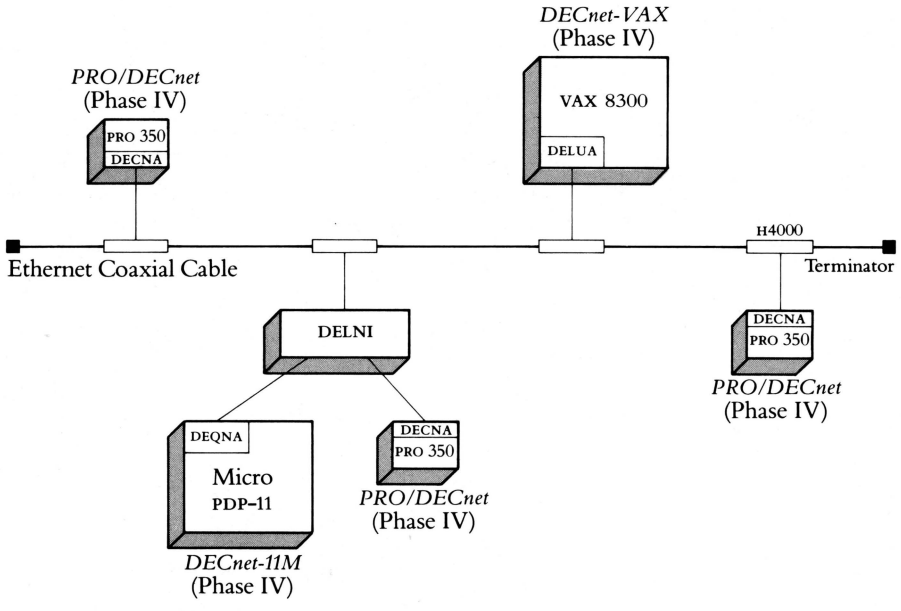
Option	Order Code
Includes base module only.	DEQNA-M
For system installation select the appropriate external cables and one of the following cabinet kits:	
For use with BA123 (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11) and BA11-MA(MB) (PDP-11/23-S) boxes.	CK-DEQNA-KA
For use with BA23 box (MICRO/PDP-11).	CK-DEQNA-KB
For use with H9642 Micro cab (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11)	CK-DEQNA-KF

DECNA

The Ethernet-to-Professional 300-Series synchronous communications controller (DECNA) connects Professional 300 Series personal computers to Ethernet Local Area Networks (LANs). The DECNA complies fully with the Ethernet specification and operates at 10 Mbits per second.

The DECNA provides Ethernet data link layer functions and a portion of the physical channel functions. The DECNA is supported by PRO/DECnet. Digital also provides documentation and device drivers, as part of PRO/DECnet, so that users can write their own higher-level protocols for specialized applications and communications in multivendor environments. The DECNA allows communication with up to 1,023 addressable devices on an Ethernet. It physically and electrically connects to the Ethernet coaxial cable via Ethernet or IEEE 802.3 transceiver cable (BNE3x or BNE4x series) and a Baseband Ethernet Transceiver (H4000) or a Local Network Interconnect (DELNI). The DECNA also connects to a DESTA and ThinWire cable in ThinWire Ethernet networks. A five meter (16 foot) transceiver cable is included with the DECNA. Cable segments up to a maximum of 45 meters (148 feet) in length can be added. Figure 2.46 illustrates the use of the Ethernet-to-Professional 300-Series communications controller in an Ethernet LAN.

Figure 2.46
Ethernet-to-Professional Series bus Communications Controller (DECNA) in an Ethernet LAN



Specifications

Mounting Code: 1 Professional 350 slot

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 2.8
DC amps drawn at +12 V: 0

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 2.47
DECNA Order Code

Option	Order Code
DECNA single-line interface connects Professional 300 series personal computers to Ethernet LANs. Includes module, internal cables, turn-around connector, installation manual, PRO/DECnet license, 90-day hardware/ software warranty.	DECNA-K

NIA20

The NIA20 is a high-performance synchronous communications controller that connects KL10-based systems to both Ethernet V2.0 and IEEE 802.3 local area networks. The NIA20 is microprocessor based, operates at 10 Mbps, and has 4 Mbps throughput capability. (Actual device speed and throughput depends on operating system, system configuration, and applications in use.) A separate DMA controller is used for access to host memory locations.

The NIA20 microcode implements data encapsulation and decapsulation, data link management, and all channel access functions to ensure maximum throughput with minimum processor intervention. It provides significant network maintainability features including remote loopback of data from other stations, resident micro-diagnostics, and system identification.

The NIA20 physically and electrically connects to the coaxial cable via transceiver cable (BNE3X or BNE4X series) and either a Baseband Ethernet Transceiver (H4000) or Local Network Interconnect (DELNI). The DELUA also connects to a DESTA and ThinWire cable in ThinWire Ethernet networks. Transceiver cable can be a maximum of 40 meters (131 feet) and must be ordered separately. Refer to *Communications Cables* in Section 4 for all order codes.

Figure 2.48
NIA20 Order Codes

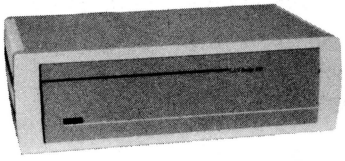
Option	Order Code
Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 C BUS single line interface communications controller.	
Ethernet port adapter for KL10-E	NIA20-AA
Ethernet port adapter for KL10-D	NIA20-BA
Ethernet port adapter for KL10-R	NIA20-CA

Extended Ethernet Local Area Network Products

Introduction

A standard Ethernet LAN has a distance limitation of 2,800 meters between the furthest two nodes on the network. This limitation is the sum of two 50-meter transceiver cables, three 500 meter coaxial cable segments, four 50-meter transceiver cables connected to repeaters, and 1000 meters of fiber optic link. An Extended LAN allows this limitation to expand through the use of the Ethernet LAN Bridge 100, Remote Bridge Management Software (RBMS), and TransLAN. Each product is described in this section.

LAN Bridge 100



The LAN Bridge 100 (DEBET) is a device that interconnects two or more Ethernet LANS creating an Extended Local Area Network. The LAN Bridge 100 utilizes a Store and Forward feature to receive, regenerate and transmit packets. This feature allows users to build Extended LANs several times larger than the previous Ethernet guidelines allowed. When planning an extended LAN, Digital recommends configuring a maximum of seven bridges in a series. This figure insures the performance of time critical protocols. No restrictions exist on the number of bridges when time-critical protocols are not an issue. An extended LAN can contain more than 8,000 node addresses with only minor degradation to network performance due to an 8,000 node address buffer. An Extended LAN spanning distances up to 22,400 meters can be constructed by using the bridge.

The LAN Bridge 100 can connect Broadband Ethernets, Baseband Ethernets, or a combination of the two. It improves network performance by dynamically managing the data traffic flow. A user can increase bandwidth efficiency by isolating traffic on heavily loaded segments from the rest of the network. Traffic management is done automatically while still providing full network connectivity. The locally destined traffic remains local. The remote traffic is forwarded to the appropriate destination.

Protocol-Independent—The Bridge operates at the data link level and is protocol-independent. Any protocols, such as XNS, TCP, LAT, or DECnet, which run on Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 can simultaneously take advantage of its functionality with no loss of performance.

Changes in network configuration are detected by the bridge automatically within seconds and its memory is updated. The bridge must be used in a network with a branching tree topology (no loops). However, bridges can be placed in parallel with other bridges to provide an auto-backup capability. bridges causing loops in this situation automatically enter a back up state. A bridge that is in the back up state continues to monitor traffic on both LANs and if the primary bridge falls, it automatically takes over and forwards messages.

Two variations of the LAN Bridge 100, which are available as rack or wall mounted units are:

- The Standard Bridge (DEBET-A★), which interfaces with two transceiver drop cables, and
- The Fiber Optic Bridge (DEBET-R★), which interfaces with one transceiver drop cable and a fiber optic link. The Fiber Optic Bridge is required for sites that have more than 90 meters between two LANs. A pair of standard 45-meter transceiver cables would be insufficient to cover the distance.

Figure 2.49 compares the LAN extension features of LAN Bridge 100 with the Ethernet Repeater (DEREP) and DECnet Router Server.

Figure 2.49
Comparison of Extended LAN Devices

Features	Repeater	Bridge	Router
ISO layer	Physical	Data	Network
Forwarding capability	Forwards bits	Forwards frames	Forwards messages
Addressing function	No address	MAC address[1]	Network address
Network extension	No	Yes	Yes
Packet filtering	No	Yes	Yes
Traffic management	No	Yes	Yes
Network management	No	Yes	Yes
Performance (throughput)	High	High	Low
Cost	Low	Medium	High
Transparent to upper level protocols	Yes	Yes	No
Message segmentation	No	No	Yes
Load sharing	No	No	Yes
Reliable data service	No	No	Yes
Mixed media (coaxial and fiber optic cable)	Yes	Yes	No
Common carrier	No	No	Yes
Multivendor network	Yes	Yes	No
Auto back-up[2]	Yes	Yes	Yes
Area routing	No	No	Yes

[1] Medium Access Control (requires Ethernet or IEEE 802.3 packet format)
[2] Ability to activate upon failure of a parallel device.

Figure 2.50
Baseband-to-baseband LAN Bridge 100 Configuration

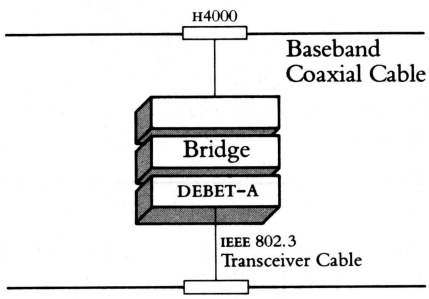
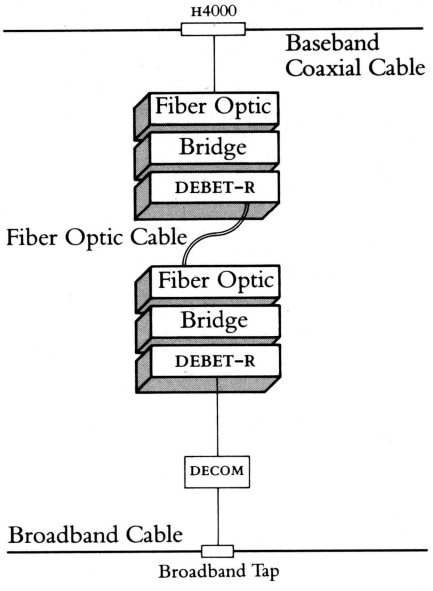


Figure 2.51
Broadband-to-baseband Fiber Optic LAN Bridge 100 Configuration



Features and Benefits

- Store and Forward—Receives, regenerates, and transmits packets, enabling the configuration of Extended LANs.
- Address Filtering—Reduces the total data traffic on an Extended LAN by not forwarding those packets that have local destination addresses. Increases bandwidth efficiency.
- Operates at the Data Link Layer Level—Allows multivendor implementation. Transparent to higher level protocols such as DECnet, TCP/IP, XNS, LAT.
- Baseband and Broadband Ethernet Compatible—Connects Ethernet LANs: baseband to baseband, baseband to broadband, broadband to broadband.
- No Software Required—Does not require down-line loading. No requirement to have a DEC host on the network.
- RBMS Software Available for Enhanced Management Ability—By using a VAX running VMS and RBMS, a user can observe and control any Bridge in the Extended LAN.
- IEEE 802.3/Ethernet Device—Can be used in networks that are IEEE 802.3, Standard Ethernet, or ThinWire Ethernet compliant.
- Dynamic Learning—Automatically detects and adjusts to changes in network configuration.
- Auto Back-up (using redundant bridges)—Increases availability and reliability of the network.
- Write Access Switch—Write protection: controls the access necessary to change operating parameters.
- Non-Volatile RAM Available for Storing Settable Parameters—Protects the settable operating parameters against loss due to power failures.
- Fiber Optic Version—Provides a Fiber Link for up to 2000 meters.
- Rack or Wall Mount—Can be used in a wiring closet or mounted in a 19-inch rack.

Specifications

Physical Size:	*With Plastic Encl.*	*Without Plastic Encl.*
Height:	16.2 cm (6.4 in)	13.3 cm (5.3 in)
Width:	49.4 cm (19.4 in)	43.6 cm (17.2 in)
Depth:	31.3 cm (12.3 in)	29.8 cm (11.7 in)
Weight:	9.5 kg (21 lbs)	7.3 kg (16 lbs)

Power Requirements:
Low-range line voltage: 120–93 to 128 V
High-range line voltage: 240–207 to 253 V
Frequency Tolerance: 47 to 63 Hz
Maximum ac watts drawn: 150 W
Maximum heat dissipation: 500 BTU/hr

Required Hardware

Standard LAN Bridge 100 (DEBET-A★)

Baseband communications—Two of the following in any combination: Baseband Ethernet Transceiver (H4000), or Local Network Interconnect (DELNI).

Broadband communications—Two of the following in any combination: Broadband Ethernet Transceiver (DECOM) or Local Network Interconnect (DELNI).

Fiber Optic LAN Bridge 100 (DEBET-R★)

Either another Fiber Optic Bridge or a Fiber Optic Repeater (DEREP-R★), in addition to the above required hardware for baseband or broadband communications.

Optional Management Software

Remote Bridge Management Software (RBMS) is an optional software package that allows users, at a VAX or MicroVAX host, to manage any Bridge in an extended network. The network manager uses RBMS to control each Bridge on the network, view error and traffic counters, operational parameters and the Bridge's forwarding data base. The manager also uses RBMS to change various operating parameters such as Bridge state, link state and address filtering characteristics. For more information, refer to Remote Bridge Management Software (RBMS) in *Network and System Management Products* in Section 3.

Figure 2.52
LAN Bridge 100
Order Codes

Option	U.S. Order Codes	Non-U.S. Order Codes
Standard bridge	DEBET-AA	DEBET-AB
Fiber optic bridge	DEBET-RC	DEBET-RD

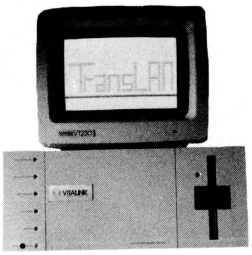
LAN Bridge 100 Country Power Cords

Figure 2.53
LAN Bridge 100
Country Kit Order Codes

The Non-U.S. version of the LAN Bridge 100 requires a power cord specific to individual countries.

Country		Order Code
United Kingdom Ireland		BN02A-2E
Austria Belgium Czechoslovakia Finland France Germany Hungary	Netherlands Norway Poland Portugal Spain Sweden	BN03A-2E
Switzerland		BN04A-2E
Australia New Zealand		BN05A-2E
Denmark		BN06A-2E
Italy		BN07A-2E

TransLAN



Digital and Vitalink Communications Corporation have entered into a third party marketing agreement to develop a device to allow interconnections of multiple Ethernet or IEEE 802.3 LANs into one extended network. The Vitalink product, TransLAN,™ can connect via satellite or terrestrial link and extend the LAN from 1.74 miles (2.8 kilometers) to thousands of miles.

TransLAN (including both hardware and software), is a bridge that provides protocol-transparent interconnection of similar or dissimilar higher-level protocols on two or more LANs. It serves as a link-level relay, transferring data independently of the higher-level protocols in use. In order to translate between higher-level protocols, gateways are required.

TransLAN can connect Ethernet LANs to digital transmission systems, including satellites and terrestrial private lines. On one side, TransLAN can connect to an Ethernet LAN, while on the other side, it can provide industry-standard V.35 or RS-232 connections. This can then connect to either satellite earth stations or other transmission schemes. LAN-to-LAN connections are supported at speeds up to 2.048 Mbps and each bridge can support four line cards.

Using TransLAN, Digital systems networked with DECnet Ethernet can communicate. Beyond the requirement that systems connect to an Ethernet LAN, the bridge does not restrict higher-level communications protocols.

Features and Benefits

- Connecting Ethernet or IEEE 802.3 LANs via TransLAN allows long distance broadcast communications, similar to using one Ethernet locally.
- Using multiple bridges connecting LANs, one node can send messages to many other local and remote nodes concurrently.
- A router's primary function is to interconnect DECnet Phase III and DECnet Phase IV networks. Depending on the functions required and network configuration, you may choose a bridge or a router. A DECnet-Router Server is usually less expensive.
- TransLAN can connect Digital nodes running DECnet or other networking software on one Ethernet LAN to Digital nodes running DECnet or other networking software on another Ethernet LAN. The same requirement that exists on one local LAN, that stations communicating with each other must run on the same protocols, also applies to nodes running on separate LANs connected by TransLAN.
- TransLAN can connect non-Digital nodes on one Ethernet LAN to similar non-Digital nodes on a remote Ethernet LAN. TransLAN can also connect Digital nodes on the two LANs at the same time. (Note that communication is limited to homogeneous systems.)

Non-U.S. Orders

TransLAN is available in some non-U.S. countries via distributors. Contact local marketing representative for country-specific information.

LAN Bridge 100 and TransLAN Extended LANs

Digital's Ethernet Bridge, the LAN Bridge 100, is designed to transparently interconnect a series of up to eight Ethernet segments, creating an extended LAN that could be 22 kilometers (22,000 meters) or 14 miles long. Using the LAN Bridge 100, the full 10 megabits per second throughput is available across the network. Additionally, the low error rate of the connection is maintained from one end of the network to the other. Many of the functions and capabilities of the Digital and Vitalink bridges are similar. One exception, however, is Digital's implementation of Remote Bridge Management Software (RBMS) that allows a privileged user anywhere in the network to monitor and analyze the network.

LAN Bridge 100 and TransLAN Extended LANs (Continued)

Vitalink's TransLAN Bridge is primarily intended for the interconnection of LAN's across distances greater than a few miles where coaxial cable or fiber optics is not available or feasible. TransLAN provides industry-standard V.35 or RS-232 connections and is capable of transmitting at a maximum rate of 2.048 Mbps. This can be a constraint when the average traffic load is higher than the 2.048 Mbps capability. Additionally, depending on the communications links (satellite or terrestrial) delay may be apparent. Unlike RBMS, bridge management is done from a bridge management console attached to the TransLAN Bridge.

Specifications

Physical Dimensions:
Height: 14.0 cm (5.5 in)
Width: 43.2 cm (17 in)
Length: 54.1 cm (21.3 in)
Weight: 12.2 kg (27 lbs)

Power Requirements:
AC watts drawn at 100 V, 47 Hz: 400
AC watts drawn at 120 V, 47 Hz: 400
AC watts drawn at 230 V, 47 Hz: 400

Environmental Class: Class C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

User Port Interface: Ethernet Version 2.0 or IEEE 802.3

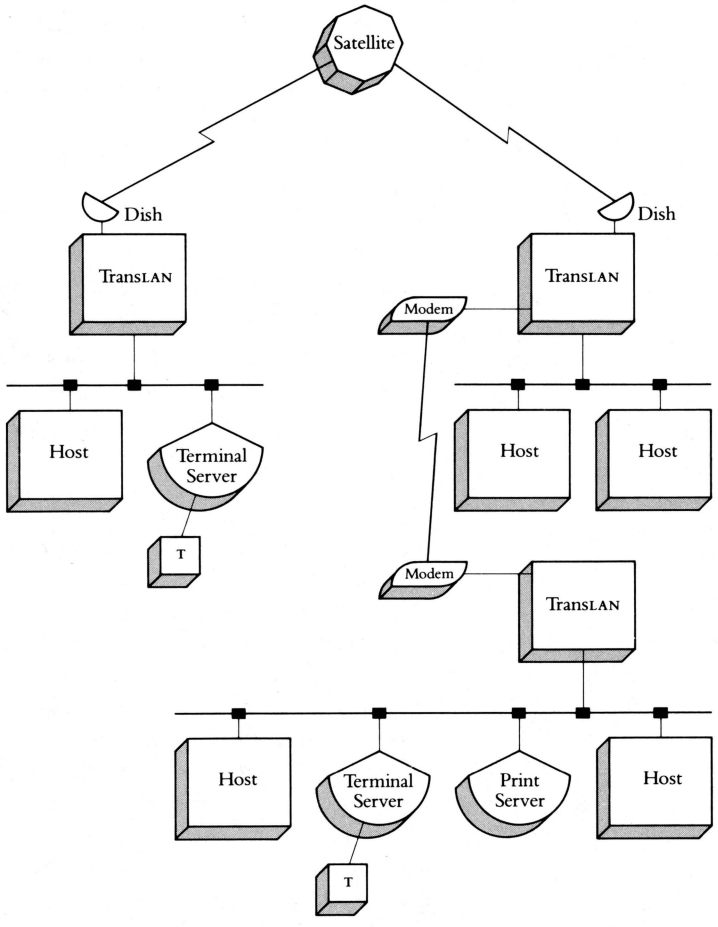
Satellite/Terrestrial Port Interfaces: (16) V.35 / (16) RS-232

Satellite/Terrestrial Port Data Capacity: 2.048 Mbps

Frame Processing Rates:
15,000 frames per second filtering
600 to 1,500 frames per second forwarding, depending on the application

TransLAN is serviced and supported by Vitalink. For more information, contact your local Digital Sales Office.

Figure 2.54 Network Configuration Using TransLAN



Ethernet Communications Servers

Introduction

Ethernet Communications Servers are dedicated, special purpose subsystems that promote resource sharing across many host systems within a local area network (LAN).

Currently, there are four types of communications servers for use on an Ethernet.

- *Terminal Server*—Digital has three terminal server products: (1) DECserver 200 (DSRVB), logically connects up to eight digital terminals or serial printers to one or more hosts on an Ethernet LAN. The DECserver 200 has a version with modem control (MC) and a version for use with the DECconnect Communications System (DL). (2) DECserver 100 (DSRVA), logically connects up to eight Digital terminals or serial printers to one or more host systems on an Ethernet LAN. (3) MUXserver 100/DECmux II remote terminal server that connects up to 16 Digital terminals, PCs, or serial printers at remote sites to one or more host systems on the Ethernet LAN.
- *DECnet Router* (DECSA)—Transfers data packets from DECnet nodes on an Ethernet to remote DECnet nodes or other Ethernet LANs.
- *DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway* (DECSA)—Connects DECnet/Ethernet LANs to X.25 packet-switched data networks (PSDNs) and to remote DECnet systems.
- *DECnet/SNA Gateway* (DECSA)—Connects Ethernet LANs to IBM hosts in an SNA network.

The DECnet Router, DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway, and DECnet/SNA Gateway share a common hardware base (DECSA)—it is the individual line cards and the special function software that determine the type of function the communications server performs. A server, complete with line cards and software, can perform only one function. If communications needs change, however, the function of a DECSA server can be adapted by changing the line cards and downline-loading new software.

Features and Benefits

- Provides resource sharing across multihost systems within an Ethernet LAN.
- Performs a dedicated function whose cost can be spread over many users.
- Increases Ethernet LAN configuration flexibility.
- Offload communications processing from host systems (except for the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway), reducing CPU overhead.
- Lowers cost of ownership through customer installation and maintenance of line cards.
- Automatic diagnosis on startup checks communications server operation prior to use, increasing network reliability.
- For DECSA hardware, online card testing and replacement by customer decreases repair time and minimizes disruption of communications.

Figure 2.55
Ethernet Communications Servers Summary

Hardware Type	DSRVB	DSRVA	DSRZA/ DFMZA	DECSA		
Server Type	**Terminal Servers**		**Remote Terminal Server**	**Router**	**Gateways**	
Server Product	**DECserver 200**	**DECserver 100**	**MUXserver 100/ DECmux II**	**DECnet Router**	**DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway**	**DECnet/ SNA Gateway**
Number of Lines/ Maximum Throughput	8 @ 19.2K b/s	8 @ 9.6K b/s[1] 4 @ 19.2K b/s	16 @ 19.2K b/s	32 @ 19.2K b/s 8 @ 56K b/s 2 @ 250K b/s 1 @ 500K b/s	X.25-1 @ 19.2K b/s 2 @ 9.6K b/s DDCMP-6 @ 19.2K b/s	2 @ 56K b/s
Multi-CPU Access	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Modem Control	MC version—YES DL version—NO	No	No	FULL	FULL	FULL
Protocols	Asynchronous	Asynchronous	Asynchronous	DDCMP	DDCMP X.25 (LAPB)	SDLC
Downline Load Host Support[2]	DECnet-VAX, DECnet-11M-PLUS, DECnet-MicroVAX.[5] DECnet-MicroRSX, DECnet-10/20, DECnet-ULTRIX	DECnet-VAX, DECnet-11M-PLUS, DECnet-MicroVAX, DECnet-MicroRSX, DECnet-10/20, DECnet-ULTRIX	DECnet-VAX, DECnet-11M-PLUS, DECnet-MicroVAX, DECnet-MicroRSX, DECnet-ULTRIX,	DECnet-VAX, DECnet-11M, DECnet-11M-PLUS	DECnet-VAX	DECnet-VAX[4]
Operational Host Support[2]	VMS, MicroVMS, RSX-11M-PLUS, MicroRSX, ULTRIX-32[3] ULTRIX-32m[3] TOPS-10/20	VMS, MicroVMS, RSX-11M-PLUS, MicroRSX, ULTRIX-32[3] ULTRIX-32m[3] TOPS-10/20	VMS, MicroVMS, RSX-11M-PLUS, MicroRSX, ULTRIX-32, ULTRIX-32m, TOPS-20	Any Phase III or IV DECnet node	VMS, MicroVMS	VMS, MicroVMS, (MicroVAX II only)
Primary Buying Reason	Connection to non-LAT hosts, modem control, DEC 423 connection	Low price per line, local command terminal capability	Efficient remote terminal connection, low price per line	Connects Phase III nodes to Ethernet, host CPU offloading of communications processing	Multi-CPU access to PSDNs, dedicated function	Multi-vendor network communications
Software Product Description Number[5]	VMS-27.53.xx RSX-15.72.xx ULTRIX-27.54.xx TOPS-10/20-30.49.xx	30.43.xx	VMS 28.45.xx RSX 15.27.xx ULTRIX 28.46.xx	30.34.xx	30.41.xx	30.15.xx

[1] 8 lines are capable of running at 19.2K b/s, however only ¾ can sustain that speed. Aggregate throughput is .76 × 19.2K b/s.

[2] The Terminal Server and the DECnet/SNA Gateway support only DECnet Phase IV implementations while the DECnet Router and the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway support any Phase III or Phase IV implementation.

[3] LAT support.

[4] Not supported on MicroVAX I.

[5] xx denotes most recent version.

Ordering Information

All communications servers are made up of components that must be ordered separately. Figure 2.56 illustrates these components.

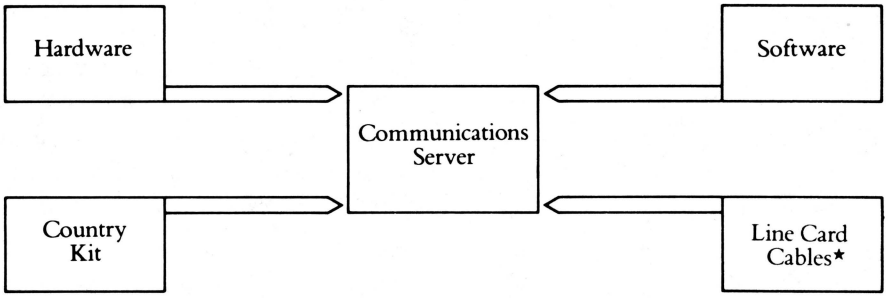


Figure 2.56 Components of a Communications Server

*DECSA hardware only.

To order an Ethernet Communications Server, follow these four steps.

Step 1—Obtain the prerequisite network hardware and software.

- All Ethernet physical channel hardware (for example, coaxial cable, terminators).
- An H4000 Transceiver (or DELNI) and a transceiver cable for each server.
- At least one Phase IV DECnet host for downline-loading installed on the Ethernet and running a supported operating system (refer to product description). This host will serve to downline-load server software.

Step 2—Select the type of Ethernet Communications Server.

- Terminal Server—DECserver 200, DECserver 100, or MUXserver 100/DECmux II.
- DECnet Router Server.
- DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway.
- DECnet/SNA Gateway.

Step 3—Specify and order the components of the desired Communications Server. The components that must appear as line items on a customer's order are:

- Server hardware.
- Server software (See Step 4).
- Interface cables.
- Country kit (included with DSRVB-AA, DSRVA-AA, and DSRZA-BA/DFMZA-BA).
- Option: Add-on line cards (DECSA only) and line card cables.

Step 4—Specify and order server software licenses and distribution kit. Consult the appropriate Software Product Description (SPD). A software license is required for each terminal server unit.

Terminal Server Overview

Terminal servers provide a cost-effective and flexible way to logically connect terminals to hosts in an Ethernet LAN. Each terminal connected to a terminal server can access services running on service nodes connected to the same Ethernet (refer to Prerequisite Software for supported hosts). Terminal servers connect asynchronous terminals at speeds up to 19,200 bits per second to local Ethernet hosts that implement the Local Area Transport (LAT) protocol.

Digital offers the following three terminal server products:

- DECserver 200—an eight line server which consists of DECserver 200 V1.0 or later software downline loaded into DSRVB hardware. The DECserver 200 has a version with modem control (MC) and a DEC423 version for use with the DECconnect Communications System (DL).
- DECserver 100—an eight line server which consists of DECserver 100 V1.2 or later software downline loaded into DSRVA hardware.
- MUXserver 100/DECmux II—a 16 line remote server which consists of MUXserver 100 V2.0 software downline loaded into DSRZA hardware, and a remote multiplexer, the DFMZA.

Server software, including diagnostics, is downline-loaded into the server from a load host. In the event of hardware or software malfunction, the unit will attempt to upline-dump the memory image (for later analysis) and automatically reload the software.

The function performed by these terminal servers is similar to that offered by traditional terminal data switches (for example, Gandalf™ or Micom™). The difference is that these terminal servers handle terminal communications from the terminal to the host over a single Ethernet host interface, while a traditional switch requires multiple terminal line connections. This results in a significant reduction in cost per line when using terminal servers, especially when cabling, host power, and packaging expenses are factored into the overall cost of network terminal connection.

In a VAXcluster environment, terminal servers add significantly to maintaining high availability to the cluster. Features such as login load balancing, automatic login failover, and multi-session terminal connections provide greater user productivity.

Terminal servers support VT, LN, LA and LQ series terminal devices as well as Digital devices that run in VT100 compatibility mode (for example, the DECmate II and III, the Rainbow personal computer, and the Professional 300 Series computers).

Terminals connected to terminal servers can access remote DECnet nodes through intervening DECnet Phase IV routing nodes on the same Ethernet. They can also connect to VAX/VMS host systems on Ethernet running the appropriate software access routines and thus access a DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway or DECnet/SNA Gateway. Note that a host does not have to be running DECnet to communicate with the terminal servers. However, DECnet must be running on at least one host connected to the same Ethernet in order to downline load the terminal server.

Printer Support

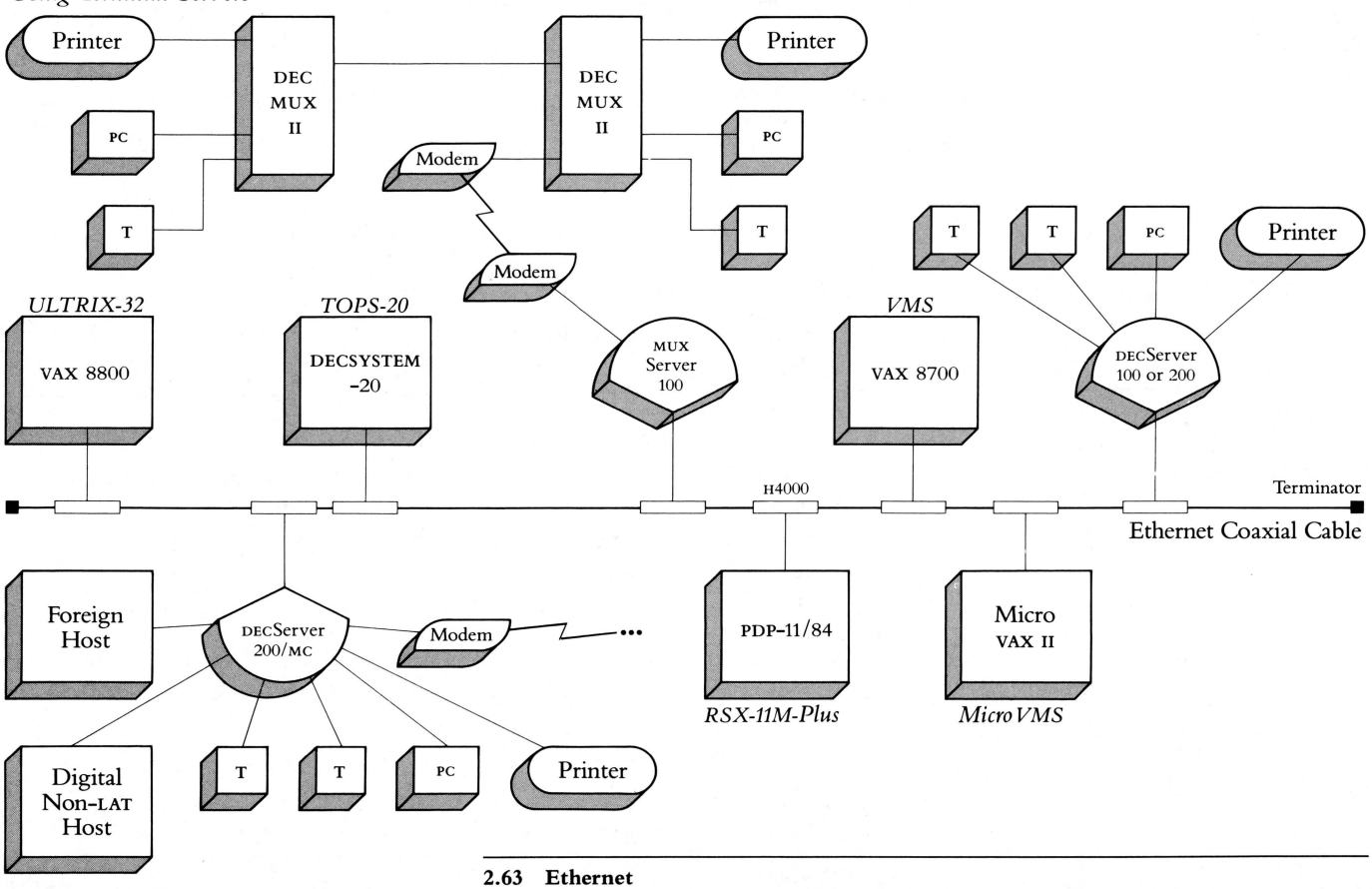
A terminal server used for printer applications provides a cost-effective way to distribute a printer or a collection of printers in an Ethernet LAN. Each printer connected to a server can be shared between multiple VMS hosts connected to the same Ethernet. A terminal server can connect asynchronous printers at speeds up to 19.2 K/bs to local Ethernet hosts that implement the LAT protocol. The following Digital asynchronous printers are supported through VMS V4.2 service nodes only: LA50, LA100, LA120, LA210, LQP02, LQP03, LXY12-DA, LXY22-DA, LN01S, LN03S, LCP01.

Features and Benefits

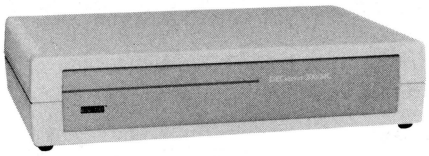
The following features and benefits are common to Digital terminal servers:

- Multiple Sessions—Users can establish and maintain multiple sessions to several service nodes. Only one session is active at a time and users can access the different sessions without repeating a login dialog.
- Load Balancing—When more than one node offers the same service, the server will connect to the node with the highest rating for the service desired. This rating is based on the current loading on the nodes that offer the service.
- Automatic Session Failover—The server provides increased reliability and redundancy by allowing terminals logically connected to a failed host to access other hosts on the Ethernet.
- Terminal Request Management—The server eliminates terminal "blocking" (a limitation of data switches) by managing multiple terminal requests logically instead of physically. The LAT software allows the terminal server to effectively "multiplex" many terminal access requests over a single physical line.
- Terminal Connection Management—Through the use of a simple command, terminal users can establish a logical connection (session) to any local service node that implements the LAT protocol. Users connect to the services offered on a node rather than the node itself. All the standard system utilities and applications supported by the node are available to the user.
- Security—The server provides multiple levels of security for terminal access to network hosts preventing unauthorized users from accessing network resources.
- PC File Transfer: PFT Profile Transfer for PRO Series Computers, CX/DX File Transfer for DECmate II and III, poly-XFR File Transfer for Rainbow and IBM Personal Computers.

Figure 2.57
Ethernet LAN Configuration
Using Terminal Servers

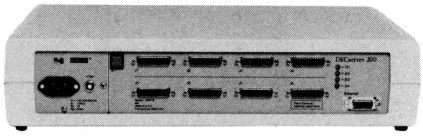


DECserver 200



The DECserver 200 is a network terminal switch for Ethernet Local Area Networks. It supports the simultaneous operation of up to 8 terminals at speeds up to 19,200 bits per second full duplex. Two versions of the DECserver 200 are available: DECserver 200/MC and DECserver 200/DL. Each version is described below.

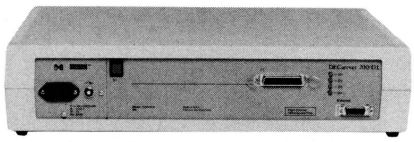
DECserver 200/MC



The following capabilities are supported by the DECserver 200/MC (Modem Control):

- RS-232-C line interface.
- Modem Control—The DECserver 200 provides modem support for asynchronous modems (Digital's modems or BELL 103, 212, and 2400 baud modems).
- LED enhanced visual communication monitors.
- Connection to Non-LAT Hosts—The DECserver 200/MC provides transparent logical terminal connections to hosts that do not implement the LAT protocol. In this type of configuration, the DECserver 200 becomes the Ethernet connection and protocol support for these hosts. Users can access LAT and non-LAT hosts directly via a DECserver 200. A host that supports XON/XOFF, ASCII standards, and RS-232-C interfaces can be connected to the DECserver 200.

DECserver 200/DL



The DECserver 200/DL (Data Leads) has a single 36 pin DECconnect connector capable of supporting 8 DECconnect ports (DEC423). A special DECconnect cable is required to connect the DECserver 200/DL to equipment which can interface to DECconnect signals. DECserver 200/DL does not support modems or applications with devices which require modem control signals. The DECserver 200/DL is intended for applications utilizing the DECconnect system or any applications using local terminals and printers. Refer to Section 5 for more information.

Features and Benefits

For features and benefits common to the DECserver 200 and DECserver 100, refer to *Terminal Server Overview* in this section.

Specifications

Physical Size:
Height: 11.75 cm (4.63 in)
Width: 48.90 cm (19.25 in)
Depth: 32.07 cm (12.63 in)
Weight: 5.44 kg (12 lbs)

Evironmental Class: C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Prerequisite Hardware

- DECserver 200 hardware (DSRVB).
- All Ethernet physical channel hardware.
- Either an H4000 Transceiver, a DELNI, or DESTA and transceiver drop cable.
- For DECserver 200/DL, the H3104-B SER adapter kit.

Prerequisite Software

- DECserver 200 software is downline-loaded from a load host. To downline-load server software, one or more load hosts on the Ethernet must run one of the following: DECnet-VAX, DECnet-MicroVAX, DECnet-11M-PLUS, DECnet-Micro/RSX, DECnet-10/20, DECnet-ULTRIX.

  See the Software Product Description for the version number requirements.
- For service node support, one of the following operating systems is required: VMS, MicroVMS, RSX-11M-PLUS with DECnet-11M-PLUS, Micro/RSX with DECnet-Micro/RSX, ULTRIX-32, ULTRIX-32m, TOPS-10/20.

  See the Software Product Description for the version number requirements.
- For printer support, service node software is included on the DECserver 200 software distribution media (VMS only).

Figure 2.58
DECserver 200 Hardware Order Codes

Option	Order Code
8-line DECserver 200, 120V (supports 8 EIA RS232 physical terminal connections). Includes country kit.	DSRVB-AA
8-line DECserver 200, 120V (supports 8 DECconnect terminal connections [DEC423]). Includes country kit.	DSRVB-BA
8-line DECserver 200, 240V (supports 8 EIA RS232 physical terminal connections). Requires country kit.	DSRVB-AB
8-line DECserver 200, 240V (supports 8 DECconnect terminal connections [DEC423]). Requires country kit.	DSRVB-BB

Terminal Cables

To connect terminals to the DECserver 200, order the following cables. When ordering cables refer to *Communications Cables* in Section 4 for cable options and be sure to specify the length, for example, BC22F-25:

DECserver 200/MC

- BC22E—Full modem 16-wire cable for modem connections.
- BC22F—Full modem 25-wire cable for modem connections.
- BC22R—Recommended null modem cable for host systems and other devices, including those which utilize CTS/RTS flow control.
- BC17D—Null modem cable for host systems and other devices which do not utilize CTS/RTS flow control.

DECserver 200/DL: The DECserver 200/DL requires the H3104-B SER adapter kit, which includes required cables.

DECserver 200 Country Kits

The U.S. DECserver 200 (DSRVB-AA and DSRVB-BA) includes a country kit. The non-U.S. DECserver 200 (DSRVB-AB and DSRVB-BB) requires a country kit. Each country kit includes a power cord, hardware manual, and rack mounting brackets.

Figure 2.59
DECserver 200 Country Kit Order Codes

Country	Order Code
Australia	DSRVB-KZ
Belgium, Finland, France, Holland, Norway, Spain, Sweden	DSRVB-LA
Canada (English and French)	DSRVB-KA
Denmark	DSRVB-KD
Germany	DSRVB-KG
Italy	DSRVB-KI
India	DSRVB-LJ
Israel	DSRVB-KT
Japan	DSRVB-KJ
New Zealand	DSRVB-KZ
Switzerland (French and German)	DSRVB-LB
United Kingdom	DSRVB-KE
United States*	DSRVB-KA

*The U.S. versions of the DECserver 200 (DSRVB-AA and BA) include a country kit. A U.S. country kit is also available as a separate line item.

Figure 2.60
DECserver 200 Software
Order Codes for VMS/MicroVMS

Option	Order Code						
Load Host Operating System	**VMS/MicroVMS**						
License Options: *A license is required for each DECserver 200.*	**MicroVAX II[1]**	**VAX 11/750**	**VAX 11/780 VAX 11/782[2] VAX 11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[3]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550 VAX 8700[4]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZZ06-UZ	QDZ06-UZ	QEZ06-UZ	Q*Z06-UZ	Q#Z06-UZ	QKZ06-UZ	QMZ06-UZ
Materials and Service Options:							
Distribution and documentation	QZZ06-H3 QZZ06-H5	QDZ06-HG QDZ06-HM	QEZ06-HM QEZ06-HY	Q*Z06-HM Q*Z06-H3	Q#Z06-HM	QKZ06-HM	QMZ06-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZZ06-HZ	QDZ06-HZ	QEZ06-HZ	Q*Z06-HZ	Q#Z06-HZ	QKZ06-HZ	QMZ06-HZ
Documentation only	QLZ06-GZ	QLZ06-GZ	QLZ06-GZ	QLZ06-GZ	QLZ06-GZ	QLZ06-GZ	QMZ06-GZ
Installation service	QZZ06-I3 QZZ06-I5	QDZ06-IG QDZ06-IM	QEZ06-IM QEZ06-IY			QKZ06-IM	
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:[5]							
DECsupport service	QZZ06-93 QZZ06-95	QDZ06-9G QDZ06-9M	QEZ06-9M QEZ06-9Y	Q*Z06-9M Q*Z06-93	Q#Z06-9M	QKZ06-9M	QMZ06-9M
Basic service	QZZ06-83 QZZ06-85	QDZ06-8G QDZ06-8M	QEZ06-8M QEZ06-8Y	Q*Z06-8M Q*Z06-83	Q#Z06-8M	QKZ06-8M	QMZ06-8M
Self-maintenance service	QZZ06-33 QZZ06-35	QDZ06-3G QDZ06-3M	QEZ06-3M QEZ06-3Y	Q*Z06-3M Q*Z06-3Y	Q#Z06-3M	QKZ06-3M	QMZ06-3M

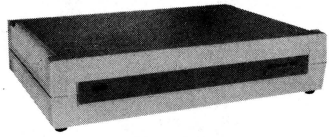
[1] For MicroVAX I order codes, consult DECserver 200 Software Product Description.
[2] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[3] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200; 7 for VAX 8300.
[4] # = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and VAX 8700.
[5] For Non-U.S. service agreement codes, consult local Digital Sales Representative.

Figure 2.61
DECserver 200 Software
Order Codes for
ULTRIX-32/ULTRIX-32m

Option	Order Code						
Load Host Operating System	**ULTRIX 32/32m**				**Micro/RSX**	**RSX-11M-PLUS**	**TOPS 10/20**
License Options: *A license is required for each DECserver 200.*	**VAX 11/750**	**VAX 11/780 VAX 11/782[1] VAX 11/785**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8700 VAX 8800[2]**	**MicroPDP-11/xx**	**PDP-11/xx**	**DECSYSTEM-10/20[2]**
Single-use license	QDZ14-UZ	QEZ14-UZ	QKZ14-UZ	Q*Z14-UZ	QYZ06-UZ	QRZ06-UZ	Q*Z06-AM Q*Z06-DZ
Materials and Service Options:							
Distribution & documentation	QDZ14-HG QDZ14-HM	QEZ14-HM QEZ14-HY	QKZ14-HM	Q*Z14-HM	QYZ06-H3 QYZ06-H5	QRZ06-HH QRZ06-HM	Q*Z06-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QDZ14-HZ	QEZ14-HZ	QKZ14-HZ	Q*Z14-HZ	QYZ06-HZ	QRZ06-HZ	Q*Z06-HZ
Documentation only	QLZ14-GZ	QLZ14-GZ	QLZ14-GZ	QLZ14-GZ	QYZ06-GZ	QRZ06-GZ	QLZ06-GZ

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[2] ★ = T for TOPS-20, H for TOPS-10, 2 for VAX 8700, and M for VAX 8800.

DECserver 100



The DECserver 100 connects up to eight Digital asynchronous terminals at speeds between 75 bits per second and 19,200 bits per second to one or more service nodes (hosts) on an Ethernet. The following capabilities are also supported:

- Split-speed (transmit and receive) terminal operation.
- Block-mode transfers.
- Automatic line-speed detection.
- Digital PC file transfer.
- XON/XOFF handling.
- Box swap maintenance.

Features and Benefits

For features and benefits common to DECserver 100 and DECserver 200, refer to *Terminal Server Overview* in this section.

Specifications

Physical Size:
Height: 11.75 cm (4.63 in)
Width: 48.90 cm (19.25 in)
Depth: 32.07 cm (12.63 in)
Weight: 5.44 kg (12 lbs)

Power Requirements:
Low-range line voltage: 100 Vac–120 Vac (DSRVA-AA)
High-range line voltage: 220 Vac–240 Vac (DSRVA-AB)
Frequency tolerance: 50/60 ± 3 Hz
Maximum ac watts drawn: 30 W
Maximum heat dissipation: 95 Btu/h

Environmental Class: B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

DECconnect Applications

The DECserver 100 is also available for use in satellite equipment rooms under Digital's DECconnect System. The H3104-A adapter kit is required for DECconnect applications. The kit includes required cables. Refer to *Section 5: DECconnect Communication System* for more information.

Prerequisite Hardware

- DECserver 100 hardware.
- All Ethernet physical channel hardware.
- Either an H4000 Transceiver, a DELNI, or a DESTA, and transceiver drop cable.
- For DECconnect configuration, the H3104-A adapter kit.

Prerequisite Software

- DECserver 100 software is downline-loaded from a load host. To downline-load server software, one or more load hosts on the Ethernet must run one of the following:
  DECnet-VAX
  DECnet-MicroVAX
  DECnet-11M-PLUS
  DECnet-Micro/RSX
  DECnet-20
  DECnet-ULTRIX
  See the Software Product Description for the version number requirements.
- For service node support, one of the following operating systems is required:
  VMS
  MicroVMS
  RSX-11M-PLUS
  Micro/RSX
  ULTRIX-32
  ULTRIX-32m
  TOPS-20
  See the Software Product Description for the version number requirements.
- For printer support, service node software is included on the DECserver 100 software distribution media.

Figure 2.62
DECserver 100 Hardware Order Codes

Option	Order Code
8-line DECserver 100, 120V (supports 8 EIA RS232 physical terminal connections). Includes country kit.	DSRVA-AA
8-line DECserver 100, 240V (supports 8 EIA RS232 physical terminal connections). Requires country kit.	DSRVA-AB
Rack mount kit (8 sets per kit)	H3119-A

Figure 2.63
DECserver 100 Software Order Codes

Option	Order Code							
License Options: *A license is required for each DECserver 100.*	**Micro VAX II[1]**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[2] VAX-11/785**	**Micro/RSX**	**RSX -11M-PLUS**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[3]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8700 VAX 8800[4]**
Single-use license	QZ925-UZ	QD925-UZ	QE925-UZ	QYAAC-UZ	QR925-UZ	Q#925-UZ	QK925-UZ	Q*925-UZ
VAXcluster license			QE925-QZ				QK925-QZ	
Materials and Service Options:								
Distribution and documentation	QZ925-H3	QD925-HG QD925-HM	QE925-HM QE925-HY	QYAAC-H3 QYAAC-H5	QR925-HH QR925-HM	Q#925-HY Q#925-HM	QK925-HM	Q*925-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZ925-HZ	QD925-HZ	QE925-HZ	QYAAC-HZ	QR925-HZ		QK925-HZ	
Documentation only	QL925-GZ	QL925-GZ	QL925-GZ	QYAAC-GZ	QR925-GZ	QL925-GZ	QL925-GZ	Q*925-GZ
Installation service	QZ925-I3 QZ925-I5	QD925-IG QD925-IM	QE925-IM QE925-IY	QYAAC-I3 QYAAC-I5	QR925-IH QR925-IM	Q#925-IY Q#925-IM	QK925-IM	Q*925-IM
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:[5]								
DECsupport service	QZ925-93 QZ925-95	QD925-9G QD925-9M	QE925-9M QE925-9Y	QYAAC-93 QYAAC-95	QR925-9H QR925-9M	Q#925-9Y Q#925-9M	QK925-9M	Q*925-9M
Basic service	QZ925-83 QZ925-85	QD925-8G QD925-8M	QE925-8M QE925-8Y	QYAAC-83 QYAAC-85	QR925-8H QR925-8M	Q#925-8Y Q#925-8M	QK925-8M	Q*925-8M
Self-maintenance service	QZ925-33 QZ925-35	QD925-3G QD925-3M	QE925-3M QE925-3Y	QYAAC-33 QYAAC-35	QR925-3H QR925-3M	Q#925-3Y Q#925-3M	QK925-3M	Q*925-3M

[1] For MicroVAX I order codes refer to SPD 30.43.01.
[2] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[3] # = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.
[4] ★ = 2 for VAX 8700; M for VAX 8800.
[5] For Non-U.S. Service Agreement codes, consult local Digital Sales Representative.

Terminal Cables

To connect terminals to the DECserver 100, order BC22D cables. When ordering cables, be sure to specify the length, for example, BC22D-25. Refer to *Communications Cables* in Section 4 for cable order codes.

DECserver 100 Country Kits

The U.S. DECserver 100 (DSRVA-AA) includes a country kit. The non-U.S. DECserver 100 (DSRVA-AB) requires a country kit. Each country kit includes a power cord and a hardware manual. Be sure to order the appropriate country kit.

Figure 2.64
DECserver 100 Country Kit Order Codes

Country	Order Code
Australia	DSRVK-AZ
Canada (French)	DSRVK-AC
England	DSRVK-AE
France	DSRVK-AP
Germany	DSRVK-AG
Japan	DSRVK-AJ
Spain	DSRVK-AS

MUXserver 100/DECmux II Remote Terminal Server

The MUXserver 100/DECmux II Remote Terminal Server connects up to 16 remote asynchronous terminals, personal computers, and printers through a pair of modems and a leased phone line to a local Ethernet. The MUXserver 100 connects to the Ethernet LAN and functions as a terminal server for remote devices. The DECmux II connects devices at the remote site and functions with the MUXserver 100 as a statistical multiplexer to send data to the Ethernet LAN.

Features and Benefits

The MUXserver 100 uses software similar to the DECserver 100 V1.2 software so it has the same features and benefits as the DECserver 100. (See Features and Benefits in the Terminal Server Overview.)

In addition, the MUXserver 100/DECmux II reduces monthly phone charges by concentrating data over one leased phone line, and it offers an efficient and low-cost method for multiplexing remote devices over one leased phone line.

Specifications

Physical Size:	MUXserver 100:	DECmux II:
Height	9.52 cm (3.75 in)	11.43 cm (4.5 in)
Width	45.73 cm (18 in)	34.29 cm (13.5 in)
Depth	30.48 cm (12 in)	22.35 cm (8.8 in)
Weight	6.8 kg (15 lb)	2.95 kg (6.5 lb)

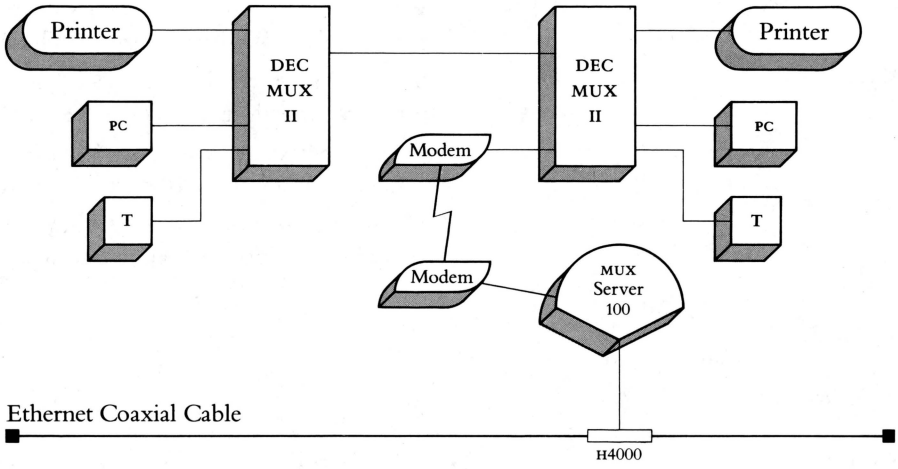
Power Requirements:	
Low-range line voltage	100 Vac–120 Vac (DSRZA-BA and DFMZA-BA)
High-range line voltage	200 Vac–240 Vac (DSRZA-BB and DFMZA-BB)
Frequency tolerance	50/60 ± 3 Hz, 50/60 ± 3 Hz
Maximum AC watts drawn	50 W (MUXserver 100), 33 W (DECmux II)
Maximum heat dissipation	393 Btu/h (MUXserver 100), 210 Btu/h (DECmux II)
Environmental Class (See Appendix B for details.)	C

Configurations

Each DECmux II can connect up to 8 remote devices. However, since each MUXserver 100 can accept up to 16 channels, 2 DECmux IIs can be linked to 1 MUXserver 100. Also, each MUXserver 100 can accept up to two composite links. A MUXserver 100 is linked to a DECmux II through a leased phone line and 2 external modems operating at a maximum speed of 19,200 bps. Configurations include:

- 16 Users at One Site: 2 DECmux IIs can be linked at the same remote site with an RS232 cable (maximum distance: 50 feet) or an RS422 cable (maximum distance: 3,280 feet) to accommodate up to 16 users.
- 16 Users at Two Sites: Each site can have up to 8 users connected to a DECmux II. Each site connects through a phone link to one MUXserver 100.
- Two Sites with a Route-Through: If there are two separate remote sites that are located close to each other, one site can be routed through the second site by linking 2 DECmux IIs with 2 modems and a leased phone line. Each site can have a maximum of 8 users.
- One Local Site and One Remote Site: If only 8 remote devices need Ethernet connection, 8 local devices can also be linked to the MUXserver 100 through a DECmux II. The MUXserver 100 is locally linked to a DECmux II with an RS422 cable.

Figure 2.65
MUXserver 100/DECmux II Configuration



Prerequisite Hardware

- 1 MUXserver 100 with 1 or 2 DECmux IIs plus user port cables.
- 1 3002 or equivalent leased phone line and 1 pair of external modems and cables, where needed.
- All Ethernet physical channel hardware.
- An H4000, DECOM, DESTA, or DELNI and transceiver drop cable.

Prerequisite Software

- To downline load MUXserver 100 Software, one or more load hosts on the Ethernet must run one of the following:

  DECNET-VAX/VMS
  DECnet-MicroVAX/VMS
  DECnet-11M-PLUS
  DECnet-Micro/RSX
  ULTRIX-32
  ULTRIX-32m

  See the Software Product Description for the version number requirements.

- Service node support is available on the following operating systems:

  VMS
  MicroVMS
  RSX-11M-PLUS
  Micro/RSX
  ULTRIX-32
  ULTRIX-32m
  TOPS-20

  Remote printer support is only available for VMS and MicroVMS operating systems.

  See the Software Product Description for the software version number requirements.

Figure 2.66
MUXserver 100/DECmux II
Hardware Order Codes

Option	Order Code
MUXserver 100, 120 volt (supports 16 remote devices connected to DECmux II ports). Includes U.S. country kit.	DSRZA-BA
DECmux II, 120 volt (supports 8 EIA RS232 terminal, PC, or printer connections). Includes U.S. country kit.	DFMZA-BA
MUXserver 100, 240 volt (supports 16 remote devices connected to DECmux II ports). Requires country kit.	DSRZA-BB
DECmux II, 240 volt (supports 8 EIA RS232 terminal, PC, or printer connections). Requires country kit.	DFMZA-BA

Figure 2.67
MUXserver 100/DECmux II
Software Order Codes

Option	Order Code					
Load Host Operating System	**VMS/MicroVMS**					
License Options: *A license is required for each MUXserver 100.*	**MicroVAX II**	**VAX 11/780 VAX 11/782[1] VAX 11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[2]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550[3]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8700 VAX 8800[3]**
Single-use license	QZZAW-UZ	QEZAW-UZ	Q★ZAW-UZ	Q#ZAW-UZ	QKZAW-UZ	Q#ZAW-UZ
Materials and Service Options:						
Distribution and documentation	QZZAW-H3 QZZAW-H5	QEZAW-HM QEZAW-HY	Q★ZAW-H3 Q★ZAW-HM	Q#ZAW-HM	QKZAW-HM	Q#ZAW-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZZAW-HZ	QEZAW-HZ	Q★ZAW-HZ	Q#ZAW-HZ	QKZAW-HZ	Q#AW6-HZ
Documentation only	QLZAW-GZ	QLZAW-GZ	QLZAW-GZ	QLZAW-GZ	QLZAW-GZ	QLZAW-GZ

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[2] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200; 7 for VAX 8300.
[3] # = 2 for VAX 8550 or VAX 8700; M for VAX 8800; 9 for VAX 8500.

Figure 2.67
MUXserver 100/DECmux II
Software Order Codes (continued)

Option	Order Code							
Load Host Operating System	**ULTRIX 32/32m**						**Micro/RSX**	**RSX-11M-PLUS**
License Options: *A license is required for each MUXserver 100.*	**MicroVAX II**	**VAX 11/780 VAX 11/782[1] VAX 11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[2]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550[3]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8700 VAX 8800[3]**	**MicroPDP-11/xx**	**PDP-11/xx**
Single-use license	QZZCK-UZ	QEZCK-UZ	Q★ZCK-UZ	Q#ZCK-UZ	QKZCK-UZ	Q#ZCK-UZ	QYDAW-UZ	QJDAW-UZ
Materials and Service Options:								
Distribution & documentation	QZZCK-H3 QZZCK-H5	QEZCK-HM QEZCK-HY	Q★ZCK-H3 Q★ZCK-HM	Q#ZCK-HM	QKZCK-HM	Q#ZCK-HM	QYDAW-H3 QYDAW-H5	QJDAW-HH QJDAW-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZZCK-HZ	QEZCK-HZ	Q★ZCK-HZ	Q#ZCK-HZ	QKZCK-HZ	Q#ZCK-HZ	QYDAW-HZ	QJDAW-HZ
Documentation only	QLZCK-GZ	QLZCK-GZ	QLZCK-GZ	QLZCK-GZ	QLZCK-GZ	QLZCK-GZ	QYDAW-GZ	QJDAW-GZ

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[2] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200; 7 for VAX 8300.
[3] # = 2 for VAX 8550 or VAX 8700; M for VAX 8800; 9 for VAX 8500.

Required cables

To configure the MUXserver 100/DECmux II, order the following cables. When ordering cables refer to *Communications Cables* in Section 4 for cable options and be sure to specify the length, for example, BC22F-25.

Cable	Order Code
Modem cable to connect external modem to MUXserver 100 or DECmux II.	BC22F
Null modem cable to connect 2 DECmux IIs together.	BC17D
Null modem cable to connect terminals, personal computers, or printers to DECmux II user ports.	BC22D

Please Note: RS422 cables are not sold as a Digital standard product. However, documentation is provided so that customers can make their own cables or Digital Field Service can custom-make them for an additional charge.

MUXserver 100/DECmux II Country Kits

The U.S. MUXserver 100/DECmux II (DSRZA-BA/DFMZA-BA) includes a U.S./Canada-English/French country kit. The non-U.S. MUXserver 100/DECmux II (DSRZA-BB/DFMZA-BB) requires a country kit. Each country kit includes a power cord, hardware documentation, and country-specific items. Be sure to order the appropriate country kit as a separate line item.

Figure 2.68
MUXserver 100/DECmux II Country Kit Order Codes

Country	Order Code
Australia	DSRZA-KZ
Belgium	DSRZA-LA
Canada (English and French)	DSRZA-KA
Denmark	DSRZA-KD
Finland	DSRZA-LA
France	DSRZA-LA
Germany	DSRZA-KG
Holland	DSRZA-LA
Italy	DSRZA-KI
India	DSRZA-LJ
Israel	DSRZA-KT
Japan	DSRZA-KJ
New Zealand	DSRZA-KZ
Norway	DSRZA-LA
Spain	DSRZA-LA
Sweden	DSRZA-LA
Switzerland (French and German)	DSRZA-LB
United Kingdom	DSRZA-KE
United States★	DSRZA-KA

★The U.S. versions of the MUXserver 100 (DSRZA-BA) include a country kit. A U.S. country kit is also available as a separate line item.

DECrouter 200

The DECrouter 200 provides communications between systems running DECnet software and systems on Ethernet-based DECnet networks. Systems that can connect to the DECrouter 200 include the Digital Rainbow, the Digital Professional 300 series, the IBM PC, IBM PC AT, or any system running asynchronous DECnet-VAX or DECnet-RSX.

The DECrouter 200 handles up to eight local and remote connections at line speeds up to 19.2 Kbps. It has a maximum throughput rate of 170 packets per second when all eight lines are running at maximum speed. (For more information on performance, refer to Appendix A.)

The DECrouter 200 communications server software runs on a dedicated hardware base (the DSRVC) to provide the routing functions for up to eight DECnet Phase IV endnodes. It performs the routing functions on the Ethernet to allow Phase IV endnodes not directly connected to the Ethernet to communicate with directly-connected Phase IV hosts. The DECrouter 200 can also be the designated router on the Ethernet, allowing endnodes to communicate with nodes off the Ethernet.

The DECrouter 200 implements Phase IV DECnet asynchronous DDCMP routine and network management. It can be used to connect to Phase III nodes, providing Phase III networks with connectivity to Phase IV Ethernet nodes.

The DECrouter 200 supports intra-area (Level 1) routing for transporting messages between nodes; it does not support inter-area (Level 2) routing. The DECrouter 200 transports messages between Phase III or Phase IV routing and endnodes in the same area. Endnodes connected directly to an Ethernet must use the DECrouter 200 or Phase IV host-routing nodes on the same Ethernet for message routing off that Ethernet.

Features

- Dial-in capability on all eight lines
- Supports standard RS232 connections, ThinWire connections (using the DESTA Ethernet Station Adapter), and standard Ethernet connections
- Supports Phase IV enhancements (path-splitting, out-of-order packet caching)
- Provides full network management
- Includes a monitor that shows such useful data as line utilization and speeds, other nodes on the network, and the designated router

Installation and Host System Configurations

The DECrouter 200 can be downline loaded from a DECnet-VAX or DECnet-ULTRIX system running on any valid MicroVAX II, VAX-11/730, VAX-11/750, VAX-11/780, VAX-11/782, VAX-11/785, VAX 8200, VAX 8300, VAX 8500, VAX 8550, VAX 8600, VAX 8650, VAX 8700, or VAX 8800 system configurations. (Note that ULTRIX and DECnet-ULTRIX do not support the VAX-11/782 configuration.)

Prerequisite Hardware

A valid Ethernet configuration is required to downline load the DECrouter 200. The load host for the DECrouter 200 must be DECnet Phase IV Ethernet host with Ethernet controller, and must be connected to the same Ethernet segment as the DECrouter 200.

The load host must have one of the following devices to read the distribution medium: 1600 bpi magnetic tape, RX50 floppy diskette, or TK50 tape cartridge.

Prerequisite Software

The software must be downline loaded by one of the following systems:

- VAX/VMS with DECnet-VAX, V4.2 or later
- MicroVMS with DECnet-MicroVMS, V4.2 or later
- ULTRIX-32, V1.2 or later, and DECnet-ULTRIX, V1.1 or later
- ULTRIX-32m, V1.2 or later, and DECnet-ULTRIX V1.1 or later

For more information, refer to the Software Product Description (SPD) for the DECrouter 200 V1.0 (27.72.00) and for the appropriate load host(s).

Figure 2.69
DECrouter 200 Hardware Order Codes

Description	Order Code
DECrouter 200, RS-232 version, 120 V	DSRVC-AA
DECrouter 200, RS-232 version, 240 V	DSRVC-AB

Cables

One of the following cables must be used to connect the DECrouter 200 asynchronous port:

- BC22D—EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.24 null modem cable used to connect directly to locally situated nodes which do not require modem control signals.
- BC17D—EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.24 null modem cable used to connect directly to locally situated nodes which require modem control signals.
- BC22E—EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.24 cable used to connect to modems and modem-type devices.

The DECrouter 200 hardware (DSRVC) requires an Ethernet transceiver cable to connect the integral Ethernet port to the transceiver. The transceivers to which the DSRVC may be connected include:

- H4000—Ethernet transceiver (requires a BNE3(A,B,C,or D) up to 50 meters, or a BNE4(C or 2) up to 12.5 meters).
- DELNI—Local Network Interconnect (requires a BNE3(A,B,C,or D) up to 50 meters, or a BNE4(C or 2) up to 12.5 meters).
- DESTA—ThinWire Ethernet Station Adapter (requires a BNE(H,K,L,or M) up to 50 meters, or a BNE4(C or 2) up to 12.5 meters).
- DECOM—Broadband Ethernet transceiver (requires a BNE3(A,B,C,or D) up to 50 meters, or a BNE4(C or 2) up to 12.5 meters).

Figure 2.70
DECrouter 200 Country Kits

Description	Order Code
DECrouter 200 Country Kit	DSRVC-K*
	DSRVC-L*

*Refer to the Price List for more information.

Figure 2.71
DECrouter 200 Software Order Codes for VAX/VMS and MicroVMS

Option	Order Code				
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II VAX-station II**	**VAX-11/700 Series**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300 VAX 8500 VAX 8550**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8700 VAX 8800**
Single-use license	Q*Z43-UZ	Q*Z43-UZ	Q#Z43-UZ	QKZ43-UZ	Q#Z43-UZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)			Q#Z43-1P		Q#Z43-1P
Monthly availability (primary)			Q#Z43-JP		Q#Z43-JP
Materials and Service Options:					
Distribution and documentation	Q*Z43-H3 Q*Z43-H5	Q*Z43-HM	Q#Z43-HM	QKZ43-HM	Q#Z43-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	Q*Z43-HZ	Q*Z43-HZ	Q#Z43-HZ	QKZ43-HZ	Q#Z43-HZ
Documentation only	QLZ43-GZ	QLZ43-GZ	QLZ43-GZ	QLZ43-GZ	QLZ43-GZ
Installation service	Q*Z43-I3 Q*Z43-I5	Q*Z43-IM	Q#Z43-IM	QKZ43-IM	Q#Z43-IM
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements[1]:					
DECsupport service	Q*Z43-93 Q*Z43-95	Q*Z43-9M	Q#Z43-9M	QKZ43-9M	Q#Z43-9M
Basic service	Q*Z43-83 Q*Z43-85	Q*Z43-8M	Q#Z43-8M	QKZ43-8M	Q#Z43-8M
Self-maintenance service	Q*Z43-33 Q*Z43-35	Q*Z43-3M	Q#Z43-3M	QKZ43-3M	Q#Z43-3M

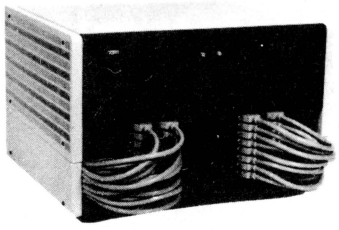
* = Z for MicroVAX II; 4 for VAXstation II and VAXstation II/GPX; C for VAX-11/730; D for VAX-11/750; E for VAX-11/780, VAX-11/782, and VAX-11/785. For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
# = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300, 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and 8700, and M for VAX 8800.
[1] For Non-U.S. service agreements, consult a local Digital Sales Representative.

Figure 2.72
DECrouter 200 Software Order Codes for ULTRIX-32 and ULTRIX-32m

Option	Order Code				
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II VAX-station II**	**VAX-11/700 Series**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300 VAX 8500 VAX 8550**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8700 VAX 8800**
Single-use license	Q*Z51-UZ	Q*Z51-UZ	Q#Z51-UZ	QKZ51-UZ	Q#Z51-UZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)			Q#Z51-1P		Q#Z51-1P
Monthly availability (primary)			Q#Z51-JP		Q#Z51-JP
Materials and Service Options:					
Distribution and documentation	Q*Z51-H5	Q*Z51-HM	Q#Z51-HM	QKZ51-HM	Q#Z51-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	Q*Z51-HZ	Q*Z51-HZ	Q#Z51-HZ	QKZ51-HZ	Q#Z51-HZ
Documentation only	QLZ51-GZ	QLZ51-GZ	QLZ51-GZ	QLZ51-GZ	QLZ51-GZ
Installation service	Q*Z51-I5	Q*Z51-IM	Q#Z51-IM	QKZ51-IM	Q#Z51-IM
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements[1]:					
DECsupport service	Q*Z51-95	Q*Z51-9M	Q#Z51-9M	QKZ51-9M	Q#Z51-9M
Basic service	Q*Z51-85	Q*Z51-8M	Q#Z51-8M	QKZ51-8M	Q#Z51-8M
Self-maintenance service	Q*Z51-35	Q*Z51-3M	Q#Z51-3M	QKZ51-3M	Q#Z51-3M

* = Z for MicroVAX II; 4 for VAXstation II and VAXstation II/GPX; C for VAX-11/730; D for VAX-11/750; E for VAX-11/780, and VAX-11/785.
# = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300, 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and 8700, and M for VAX 8800.
[1] For Non-U.S. service agreements, consult a local Digital Sales Representative.

DECnet Router Server



The DECnet Router performs DECnet routing functions that connect DECnet Phase III or Phase IV local or remote hosts to the Ethernet or that connect two independent Ethernets.

DECnet Routers implement Phase IV DECnet adaptive routing algorithms and network management. Through the use of Phase IV DECnet protocols, DECnet computer networks can contain up to 63 areas, each containing up to 1,023 nodes with proper network planning. DECnet Routers offer a cost-effective means of building such networks while off-loading the routing function from network hosts.

Features and Benefits

- Hierarchical routing for increased network efficiency.
- Offloads the routing function from Ethernet hosts.
- Allows Phase III nodes to connect to an Ethernet.
- Reduces cabling complexity and increases network reliability.
- Offers full network management capabilities.
- Allows large network support.

The DECnet Router Server is a dedicated communications system in a DECnet network. It performs Phase IV adaptive routing for nodes on an Ethernet. As a routing node, the DECnet Router can receive and forward messages to nodes in other Ethernets and remote networks. The DECnet Router connects directly to an Ethernet to provide adaptive routing to remote nodes connected via its asynchronous lines. These nodes can be local or remote and Phase III or Phase IV DECnet routing or end nodes.

The DECnet Router supports both intra-area (Level 1) and inter-area (Level 2) routing for transporting messages between nodes. These nodes can be remote Phase III/IV routing nodes or end nodes in the same area or a different area, or other DECnet Router Servers connected to other Ethernet LANs in the same area or different areas. End nodes connected directly to an Ethernet LAN must use DECnet Router Servers or Phase IV host routing nodes on the same LAN for message routing off that LAN. A routing node is not required on an Ethernet LAN if the end nodes connected to that LAN communicate only with each other. However, if the Ethernet LAN directly connects nodes with different area addresses, an area routing node is required to transport messages between these areas. Use of the DECnet Router Server offloads certain communications processing on those nodes that would otherwise serve as routing nodes on the Ethernet LAN.

The DECnet Router supports direct connection of up to 16 low-speed synchronous EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 interfaces, 32 low-speed asynchronous EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 interfaces (up to 19,200 bits per second FDX) or up to eight high-speed synchronous CCITT V.35 interfaces (up to 56,000 bits per second FDX). Please note that not all DECnet host systems support asynchronous connection to the router, consult individual DECnet SPDs for supported configurations. The unit optionally supports a single 500,000-bit-per-second connection, or two 250,000-bit-per-second connections through a synchronous CCITT V.35 line interface.

The DECnet Router is Phase III compatible. This allows Ethernet nodes to communicate with remote Phase III and Phase IV nodes connected to the server.

Network management for the DECnet Router includes facilities to:

- Control operation of the server.
- Monitor operation of the server.
- Troubleshoot server networking problems.

Features and Benefits (Continued)

These activities are performed normally by one or more system managers from Ethernet load hosts. All network management functions are performed from a host node on the Ethernet, rather than from the server itself.

The Ethernet Communications Server software is loaded over the Ethernet from a DECnet load host. All software, including diagnostics, is downline loaded into the unit. In the event of hardware or software malfunction, the unit will attempt to upline dump the DECnet Router memory image and automatically reload the software across the network.

The DECnet Router provides modem support for Digital's DF100 Series synchronous modems, and the Bell 208A, 208B, 209, 212, or equivalents.

Specifications

Physical Size:
Height: 41.9 cm (16.5 in)
Width: 64.8 cm (25.5 in)
Depth: 55.9 cm (22.0 in)
Weight: 39.9 kg (88.0 lb) for 16-line Terminal Server, Router, and Gateways without line cards; 49.9 kg (110.0 lb) for 32-line Terminal Server without line cards

Power Requirements:
Low-range line voltage: 120 Vac nominal
90 to 128 (rms) single-phase, three-wire
High-range line voltage: 240 Vac nominal
180 to 256 (rms) single-phase, three-wire
Line current @ 120 Vac: 7.0 A, Switch selectable (DECSA-CA and DECSA-FA: 3.5A)
Line current @ 240 Vac: 3.5 A, Switch selectable (DECSA-CA and DECSA-FA: 1.75A)
Frequency tolerance: 47 to 63 Hz
Maximum ac power consumption:
16-line Router, Gateways: 411 W
Maximum heat dissipation:
16-line Router, Gateways: 1417 BTU/h

Environmental Class: B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Prerequisite Hardware

- All Ethernet physical channel hardware (for example, coaxial cable and terminators).
- An H4000 Transceiver (or a DELNI) and transceiver cable.

Prerequisite Software

The DECnet Router requires a Phase IV DECnet host to downline-load server software. One or more of the following systems can be used as Ethernet hosts:

- VAX/VMS or MicroVAX/MicroVMS operating system with DECnet-VAX Phase IV networking software.
- RSX-11M operating system with DECnet-11M or an RSX-11M-PLUS operating system with DECnet-11M-PLUS Phase IV networking software.

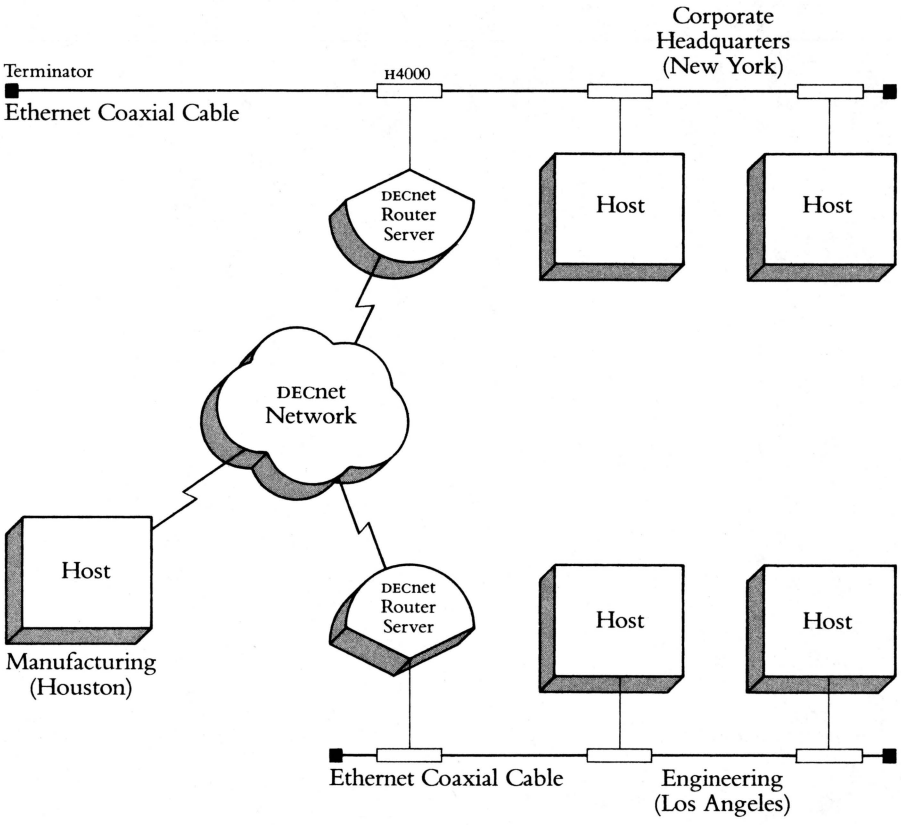


Figure 2.73
Ethernet LAN Configuration Using a DECnet Router Server

Figure 2.74
DECnet Router Server Hardware Order Codes

Option	Order Code
DECnet router server unit and one-line synchronous EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 line card (DCSAX-LA)	DECSA-EA
16-line router server unit and eight DCSAX-LC two-line asynchronous line cards (supports 16 EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 physical terminal connections)	DECSA-CA
32-line router server unit and 16 DCSAX-LC two line asynchronous line cards (supports 32 EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 physical terminal connections)	DECSA-DA
Upgrade kit	DCSAX-UA

Figure 2.75
DECnet Router Server
Software Order Codes

Option	Order Code						
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX I**	**MicroVAX II**	**VAX-11/700 Series[1]**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300 VAX 8500 VAX 8550[2]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8700 VAX 8800[3]**	**RSX-11M RSX-11M -PLUS**
Single-use license	QN725-UZ	QZ725-UZ	Q★725-UZ	Q#725-UZ	QK725-UZ	Q+725-UZ	QP725-UZ
Initial license (primary & cluster)				Q#725-1P		Q+725-1P	
Monthly availability (primary)				Q#725-JP		Q+725-JP	
Materials and Service Options:							
Distribution and documentation	QN725-H3	QZ725-H3	Q★725-HH	Q#725-HM	QK725-HH	Q+725-HM	QP725-HH
		QZ725-H5	Q★725-HM		QK725-HM		QP725-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QN725-HZ	QZ725-HZ	Q★725-HZ	Q#725-HZ	QK725-HZ	Q+725-HZ	QP725-HZ
Documentation only	QL725-GZ	QL725-GZ	QL725-GZ	QL725-GZ	QL725-GZ	QL725-GZ	QL725-GZ
Installation service	QN725-I3	QZ725-I3	Q★725-IH	Q#725-IM	QK725-IH	Q+725-IM	QP725-IH
		QZ725-I5	Q★725-IM		QK725-IM		QP725-IM
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:[4]							
DECsupport service	QN725-93	QZ725-93	Q★725-9H	Q#725-9M	QK725-9H	Q+725-9M	QP725-9H
		QZ725-95	Q★725-9M		QK725-9M		QP725-9M
Basic service	QN725-83	QZ725-83	Q★725-8H	Q#725-8M	QK725-8H	Q+725-8M	QP725-8H
		QZ725-85	Q★725-8M		QK725-8M		QP725-8M
Self-maintenance service	QN725-33	QZ725-33	Q★725-3H	Q#725-3M	QK725-3H	Q+725-3M	QP725-3H
		QZ725-35	Q★725-3M		QK725-3M		QP725-3M

[1] ★ = D for VAX-11/750; E for VAX-11/780, VAX-11/782, and VAX-11/785. For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[2] # = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300, 9 for VAX 8500, and 2 for VAX 8550.
[3] + = 2 for VAX 8700 and M for VAX 8800.
[4] For Non-U.S. Service Agreements, consult local Digital Sales Representative.

Cable Requirements

For local EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 connection to the DECnet Router, order BC17D null modem cables. For remote connections, order BC17C extension cables for DCSAX-LA EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 line cards, BC17E extension cables for DCSAX-LB CCITT V.35 line cards (note: BC17E cable lengths shorter than 50 feet may not work properly with Bell DDS modems), and BC22E extension cables for DCSAX-LC EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 line cards. When ordering cables, be sure to specify the length, for example, BC17C-25. Refer to *Communications Cables* in Section 4 for cable order codes. All line card cables are fully shielded to comply with FCC RFI/EMI specifications.

Caution: The connectors on the Digital-supplied cables are designed to attach to the handle on each line card. For those customers who choose to use other cables with a server, be advised that there is a restriction on the size and construction of the cable connector housing as follows:

1. Maximum height of the connector housing is .610 inches.
2. Connectors with housings that extend beyond the face of the connector cannot be used.

Should customers elect to use cables which violate the restrictions above, the BC17L cable, a 4-foot adapter cable, is available for attaching to the DCSAX-LA line cards with EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 interfaces, and the BC17L cable (a 4-foot adapter cable) is available for attaching to the DCSAX-LC line cards with EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 interfaces.

DECnet Router Server Country Kits

Every DECnet Router requires a country kit. Each country kit contains a power cord, hardware manuals in English, and labels with the front panel display in the appropriate national language.

Figure 2.76
DECnet Router Server Country Kit Order Codes

Country	Order Code
Australia	DECSK-AZ
Canada (English)	DECSK-AA
Canada (French)	DECSK-AC
England	DECSK-AE
France	DECSK-AP
Germany	DECSK-AG
Ireland	DECSK-AE
Japan	DECSK-AJ
New Zealand	DECSK-AZ
Spain	DECSK-AS
United States	DECSK-AA

DECnet Router Server Options

The DECnet Router, with one Protocol Assist Module (PAM), DECSA-EA, can be expanded by adding up to seven additional DCSAX-LA, DCSAX-LB, and DCSAX-LC line cards (up to the aggregate throughput limit of 500,000 bits per second for the server). The DECSA-EA can be further expanded by adding a second PAM (Communications Server Upgrade Kit, DCSAX-UA) and up to 15 additional DCSAX-LA and DCSAX-LC line cards (up to the aggregate throughput limit of 500,000 bits per second for the server). The maximum number of line cards depends on line speed. The aggregate line speed for the DECnet Router cannot exceed 500,000 bits per second. The following represent some valid line configurations:

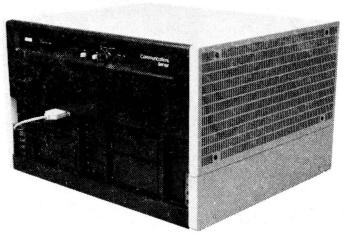
- Add up to seven DCSAX-LA/DCSAX-LC cards to a one PAM configuration; add up to 15 DCSAX-LA/DCSAX-LC cards to a two PAM configuration.
- Add up to seven DCSAX-LB/DCSAX-LC cards at 56,000 bits per second each to a one PAM configuration.
- Add eight DCSAX-LB cards at 56,000 bits per second each and discard the DCSAX-LA line card included with the server hardware for a one PAM configuration.
- Add two DCSAX-LB cards at 250,000 bits per second each and discard the DCSAX-LA line card included with the server hardware for a one PAM configuration.
- Add one DCSAX-LB card at 500,000 bits per second each and discard the DCSAX-LA line card included with the server hardware for a one PAM configuration.

For totally asynchronous applications, use the 32-line asynchronous DECSA-DA (including 16 DCSAX-LC line cards). The aggregate line speed for the DECnet Router cannot exceed 500,000 bits per second. Asynchronous and synchronous line cards can be mixed in DECnet Router Server configurations. In this type of configuration, a single PAM can handle somewhere between eight and 16 lines. DECSA-CA can be expanded by adding a second PAM, Communications Server Upgrade Kit (DCSAX-UA) and either up to eight synchronous (DCSAX-LA/LB line cards) or 16 asynchronous (DCSAX-LC line cards). The actual number of line cards supported depends upon the line speed and must be calculated separately for each configuration. The DECSA-DA is a fully configured asynchronous line card unit and cannot be expanded.

Figure 2.77 DECnet Router Server Line Card Order Codes

Option	Order Code
One-line synchronous EIA RS232-C/CCITT V.28 line card at speeds up to 19.2K b/s (FDX/HDX)	DCSAX-LA
One-line synchronous CCITT V.35 line card at speeds up to 500K b/s (FDX/HDX)	DCSAX-LB
Two-line asynchronous EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 line card at speeds up to 19.2K b/s (FDX/HDX)	DCSAX-LC

DECnet/SNA Gateway



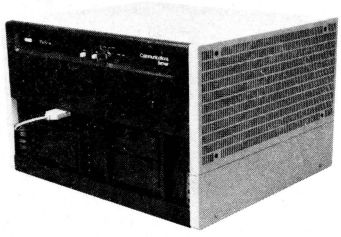
The DECnet/SNA Gateway allows users to share information between suitably configured VAX/VMS or MicroVAX/MicroVMS systems in a DECnet environment and IBM systems in a Systems Network Architecture (SNA) environment.

The DECnet/SNA Gateway requires

- DECSA-FA hardware, and
- software downline-loaded from a DECnet Phase IV host.
- The DECnet/SNA Gateway works in conjunction with DECnet/SNA Access Routines and Programming Interfaces residing on the host system.

Refer to Digital-to-IBM Communications Software in Section 3 for more information.

DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway



The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway is a variant of the DECnet Router Server. It supports both DECnet lines (leased, dial-up, and hardwired) and international standard X.25 lines in the same server. The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway requires

- DECSA-EA hardware, and
- software downline-loaded from a DECnet Phase IV host.
- The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway works with VAX P.S.I. ACCESS software residing on the host system.

Refer to Packetnet Communications Software in Section 3 for more information.

Other Ethernet Servers

PrintServer 40

The PrintServer 40 is a monochromatic printing subsystem designed to provide a medium speed (up to 40 pages per minute) laser print engine and print services to local area networks, local area systems, or single hosts via Ethernet. PrintServer 40 offers a high-quality print mixture of text, graphics, and scanned images. It contains a raster image processor that interprets programs written in PostScript,™ a page description language. PrintServer 40 handles multiple paper sizes, offers near-typeset quality printing (300dpi) and readability, uses multiple fonts and point sizes, and prints directly on overhead transparencies.

Features and Benefits

- Laser electrographic printing of up to 40 pages per minute on plain paper using dry toner, heat and pressure fusing.
- High-speed Ethernet interconnect on VAX and MicroVAX systems.
- High-duty cycle—typically up to 100,000 pages per month.
- Accommodates multiple paper sizes, cut sheet paper, and transparencies.
- Three paper input bins—input capacity of up to 2500 sheets.
- Employs PostScript™ as its standard page description language.
- Multiple fonts—29 resident typefaces.
- Resolution of 300 by 300 dots per inch for text, graphics, and scanned images.
- Built-in translators for ANSI/sixels, REGIS,™ and Tektronix 4010/4014™ protocols.

Prerequisite Software

- VAX/VMS operating system version 4.2 or higher
- DECnet-VAX

Figure 2.78
PrintServer 40 Order Codes

Option	Order Code
PrintServer 40, 40 ppm Ethernet printer, 220/240 V, 60 Hz, attached power cord.	LPS40-AA
PrintServer 40, 40 ppm Ethernet printer, 200/208/220/230/240 V, 50 Hz, detached power cord.	LPS40-A3
VAX/VMS Client media[1]	QL797-H*
VAX/VMS Support Host media[1]	QL798-H*

[1] Client and Support Host licenses are packaged with the PrintServer 40. Software media, however, is required at initial purchase.
* M for magtape; 5 for TK50; 3 for RX50

Ethernet Configuration Guidelines

Introduction

This section focuses on guidelines for connecting terminals, communications servers, and host systems to an Ethernet Local Area Network. The guidelines follow a brief overveiw of configuration guidelines for Phase IV networks including a discussion of connecting Phase III to Phase IV networks.

The information in this section, together with the preceding product descriptions, should help in preparing a preliminary network plan. Digital Sales Representatives and Digital Network Specialists can give detailed network planning assistance.

Phase IV Network Terms

Definitions of commonly used Phase IV network terms follow:

Full-Function node. A node that originates, terminates, and acts as a transit node for data. It can have multiple lines.

End node. A node that originates and terminates data but cannot act as a transit node for data destined for other nodes: a single physical line. The difference between full-function nodes and end nodes is strictly in the DECnet software.

Router. A dedicated communications subsystem that acts as a transmit node for data destined for other nodes. A Router is a combination of both hardware and software. It is not an originating or terminating node. No applications software can run on this system.

DNA Phase IV Network Configuration Guidelines

There are several elements of a DNA Phase IV network that affect performance and memory use. For this reason, the following elements must be analyzed and potentially limited:

Number of Routers on one Ethernet cable.

Number of full-function nodes in the network.

Total number of nodes in the network.

The number of full-function nodes and Routers in a network should be kept down because of the overhead associated with routing. Your goal is to minimize the use of Routers and maximize the use of end nodes. End nodes are less flexible than full-function nodes because they have a single physical link, but they require less memory and are less expensive. By using fewer routing nodes, you reduce system overhead and obtain better system performance. The tradeoff is less configuration flexibility.

Figure 2.79 shows architectural limits, aggressive limits, and conservative limits for DNA Phase IV networks within one area. Architectural limits cannot be exceeded under any circumstances. (While DNA Phase IV networks have fixed architectural limits, most configurations will not be affected by them.) Aggressive limits are not fixed but represent the point where careful analysis of both performance and memory requirements are necessary. Conservative limits represent a point that is easily achievable and where communications performance is acceptable.

The aggressive and conservative limits included in this section are guidelines to be used in presales situations and for network planning. If these guidelines are exceeded in order to meet the customer's requirements, careful analysis by a Network Coordinator or Software Specialist is necessary.

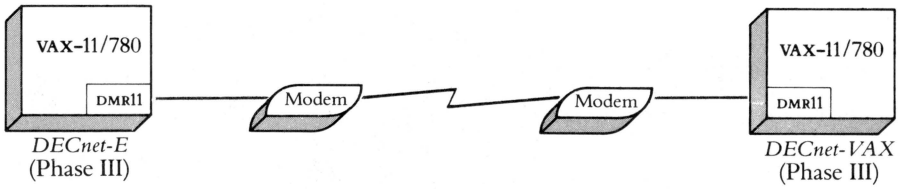
Figure 2.79
Phase IV Network Limits

	Architectural	Aggressive	Conservative
Number of Routers/Routing nodes on one Ethernet	32	8	4
Total number of Routers/Routing Nodes in the network	1023	100	50
Total number of nodes (end nodes and routing nodes) in the network	1023	300	100

Remote Multipoint Configurations and Guidelines

The conventional method of connecting remote VAX systems is shown in Figure 2.80.

Figure 2.80
Conventional Remote Configuration



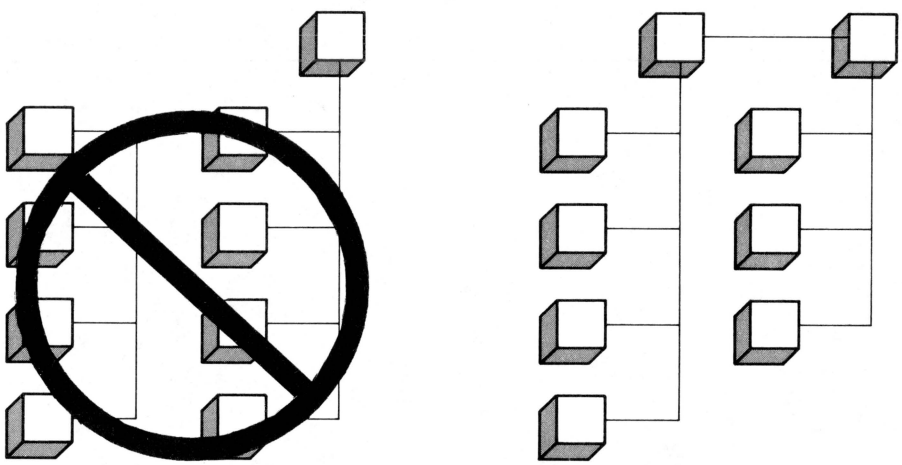
The following guidelines apply only to remote multipoint configurations (DMP/DMV). Local multipoint links should use more cost-effective Ethernet connections.

Remote multipoint configurations reduce phone line costs in leased private-line networks. They offer a substantial amount of savings for large, geographically dispersed transaction-processing applications over the alternative dialup lines.

No nested multipoint configurations should be used. This is not a technical limitation, but rather a proven rule for customer success. Figure 2.81 illustrates a non-nested configuration.

Consult individual Software Product Descriptions for supported remote multipoint configurations (number of tributaries per control node, etc.). Note that multipoint hardware can usually be configured to exceed the supported software limits in the Software Product Description.

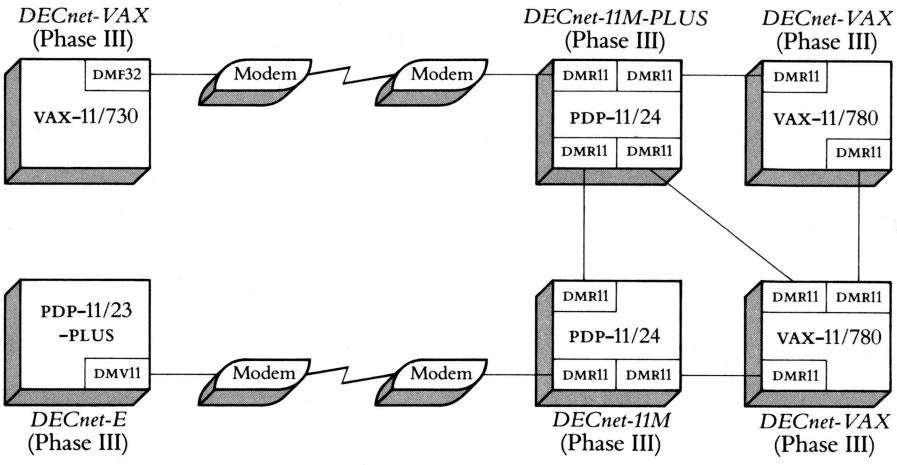
Figure 2.81
Remote Multipoint Non-nested Configurations



Converting Networks from Phase III to Phase IV

The following discussion is for those customers who already have Phase III networks and are interested in converting them to Phase IV networks. Figure 2.82 illustrates a typical Phase III network that includes local and remote links and a mix of different CPUs and operating systems. Note the number of communications interface devices, modems, and lines required to implement this network.

Figure 2.82
Typical Phase III Network



Today, among other applications, DECnet Phase III networks are used to provide rapid, easy file transfer. The typical network in Figure 2.82 could be doing extensive numerical analysis on the VAX-11/780 and VAX-11/750 systems, front-end data collection on the PDP-11/44 and PDP-11/24, and data collection on the remote VAX-11/730 and PDP-11/23-PLUS. The primary terminal I/O occurs at the VAX-11/780 and the VAX-11/750 to do final review of the collected data. In essence, the major flow of DECnet data is from the bottom to the top of the diagram. Additional lines in the local portion of the network increase reliability.

In Phase IV, the maximum number of nodes in a DECnet network has been increased to 1,023 (with area routing this number expands to 64,000 nodes). This increase is especially important because of the number of personal computers that will be included in networks.

Figure 2.83 illustrates a Phase IV network with the same level of connectivity as the Phase III network in Figure 2.76. Notice that the Phase IV network uses an Ethernet coaxial cable and communications hardware interfaces rather than the traditional communications hardware interfaces shown in the Phase III network. In this example, all systems (except the PDP-11/23-PLUS) have been upgraded to the new Phase IV software. Specifically, the VAX/VMS, RSX-11M, and RSX-11M-PLUS systems are all running DECnet Phase IV software and are directly connected to the Ethernet.

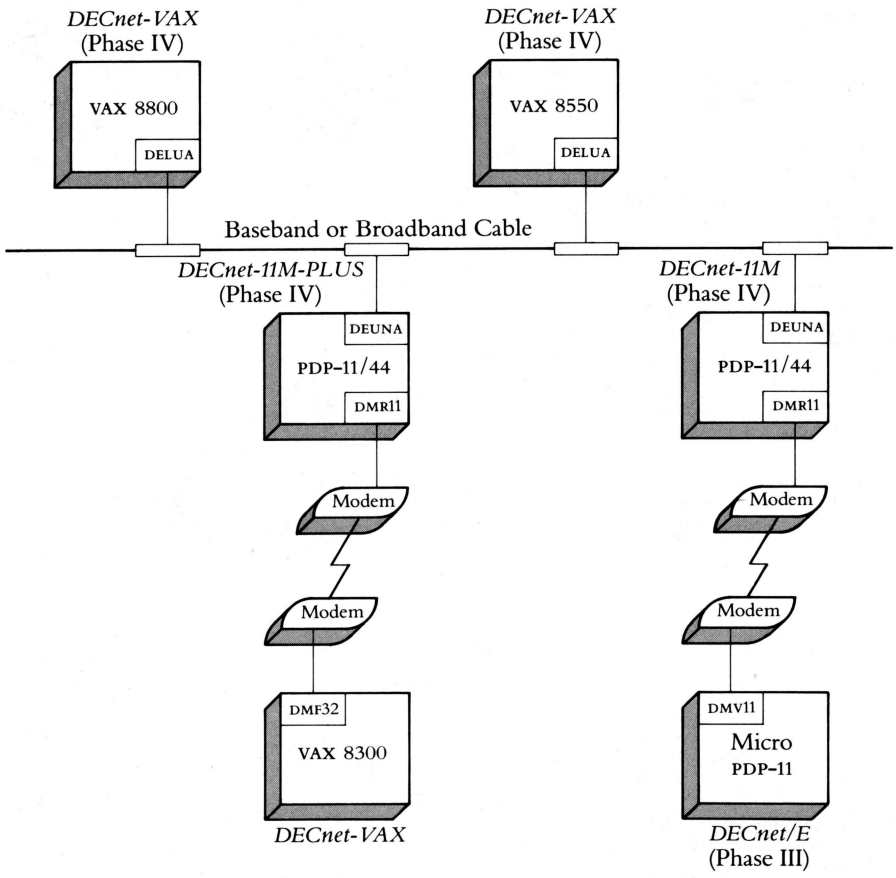
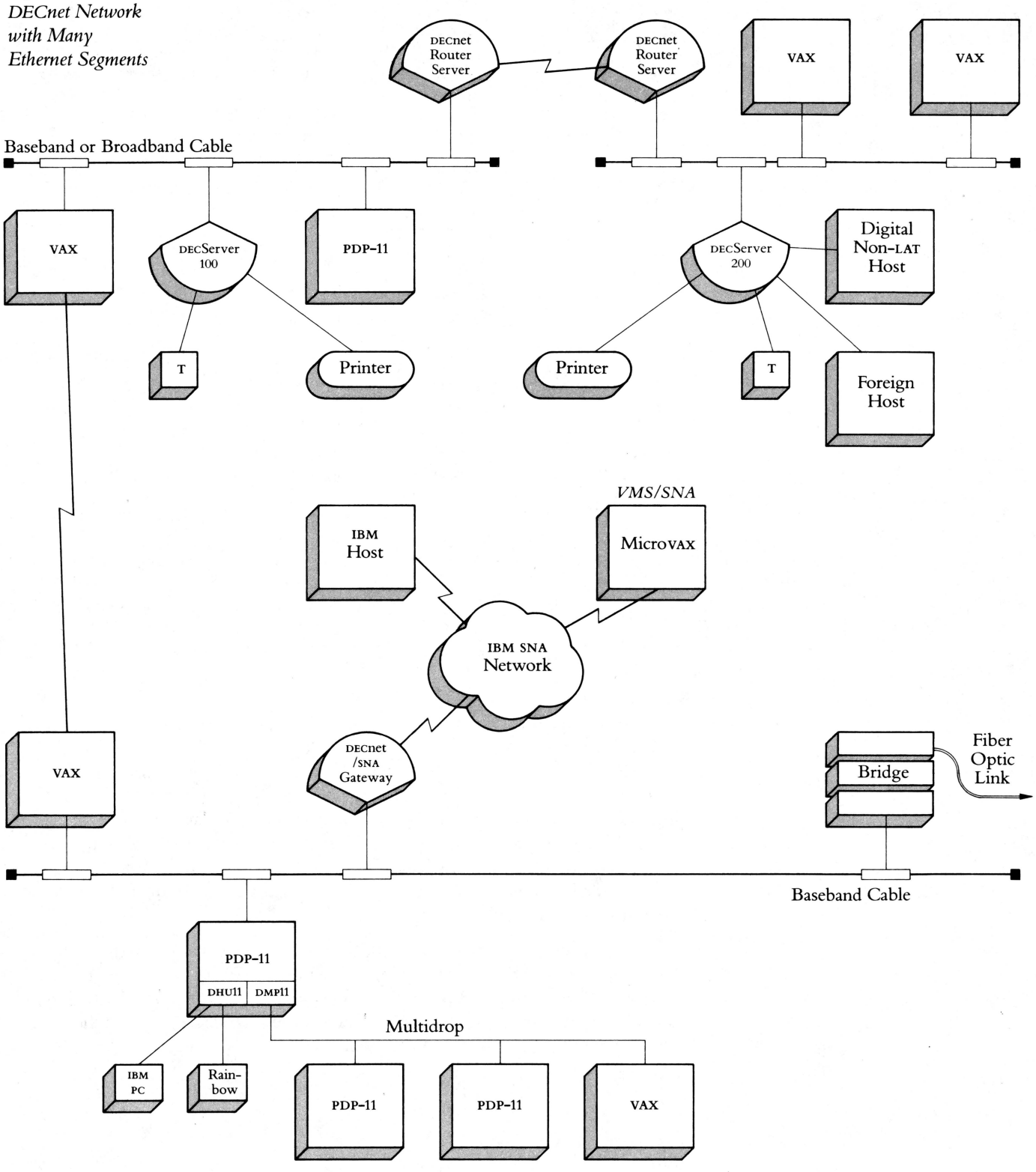


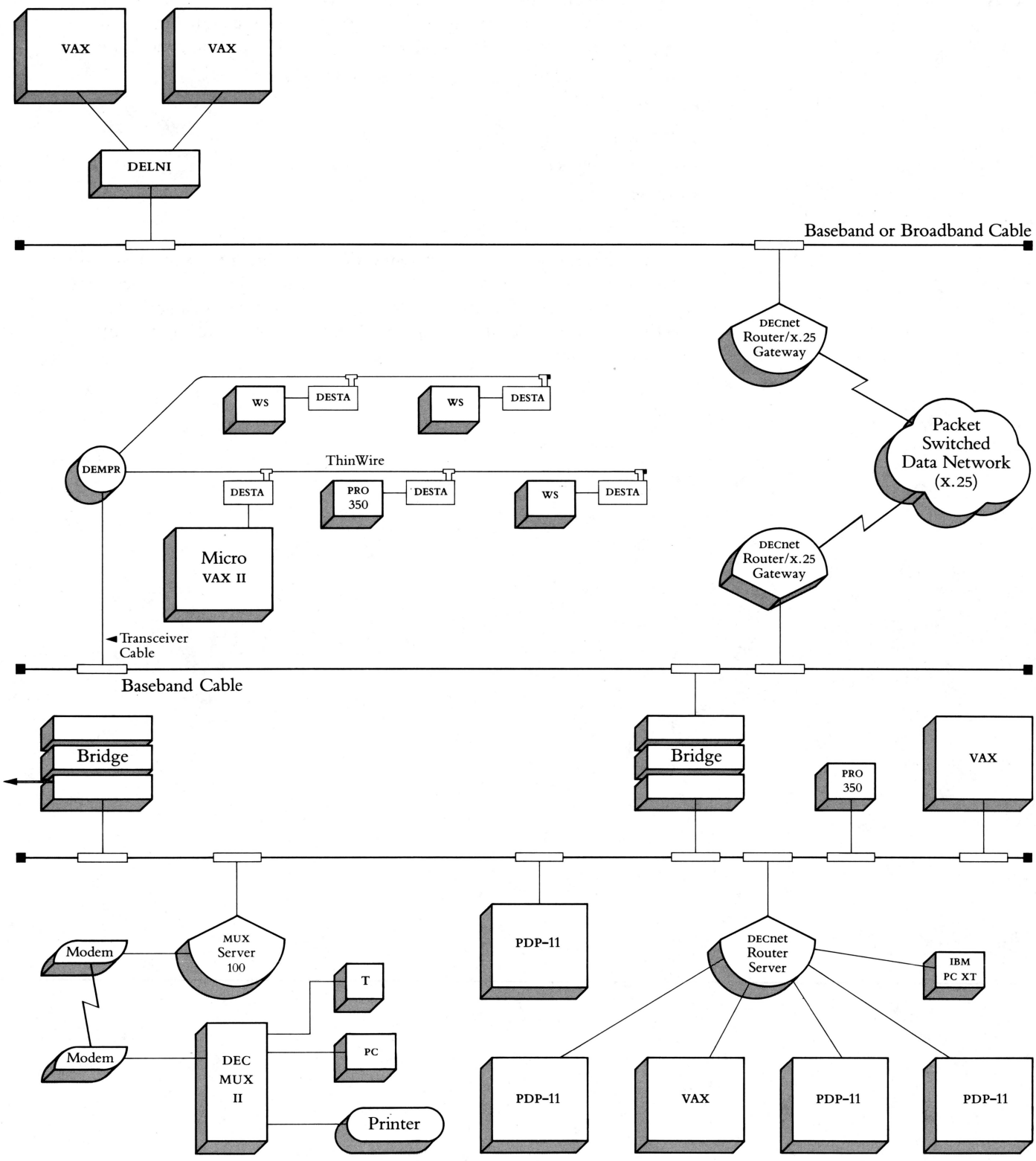
Figure 2.83
Ethernet Based
Phase IV Network

If a comparison is made between the Phase III and Phase IV networks, it will be apparent that there is a significant cost savings with the Phase IV network. For example, an H4000 Transceiver plus the Ethernet controller costs less than a synchronous DMR11. In addition to the cost savings, the Phase IV network increases the configuration flexibility so that transceivers can be easily relocated along the length of the Ethernet cable. The Ethernet technology also eliminates the need for redundant lines within the local portion of the network. A node can be added or removed from the LAN for maintenance without affecting the operation of the rest of the LAN.

Refer to the subsection on Connecting Shared Resources to an Ethernet LAN for a discussion of the use of the Terminal Server in a Phase IV LAN and the subsection on Connecting an Ethernet LAN to Remote Networks for a discussion of the use of the DECnet Router, the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway, and the DECnet/SNA Gateway in Phase IV networks.

Figure 2.84
DECnet Network with Many Ethernet Segments




VAX
VAX
DELNI
Baseband or Broadband Cable
DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway
WS
DESTA
WS
DESTA
Packet Switched Data Network (X.25)
DEMPR
ThinWire
DESTA
PRO 350
DESTA
WS
DESTA
Micro VAX II
DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway
Transceiver Cable
Baseband Cable
Bridge
Bridge
PRO 350
VAX
Modem
MUX Server 100
T
PDP-11
DECnet Router Server
IBM PC XT
Modem
DEC MUX II
PC
Printer
PDP-11
VAX
PDP-11
PDP-11

Ethernet-Based Products

Digital's Ethernet product set allows a network configuration to be tailored to current needs while allowing for future growth. As illustrated in Figure 2.84, Digital's Ethernet products provide many types of communication, including:

- Digital terminal to host (Digital, X.25, and IBM hosts).
- Host to host.
- Host to server.
- DECnet to DECnet.
- DECnet to X.25 packet-switching data network.
- DECnet to IBM SNA network.

DECnet Phase IV supports direct connection to Ethernet LANs for host systems running VAX/VMS, RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, RSX-MS, Micro/RSX, MicroVMS, ULTRIX-32, ULTRIX-32M, and P/OS. DECnet Phase III systems can connect indirectly to the Ethernet through a DECnet Phase IV host or through an Ethernet Communications Server.

Planning a Baseband Ethernet LAN

Planning an Ethernet LAN can be divided into three phases. Each of these phases is covered in the following sections.

- Planning the physical channel layout: This is necessary for all networks, regardless of the type of equipment to be connected to the network.
- Connecting shared resources to an Ethernet LAN: This section includes information about connecting terminals and host systems to an Ethernet LAN.
- Connecting an Ethernet LAN to remote networks: This section has information about connecting an Ethernet LAN to other networks, such as DECnet, X.25 packet-switching data networks (PSDNs), and IBM SNA networks.

Planning the Physical Channel Layout

A flexible Ethernet LAN begins with a carefully planned physical channel layout, which includes the following:

- Standard Ethernet Coaxial, Fiber Optic, and/or ThinWire Ethernet cable.
- Connectors, terminators, and ground clamp.
- Transceivers and transceiver cable.
- Repeaters.

Placement of these components must be carefully planned and marked on a physical channel layout plan. This plan is used later for the network installation.

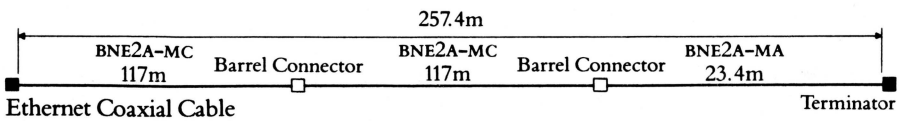
The physical channel layout plan starts with a building layout plan. This plan is then marked for the placement of cables and repeaters. The plan also shows the placement of the host computer systems and servers, including existing systems, possible future relocations of those systems, and possible future equipment.

Standard Ethernet Coaxial Cable

Coaxial cable is the backbone of an Ethernet LAN. A coaxial cable segment can be a maximum of 500 meters (1,640 feet) long and must be grounded at a single point to the building's ground system. A segment can consist of smaller cable sections joined by barrel connectors. For example, if a 257.4-meter segment is required, it could be made up of two 117-meter sections and a 23.4-meter section. This would require two barrel connectors as shown in Figure 2.85. Segments up to 500 meters (1,640 feet) can be made by using barrel connectors. Beyond 500 meters a repeater is required.

The installation of the main Ethernet coaxial cable segment and where to use repeaters to connect branching segments should be carefully planned. Pre-planning the placement of equipment at this stage can save time later when connecting host systems and servers to the Ethernet (even while it is operating.)

Figure 2.85
Ethernet Coaxial Cable Segment using Barrel Connectors



Fiber Optic Cable

Digital offers general purpose fiber optic cable (see Baseband Ethernet Products in this section for further details). Plenum fiber optic cable (used where the cable path is through air plenums) and aerial fiber optic cable (for connecting buildings through the air or in conduit underground) are available through other vendors. Installation requirements for all three types of fiber optic cable are given below.

The Digital fiber optic cable certification is needed to assess proper connectivity and determine if the installation meets acceptable attenuation limits. Certification is also required for Field Service to support an installation. Your Field Service Network Planning Consultant or Digital-recommended installer (see Section 7) will provide this service.

The fiber optic cable and connectors used must meet the following constraints:

- The fiber used should be a Corning 1508TM type fiber or equivalent.
- Connectors used on these cables must be Amphenol 906™ type SMA style or equivalent.
- Bandwidth greater than, or equal to, 300MHz per kilometer at 850nm.
- Cable attenuation less than, or equal to 6dB per kilometer at 850nm over the operating temperature range.
- Total system loss must be less than 10db, to be verified after the installation.
- Temperature and Humidity Requirements:

	Operating Temperature	Humidity
General Purpose	0° C to 70° C	95%, noncondensing
Aerial	−30° C to 60° C	95%, noncondensing
Plenum	0° C to 70° C	95%, noncondensing

Connectors, Terminators and Ground clamps

Barrel connector.
Connects two coaxial cable sections, creating a segment up to a maximum length of 500 meters (1,640 feet).

Terminator (50 ohm).
Electronically terminates the ends of a coaxial cable segment. Each end of the coaxial cable section must have either a terminator or a connector.

Ground clamp.
Each Ethernet coaxial cable segment requires one ground clamp in each building it passes through.

ThinWire Ethernet Cable

ThinWire Ethernet Cable is recommended for offices and other local work areas to bring Ethernet capability to personal computers, workstations and low-end systems. Refer to Planning a ThinWire Ethernet LAN in this section for more information.

Transceivers and Transceiver Cable

Devices are connected to Ethernet coaxial cable via transceivers and transceiver drop cable. The H4000 Transceiver transmits signals on the transceiver cable to the connected devices and detects Ethernet message collisions. H4000 transceivers mount on the standard Ethernet by means of a tap and can be easily installed using Digital's Ethernet Transceiver Installation Tool Kit.

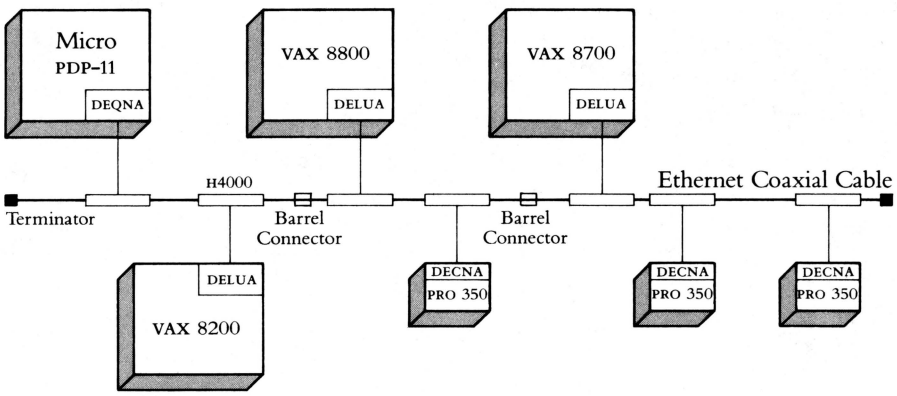
There are two types of transceiver cable: standard (Ethernet and IEEE 802.3 versions) and office. Because office cables have a high signal loss, they are limited to a maximum distance of 12.5 meters. They are, however, thinner than standard cables and easier to run in an office environment.

Five things to remember when planning installation of transceivers and transceiver cable on the Ethernet are:

1. *There is a maximum* of 100 transceivers per coaxial cable segment.
2. *Transceivers* must be at least 2.5 meters (8.2 feet) apart. Digital premarks its Ethernet coaxial cable every 2.5 meters to ensure adequate spacing.
3. *Each transceiver* needs a corresponding transceiver cable.
4. H4000 Transceivers require IEEE 802.3 (BNE3H, K, L, M or BNE4C, D series) cables.
5. Transceiver drop cable can be a maximum of 50 meters (165 feet) in length. Some devices have an internal cabling equivalency which must be subtracted from the 50 meter maximum. Consult the device's technical manual for the appropriate cable equivalency.

Figure 2.86 shows an Ethernet network consisting of one MicroPDP-11, two VAX-11/780 systems, three Professional 350s, and one VAX-11/730. Each system is attached to the Ethernet cable by means of a transceiver and transceiver cable. The systems communicate with the network through an Ethernet Communications Controller (DELUA, DEQNA, or DECNA).

Figure 2.86
Ethernet LAN with Connected Processors



Ethernet Repeaters

The Ethernet Repeater allows network expansion beyond the 500-meter (1,640-foot) limitation of one coaxial cable segment. Repeaters can connect up to three coaxial cable segments together and make them function as if they were one piece of cable by retiming, amplifying, and repeating all signals received from one segment and passing the signals to the next segment.

Digital offers two Ethernet repeaters:

Local Repeater.
Connects two coaxial cable segments in the same building. The two cable segments can be a maximum of 100 meters (328 feet) apart.

Remote Repeater.
Connects two coaxial cable segments at greater distance, such as between buildings. The remote repeater consists of two local repeaters with fiber optic interface boards connected by fiber optic cable.

Repeaters can be used effectively in a multifloor building to expand a network. A backbone coaxial cable segment can be installed vertically from the basement to the top floor of a building with repeaters and a branching segment installed on each floor.

Six things to remember when planning LAN expansion using repeaters are:

1. A maximum of two repeaters may be placed in the path between any two nodes.

2. One remote repeater pair may be separated by a maximum of 1000 meters (3,282 feet) of fiber optic cable.

3. Remote repeaters may be used to connect multiple Ethernet segments, however the total amount of fiber optic cable used in the path between any two nodes may not exceed 1000 meters.

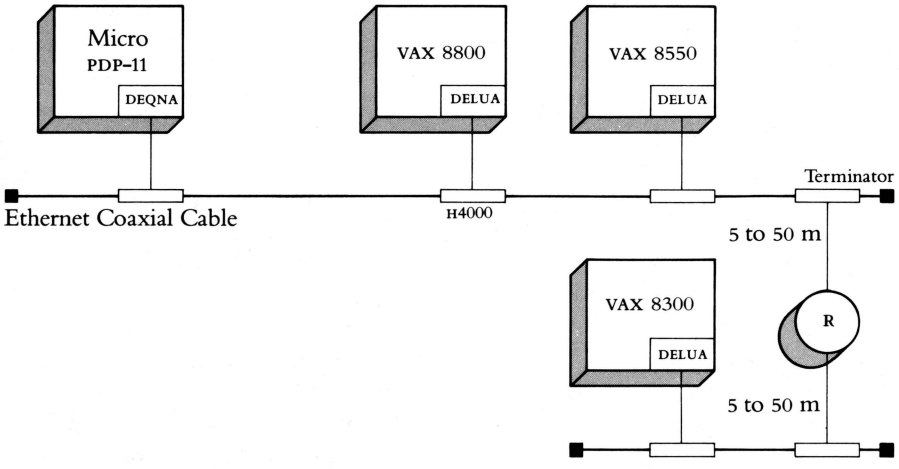
4. Repeaters may be placed in parallel for backup purposes—one active and the other inactive. If one fails the other activates.

5. A repeater cannot be connected to a DELNI.

6. Both local and remote repeaters are connected to the Ethernet coaxial cable via two H4000 Transceivers and two Ethernet transceiver cables.

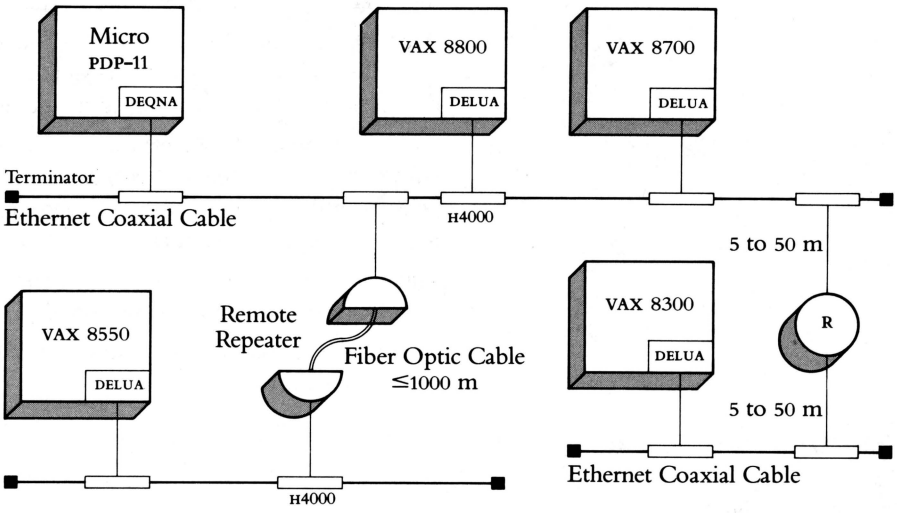
Figure 2.87 illustrates an Ethernet LAN that has been expanded from one floor to another floor within the same building. In this example, the distance between the two Ethernet cables is 100 meters, so a local repeater is required.

Figure 2.87
Ethernet LAN Expansion using a Local Repeater (100M maximum separation between cable segments)



If it is necessary to expand the network to another building up to 1,000 meters (3,280 feet) away, a remote repeater is necessary as shown in Figure 2.88. Notice that the remote link uses a fiber-optic cable.

Figure 2.88
Ethernet LAN Expansion using a Remote Repeater (1000M maximum separation between cable segments)



Standard Ethernet (Baseband) Distance Guidelines

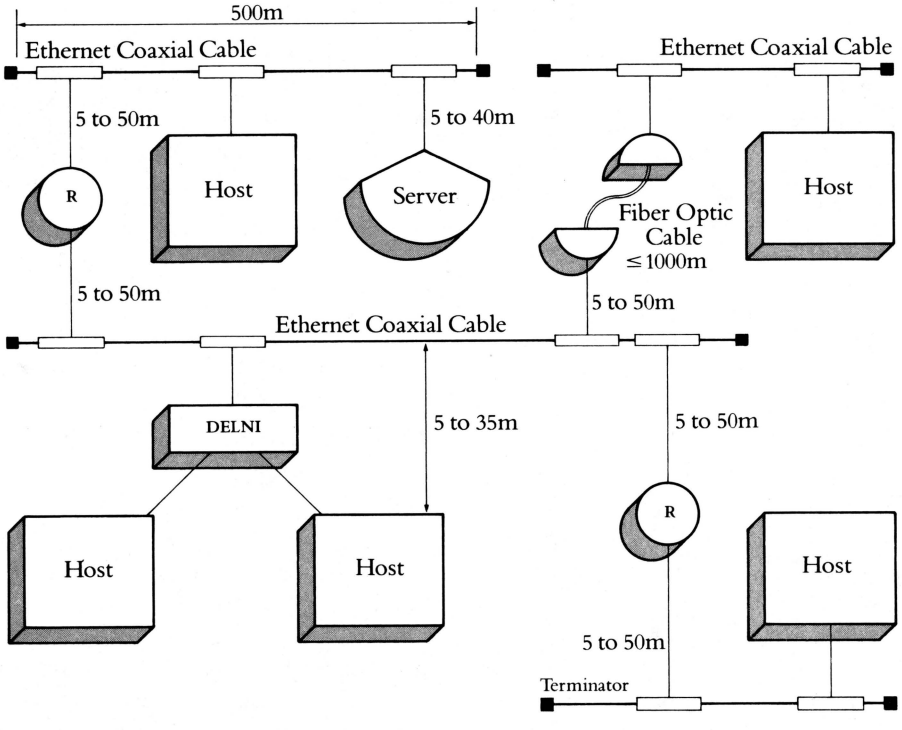
Standard Ethernet is a branching bus topology with a maximum node separation (the distance between the two furthest systems on the network) of 2.8 kilometers (1.74 miles). Up to 1,023 transceivers can be connected to the Ethernet coaxial cable, allowing connection of thousands of devices.

A few simple rules for configuring an Ethernet, derived from certain limits that are imposed on the physical channel, ensure the optimal performance of the network. The maximum configuration for an Ethernet is as follows:

- A segment of coaxial cable can be a maximum of 500 meters (1,640 feet) in length. Each segment of coaxial cable is terminated at both ends, at which point transmitted signals stop.
- There can be a maximum of 100 physical connections (transceivers) on any segment of cable (at 2.5 meter intervals). Note that a number of devices can be connected to one transceiver.
- Repeaters are used to continue signals from one segment of the Ethernet to another. A maximum of two repeaters (either DEREP or DEMPR) can be placed in the path between any two transceivers. A repeater requires a transceiver connection (a physical connection position) on both of the segments it joins, and counts toward the 100 transceiver maximum for each segment. Repeaters can be placed at any or every available physical connection position on a cable segment (up to 100) and can be used to extend the network topology from one to three dimensions.
- The maximum length of coaxial cable between any two transceivers is 1,500 meters (4,920 feet).
- A total of 1,000 meters (3,280 feet) of fiber optic cable is allowed for expanding the network using remote repeaters.
- A stand alone DELNI configuration supports up to eight devices (systems, not terminals) using standard Ethernet transceiver cables between 40 and 45 meters (131.2 and 147.6 feet) away depending on the communications controller.

- A hierarchical stand alone DELNI configuration supports up to 64 devices using standard Ethernet transceiver cables between 40 and 45 meters (131.2 and 147.6 feet) away depending on the communications device, and up to 50 meters (164 feet) for another DELNI which, in turn, can support devices between 40 and 45 meters (131.2 and 147.6 feet) away depending on the communications device. The DELNI LAN is not connected to the Ethernet coaxial cable.
- A connected DELNI configuration supports up to eight devices using standard Ethernet transceiver cables between 35 and 40 meters (114.8 and 131.2 feet) away depending on the communications device.
- The 2,800 meter (9,194 feet) maximum distance between any two nodes is the sum of two 50-meter (164 feet) transceiver cables, three 500-meter (1,640 feet) coaxial cable segments, four 50-meter (164 feet) transceiver cables connected to repeaters, and 1,000 meters (3,280 feet) of fiber optic cable.
- Transceiver cable length is limited to 50 meters (164 feet) for connection to host systems and communications servers.
- Some devices have internal cabling that may reduce the effective length of the transceiver cable.

Figure 2.89
Baseband Ethernet
Distance Guidelines



Planning a ThinWire Ethernet LAN

While standard Ethernet is recommended for use between satellite equipment rooms of a facility and between buildings, ThinWire is recommended for use within the floor areas of a facility. ThinWire Ethernet is an alternative baseband cabling system which can be configured as a standalone network or connected to the backbone Ethernet in local work areas. ThinWire Ethernet products include ThinWire coaxial cable the Multiport Repeater (DEMPR), the Station Adapter (DESTA), and connection components.

Three configurations are recommended for ThinWire installation. Each configuration is described below. Specific configuration guidelines are listed after the descriptions.

Work Area Configuration

The Work Area configuration allows users to interconnect personal computers, workstations, low-end systems, and Ethernet communications servers very simply using ThinWire cable and T-connectors. A segment of ThinWire cable is divided into sections. Two sections of cable are joined by a T-connector and the bottom of the "T" is inserted into the DESTA. The DESTA has a 15-pin D connector for attachment to standard Ethernet devices and a BNC connector for connection to the ThinWire. Up to 30 devices can be connected to a single 185 meter segment of ThinWire. Figure 2.90 illustrates the Work Area configuration.

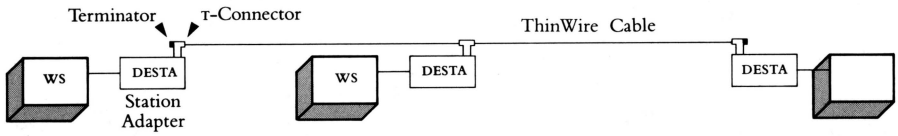


Figure 2.90
ThinWire Ethernet Work Area Configuration

Standalone Configurations

Using this configuration, up to eight 185 meter ThinWire segments can connect to the Multiport Repeater (DEMPR). The DEMPR can be used in a radial topology to interconnect personal computers, workstations, and low-end systems in a work area or throughout the floor of a building. Each of the eight ThinWire coaxial cable segments that connect to the DEMPR can accommodate up to 29 stations. Therefore, one DEMPR can interconnect 232 stations. The DEMPR will isolate faults in a segment so that the rest of the network will stay in operation.

Eight DEMPRs can also be connected to a DELNI in a standalone configuration. In this configuration, the Ethernet limit of 1,023 stations can be interconnected. Figure 2.91 illustrates the standalone configuration.

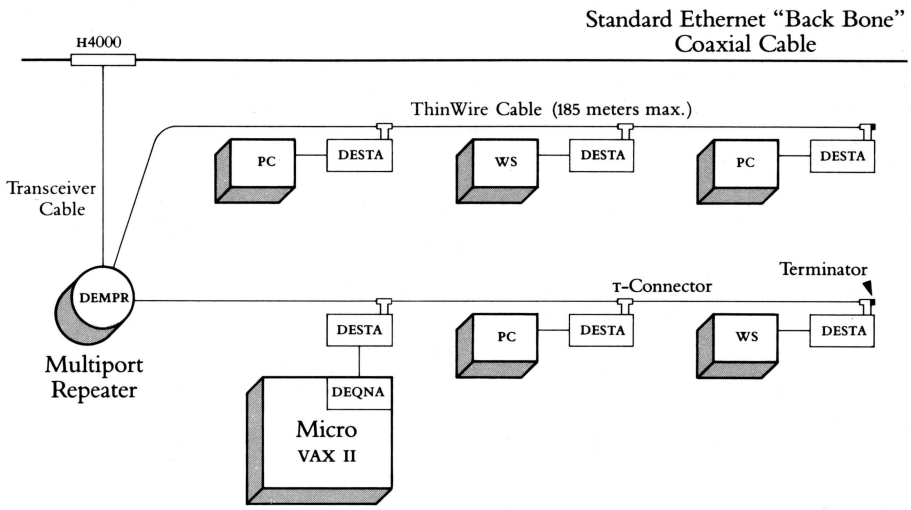


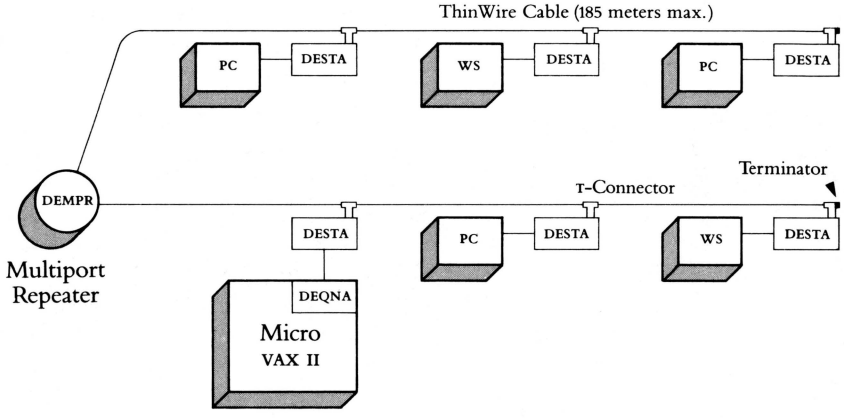
Figure 2.91
ThinWire Ethernet Standalone Configuration

Connected Configurations

In these configurations, the two standalone configurations described above are connected to the standard Ethernet "backbone" for access to more powerful or remote computing resources on the larger Ethernet. The DEMPR connects to the standard Ethernet cable using an H4000 Transceiver. The DELNI connects to the backbone Ethernet using an H4000-BA Transceiver only.

When connected to a standard Ethernet, the DEMPR functions as a repeater between all stations attached to it and all devices connected to the standard Ethernet. DEMPR must count as a full repeater when configuring an Ethernet LAN. Since DEMPR counts as a repeater, only one other repeater can be configured in the path between the DEMPR and any station on the rest of the Ethernet. For configuration simplicity, Bridges (DEBET) rather than Repeaters (DEREP) are recommended for use between standard Ethernet segments where DEMPRS are attached. Figure 2.92 illustrates a ThinWire Ethernet Connected Configuration.

Figure 2.92
ThinWire Ethernet Connected Configuration



ThinWire Ethernet Configuration Guidelines

- A segment of ThinWire coaxial cable may be a maximum of 185 meters in length. Each segment must be terminated at each end with 50-ohm terminators.
- A section is a single length of ThinWire coaxial cable with male BNC connectors at each end. ThinWire segments are composed of one or more sections of ThinWire cable interconnected by barrel and/or T-connectors.
- A maximum of 30 stations (28 with the DECconnect System) may be connected to a single ThinWire segment. The faceplate counts as one station. Each of the BNC T-connectors or barrel connectors counts as one station. The DEMPR counts as one station. There must be 0.5 meters (19 inches) between T-connectors.
- A DEMPR provides internal cable termination and can therefore only be placed at the end of a segment.
- A maximum of two repeaters (DEREP or DEMPR) may be connected between two stations in a standard Ethernet LAN.
- A DEMPR must be connected to the standard Ethernet cable using an H4000. A DELNI/DEMPR combination must be connected to the standard Ethernet cable using an H4000-BA only. The DELNI in this configuration cannot be connected to another DELNI. The standard Ethernet segment to which a DELNI/DEMPR configuration is attached may not exceed 300 meters (984 feet).
- A station must be connected directly to the DESTA with transceiver cable. The DESTA must connect directly to the BNC T-connector. No cable is allowed between the DESTA and the BNC T-connector.
- There must be one and only one ground per cable segment. Ensure that no other connectors contact the ground. If the segment is attached to a DEMPR, the DEMPR provides the ground and no other ground connections are allowed.
- ThinWire cable segments must never be configured in a loop.
- ThinWire cable segments must never have any branch segments. All T-connectors must attach directly to stations, not to other segments of ThinWire Ethernet coaxial cable.

DECconnect ThinWire Configurations

ThinWire can also be used to supply Ethernet capability from a satellite equipment room to a faceplate in an office or other work area, as long as the 185 meter distance requirement is observed. Refer to Section 5, DECconnect Communications System for more information.

Planning an Extended Baseband Ethernet LAN

By using Ethernet LAN Bridges in local area network configurations it is possible to expand network size without diminishing network performance. The Extended LAN is an Ethernet environment that is not bound by the old Ethernet configuration rules of distance and number of nodes. The Bridge redefines these rules by its ability to store, regenerate and forward packets of data to other segments of the Extended LAN. Users can connect several legal Ethernet configurations into one large network consisting of 8000 node addresses.

The LAN Bridge 100 does not forward packets that have local destinations. This ability to forward packets based on whether a packet's destination is local or remote is known as Packet Filtering. Packet Filtering allows the user to decide what traffic is allowed on every segment of the network and thereby optimizes utilization of bandwidth. For example, the Bridge can be used to isolate a particular network segment that has a heavy traffic load from the rest of the Extended LAN.

The following configuration rules apply to both the standard and the Fiber Optic versions of the LAN Bridge 100.

Extended LAN Configuration and Distance Guidelines

Local Links:

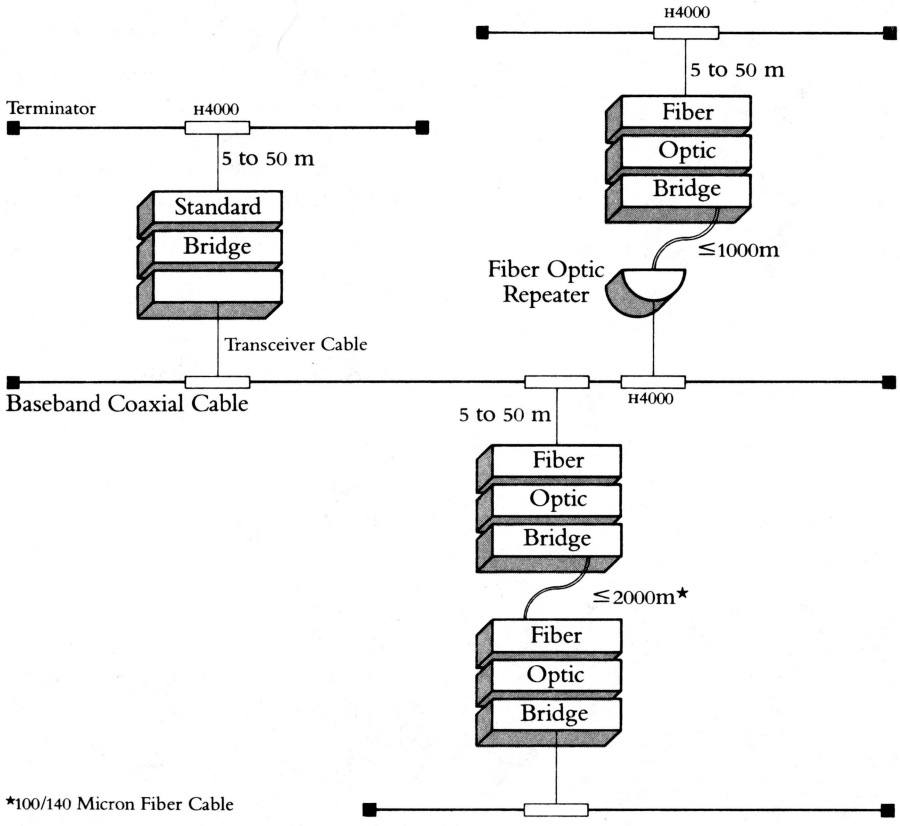
- An Extended LAN may have up to 8000 stations.
- Digital recommends that an Extended LAN have no more than seven (7) Bridges between stations. A packet should not travel through more than 7 Bridges due to the accumulation of slight delays caused by the store and forwarding feature. Protocols that have time sensitive parameters may suffer performance loss if packets move through more than 7 bridges.
- The Bridge must be used in a network that contains no active loops (a branching tree topology). It will not allow any active loops to exist on the network. However, Bridges can be placed in parallel with other Bridges in order to provide an auto-backup capability. Bridges causing loops in this situation automatically enter a backup state. A Bridge that is in the backup state continues to monitor traffic on both LANs and, if the primary Bridge fails, it automatically activates and forwards messages.
- The LAN Bridge 100 can be used to interconnect network segments using any Standard Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 medium (i.e., baseband or broadband).
- Distance from the transceiver to Bridge can be a maximum of 50 meters, a total of 100 meters between segments. Internal cabling may reduce the effective length of the transceiver cable.

Remote Links (Fiber Optics)

- Fiber Optic Links can be built using two Fiber Optic Bridges, two Fiber Optic Repeaters, or one Fiber Optic Bridge and One Fiber Optic Repeater. Two Bridges connected by a fiber optic link count as two in the seven Bridge limitation.
- When building links with Fiber Optic Repeaters the Ethernet configuration rule of no more than 1000 meters of fiber between stations must not be exceeded.
- Distance from the transceiver to Bridge can be a maximum of 50 meters. Internal cabling may reduce the effective length of the transceiver cable.
- The Fiber Optic Repeater must use an H4000 Transceiver to attach to the coaxial cable.
- When building Fiber Links with the Fiber Optic Bridge and Fiber Optic Repeater combination, the length of the Fiber Link must be included as part of the configuration of the LAN to which the Fiber Optic Repeater is attached. (Refer to *Ethernet Repeaters* in this section.)
- When building a Fiber Link with two Fiber Optic Bridges, each link length is limited by the 12.5 DB system budget for signal loss. Therefore, using the present DEC 100/140 micron fiber cable, a link can be 2000 meters. Many 2000 meter links can be built throughout the Extended LAN.
- The Fiber Optic Bridge and Repeater are designed to operate with 100/140 Micron Fiber to achieve the 1000 meter limitation.
- The Fiber Optic Bridge and Repeater are also designed to operate with other size fibers including 62.5/125, 85/125, and 50/125. When using an alternative size fiber the System DB budget is reduced.

Figure 2.93 illustrates the Extended Baseband LAN configuration and distance guidelines.

Figure 2.93
Extended Baseband LAN Configuration and Distance Guidelines (Standard and Fiber Optic Bridges)



Planning a Broadband Ethernet LAN

In Broadband Local Area Networks, a different cabling system is used than for Baseband Ethernet networks. The network cable, coaxial drop cables, and cable components (amplifiers, splitters, taps, etc.) necessary to construct broadband networks are the same as those used for cable TV.

The planning and installation of a broadband cable system is most often undertaken with the assistance of consultants, installation contractors, and cable TV (CATV) equipment vendors. As part of its Network Services, Digital will serve as the customer's single point of contact for the planning, design, installation, and maintenance of Digital broadband networks.

In preparation for installing broadband networks, Digital certifies the Broadband Ethernet Channel in new and existing broadband cableplants to ensure successful operation of the Broadband Ethernet products. Digital also provides ongoing and remedial maintenance services for these Broadband Ethernet products and other Digital-qualified vendor products. Certification of the Broadband Ethernet Channel in the customer's network is a prerequisite for on-site service contracts for broadband Ethernet products.

Refer to Section 7 for more details about Digital's Network Services for Broadband Local Area Networks and the Broadband Ethernet products. Contact your Digital Account Manager or Local Field Service Office for further assistance.

Broadband Ethernet Distance Guidelines and Configuration

Broadband Ethernet is a rooted branching bus topology with a maximum node separation (the distance between the two furthest systems on the network) of 3.8 kilometers (approximately 2.4 miles). Up to 1,023 DECOM or Ethermodem transceivers can be connected to the broadband network cable, allowing connection of thousands of devices.

A few simple rules for configuring Ethernet on broadband, derived from certain limits that are imposed on the Ethernet physical channel, ensure the optimal performance of the network. These configuration guidelines are described below.

- Distances in Broadband Ethernet are measured from the location of the Ethernet frequency translator in single cable networks. The frequency translator will be located at the network "headend".

  The maximum distance from the frequency translator to the furthest Ethernet broadband modem (for example, the maximum radius of the network) is 1,900 meters, or about 1.2 miles.

- In dual cable networks, distances are measured from the point at which the transmit (inbound) cable turns around and becomes the receive (outbound) cable. This is considered the headend of the dual cable network.

  The maximum distance from the cable turnaround to the furthest Ethernet broadband modem is 1,900 meters, or about 1.2 miles.

- The maximum station separation of 3,800 meters is achieved when the broadband cable branches out in opposite directions from the network headend. Two of these 1,900 meter branches add up to 3,800 meters of maximum station separation.

Figure 2.94
Broadband Ethernet
Distance Guidelines:
Single Cable Networks

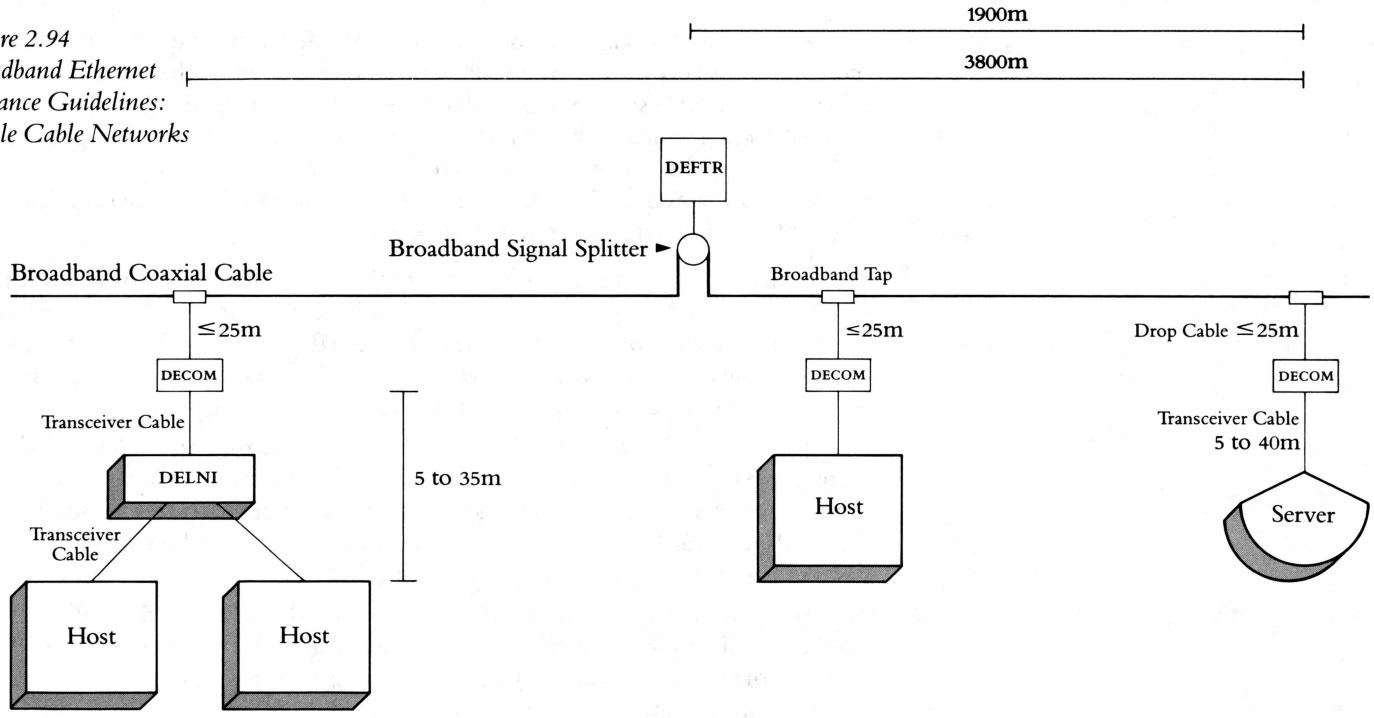
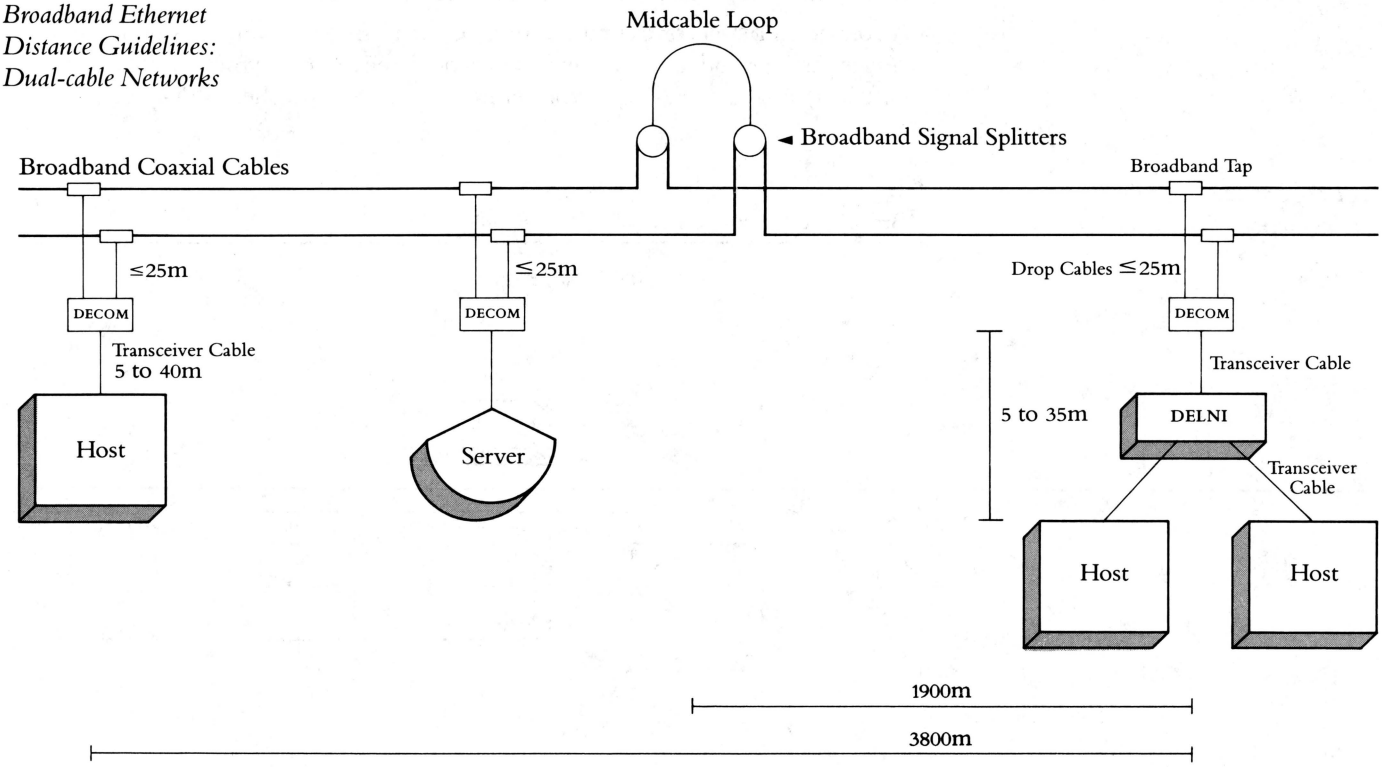


Figure 2.95
Broadband Ethernet
Distance Guidelines:
Dual-cable Networks

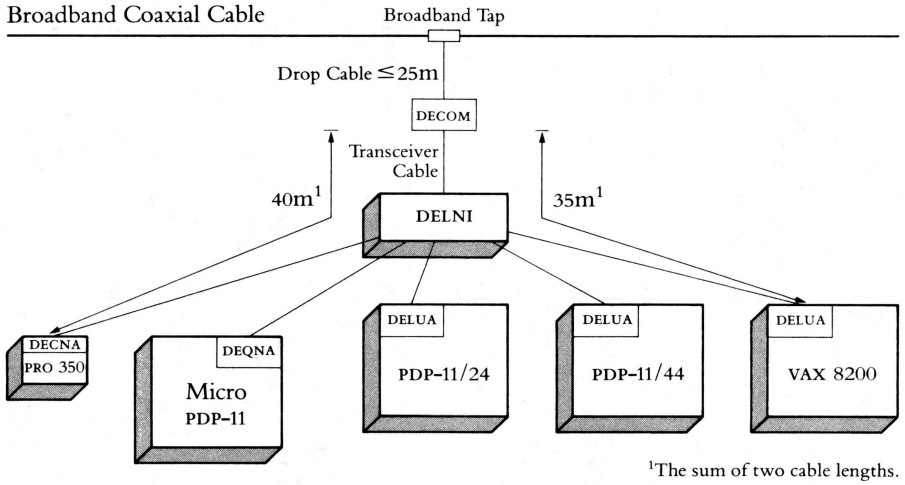


Since the broadband cable can branch out in any direction, the network can consist of virtually unlimited numbers of "spokes" from the headend location. The network cable system in broadband networks is made up of broadband coaxial cable (trunk and drop cables) as well as cable components (amplifiers, splitters, taps, etc.). These elements are the same as those used by the cable TV (CATV) industry. When a broadband network is configured, taps are installed in the cable to allow connection of network devices.

The connection from the broadband tap to the broadband transceiver is made with a broadband drop cable, usually a flexible coaxial cable of the RG-6 variety. In single cable networks, there is one drop cable from the tap to the transceiver. In dual cable networks, there are two drop cables from the taps to the transceiver, one from a tap on both the inbound and outbound cables.

- In both single and dual cable broadband networks, the maximum length of drop cable from the broadband tap in the network cable to the DECOM Transceiver is 25 meters. In some networks, the drop cable from the broadband tap leads to a wall outlet. Customers can connect DECOM to the wall outlet using the same flexible (RG-6) coaxial drop cable.
- The maximum length of drop cable from the broadband tap to the wall outlet to the broadband transceiver is also 25 meters. Transceiver cable is used to connect DECOM to an Ethernet Communications Controller, LAN Bridge 100, DELNI, Communications or Terminal Server.
- Transceiver cable length is limited to 50 meters (164 feet), and is measured from the connection at the rear of the broadband transceiver to host system, communications or terminal server. Note that some devices have internal cabling that may reduce the effective length of the transceiver cable.
- A connected DELNI configuration for broadband Ethernet supports up to eight devices using standard transceiver cables between 35 and 40 meters (114.8 and 131.2 feet) away depending on the communications controller or device.

Figure 2.96
DELNI Connected Configuration (Broadband)



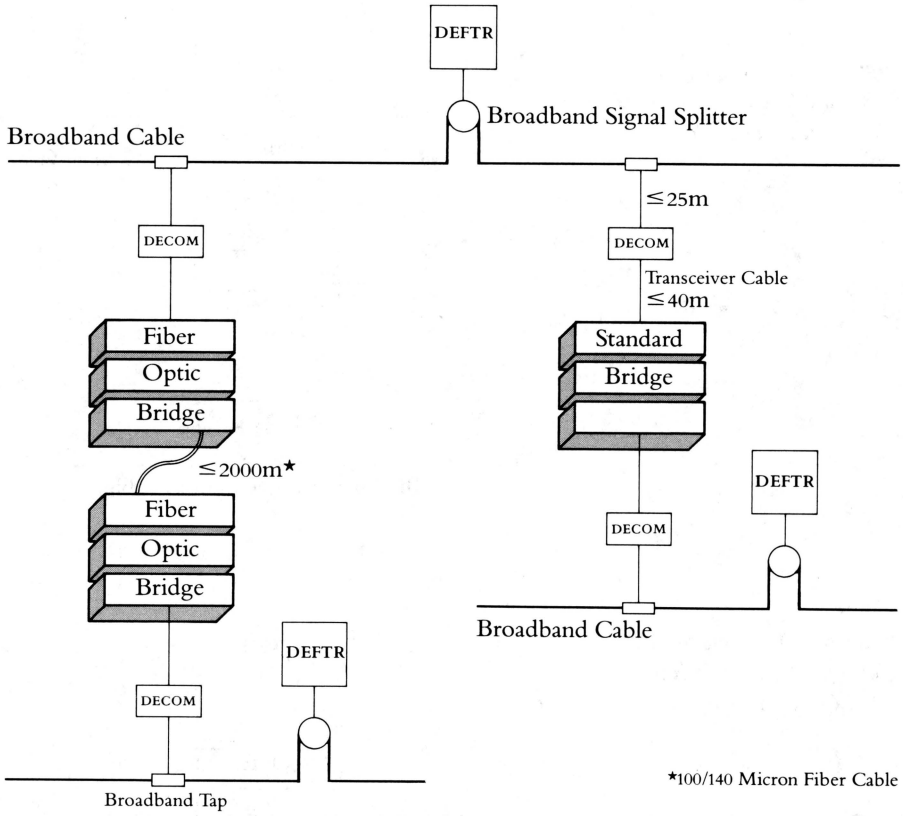
[1]The sum of two cable lengths.

Planning an Extended Broadband Ethernet LAN

The configuration guidelines for standard broadband Ethernet also apply for extended broadband networks, with the following additions:

- For local links, the Bridge connects to a broadband transceiver on both sides. Distance from the broadband transceiver to Bridge can be a maximum of 50 meters, a total of 100 meters between segments. Internal cabling may reduce the effective length of the transceiver cable.
- For fiber optic links, two Bridges must be used. Each Bridge is attached to a DECOM. Maximum distance between bridges is 2000 meters, using 100/140 micron fiber cable. Distance from the transceiver to the Bridge can be a maximum of 50 meters. Internal cabling may reduce the effective length of the transceiver cable. Figure 2.97 illustrates the extended broadband LAN configuration and distance guidelines.

Figure 2.97
Extended Broadband LAN Configuration and Distance Guidelines (Single-cable)



Connecting Baseband to Broadband LANs

Baseband and broadband LANs can be connected using the Ethernet LAN Bridge 100. For local links, the Bridge connects to an H4000 Transceiver on the baseband side of the link. Transceiver cable length can be a maximum of 50 meters. On the broadband side of the link, the Bridge connects to a broadband transceiver. Transceiver cable length from the DECOM to the Bridge can be a maximum of 50 meters. Internal cabling may reduce the effective length of the transceiver cable on both sides of the Bridge.

For fiber optic links, two Bridges must be used. The Bridge on the baseband side of the link is connected to an H4000 Transceiver. The Bridge on the broadband side of the link is connected to a broadband transceiver. Maximum distance between bridges is 2000 meters, using 100/140 micron fiber cable. Distance from each transceiver to the Bridge can be a maximum of 50 meters. Internal cabling may reduce the effective length of the transceiver cable. Figures 2.98 and 2.99 illustrate the baseband to broadband LAN configuration guidelines.

Figure 2.98
Baseband to Broadband LAN Configuration Guidelines

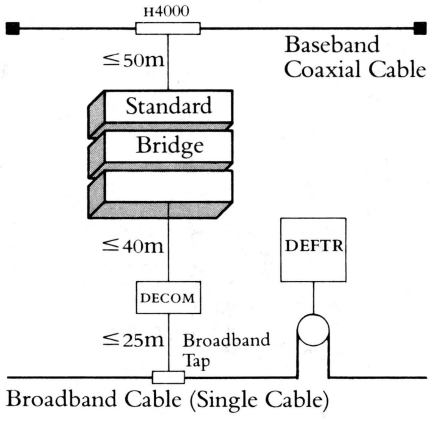
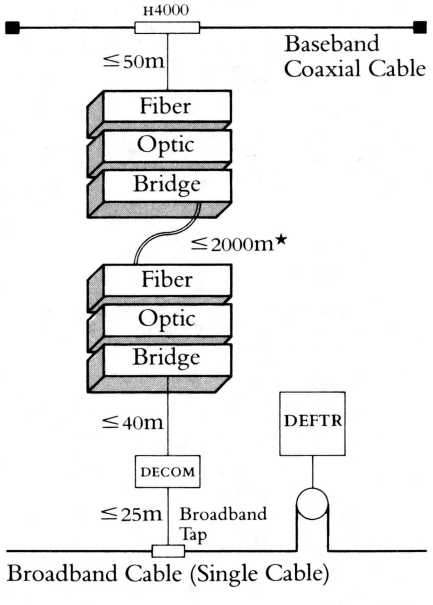


Figure 2.99
Baseband to Broadband LAN Configuration Guidelines (Fiber Optic Bridge)



Connecting Shared Resources to an Ethernet LAN

When planning a Baseband or Broadband Ethernet LAN, alternatives for connecting shared resources (including terminals, host systems, and communications servers) to the Ethernet coaxial cable should be explored. The following sections discuss these issues.

Connecting Nonintelligent Terminals

There are two ways to connect nonintelligent terminals to the Ethernet LAN:

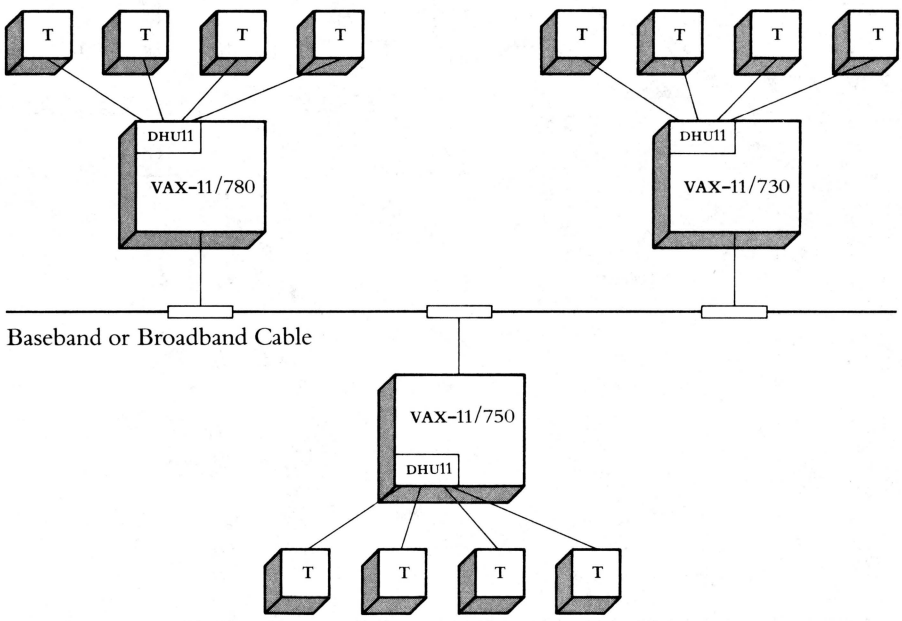
Connection to a Terminal Server (DECserver 200, DECserver 100 or MUXserver 100/DECmux II).

Conventional terminal connections to a host system that is an Ethernet node. Terminals connect to an asynchronous interface, such as a DHU11, using twisted-pair wire cables. A non-Digital data switch can also be connected to the asynchronous interface.

Connections may be local with direct, hard-wired lines or remote using modems and telecommunications lines.

DECnet allows terminals connected to host systems to access other host systems in a wide area network. Terminals then operate as if they were physically connected to that host system. Figure 2.100 illustrates conventional terminal connections.

Figure 2.100 Ethernet LAN with Many Terminals Per Host

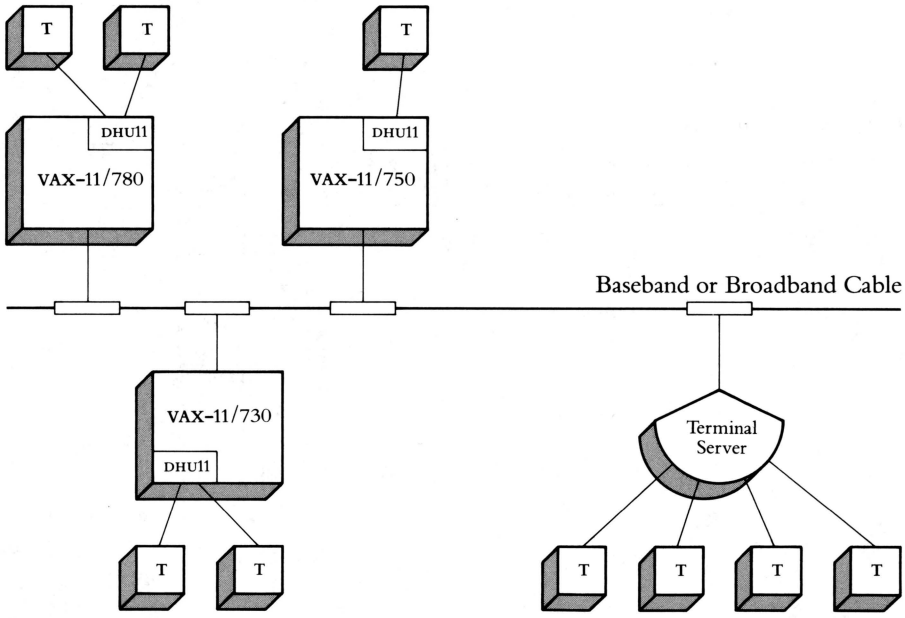


DECserver 200, DECserver 100, and MUXserver 100/DECmux II

The DECserver 200 and DECserver 100 can connect up to eight asynchronous Digital terminals to one or more nodes on an Ethernet. The MUXserver 100/DECmux II connects up to 16 terminals, PCs, and printers at a remote site to one or more host systems on an Ethernet. These products implement the LAT protocol for communication with nodes that implement this protocol on the same Ethernet. Once the terminal is connected, a user can utilize applications programs and utilities just as though the terminal was directly connected to that host through a traditional interface.

The network shown in Figure 2.101 includes many terminals connected to each host system. To improve the cost per connection and the flexibility of connection, a terminal server should be used. A terminal server provides terminal access for many terminals per server to any of the hosts on the local Ethernet network.

Figure 2.101 Ethernet LAN Configuration Using a Terminal Server



Connecting Host Systems

Host systems and intelligent terminals, such as the Professional 350 computer, can be connected to an Ethernet LAN in four ways (as illustrated in Figure 2.102):

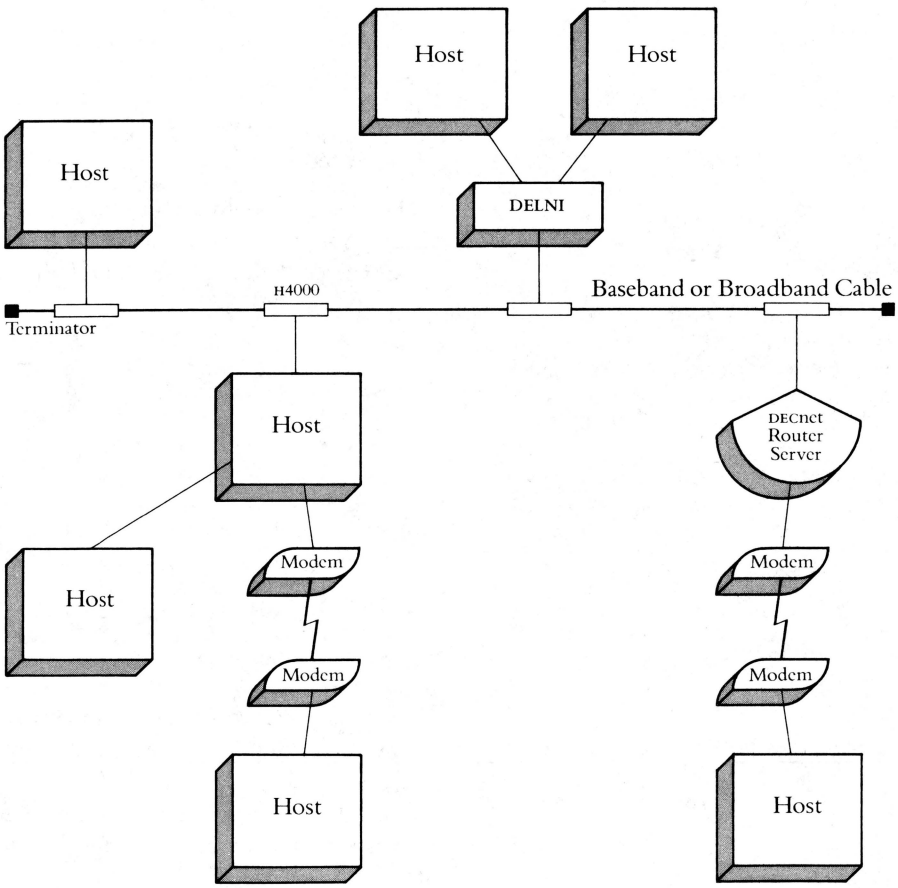
Directly to the Ethernet coaxial cable using an H4000 Transceiver. These systems require DECnet Phase IV software and an Ethernet Communications Controller.

Indirectly through another DECnet Phase IV host system already connected to the Ethernet coaxial cable. Connected host systems can have DECnet Phase III or Phase IV software. Connections can be hard-wired or through modems.

Directly as part of a group of DECnet Phase IV host systems connected to a Local Network Interconnect (DELNI). Each host system or intelligent terminal requires DECnet Phase IV software and an Ethernet Communications Controller.

Indirectly through a DECnet Router Server or DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway. Connected host systems can have DECnet Phase III or Phase IV software. Connections can be hard-wired or through modems.

Figure 2.102
Connecting Host Systems to an Ethernet LAN



Ethernet Communications Controllers

Ethernet communications controllers connect the input/output (I/O) bus of the host system to the transceiver cable and provide the hardware interface to the cable. Digital offers three Ethernet communications controllers:

- UNIBUS-to-Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 Communications Controller (DELUA) for VAX and PDP-11 UNIBUS host systems.
- Q-bus-to-Ethernet Communications Controller (DEQNA) for VAX and PDP-11 Q-bus host systems.
- Professional 300 Series-to-Ethernet Communications Controller (DECNA) for Professional 300 Series computers.

DECnet Host System Software

DECnet Phase IV software allows host systems and intelligent terminals to communicate with up to 64,000 addressable nodes in a local or wide area network environment. An addressable node is either a host system or an Ethernet communications server. Refer to Section 3 of this guide for detailed information on Digital's DECnet software products.

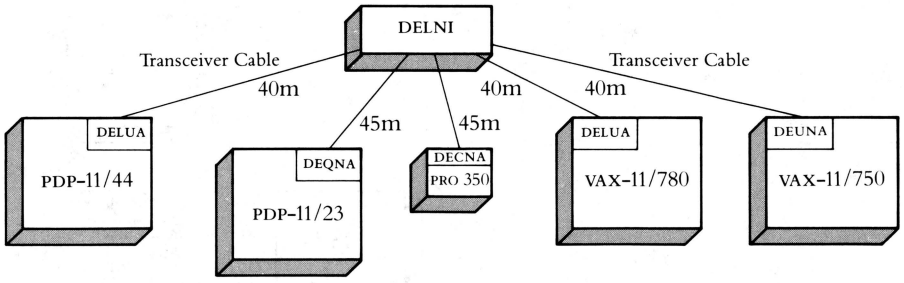
Local Network Interconnect (DELNI)

The Local Network Interconnect (DELNI) provides low-cost Ethernet performance for a group of Ethernet-compatible devices in a 50-meter area. The DELNI can be configured in three ways:

- Standalone
- Hierarchical standalone
- Connected

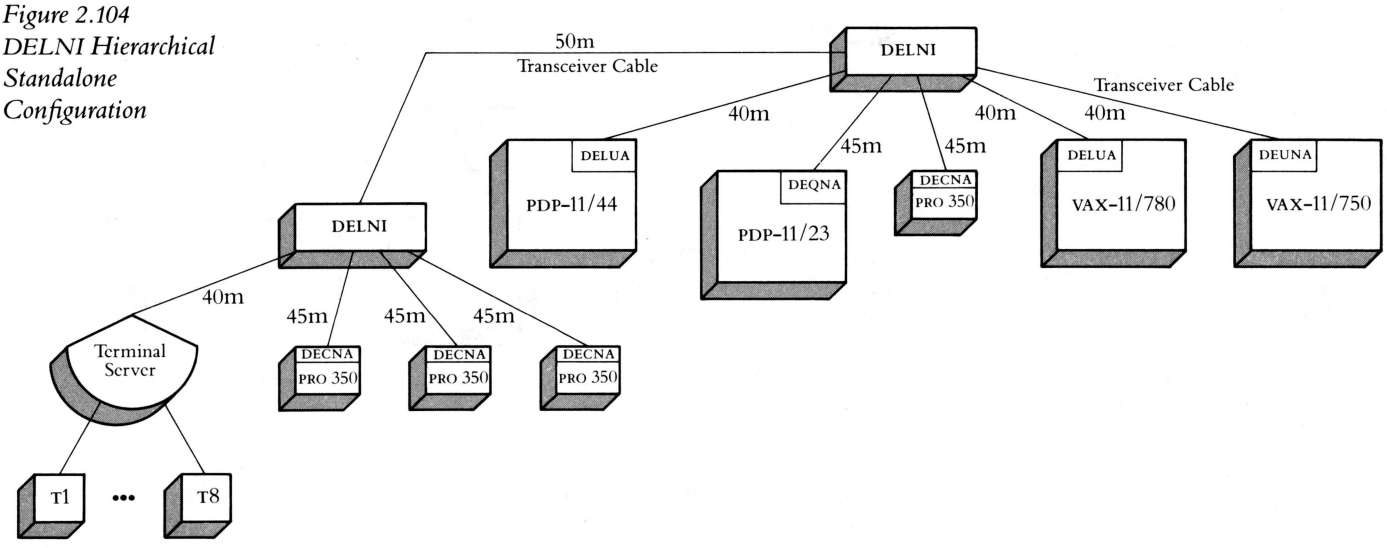
The DELNI standalone configuration, illustrated in Figure 2.103, supports up to eight systems or system-based devices (not terminals) using standard Ethernet transceiver cables up to 50 meters (164 feet) away.

Figure 2.103 DELNI Standalone Configuration



The DELNI hierarchical standalone configuration, illustrated in Figure 2.104, supports a combination of DELNIs and devices using standard Ethernet transceiver cables up to 50 meters (164 feet) away for other DELNI and between 40 and 45 meters (131.2 and 147.6 feet) depending on the communications controller. The DELNI hierarchical standalone configuration is not connected to the Ethernet coaxial cable.

Figure 2.104
DELNI Hierarchical Standalone Configuration

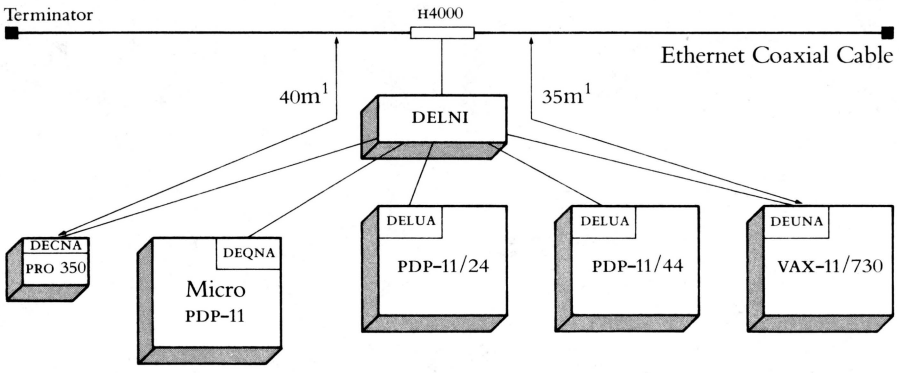


The DELNI connected baseband configuration, illustrated in Figures 2.105 (without an Etherjack) and 2.106 (with an Etherjack), or the DELNI connected broadband configuration, illustrated in Figure 2.107, supports up to eight devices using standard Ethernet transceiver cables. The total maximum length of transceiver cable is 40 meters (131.2 feet). In a baseband configuration without an Etherjack, this would be the sum of the length of the cables from the H4000 to the DELNI and from the DELNI to the host system or communications server. However, a particular controller may restrict this length. For example, the maximum cable length from the H4000 to the DEUNA in Figure 2.105 or the DECOM to DEUNA in Figure 2.107 is 35 meters (115 feet).

In a broadband configuration, this would be the sum of the length of transceiver cables from the DECOM to the DELNI and from the DELNI to the host system or communications server. However, in both the baseband and broadband case, a particular controller may restrict this length.

In broadband configurations, the Chipcom Ethermodem should not be used with a DELNI as this is an unsupported configuration.

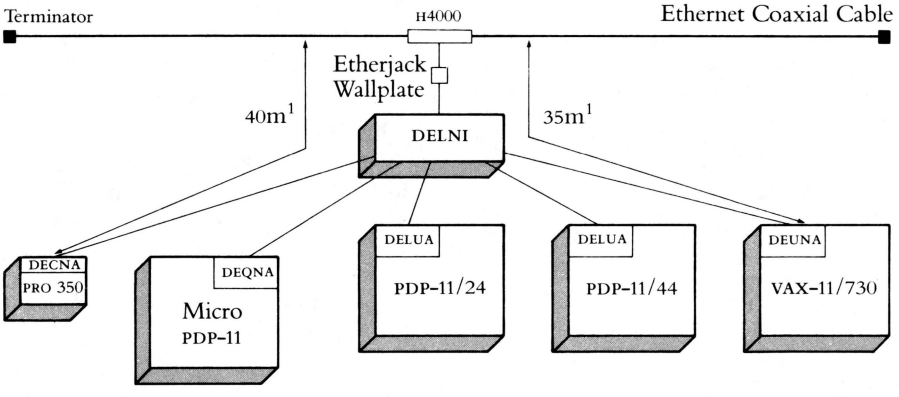
Figure 2.105
DELNI Connected Configuration (Baseband)



[1]The sum of two cable lengths.

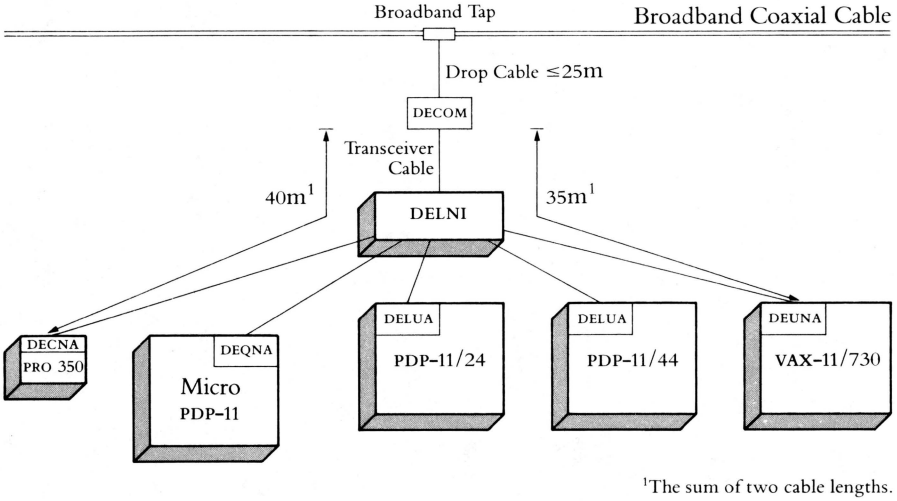
In configurations with an Etherjack (baseband only), the lengths to be considered are from the H4000 to the Etherjack, Etherjack to DELNI, and DELNI to the host system or communications server.

Figure 2.106
DELNI Connected Configuration (Baseband) Using an Etherjack



[1]Sum of three cable lengths.

Figure 2.107
DELNI Connected Configuration (Broadband)



[1]The sum of two cable lengths.

Connecting Servers

Servers are specialized network nodes that act as shared resources. There are three types of servers that can be used on an Ethernet LAN:

- Digital's Ethernet communications server hardware/software packages including the DECnet Router Server, the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway, and the DECnet/SNA Gateway.
- Digital's general purpose software that provides server functions in the network, such as file transfer, remote job entry, and remote printing.
- Non-Digital applications servers written by users, for example, a computer node that provides typesetting services using software written by a customer or another vendor.

All three types of servers connect to an H4000 Transceiver or to a Local Network Interconnect.

Connecting an Ethernet LAN to Remote Networks

Digital offers the following Ethernet communications servers to connect Ethernet LANs to remote networks:

- DECnet Router: provides DECnet-to-DECnet routing. The DECnet Router or a host system router allows host Ethernet systems to communicate with remote DECnet systems or with DECnet systems on other Ethernets by means of point-to-point links.
- DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway: provides DECnet-to-X.25 communications. The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway allows host Ethernet systems to communicate with other DECnet systems as well as non-Digital systems over an X.25 packet-switching data network.
- DECnet/SNA Gateway: provides DECnet-to-IBM SNA communications. The DECnet/SNA Gateway allows host Ethernet systems to communicate with IBM systems in SNA networks.

DECnet-to-DECnet Routing

DECnet-to-DECnet routers provide communications between local and remote DECnet networks. There are three types of DECnet-to-DECnet routers: host system routers, DECnet Router Servers, and DECnet Router/X.25 Gateways.

Host System Routers

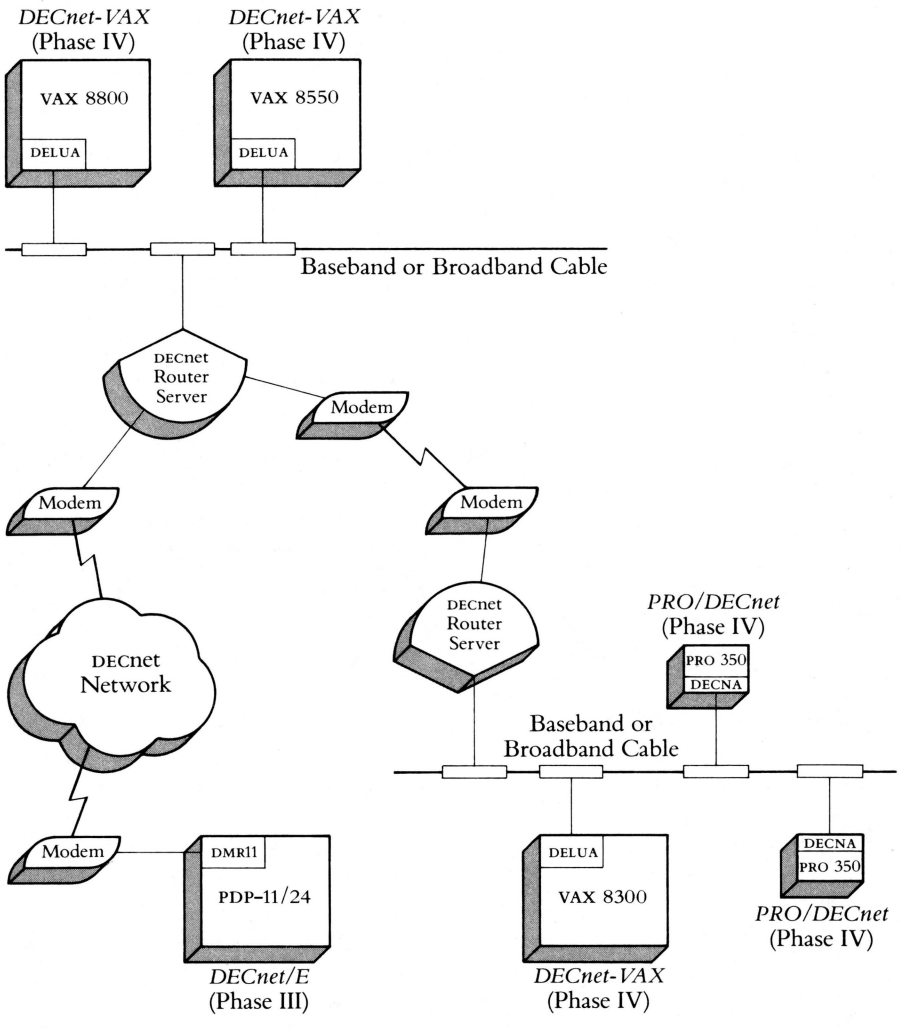
A DECnet Phase IV host system routing node can manage Ethernet routing functions using asynchronous or synchronous lines connected to a communications controller, such as a DMF32 or a DMR11. These may be adequate if there are only one or two connections to remote nodes and if the routing load on the host system is fairly light.

The resources of the host system that functions as a routing node should be carefully analyzed. If the host system has more than two communications controllers or if it uses a significant amount of CPU processing time for routing, a DECnet Router Server should be considered. DECnet Router Servers are dedicated to routing functions, while host system routers must also run applications. In addition, the physical line interfaces for the DECnet Router Server are much less expensive than those provided by communications controllers.

DECnet Router Server

DECnet Router Servers perform DECnet routing functions between Phase IV nodes on an Ethernet and remote DECnet nodes, and provide connections between independent Ethernets. A DECnet Router Server can also be used to connect a Phase III node to an Ethernet LAN. Figure 2.108 illustrates these uses of DECnet Router Servers in an Ethernet LAN.

Figure 2.108
Ethernet LAN Configuration Using a DECnet Router Server



The DECnet Router Server allows the Phase III node to communicate, transparently to the user, with systems on the Ethernet and to any other remote Phase IV node. A Phase III node can also be connected to an Ethernet via a Phase IV host node. In addition, the DECnet Router offloads routing functions from locally connected host processors and Level I routing nodes. This allows the host systems to function as end nodes or Level I routers in the network with more CPU time for applications processing.

The DECnet Router Server can manage routing to nodes in up to 62 areas, each containing up to 1,023 nodes. These nodes can be:

- Other DECnet Router Servers on another Ethernet network.
- Ethernet or non-Ethernet DECnet Phase III or IV routing nodes.
- Ethernet or non-Ethernet DECnet Phase III or IV end nodes.

A DECnet Phase IV host system on the Ethernet is required to support the DECnet Router Server. The Ethernet host downline loads routing software into the DECnet Router Server, configures Router resources, sets parameters, and initiates operation. The performance of the DECnet Router depends on the following four factors:

- Amount of network traffic and processing needed to route traffic through the network.
- Message segment size (number of bytes).
- Communications line characteristics.
- Size of buffers.

The total throughput for all lines on one DECnet Router cannot exceed 500,000 bits per second. If there is heavy network traffic between the Ethernet nodes and remote nodes, two or more DECnet Routers could split the load. There is an architectural maximum of 32 DECnet Router Servers and/or host routing nodes on a single Ethernet LAN. Digital recommends careful traffic and topology planning if this number exceeds 10 routers.

In area-based networks, data travels within and between areas. Regardless of the number of areas between source and destination nodes, routing nodes forward a packet of data to its intended location. Router is a general term for any node in a network that can receive and forward messages or packets addressed to other nodes in the network. There are two types of routers in area-based networks: Level 1 routers, which are responsible for communication within an area, and Level 2 routers, which are responsible for communication between areas.

A Level 1 router operates in the same way as traditional Phase III and Phase IV DECnet routing nodes. It handles routing within an area and keeps itself informed of the state of all nodes in that area, but it does not concern itself about nodes outside its area. When a node in one area (area 5, for example) wishes to communicate with a node in another area (area 7, for example), a Level 1 router in area 5 forwards the request to the nearest Level 2 router in the same area.

All interarea communication takes place through Level 2 routers. Each Level 2 router keeps track of the least-cost path to each area in the network, as well as the state of the nodes within its area.

In an area-based network, the Level 1 routers maintain routing databases that are similar to the routing databases in traditional Phase III and Phase IV DECnet nodes. The routing database of a Level 1 router includes information on path length and path cost to every node and the nearest Level 2 router in its area. A Level 2 router makes use of a second database—an area routing table—to determine the least-cost path to the other areas in the network.

DECnet-to-X.25 Communications

As networks grow and users require more network functions, nodes, and communications alternatives, the complexity of the network increases. Digital's communications over packet-switched data networks (PSDNs) can be a cost-effective alternative for those customers who want to transmit a low volume of data remotely. PSDNs charge primarily on the amount of data transmitted; they are distance-independent.

Therefore, if a customer requires only short, low-speed data transmissions, a dial-up line might be more cost-effective since it avoids the PSDN connection charge. On the other hand, if high-volume continuous data transmission is required, the customer will want to avoid the PSDNs "data-sent" charge, and a leased line would be more appropriate.

Somewhere in the middle (medium data rates and volume), X.25 PSDNs are a cost-effective alternative. If an Ethernet-based network already exists, one approach could be for the customer to add P.S.I. software and the appropriate synchronous devices to a DECnet-VAX or DECnet-RSX host. If only one or two X.25 lines are required for one local network or if high throughput is required, this approach is the most cost-effective. With Phase IV, the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway alternative provides both DECnet-to-DECnet and Digital to non-Digital communication over a PSDN.

Both the DECnet Router Server and the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway reduce the number of communications devices, potentially reduce the number of remote lines, and offload the host from burdensome routing. It is conceivable that all remote communications from a local Ethernet could occur via a DECnet Router or Gateway (or multiple DECnet Routers or Gateways). These servers therefore offload a portion of the processor overhead traditionally used to handle the routing of DECnet messages.

The DECnet Router Server is an excellent alternative for customers running DECnet throughout their local and remote network. It can accommodate a number of remote lines running Digital Data Communications Message Protocol (DDCMP). In fact, the DECnet Router will translate from the Ethernet protocol (CSMA/CD) to DDCMP.

The CCITT X.25 specification defines the network protocols for communications among multivendor systems over X.25 packet-switching data networks (PSDNs). There are two ways of connecting Ethernet nodes to an X.25 network: host-based system connections or the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway.

Host-Based System Connections to X.25 Networks

Individual VAX or RSX host systems can be connected to an X.25 network using the VAX P.S.I. or RSX-11 P.S.I. products. There are two VAX P.S.I. options, the full-function VAX P.S.I. and VAX P.S.I. Access. Both enable process-to-process and terminal communications between a VAX and Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) in a PSDN supporting the X.25 protocol. Note that only full-function VAX P.S.I. supports direct physical connection to the PSDN. Full-function VAX P.S.I. can be configured for either multihost or native-mode operation. The addition of the multihost mode allows the VAX P.S.I. system to act as a gateway to a PSDN, supporting access to the network by other local or remote DECnet-VAX hosts. Only one VAX host in the customer's DECnet network need purchase access to the PSDN. With VAX P.S.I. on that host, configured in multihost mode, other VAX systems in the DECnet network need only install VAX P.S.I. Access to take advantage of the facilities available through or from the X.25 PSDN. For more detailed information, refer to the Packetnet subsection of Section 3.

DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway

The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway allows many users on an Ethernet LAN to share access to an X.25 network for either Digital-to-Digital communications or Digital-to-non-Digital communications. The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway is an addressable node on the network and is available for access by any host system on the network.

The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway connects host Ethernet nodes to other DECnet nodes in an X.25 network using the Data Link Mapping (DLM) capability of the Gateway software.

In addition to performing all the functions of the DECnet Router, the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway also gives VAX Ethernet host systems with the VAX P.S.I. Access Software access to all of the facilities offered by the X.25 network to which the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway is connected. These facilities include support for both X.29 terminals dialing into a network Packet Assembler/Disassembler (PAD) or X.29 terminals connected to a VAX host PAD, and support for process-to-process communications between Digital and other vendors' systems.

Most often the design of geographically dispersed networks is influenced by the expense of transferring data over telecommunications facilities owned by common carriers. Network implementations use either leased lines for high volume, continuous data transfer, or PSDN communications for low-to-medium volume data transfer. For customers with one or both of these requirements, the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway offers a unique solution.

For information on the PSDNs currently supported by the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway, refer to the Packetnet subsection of Section 3.

Digital-to-Digital Communications Over X.25 Networks

The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway basic software (without the VAX P.S.I. Access Software) provides only DECnet-to-DECnet communications. With it, users can make traditional wide-area network DECnet connection using DDCMP to DECnet nodes on an Ethernet, and to DECnet nodes connected to an X.25 network (as illustrated in Figure 2.109). Since most X.25 networks charge by the amount of data sent, customers may want to mix capabilities (leased line, dialup, and packet-switched), depending on the traffic patterns and line costs.

The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway product supports Level 1 routing, but does not support Level 2 (Area) routing.

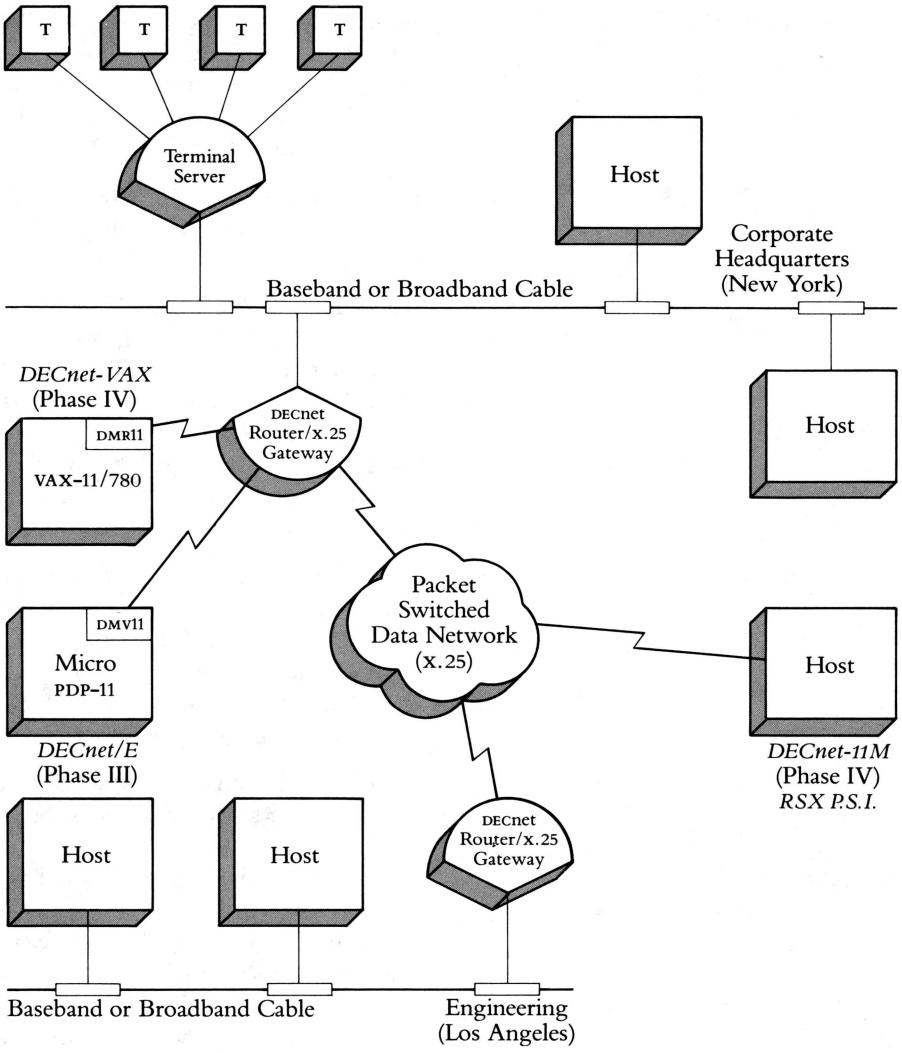


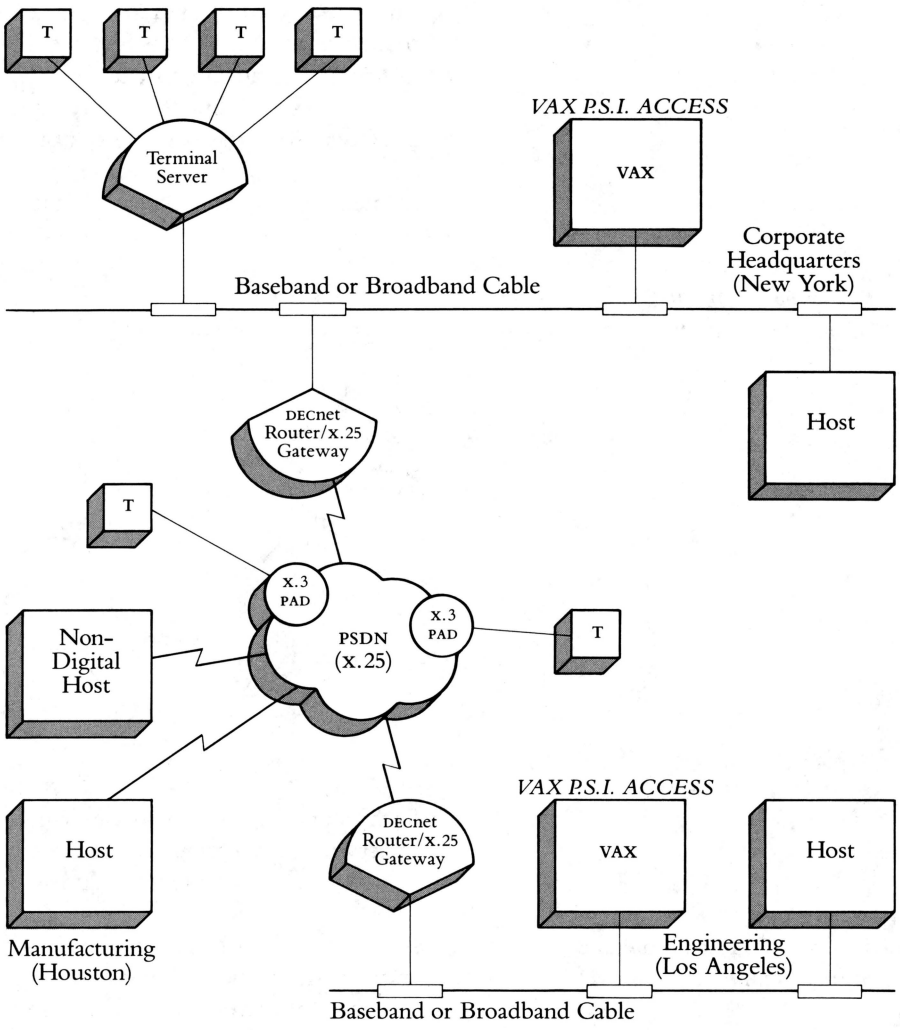
Figure 2.109 DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway Configuration (DECnet-to-DECnet Communications Only)

At least one VAX/VMS, host system on the Ethernet LAN must have a copy of the basic DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway software. This host system downline loads the software into the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway. Then the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway is started up and DECnet-to-DECnet communications are available to all other host systems on the Ethernet LAN.

Digital-to-non-Digital Communications Over X.25 Networks

Since many networks contain non-Digital systems, Digital fully supports the concept of cooperative computing via the VAX P.S.I. Access Software. The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway basic software plus the VAX P.S.I. Access Software provide extended X.25 capabilities including communications with non-Digital hosts and asynchronous terminals connected to the X.25 network (as illustrated in Figure 2.110). Note that when X.25 is used as the data link protocol between Digital systems and non-Digital systems, all upper-level software (such as file transfer protocols) must be written by the user, or purchased separately (for example, the VOTS product from Digital for OSI multivendor communications).

Figure 2.110
DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway Configuration (Digital-to-non-Digital Communications Included)



The VAX P.S.I. Access Software provides the following capabilities to VAX hosts on an Ethernet LAN:

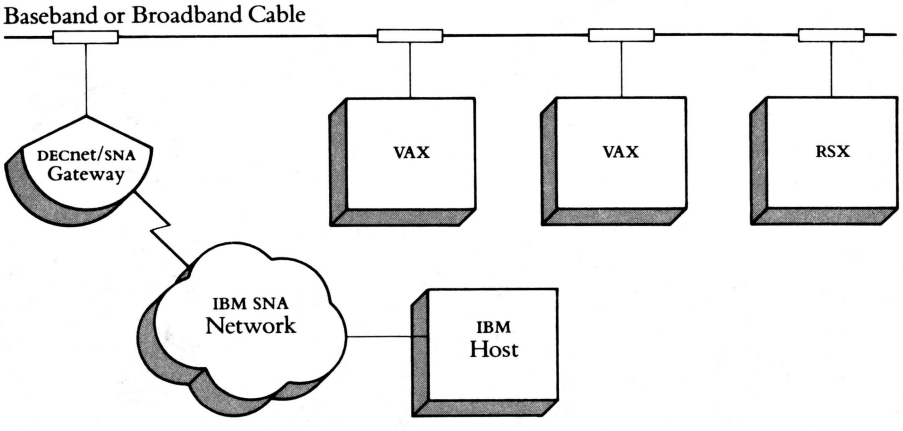
- Remote terminals, including both dial-up terminals and terminals directly connected to a host VAX system with X.29 terminal support, can access the facilities of the X.25 network either by dialing into a network PAD or by using the host VAX system as a PAD.
- Software routines allow access to the protocol level of X.25 traffic. This means that the host VAX system user can write utility software to support process-to-process data transfer between unlike systems on the X.25 network. For example, a message service/file transfer utility such as MAIL could be written, assuming complementary software on the other systems.

DECnet IBM/SNA Communications

The DECnet/SNA Gateway links Digital VAX/VMS and MicroVMS host systems within a DECnet network to an IBM SNA network.

The gateway (illustrated in Figure 2.111) connects directly to the Ethernet coaxial cable. A VAX/VMS Ethernet host running Phase IV software is required to downline load software to the DECnet/SNA Gateway. The DECnet/SNA Gateway is accessible directly by any Phase IV VAX/VMS host system connected directly to the Ethernet network or any Phase III VAX host connected logically via a DECnet Router or DECnet system with host routing capabilities that has the DECnet/SNA Gateway access routine software.

Figure 2.111
Ethernet-based DECnet/SNA Gateway Configuration



Each DECnet/SNA Gateway can handle up to two lines to remote SNA networks. In network applications with extremely heavy traffic between the DECnet and SNA environments, more than one DECnet/SNA Gateway may be necessary.

DECnet/SNA Access Routines and Programming Interfaces

Each VAX/VMS or MicroVMS host system that accesses the IBM systems in the SNA network needs the appropriate DECnet/SNA Access Routine or Programming Interface software. For more information about DECnet/SNA Access Routines and Programming Interfaces, refer to Digital-to-IBM Communications Software in Section 3.

Section 3

Networks and
Communications Software

Software

Section 3

Networks and Communications Software

Introduction

This section of the Guide describes the various communications software products available from Digital. The following categories of software are described in this section:

- DECnet Communications Software
- Internet Communications Software including:
  Digital-to-IBM
  Digital-to-UNIVAC
  Digital-to-CDC
  Digital-to-Unix, and
  Digital-to-Wang Communications Software
- Packetnet Communications Software
- File Transfer and Terminal Emulation Products
- Network and System Management Products
- Additional Software Products

Networks and Communications Software Ordering Information

When ordering the networks and communications software products described in this section, refer to Figure 3.1 to determine the appropriate license, service, and medium code. Each software option has a seven-digit code. The first two digits designate the software type and processor, the third through fifth digits designate the product number, and the last two digits designate the license or service, and medium. For example, QC425-UZ can be broken into the following three parts: QC425 (the DECnet/SNA Gateway Management Access Routines for the VAX-11/725 and VAX-11/730), U (single-use license, warranty), Z (no hardware dependency). Note: DDS refers to Digital Distributed Software (not tested by Digital) and DCS refers to Digital Classified Software.

Figure 3.1
Software Option Codes Chart

Unique Product Number

A	B	C	X	X	D	E

A—Software Type

Description	Code	Description	Code
System	Q	Diagnostic	Z

B—Processor

Description	Code	Description	Code
VAX 8550 and VAX 8700	2	VAX 8600 series	K
VAXstation II	4	VAX Cross Product, Generic	L
VAX 8200	5	VAX 8800	M
VAXmate	6	MicroVAX I	N
VAX 8300	7	PDP-11	P
VAX 8500	9	Workstation/VAXstation I	Q
DCS, U.S.	A	PDP-11	R
Professional	B	Software Services	S
VAX-11/725, VAX-11/730 Series	C	DECSYSTEM-20	T
VAX-11/750 Series	D	DCS, Europe	U
VAX-11/780 series	E	Rainbow	V
PDP-8, WPS, DECmate I	F	DECmate	W
DEC-developed, Europe	G	Discount Scheme	X
DECsystem-10	H	Micro-11	Y
DCS, GIA	I	MicroVAX II	Z
PDP-11	J		

C—Language Identifier*

Description	Code	Description	Code
English, Canada	3	Dutch/Flemish	H
French, Canada	4	Japanese	J
English, U.S.	A	Hebrew	M
Finnish	B	Norwegian	N
Italian	C	Portuguese	P
Danish	D	Arabic	R
English, U.K.	E	Spanish	S
French	F	Swedish	T
German	G	DDS Products	X

* The following software options use the third character language identifier: QA, QB, QG, QI, QU, QV, QW, ZN, ZY. The third character in all other options is part of the unique product number.

Figure 3.1
Software Option Codes Chart
(Continued)

D—License and Service

Description	Code	Description	Code
Additional Dispatch Subscription	1*	Installation Service for Software	I*
Dispatch Subscription Service (PDP-8)	2*	Monthly Rental Support Service/or Monthly Periodic Payment License Fee (for software)	J
Self-Maintenance Service for Software	3*	Additional Update Service	K*
Source Update Service	4*	Sources Update	L
System Start-up Service Package Level I	5	Location-use sources license, sources and Microfiche listings	M
Additional Telephone Support Center Contact	6*	Sources or sources and binaries, documentation, license required	N
System Start-up Service Package Level II	7	Binaries (unlicensed diagnostics)	P
Basic Service for Software	8*	Single-use license for VAXcluster node	Q
DECsupport Service for Software	9*	Binaries and/or documentation (unlicensed diagnostics)	R
Single-use license, binaries, documentation, warranty	A	Professional Software Services (consulting)	S
System Start-up Service Package Level III	B	Single-use license, supplementary software/or User Upgrade License, key (for MicroVMS products)	T
Single-use license, binaries, documentation/or Single-use license, warranty, key (for MicroVMS products)	C	Single-use license, warranty	U
Single-use license	D	Single-use sources license, sources or sources and binaries, documentation, warranty	X
Location-use sources license, sources	E	Single-use sources license, sources or sources and binaries, documentation	Y
Location-use sources license, microfiche listings	F	Maintenance Service	Z
Documentation-only	G		
Binaries and documentation, license required	H		

*Not available in Europe

E—Media

Description	Code	Description	Code
RX18 Floppy Diskette	2	RA60 Disk Cartridge	J
RX50 Floppy Diskette	3	RP04 Disk Pack	K
RC25 Disk Cartridge	4	RP06 Disk Pack	L
TK50 Streaming Tape Cartridge	5	9-track 1600 BPI Magtape (PE)	M
TK25 Cartridge	6	TU60 Cassette	N
RX33 Floppy Diskette	7	Option for Periodic Payment License	P
RRD50/Optical Disk	8	RL01 Disk Cartridge	Q
6250 BPI 9-Track Magtape	A	Microfiche	R
Papertape	B	ROM Chip	S
DECtape	C	RK06 Disk Cartridge	T
9-track 800 BPI Magtape (NRZI)	D	RK07 Disk Cartridge	V
RK05 Disk Cartridge	E	Multi Media Distribution	W
7-track Magtage	F	RX02 Double Density Diskette	X
TU58 DECtape II Cartridge	G	RX01 Floppy Diskette	Y
RL02 Disk Cartridge	H	No hardware dependency/or Option for Period Payment License	Z
RX31 floppy diskette	I		

DECnet Communications Software

Overview

Digital Network Architecture (DNA) is being implemented in phases. The current phases are III and IV.

Four network capabilities were introduced in DNA Phase III:

- Adaptive routing (255 nodes)
- Network management
- Network command terminal software
- Multipoint line support

The maximum number of nodes in a Phase III network was 255. Network management was enhanced to provide the software tools for identifying and isolating problems and for remotely testing network integrity. Digital's operating systems supporting DNA Phase III products include IAS, RT-11 and TOPS-10.

Phase IV capabilities include:

- Routing (1,023 nodes)—(Area routing with 63 areas, 1,023 nodes per area available on DECnet-VAX V4.0, Router Server V1.1, DECnet-11M/S V4.2, DECnet-11M-PLUS V3.0, and DECnet-Micro/RSX V1.0)
- Communications server support
- Network virtual terminals
- Ethernet support

DNA Phase IV products include DECnet-VAX, DECnet-11M, DECnet-11S, DECnet-11M-PLUS, DECnet-Micro/RSX, DECnet/E, DECnet-20, DECnet-ULTRIX, DECnet-DOS, DECnet-Rainbow, and PRO/DECnet. Phase IV DECnet products give network owners significantly more flexibility in developing larger and more cost-effective computer networks and extending their current networks as their needs evolve.

Digital now offers two alternative DECnet packages for DECnet-VAX, DECnet-11M, DECnet-11M-PLUS, and DECnet-11S. Both of the DECnet packages, "full function" and "end-node only," are described in more detail below. (DECnet-Micro/RSX, DECnet-ULTRIX, DECnet-DOS, DECnet-Rainbow, and PRO/DECnet are "end node only" DECnet packages.)

The first package is the "full function" package that includes routing capability. For customers who have never used DECnet, it is strongly recommended that they purchase DECnet with the full service offerings including installation service.

The second package is an "end-node only" package that offers full DECnet support with the exception of the routing function; that is, this DECnet package offers only single-line access to a network. Data can originate and terminate at this node, but data destined for other nodes cannot transit this node. The real benefit of this package is the ability to access DECnet Routers, DECnet Router/X.25 Gateways, or host routing nodes, and not incur routing message and database management processor overhead. An end node reduces CPU cycles needed for routing and increases available cycles for application usage.

Figure 3.2 shows which DECnet products support Phase IV packages and which continue to support Phase III.

Figure 3.2
DECnet Packaging Support

	Phase IV Packaging Support		Phase III Packaging Support
	Full-Function Package	End-Node Package	
DECnet-VAX	•	•	
DECnet-11M	•	•	
DECnet-11M-PLUS	•	•	
DECnet-Micro/RSX		•	
DECnet-11S	•	•	
DECnet-20	•	•	•
DECnet-10	•	•	•
DECnet-RT			• (end-node only)
DECnet-IAS			•
DECnet/E	•		
PRO/DECnet		•	
DECnet-ULTRIX		•	
DECnet-DOS		•	
DECnet-Rainbow		•	
DECnet-VAXmate		•	

DECnet Product Capabilities

Each of Digital's current DECnet software products gives the customers a particular set of capabilities. They are summarized for all products in Figure 3.3. Definitions of the capabilities are as follows.

- *Program-to-program communication* means that cooperating programs running under different operating systems and written in different languages can exchange data.
- *Network virtual terminal capability* allows a terminal user to establish a logical connection to other Phase IV systems in the network.
- *File transfer* is the capability to exchange files among systems in a network.
- *Remote command/batch file submission and execution* means that a user at a source node can request that a destination node execute a command file. The command file can already be at the destination node, or the source node can send it along with the request.
- *Remote resource access* allows the sharing of such resources as expensive peripheral devices and massive database files for reasons of economy and convenience. This capability is sometimes referred to as "remote file access" when programs access file-structured devices remotely. DECnet offers both remote file and record access.

(continued next page)

DECnet Product Capabilities
(continued)

- *Downline system loading* is the capability of developing software on a node with adequate peripheral, compiler, and memory support and then sending it to a target RSX-11S system or communications server where it will ultimately be used.
- *Downline task loading* is the capability of developing a task or program on a node with adequate peripheral, compiler, and memory support and then sending it to a target DECnet-11S system where it will ultimately be used.
- *Upline dumping* is the capability of an RSX-11S system or communications server to automatically send a system-image dump to an adjacent node if the RSX-11S system or communications server fails.

Figure 3.3
DECnet Product Capabilities

Capability	DECnet Products											
	-RT	-11M	-11S[4]	-11M-PLUS	Micro/RSX	/E	-IAS	-VAX	-10/-20	PRO/	-ULTRIX	-DOS -Rainbow -VAXmate
Program-to-Program Communications	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Network Virtual Terminal[1]	•	•	•[2]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•[2]	•	•[2]
File Transfer	•	•	•[4]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Command/Batch File Submission and Execution	•[2]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•[3]	•[2]	•[2]	•	•[2]
Remote Resource Access	•	•	•[2,4]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Down-Line System Loading		•		•	•		•	•				
Down-Line Task Loading		•		•	•		•	•				
Upline Dumping		•	•	•	•			•				

[1] Terminals on these systems can log onto like systems in the network. DECnet-11S does not support connection from remote command terminals.
[2] Requester-only function.
[3] Command file must reside on remote node.
[4] Local system supports unit record equipment only.

Figure 3.4
DECnet Product Support

	DECnet												
CPU	**-RT**	**/E**	**-RSX**	**-Micro/ RSX**	**-VAX**	**-VAX (Micro)**	**-20**	**-10**	**PRO/ DECnet**	**-ULTRIX**	**-DOS**	**-Rainbow**	**-VAXmate**
VAX CPUs					•	•				•			
PDP-11 CPUs	•	•	•	•									
DECSYSTEM-2040/2060							•						
DECsystem-10								•					
Professional 350/380									•				
IBM PC, PC/XT, PCAT											•[5]		
Rainbow 100												•	
VAXmate													•[5]
DMR11	•	•	•		•		•	•					
DMB32					•[1]								
DMF32					•	•							
DMV11	•	•	•	•	•	•							
DN87								•					
DN20/DN20F							•	•					
DN21							•	•					
DV11			•										
DELUA (Ethernet)		•	•		•					•			
DEQNA (Ethernet)		•	•	•		•				•			
DECNA (Ethernet)									•				
DLVJ1	•												
DU11	•												
DUV11	•		•										
DUP11	•		•										
DPV11	•		•	•		•							
DZQ11			•	•		•							
DHV11			•	•		•							
DMZ32					•								
DHU11			•		•								
KMC/DZ			•										
KMC/DUP			•				•	•					
PCL11-B			•										
CI					•								
Function													
CCITT X.25[1]			•[7]		•	•	•						
Phase III	•		•		•	•	•	•					
Phase IV routing		•[6]	•		•	•	•	•					
Phase IV end node		•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•
SNA access[1]					•	•							
File transfer	•	•	•[7]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Network virtual term.	•[2]	•[2]	•[3]	•[3]	•[3]	•[3]	•[2]	•[2]	•[3]	•[3]	•[3,4]	•[3,4]	•
Multipoint	•	•	•		•	•							
Remote resource access		•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•

[1] Additional software beyond DECnet.

[2] Supports homogeneous network virtual terminal.

[3] Supports CTERM, heterogeneous network virtual terminal.

[4] Outgoing requests only.

[5] Connection to Ethernet is via third-party controllers. Refer to product descriptions.

[6] Except level 2 routing.

[7] Except DECnet-11s.

• DECnet services presently available.

DECnet-RSX

DECnet-RSX allows a suitably configured PDP-11 computer system to participate as a node in a DECnet network. DECnet-RSX Phase IV supports all Phase IV capabilities. The functions available to a user partially depend upon the configuration of the rest of the network.

For prerequisite hardware and software, consult the following SPDs: DECnet-11M 10.75, DECnet-11S 10.74, DECnet-11M-PLUS 10.66, and DECnet-Micro/RSX 18.27.

Figure 3.5
DECnet-11M End Node Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license	QJ765-UZ
Materials and Service Options:	
Distribution and documentation	QJ765-H*
Software revision right-to-copy	QJ765-HZ
Documentation only	QJ765-GZ

*D, H, M, V, 5

Figure 3.6
DECnet-11M Full-Function Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license	QJ764-UZ
Materials and Service Options:	
Distribution and documentation	QJ764-H*
Software revision right-to-copy	QJ764-HZ
Documentation only	QJ764-GZ

*D, H, M, V, 5

Figure 3.7
DECnet-11M-PLUS End Node Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license	QJ767-UZ
Materials and Service Options:	
Distribution and documentation	QJ767-H*
Software revision right-to-copy	QJ767-HZ
Documentation only	QJ767-GZ

*D, H, M, V, 5

Figure 3.8
DECnet-11M-PLUS
Full-Function Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license	QJ766-UZ
Materials and Service Options:	
Distribution and documentation	QJ766-H★
Software revision right-to-copy	QJ766-HZ
Documentation only	QJ766-GZ

★D, H, M, V, 5

Figure 3.9
DECnet-11S End Node
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license	QJ763-UZ
Materials and Service Options:	
Distribution and documentation	QJ763-H★
Software revision right-to-copy	QJ763-HZ
Documentation only	QJ763-GZ

★D, H, M, V, 5

Figure 3.10
DECnet-11S
Full-Function Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license	QJ762-UZ
Materials and Service Options:	
Distribution and documentation	QJ762-H★
Software revision right-to-copy	QJ762-HZ
Documentation only	QJ762-GZ

★D, H, M, V, 5

Figure 3.11
DECnet-Micro/RSX
Order Codes
(End Node Only)

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license	QY766-UZ
Materials and Service Options:	
Distribution and documentation	QY766-H★
Software revision right-to-copy	QY766-HZ
Documentation only	QY766-GZ

★3, 5

DECnet-VAX

DECnet-VAX allows a suitably configured VAX/VMS or MicroVMS system to participate as a node in a DECnet network. There are two types of licensing options available to users. One option is software for a routing or full-function node. The other option is for an end node, which offers cost benefits.

DECnet-VAX Phase IV supports all Phase IV capabilities. The functions available to a user partially depend upon the configuration of the rest of the network. DECnet products and functions available to users on a mixed network can be determined by comparison of the SPDs for the common products.

For prerequisite hardware and software, consult SPD 25.03.

Figure 3.12
DECnet-VAX End Node Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *(A license is required for each CPU.)*	
Single-use license	Q⋆D04-UZ[1]
VAXcluster license	Q⋆D04-QZ[2]
Initial license (primary & cluster)	Q⋆D04-1P[3]
Monthly availability	Q⋆D04-JP[3]
Materials and Service Options:	
Distribution and documentation	Q⋆D04-H#
Software revision right-to-copy	Q⋆D04-HZ
Installation Service	Q⋆D04-I#
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:[4]	
DECsupport service	Q⋆D04-9#
Basic service	Q⋆D04-8#
Self-maintenance service	Q⋆D04-3#
Upgrade from End Node to Full Function:[5]	
Single-use license	Q⋆D09-UZ[1]
VAXcluster license	Q⋆D09-QZ[2]
Monthly availability	Q⋆D09-JP[3]

MicroVAX I: ⋆ = N; # = 3	VAX-11/785: ⋆ = E; # = Y
MicroVAX II: ⋆ = Z; # = 3 or 5	VAX 8200: ⋆ = 5; # = 3 or M
VAXstation I: ⋆ = Q; # = 3	VAX 8300: ⋆ = 7; # = 3 or M
VAXstation II: ⋆ = 4; # = 3 or 5	VAX 8500: ⋆ = 9; # = M
VAX-11/725: ⋆ = C; # = G	VAX 8550: ⋆ = 2; # = M
VAX-11/730: ⋆ = C; # = G	VAX 8600: ⋆ = K; # = M
VAX-11/750: ⋆ = D; # = G	VAX 8650: ⋆ = K; # = M
VAX-11/780: ⋆ = E; # = Y	VAX 8700: ⋆ = 2; # = M
VAX-11/782: ⋆ = E; # = Y	VAX 8800: ⋆ = M; # = M

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[2] Available on VAX-11/700 series, VAX 8600, and VAX 8650.
[3] Available on VAX 8200, VAX 8300, VAX 8500, VAX 8550, VAX 8700, and VAX 8800.
[4] For non-U.S. service agreements, consult a local Digital Sales Representative.
[5] Not available on VAXstation I.

Figure 3.13
DECnet-VAX Full-Function Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *(A license is required for each CPU.)*	
Single-use license	Q★D05-UZ[1]
VAXcluster license	Q★D05-QZ[2]
Initial license (primary & cluster)	Q★D05-1P[3]
Monthly availability	Q★D05-JP[3]
Materials and Service Options:	
Distribution and documentation	Q★D05-H#
Software revision right-to-copy	Q★D05-HZ
Installation Service	Q★D05-I#
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:[4]	
DECsupport service	Q★D05-9#
Basic service	Q★D05-8#
Self-maintenance service	Q★D05-3#
MicroVAX I: ★ = N; # = 3	VAX-11/785: ★ = E; # = Y
MicroVAX II: ★ = Z; # = 3 or 5	VAX 8200: ★ = 5; # = 3 or M
VAXstation II: ★ = 4; # = 3 or 5	VAX 8300: ★ = 7; # = 3 or M
VAX-11/725: ★ = C; # = G	VAX 8500: ★ = 9; # = M
VAX-11/730: ★ = C; # = G	VAX 8550: ★ = 2; # = M
VAX-11/750: ★ = D; # = G	VAX 8600: ★ = K; # = M
VAX-11/780: ★ = E; # = Y	VAX 8650: ★ = K; # = M
VAX-11/782: ★ = E; # = Y	VAX 8700: ★ = 2; # = M
	VAX 8800: ★ = M; # = M

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[2] Available on VAX-11/700 series, VAX 8600, and VAX 8650.
[3] Available on VAX 8200, VAX 8300, VAX 8500, VAX 8550, VAX 8700, and VAX 8800.
[4] For non-U.S. service agreements, consult a local Digital Sales Representative.

PRO/DECnet

Version 2.0 of PRO/DECnet allows a suitably configured Professional 300 Series computer to participate as a non-routing (end) node in DECnet computer networks. The Professional node can communicate with other DECnet nodes using either the Professional's integral Communications Port (COMM1) for asynchronous or synchronous DDCMP wide area network communications, or the NET1 port and optional DECNA Ethernet interface for Ethernet Local Area Network communications (but not both at the same time).

PRO/DECnet is an end-node-only implementation of the Phase IV Digital Network Architecture (DNA), and is warranted for use only with supported Phase IV products supplied by Digital. The Professional system with PRO/DECnet can perform remote file access, remote file transfer, network management, network fault isolation, and network virtual terminal using the DNA protocols. The optional PRO/Tool Kit contains libraries which allow developers to write applications for communication in a DECnet network.

PRO/DECnet is also prerequisite software to the use of the PRO in a shared resource environment. A Professional 300 Series system can act as a server to a group of Professional 300 Series systems which are logically connected to the server via Ethernet hardware. These systems become workstations which can share files, applications, and peripherals. This configuration requires that the workstation registration software (provided with P/OS Hard Disk) be installed.

Required Hardware

Any Winchester-based or Shared Resource configuration Professional Series 300 System with

- Minimum of 512K bytes of main memory
- A network connection with one of the categories below

For DECnet Ethernet/Shared Resource Local Area Support:
A DECNA-K, the Ethernet Controller for the Professional which comes in a kit including the Transceiver Cable (BCC06-15), the loopback connector (PC3XX-BA), a hardware diagnostic diskette and documentation.

For Asynchronous/Synchronous Wide Area Network Support:
EIA RS232C/CCITT V.28 cable; BC22D-XX (null modem), BCC04-XX (modem cable) or demonstrated equivalents.

Prerequisite Software

P/OS Hard Disk

Figure 3.14
PRO/DECnet Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Materials and Services Option:	
PRO/DECnet single-use license, binary distribution kit on RX50 diskette, PRO/DECnet user's guide	QBA44-A3
PRO/DECnet binary distribution kit on RX50 diskette, PRO/DECnet user's guide	QBA44-H3
Option to allow increments of 4 CPUs, each connected to the same server, to run PRO/DECnet	QB014-UZ

DECnet/E

Version 4.0 of the DECnet/E software allows a suitably configured RSTS/E system to participate as a routing or nonrouting node in DECnet computer networks. DECnet/E can connect to an Ethernet and supports all Phase IV capabilities except level 2 routing.

DECnet/E V4.0 is a Phase IV network product and is warranted for use with supported Phase III and Phase IV DECnet products.

DECnet/E V4.0 can be used in a network of multiple areas and with other area routers, however a DECnet/E V4.0 node itself cannot be an area router.

For prerequisite hardware and software, consult SPD 10.73.

Figure 3.14
DECnet-E Order Codes

Option	Order Code	
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**PDP-11**	**Micro PDP-11**
Single-use license	QP692-UZ	QY692-UZ
Materials and Service Options:		
Distribution and documentation	QP692-HD QP692-HH QP692-HM QP692-HV	QY692-HH QY692-H5 QY692-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QP692-HZ	
Documentation only	QP692-GZ	QY692-GZ
Source Code and Materials Options:		
Source license and sources listings	QP692-FR	QY692-FR

DECnet-RT

Version 2.1 of the DECnet-RT software allows a suitably configured RT-11 Foreground/Background (FB) system to participate as an end node in DECnet computer networks. The backward compatibility of Phase IV allows DECnet-RT V2.1 to connect to Ethernet through any Phase IV routing node.

DECnet-RT V2.1 is a Phase III network product and is warranted for use with supported Phase III and Phase IV DECnet products supplied by Digital.

For prerequisite hardware and software, consult SPD 10.72.

Figure 3.15
DECnet-RT Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU*	
Single-use license	QJ687-UZ
Materials and Service Options:	
Distribution and documentation	QJ687-H3 QJ687-HD QJ687-HH QJ687-HQ QJ687-HX
Software revision right-to-copy	QJ687-HZ
Documentation only	QJ687-GZ

DECnet-10 and DECnet-20

Version 4.0 of the DECnet-10 software allows a suitably configured DECsystem-10 to participate as a routing or nonrouting node in a DECnet network. DECnet-10 is a Phase IV network product and is warranted for use with supported Phase III and Phase IV DECnet products. For prerequisite hardware and software, consult SPD 8.60.xx.

DECnet-20 software allows a suitably configured DECSYSTEM-2040/2060/2065 to participate as a routing or nonrouting node in DECnet computer networks. DECnet-20 is a Phase IV network product and is warranted for use with supported Phase III and Phase IV DECnet products. For prerequisite hardware and software, consult SPD 23.02.xx and SPD 23.20.xx.

Figure 3.16
DECnet-10 and DECnet-20 Order Codes

Option	Order Code			
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**DECsystem -1090/1091/ 1095**	**DEC- SYSTEM -2020 (TOPS-10)**	**DECsystem -1090/1091**	**DEC- SYSTEM -2020/ 2060/2065 (TOPS-20)**
Single-use license, binaries, documentation, support services on 9-track 1,600 b/in magnetic tape	QH683-AM	QH684-AM	QTD04-AM	QTD20-AM
Single-use license only, no binaries, no documentation, no support services	QH683-DZ	QH684-DZ	QTD04-DZ	QTD20-DZ
Update/Unsupported Options:				
Binaries, documentation on 9-track 1,600 b/in magnetic tape	QH683-HM	QH684-HM	QTD04-HM	QTD20-HM
Right-to-copy for single-use license only, no binaries, no documentation	QH683-HZ	QH684-HZ	QTD04-HZ	QTD20-HZ
Source Option:				
Source license, sources, no support services, no documentation on 9-track 1,600 b/in magnetic tape. (Software built from the source kit is not supported.)	QH683-EM	QH684-EM	QTD04-EM	
Additional Services:*				
The following post-warranty software product services for this software product are available to licensed customers: Self-maintenance, Basic service, and DECsupport service. The *prerequisite* being the purchase of the equivalent level TOPS-10 software product service.				

* Customers should contact their local Digital office for additional information on the availability of these services.

DECnet-ULTRIX

DECnet-ULTRIX is a Phase IV end-node implementation of the Digital Network Architecture (DNA) for the ULTRIX-32 operating system. It allows Digital ULTRIX systems to communicate with other Digital operating systems that use the DNA Phase III or Phase IV protocols, as well as with non-Digital operating systems that support the Internet (TCP/IP-based) protocols.

DECnet-ULTRIX includes a semi-transparent, bi-directional gateway that acts as a bridge between DECnet networks and Internet (TCP/IP-based) networks. This software gateway allows DECnet and Internet users to communicate through file transfers, remote logins, and mail correspondence. The gateway does not require special software on systems that use its service, nor does it require accounts for remote users on the gateway system.

Features

DECnet-ULTRIX offers these networking capabilities:

- Semi-transparent, bi-directional software gateway between DECnet networks and Internet (TCP/IP-based) networks
- Task-to-task communications
- Network virtual terminal
- Remote file transfer
- Electronic mail

Prerequisite Hardware

Any valid VAX-11/730, VAX-11/750, VAX-11/780, VAX-11/785, VAX 8600, VAX 8650, VAX 8200, VAX 8300, VAX 8500, VAX 8550, VAX 8700, or VAX 8800 system configuration running ULTRIX-32 with the following communication devices: DEUNA or DELUA Ethernet controller interfaces, DMR11/DMC11 synchronous controller interfaces, or the DEBNT integral Ethernet controller interface for VAXBI systems.

Or any valid MicroVAX II or VAXstation II/GPX system configuration running ULTRIX-32 with the following communication devices: DEQNA Ethernet controller interface, or DMV11 synchronous controller interface.

Prerequisite Software

ULTRIX-32 operating system.

Figure 3.17
DECnet-ULTRIX Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *(A license is required for each CPU.)*	
Single-use license	Q★716-UZ[1]
Initial license (primary & cluster)	Q★716-1P[2]
Monthly availability	Q★716-JP[2]
Materials and Service Options:	
Distribution and documentation	Q★716-H#
Software revision right-to-copy	Q★716-HZ
Documentation only	QL716-GZ
Installation Service	Q★716-I#
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:[3]	
DECsupport service	Q★716-9#
Basic service	Q★716-8#
Self-maintenance service	Q★716-3#
MicroVAX II: ★ = Z; # = 5 VAXstation II/GPX: ★ = 4; # = 5 VAX-11/730: ★ = C; # = M VAX-11/750: ★ = D; # = J or M VAX-11/780: ★ = E; # = J or M VAX-11/782: ★ = E; # = J or M VAX-11/785: ★ = E; # = J or M	VAX 8200: ★ = 5; # = J or M VAX 8300: ★ = 7; # = J or M VAX 8500: ★ = 9; # = J or M VAX 8550: ★ = 2; # = J or M VAX 8600: ★ = K; # = M VAX 8650: ★ = K; # = M VAX 8700: ★ = 2; # = J or M VAX 8800: ★ = M; # = J or M

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[2] Available on VAX 8200, VAX 8300, VAX 8500, VAX 8550, VAX 8700, and VAX 8800 only.
[3] For non-U.S. service agreements, consult a local Digital Sales Representative.

DECnet-DOS

DECnet-DOS allows the IBM PC, PC XT, and Personal Computer AT systems to participate as non-routing (end) nodes in DECnet local area and wide area computer networks.

Features

- Allows IBM personal computers to access the network through the asynchronous communications port or through an optional, third-party Ethernet interface. Software is provided for the following third-party Ethernet communications controllers:

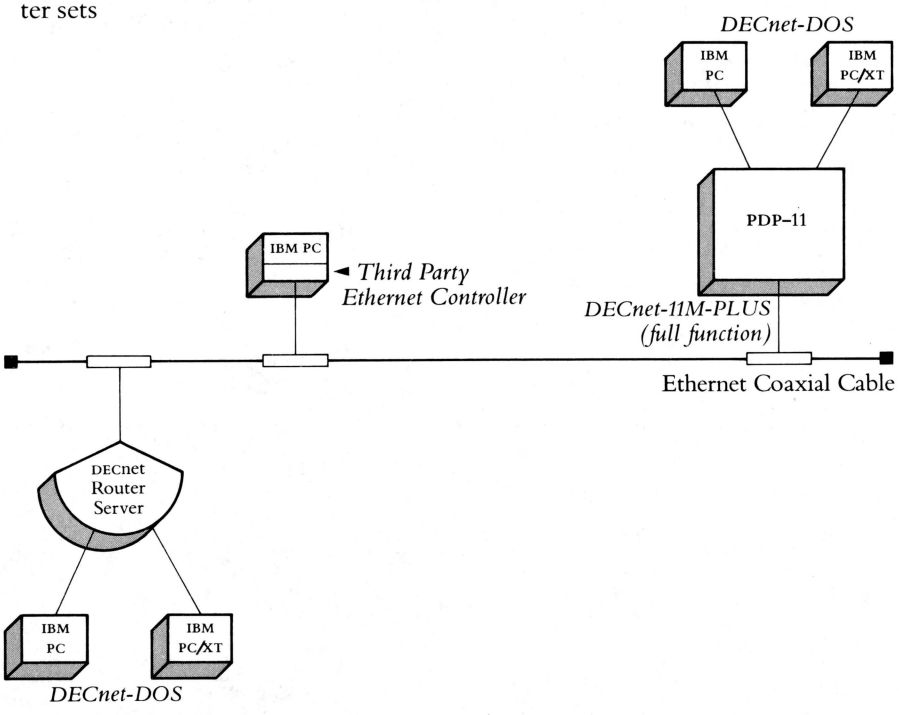
  MICOM Systems: NI5010-1 and NI5010-2 IBM PC Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 controllers

  3Com Corporation: IE2 and IE4 Etherlink/IBM PC Ethernet Network Interfaces

Features
(Continued)

- Supports task-to-task communications, remote file access, utilities for network file operations, network command terminals, and network resource sharing using DNA protocols
- Allows access to full DECnet-DOS functions for MS-DOS user programs written in MACRO-86 Assembler (MASM) or the C language
- Provides SETHOST for DEC national character sets and DEC multinational character sets

Figure 3.18
DECnet-DOS Configuration



Prerequisite Hardware

The following minimum configurations are valid.

- IBM PC Model 5150 System Unit with 256 KB memory.
- IBM PC/XT Model 5160 System Unit with 256 KB memory.
- IBM Personal Computer AT Model 5170 System Unit with 256 KB memory.

Note: Operation of the Ethernet interface with broadband modems is not supported. Refer to SPD 50.15.xx for configuration details.

Prerequisite Software

IBM PC Disk Operating System V3.1 or V3.2

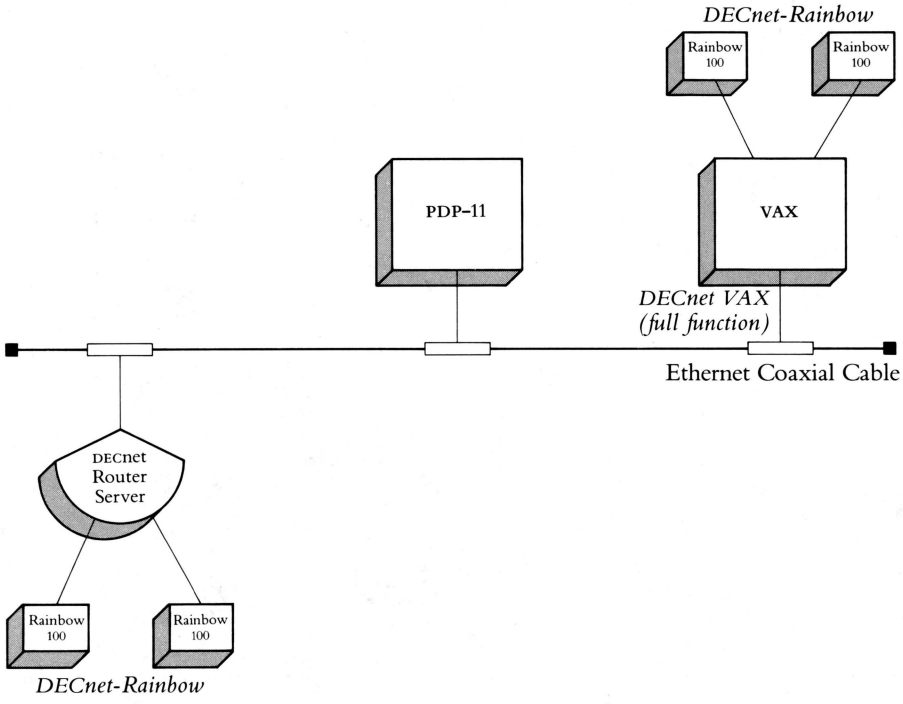
Figure 3.19
DECnet-DOS Order Code

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license with limited warranty, documentation, binaries on RX31	QVA05-AI

DECnet-Rainbow

DECnet-Rainbow allows Rainbow 100 personal computer systems to participate as non-routing (end) nodes in DECnet computer networks. DECnet-Rainbow offers task-to-task communications, remote file access, utilities for network file operations, network command terminal support, and network resource-sharing capabilities using the Digital Network Architecture (DNA) protocols. Access to the network is through the asynchronous communication port. Access to full DECnet-Rainbow functions is supported for MS-DOS user programs written in MACRO-86 Assembler (MASM) and the C language.

Figure 3.20
DECnet-Rainbow Configuration



Prerequisite Hardware

Refer to SPD 50.14.xx for configuration details.

Any valid Rainbow 100 (Rainbow 100A, 100B, 100+) MS-DOS V2.11 configuration with

- 256 KB system memory, of which 80 KB are allocated to the network driver
- 650 KB available disk for DECnet-Rainbow software, and
- EIA RS232C/V.24 cable (null modem, or for use with modem).

Prerequisite Software

Rainbow MS-DOS Operating System, Version 2.11

Figure 3.21
DECnet-Rainbow Order Code

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license with limited warranty, documentation, binaries on RX50	QVA03-A3

DECnet-VAXmate

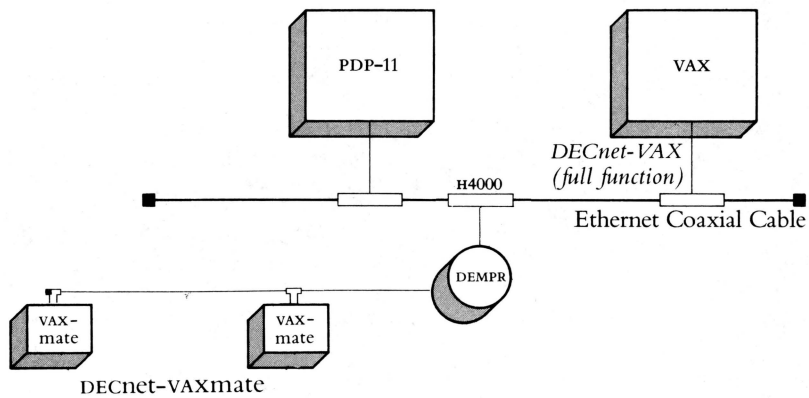
DECnet-VAXmate allows Digital's VAXmate personal computer/workstations to participate as non-routing (end) nodes in DECnet computer networks. This software is one of the DECnet-DOS family of products for personal computer systems running Microsoft Corporation's MS™-DOS operating system, and specific variants of that product. DECnet-VAXmate is a DECnet Phase IV network product and is warranted for use only with supported Phase IV products supplied by Digital.

Features

- Allows VAXmates to connect either to baseband Ethernet through the integral Ethernet adapter, or to an adjacent routing node through the integral serial communications port
- Supports task-to-task communications, remote file access, utilities for network file operations, network command terminals, and network resource sharing using DNA protocols
- Allows access to full DECnet-DOS functions for MS-DOS user programs written in MACRO-86 Assembler (MASM) or the C language
- Provides SETHOST for DEC national character sets and DEC multinational character sets

Refer to Software Product Description 50.05.xx for more information about DECnet-VAXmate.

Figure 3.22
DECnet-VAXmate
Configuration



Minimum Hardware Required

Any valid VAXmate MS-DOS V3.1 configuration with:

- Memory allocated to the network driver and buffers:
  105K bytes for Ethernet connection
  75K bytes for asynchronous serial line connection
- 800K bytes available disk space for DECnet-VAXmate drivers and all utilities.

Note: Operation of the Ethernet interface with broadband modems is not supported.

Prerequisite Software

VAXmate Microsoft Disk Operating System V3.1.

Figure 3.23
DECmate-VAXmate
Order Code

Option	Order Code
License, Materials, and Serivce Options:	
Single-use license with limited warranty, documentation, binaries on RX33	Q6000-A7

VAX/VMS Services for MS™-DOS

VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS allows VAXmate computers to connect via ThinWire Ethernet to VAX, MicroVAX, or other VAXmate computers in a ThinWire or Standard Ethernet network. The VAXmates can utilize selected facilities and services of those systems, and also access information and services on other types of systems in DECnet networks. VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS consists of a VAXmate operating system, networking software, and VAXmate, MicroVAX, or VAX-based server software. A user interface, terminal emulators, on-line user information, network management, and utility software are also components of VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS.

VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS is part of Digital's Personal Computing Systems Architecture (PCSA) which integrates industry-standard personal computing into larger-scale multiuser computing environments. The VAXmate operating system and user interface are adaptations of MS-DOS and MS-Windows.™ The network software is based on an adaptation of MS-NET™ which allows it to be used in a DECnet-based network. The networking software features the following services: File Services, Print Services, File Transfer, Network Management and Control, VT200 Series Terminal Emulation, and Command Terminal Emulation.

VAXmate systems in the VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS function as clients utilizing the services provided by a VAX, MicroVAX, or other VAXmate configured as a server. For additional information about VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS, refer to SPD 30.50.XX.

Features and Benefits

- Ethernet-based communications for high-speed data exchange.
- Access to VAX-based server systems to provide centralized application and data storage, file and record sharing, centralized system management, and the ability to share resources such as laser printers and disk storage.
- Full compatibility with Digital's DECnet family of networking products.
- Industry-standard compatibility for running "off the shelf" applications software.

Required Hardware

For server systems:

Any valid VAX, MicroVAX, or VAXmate system connected to the same DECnet network as the VAXmate clients. A VAXmate server system must have a RCD31-EA VAXmate Expansion Box.

Refer to the VAX/VMS System Software Order Table/Optional Software Cross Reference Table (28.29.XX) for processor support. Note: The MicroVAX I, VAXstation I, and VAXstation II are not supported by this software.

For client systems:

Any valid VAXmate configuration connected to a ThinWire Ethernet segment on the same DECnet network as the VAX, MicroVAX, or VAXmate running the server software.

Prerequisite Software

VAX/VMS or MicroVMS operating system and DECnet-VAX.

Figure 3.24
VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS Client Software Order Code

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**VAXmate**
Single-use license	Q6A04-UZ

Figure 3.24
VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS™
Server Software Order Codes
(Continued)

Option	Order Code						
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II**	**VAXmate**	**VAX 780 Series[1]**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[2]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550[3]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8700 VAX 8800[4]**
Single-use license	QZA93-UZ	Q6A93-UZ	QEA93-UZ	Q★A93-UZ	Q#A93-UZ	QKA93-UZ	Q+A93-UZ
VAXcluster license			QEA93-QZ	Q★A93-QZ	Q#A93-QZ		Q+A93-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)				Q★A93-1P	Q#A93-1P		Q+A93-1P
Monthly availability:							
▪ primary				Q★A93-JP	Q#A93-JP		Q+A93-JP
▪ cluster				Q★A93-JZ	Q#A93-JZ		Q+A93-JZ
Materials and Service Options:							
Distribution and documentation	QZA93-H3 QZA93-H5	Q6A93-H7	QEA93-HM	Q★A93-HM	Q#A93-HM	QKA93-HM	Q+A93-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZA93-HZ	Q6A93-HZ	QEA93-HZ	Q★A93-HZ	Q#A93-HZ	QKA93-HZ	Q+A93-HZ

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is considered a single CPU.
[2] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200 and 7 for VAX 8300.
[3] # = 9 for VAX 8500 and 2 for VAX 8550.
[4] + = 2 for VAX 8700 and M for VAX 8800.

PC-ALL-IN-1

PC ALL-IN-1 creates a workgroup environment for stand-alone personal computers. The workgroup environment is created by networking personal computers to a PC ALL-IN-1 MicroVAX II Server. The MicroVAX II, PC ALL-IN-1 Server is the vehicle which provides resource sharing, PC and host inter-connectivity, and information sharing to personal computer users. The capabilities include the ability to share printers, backup data, exchange data/documents and messages, plus access corporate data bases for data which can be used in local decision support applications. The system also provides common desktop applications to the PC users such as document processing and electronic mail.

The personal computers that the PC ALL-IN-1 Server will support are the hard disk variations of Digital's Rainbow 100+ or 100B (the 100A is not supported), Digital VAXmate, IBM PC/XT™ (Model 278), and IBM Personal Computer AT™ (Models 68, 99, and 239).

PC ALL-IN-1 is packaged as a "ready-to-run" system. All the necessary hardware (except for the PC and connection cables), software, and services have been bundled together under a single part number—DJ-630B1-AA. The "ready-to-run" packaging facilitates system installation, operations, maintenance and expansion. PC ALL-IN-1 requires no system generation, no full-time system manager, no VMS or command level interface knowledge, no system backup or restore expertise.

The standard PC ALL-IN-1 configuration consists of a MicroVAX II that has the following components:

- 5MB of Memory
- 16 Async ports RS423 (DHV11-M)
- 4 lines for printer and/or modem support (DZQ11-M)
- Ethernet Controller (DEQNA)
- Three 71MB disk drives (RD53A)
- One 95MB Streaming tape (TK50)
- One Laser Printer (LN03), printer stand and supplies
- One console terminal (VT220) and keyboard
- PC ALL-IN-1 software, documentation and 1 year of hardware and software support

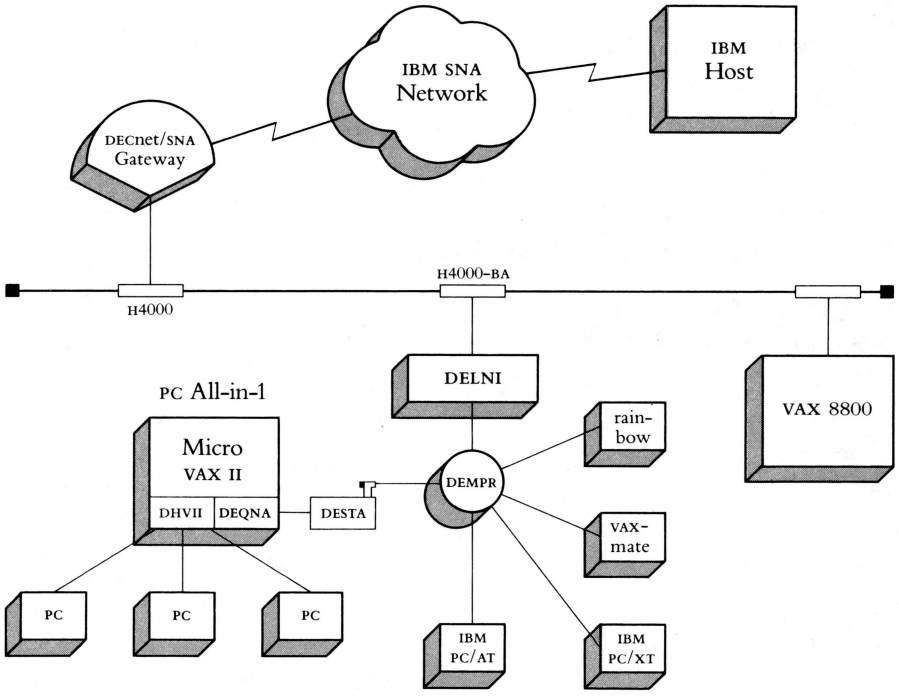


Figure 3.25
PC-ALL-IN-1
Configuration

This configuration will support up to 30 users in total (in any combination of Ethernet or Asynchronous connections). Sixteen asynchronous connections come as standard with the configuration. This can be increased to 30 asynchronous users by adding two additional DHV11 options. PC ALL-IN-1 can support both ThinWire or Standard Ethernet.

PC ALL-IN-1 is configured to support a maximum of four LN03 printers and can also support up to 3 modems (with the restriction that the total number of modems and printers not exceed 4). The base configuration includes an LN03. The console terminal has its own dedicated line.

Refer to Software Product Description 28.39.xx for more information about PC ALL-IN-1.

Prerequisite Hardware

For PCs connected via asynchronous lines:

- 640KB Memory
- 10MB Winchester Disk
- Asynchronous RS232 Communications port

For PCs Connected via Ethernet:

- 640KB Memory
- 10MB Winchester Disk
- Ethernet card/connector (supported cards are 3Com™ Etherlink Models IE2 or IE4, and MICOM Systems™ Models NI5010-1 or NI5010-2).

Prerequisite Software

For VAXmate: MS™-DOS, V3.1 Stand-alone.

For IBM PC/XT (Model 278) and Personal Computer AT (Models 68, 99, and 239): PC-DOS, V3.1

For Rainbow 100: MS-DOS, Version 2.11

Note: There is no prerequisite software required for the server.

Figure 3.26
PC ALL-IN-1
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Includes single-use license, binaries, documentation, warranty	DJ-630B1-AA
Materials and Service Options:	
Documentation kit	QZA00-GZ
User documentation kit	QZC00-GZ

WPS-PLUS/PC

WPS-PLUS/PC is a document processing software system that provides Gold key style word processing for users of IBM PCs and IBM PC/XTs running IBM's PC-DOS Version 2.10, 3.0 or 3.10.

Features and Benefits

WPS-PLUS/PC allows PC-DOS users to:

- Create, edit, and print documents, as well as retrieve documents by document name, number, or keyword
- Produce form letters and maintain mailing lists
- Convert a WPS-PLUS document to and from a DX file format and ASCII file format
- Communicate through user developed scripts
- Create and modify printer attribute and character print tables
- Transfer documents with DIGITAL hosts running WPS-PLUS/VMS or WPS-PLUS/ALL-IN-1
- Include technical characters and scientific equations in a document
- Run WPS-PLUS/VMS on the VAX in VT100 emulation mode which also supports the DIGITAL Multinational and Technical Character Sets
- Include diagrams, matrixes and VT100 character set equations, and composite and multinational characters in a document
- Transfer documents between the IBM PC and IBM PC/XT and any DIGITAL host running the poly-XFR™ for PC-DOS/IBM Personal Computers Communications package, where the host does not have WPS-PLUS/VMS or WPS-PLUS/ALL-IN-1.

Required Hardware

Any valid IBM PC or IBM PC/XT personal computer configuration with:

- At least 384 Kb of memory
- A minimum of two 5¼ inch, 362 Kb floppy drives; or one 5¼ inch, 362 Kb floppy drive and a hard disk.
- IBM PC/XT keyboard

Prerequisite Software

PC-DOS Operating System, Versions 2.10, 3.0 or 3.10

Figure 3.27
WPS-PLUS/PC Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Single-use license, binaries, documentation, warranty	
Quantities 1–9	QBA72-AI
Quantities 10–24	QBA73-AI
Quantities 25–99	QBA74-AI
Quantities 100 plus	QBA75-AI
Installation Service Option	QBA72-II
Basic Service Option	QBA72-8I
Single Product Update Service Option	QBA72-3I

Internet Communications Software

Overview

Digital's Internet family of products supports the interconnection of Digital's computers and Digital's networks to systems built by other manufacturers. Internet products are tools for distributed data processing in a multivendor environment. As parts of the powerful DNA, the internet products allow transparent, bidirectional communication with the equipment of other vendors and, at the same time, provide the flexibility required by local networks and office systems. Many different programming languages and the wide range of computing power provided by Digital's family of computers are supported.

Internet Communications Software includes:

- Digital-to-IBM
- Digital-to-UNIVAC
- Digital-to-CDC
- Digital-to-Unix, and
- Digital-to-Wang Communications Software

Digital-to-IBM Communications Software

Overview

Digital-to-IBM Communications Software products offer services that range from interconnection of the Digital Network Architecture (DNA) and IBM System Network Architecture (SNA) to single-function, system-to-system protocol emulation.

The *DECnet/SNA Gateway* provides interconnection of Digital and IBM environments on a network-to-network level. It allows VMS or MicroVMS systems in a DECnet network to access resources, programs, and information within an SNA network. It also allows 3270 display users within the SNA network to access DECnet-based VMS or MicroVMS system resources within the DNA environment. The DECnet/SNA Gateway provides the advantage of Ethernet capability and access to the SNA environment, without incurring additional processor overhead within the LAN.

VMS/SNA provides many of the same functions as the DECnet/SNA Gateway. However, VMS/SNA is more suitable for installations that require a single direct link to the SNA environment through a MicroVAX I or II system.

Both the DECnet/SNA Gateway and VMS/SNA require installation of the appropriate *DECnet/SNA Access Routines and Programming Interfaces*. These products provide Gateway Management and allow Digital or IBM users to interact using the following services: 3270 Terminal Emulator (3270 TE), Remote Job Entry (RJE), DISOSS Document Exchange Facility (DDXF), EDE with IBM DISOSS, Distributed Host Command Facility (DHCF), Printer Emulator (PRE), Advanced Program-to-Program Communication/LU6.2 Programming Interface (APPC), 3270 Data Stream Programming Interface (3270 DS), and Application Programming Interface (API).

Digital's *Binary Synchronous Communications (BSC) Protocol Emulator* products provide point-to-point communications emulation between Digital and IBM systems and are designed to satisfy single-function Digital-to-IBM communication requirements. If the amount of communication between Digital systems and IBM mainframes is relatively low, BSC may be the appropriate interconnection method. Digital offers two types of IBM Internet products using the BSC technology—3271 protocol emulation software and 2780/3780 protocol emulation.

DECnet-DOS allows the IBM PC, PC/XT, and Personal Computer AT systems to participate as non-routing (end) nodes in DECnet and Ethernet computer networks. Refer to DECnet Communications Software in this section for more information.

Several other products are available for Digital-to-IBM communications: *VIDA* allows integration of data from IDMS on IBM mainframes with VAX databases, *DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Access Products* allow access to the IBM environment for DECSYSTEM 20-series users, and *WPS-PLUS/PC* provides Digital-style word processing for IBM PC users.

DECnet/SNA Gateway

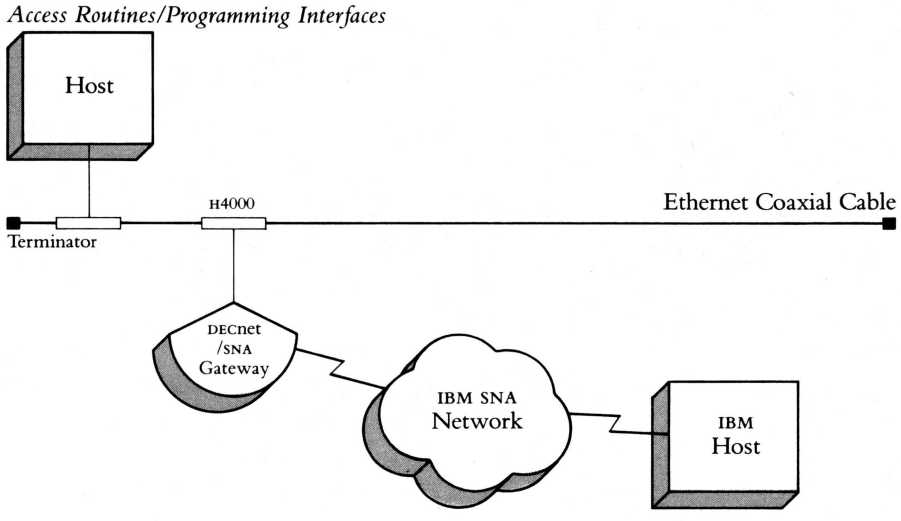
The DECnet/SNA Gateway allows users to share information between suitably configured VAX/VMS or MicroVAX/MicroVMS systems in a DECnet environment and IBM systems in a Systems Network Architecture (SNA) environment.

The DECnet/SNA Gateway links the two vendors' network environments, rather than merely providing single-function communications emulation between two computers. Architecturally, the DECnet/SNA Gateway is a DECnet Phase IV node to DECnet and a Physical Unit Type 2 node to SNA. The DECnet/SNA Gateway implements SNA protocols and supports two local or remote connections at 56Kbs. When ordering the DECnet/SNA Gateway, specify hardware, software and appropriate DECnet/SNA Access Routine/Programming Interface order codes.

Features and Benefits

- Links the DECnet environment to the IBM SNA environment.
- Provides these SNA functions: 3270 Terminal Emulator, Remote Job Entry, Application Programming Interface, DISOSS Document Exchange, EDE with IBM DISOSS, Distributed Host Command Facility, Printer Emulator, Advanced-Program-to-Program Communication LU6.2 Programming Interface, and 3270 Data Stream Programming Interface.
- Has Gateway Management software for control and troubleshooting.

Figure 3.28
DECnet/SNA Gateway Configuration



Prerequisite Hardware

- DECnet/SNA Gateway hardware (DECSA-FA).
- All Ethernet physical channel hardware (for example, coaxial cable and terminators).
- An H4000 transceiver (or a DELNI) and appropriate transceiver cable.

Prerequisite Software

The DECnet/SNA Gateway requires a Phase IV DECnet host to support downline software loading. One or more of the following systems may be used as Ethernet hosts:

- VAX/VMS operating system with DECnet-VAX Phase IV networking software.
- MicroVAX II operating system with DECnet-VAX Phase IV networking software.

Figure 3.29
DECnet/SNA Gateway Hardware Order Code

Option	Order Code
DECnet/SNA Gateway unit and one-line synchronous EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 line card (DCSAX-LA)	DECSA-FA

Figure 3.30
DECnet/SNA
Gateway Software Order Codes

Option	Order Code							
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II**	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[1] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[2]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550 VAX 8700[3]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZ545-UZ	Q4545-UZ	QD545-UZ	QE545-UZ	Q★545-UZ	Q#545-UZ	QK545-UZ	QM545-UZ
VAXcluster license			QD545-QZ	QE545-QZ	Q★545-UZ	Q#545-QZ	QK545-QZ	QM545-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)					Q★545-1P	Q#545-1P		QM545-1P
Monthly availability:								
▪ primary					Q★545-JP	Q#545-JP		QM545-JP
▪ cluster					Q★545-JZ	Q#545-JZ		QM545-JZ
Materials and Service Options:								
Distribution and documentation	QZ545-H3 QZ545-H5	Q4545-H3 Q4545-H5	QD545-HH QD545-HM	QE545-HH QE545-HM	Q★545-HY Q★545-HM	Q#545-HM	QK545-HM	QM545-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZ545-HZ	Q4545-HZ	QD545-HZ	QE545-HZ		Q#545-HZ	QK545-HZ	
Documentation only	QL545-GZ	QL545-GZ	QL545-GZ	QL545-GZ	Q★545-GZ	QL545-GZ	QL545-GZ	QM545-GZ

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[2] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.
[3] # = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and VAX 8700.

DECnet/SNA Gateway Country Kits

Every DECnet/SNA Gateway requires a country kit. Each country kit contains a power cord, hardware manuals in English, and labels with the front panel display in the appropriate national language.

Figure 3.31
DECnet/SNA Gateway
Country Kit Order Codes

Country	Order Code
Australia	DECSK-AZ
Canada (English)	DECSK-AA
Canada (French)	DECSK-AC
England	DECSK-AE
France	DECSK-AP
Germany	DECSK-AG
Ireland	DECSK-AE
Japan	DECSK-AJ
New Zealand	DECSK-AZ
Spain	DECSK-AS
United States	DECSK-AA

DECnet/SNA Gateway Options

The guidelines given below for add-on line cards reflect performance constraints. The performance of the line cards is described in the appropriate Software Product Description.

There are four variations of the total number of allowed add-on cards. One and only one variation may be used.

- One DCSAX-LA card at 9600 bits per second.
- Two DCSAX-LA cards at 9600 bits per second each.
- One DCSAX-LA card at 9600 bits per second and one DCSAX-LB at 56,000 bits per second.
- Two DCSAX-LB cards at up to 56,000 bits per second. Discard the DCSAX-LA line card included with the server hardware.

VMS/SNA

VMS/SNA is a VMS-layered software product that allows suitably configured VAX systems to directly participate in an IBM Systems Network Architecture (SNA) networking environment. Architecturally, a VAX system running VMS/SNA appears to the SNA network as a remote Physical Unit Type 2 node, and is attached to the SNA network through a DPV11 to an IBM 37X5 Communications Controller.

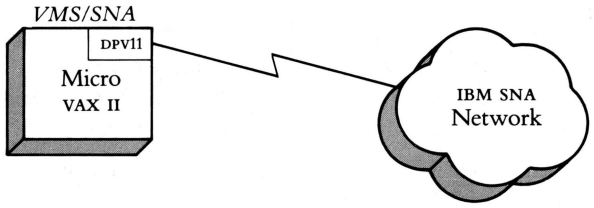
VMS/SNA provides the high-level capabilities of a system-to-network link, performing such functions as accessing IBM application programs or other system resources, acting as a 3270 display station, exchanging documents and electronic mail messages between the VMS operating system and IBM's DISOSS, and implementing distributed application programs that run between the VMS and IBM systems.

Systems requiring access to the SNA environment must be configured with the appropriate Access Routines or Programming Interfaces. For more information, refer to DECnet/SNA VMS Access Routines and Programming Interfaces in this section.

Features and Benefits

- VMS/SNA serves as a transport base for other IBM related capabilities including 3270 Terminal Emulation, DISOSS document exchange, Printer Emulation, Remote Job Entry, Application Programming Interface (LU 0, 1, 2, 3), APPC/LU6.2 Programming Interface, and 3270 Data Stream Programming Interface (LU 2). Note: Distributed Host Command Facility (DHCF) is not supported for VMS/SNA.
- SNA Node Management (SNANM) provides a node management facility to control, monitor, and troubleshoot VMS/SNA and the IBM/SNA environment. The SNANM system image SET and SHOW commands display information about the circuit status, circuit counters, access names, and circuit state.
- The SNA Protocol Trace Utility (SNATRACE) performs SDLC frame level, physical unit, and session level tracing of a circuit to aid in problem isolation, determination, and resolution.

Figure 3.32
VMS/SNA Configuration



Comparison of VMS/SNA and DECnet/SNA Gateway

The following applications are best suited for VMS/SNA:

- Remote offices requiring both independent computing resources for office applications and access to the corporate database on the IBM mainframe.
- Government command and control systems requiring a link to the IBM mainframe for transfer of military information from mobil units.

The following applications are best suited for DECnet/SNA Gateway:

- Installations with Digital department-level systems and IBM corporate systems. The department-level systems are linked via DECnet to the corporate SNA network with a DECnet/SNA Gateway.
- Remote sites with more than one Digital computer that require access to the SNA network.
- IBM 3270 users requiring access to a corporate mail system implemented on VAX systems. The DECnet/SNA VMS DHCF access routine provides this capability.
- Sites requiring SNA access from VAXstation II systems.

The following environments are best suited for VMS/SNA:

- A large SNA network with a small number of VAX systems.
- A large SNA network and geographically-dispersed single VAX systems, each requiring a separate link to the SNA network.

The following environments are best suited for DECnet/SNA Gateway:

- A large DECnet network and medium-to-heavy interface to SNA network.
- Multiple DECnet networks and medium interface to SNA network.
- Need for multiple lines to SNA network.
- Heavy VAX usage that requires offloading network capabilities to a communications server.

Figure 3.33 Comparison of VMS/SNA and DECnet/SNA Gateway Technological Features

VMS/SNA V1.0	DECnet/SNA Gateway
Local and Communication Processing	Communication Processing only
Q-Bus support via DPV11 or DSV11 VAXBI bus support via DMB32 no UNIBUS support	Ethernet based Supports all VAX systems
Single line to 64 Kbps	Two lines to 56 Kbps
No DHCF	DHCF support
Node management internal	Gateway management uses DECnet tools
No VAXstation II support	VAXstation II support

Prerequisite Hardware

One of the following:

- A MicroVAX I or MicroVAX II with at least two megabytes additional memory, a DPV11 communications controller, and a modem or modem eliminator.
- A VAXBI-based system, a DMB32 communications controller, and a modem or modem eliminator. Refer to the VMS/SNA Order Code table for a list of supported processors.

Prerequisite Software

- Either MicroVMS, V4.4 or later, or VAX/VMS, V.4 or later. For MicroVMS, only the Base System component is required.
- DECnet-VAX
- One of the DECnet/SNA Access Routines listed under Optional Software.
- For VAXBI systems with DMB32, the DMB32 device driver.

Optional Software

- 3270 Terminal Emulator (SPD 26.84.xx)
- Remote Job Entry (SPD 26.85.xx)
- Printer Emulator (SPD 26.70.xx)
- DISOSS Document Exchange Facility (SPD 26.72.xx)
- Application Programming Interface (SPD 26.86.xx)
- 3270 Data Stream Programming Interface (SPD 26.87.xx)
- APPC/LU6.2 Programming Interface (SPD 26.88.xx)
- EDE with IBM DISOSS (SPD 26.92.xx)

Figure 3.34
VMS/SNA Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Licenses: *(A license is required for each CPU.)*	
Single-use license	Q*362-UZ
Materials and services	
Distribution and documentation	Q*362-H#
Software revision right-to-copy	Q*362-HZ
Documentation only	QL362-GZ
Installation	Q*362-I#
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:[1]	
DECsupport Service	Q*362-9#
Basic service	Q*362-8#
Self-maintenance service	Q*362-3#

MicroVAX I: * = N; # = 3
MicroVAX II: * = Z; # = 3 or 5
VAX 8200: * = 5; # = 3 or M
VAX 8300: * = 7; # = 3 or M
VAX 8500: * = 9; # = M
VAX 8550: * = 2; # = M
VAX 8700: * = 2; # = M
VAX 8800: * = M; # = M

[1] For non-U.S. service agreements, consult a local Digital Sales Representative.

DECnet/SNA Access Routines and Programming Interfaces

Access routine software packages are required for both the DECnet/SNA Gateway and a VMS/SNA host for communication with the SNA network.

DECnet/SNA Access Routines and Programming Interfaces allow users to perform specific functions on IBM host systems connected to the SNA network. Ten products (ordered separately) are available—Gateway Management, 3270 Terminal Emulator (3270 TE), Remote Job Entry (RJE), DISOSS Document Exchange Facility (DDXF), EDE with IBM DISOSS, Distributed Host Command Facility (DHCF), Printer Emulator (PrE), Advanced Program-to-Program Communication/LU6.2 Programming Interface (APPC), 3270 Data Stream Programming Interface (3270 DS), and Application Programming Interface (API). The access routines and programming interfaces on the following pages are ordered separately.

DECnet/SNA VMS Gateway Management

The DECnet/SNA VMS Gateway Management access routine controls, monitors, and troubleshoots the Gateway. All management functions are performed from a node on the Digital network, rather than from the Gateway. The Gateway Management routines provide configuration and initialization facilities and allow a VAX/VMS operator to bootstrap or restart a Gateway. This routine also provides event logging and error counters. Fault isolation tools, such as SDLC frame level loopback, verify communication facilities and connection to the IBM line adapter.

The Gateway Management access routine is required for use with VAX/VMS systems executing the other access routines using the DECnet/SNA Gateway.

Figure 3.35
DECnet/SNA VMS Gateway Management Order Codes

Option	Order Code							
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**Micro-VAX II[1]**	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[2] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[3]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550 VAX 8700[4]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZ452-UZ	Q4452-UZ	QD452-UZ	QE452-UZ	Q⋆452-UZ	Q#452-UZ	QK452-UZ	QM452-UZ
VAXcluster license			QD452-QZ	QE452-QZ	Q⋆452-QZ	Q#452-QZ	QK452-QZ	QM452-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)					Q⋆452-1P			QM452-1P
Monthly availability:								
▪ primary					Q⋆452-JP			QM452-JP
▪ cluster					Q⋆452-JZ			QM452-JZ
Materials and Service Options:								
Distribution and documentation	QZ452-H3 QZ452-H5	Q4452-H3 Q4452-H5	QD452-HG QD452-HM	QE452-HM QE452-HY	Q⋆452-HY Q⋆452-HM	Q#452-HM	QK452-HM	QM452-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZ452-HZ	Q4452-HZ	QD452-HZ	QE452-HZ	Q⋆452-HZ	Q#452-HZ	QK452-HZ	QM452-HZ
Documentation only	QL452-GZ	QL452-GZ	QL452-GZ	QL452-GZ	QL452-GZ	QL452-GZ	QL452-GZ	QL452-GZ

[1] For MicroVAX I order codes, refer to SPD.
[2] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[3] ⋆ = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.
[4] # = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and VAX 8700.

DECnet/SNA VMS 3270 Terminal Emulator (3270 TE)

The DECnet/SNA VMS 3270 Terminal Emulator (3270 TE) access routine allows a VT200 terminal (or other device operating in VT100 emulation mode) on a suitably configured VAX or MicroVAX system to interact with programs on an IBM system written for 3270 display stations. Specifically, this gives the 3270 TE user the emulated features of a 3278 Model 2, 3, 4, or 5 display. Note that the access routines are not required for routing nodes between the VAX/VMS system and the gateway. 3270 TE is available for use with both VMS/SNA and the DECnet/SNA Gateway.

Figure 3.36
DECnet/SNA VMS
3270 Terminal Emulator
Order Codes

Option	Order Code							
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**Micro-VAX II[1]**	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[2] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[3]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550 VAX 8700[4]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZ454-UZ	Q4454-UZ	QD454-UZ	QE454-UZ	Q⋆454-UZ	Q#454-UZ	QK454-UZ	QM454-UZ
VAXcluster license			QD454-QZ	QE454-QZ	Q⋆454-QZ	Q#454-QZ	QK454-QZ	QM454-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)					Q⋆454-1P	Q#454-1P		QM454-1P
Monthly availability:								
▪ primary					Q⋆454-JP	Q#454-JP		QM454-JP
▪ cluster					Q⋆454-JZ	Q#454-JZ		QM454-JZ
Materials and Service Options:								
Distribution and documentation	QZ454-H3 QZ454-H5	Q4454-H3 Q4454-H5	QD454-HG QD454-HM	QE454-HM QE454-HY	Q⋆454-HM Q⋆454-H3	Q#454-HM	QK454-HM	QM454-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZ454-HZ	Q4454-HZ	QD454-HZ	QE454-HZ	Q⋆454-HZ	Q#454-HZ	QK454-HZ	QM454-HZ
Documentation only	QL454-GZ	QL454-GZ	QL454-GZ	QL454-GZ	QL454-GZ	QL454-GZ	QL454-GZ	QL454-GZ

[1] For MicroVAX I order codes, refer to SPD 26.84.00.
[2] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[3] ⋆ = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.
[4] # = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and VAX 8700.

DECnet/SNA VMS Remote Job Entry (RJE)

The DECnet/SNA VMS Remote Job Entry (RJE) access routine allows suitably configured VAX or MicroVAX systems to function as SNA/RJE workstations that can submit batch jobs to an IBM host and receive job output. The RJE access routine must reside on each VAX or MicroVAX system supporting RJE transmission. Note that access routines are not required for DECnet nodes that transmit files to a DECnet system for subsequent RJE processing, nor are they required for any routing nodes between the requesting VAX or MicroVAX system and the DECnet/SNA Gateway. The RJE access routine is available for use with both VMS/SNA and the DECnet/SNA Gateway.

Figure 3.37
DECnet/SNA VMS Remote Job Entry Order Codes

Option	Order Code							
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**Micro-VAX II[1]**	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[2] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[3]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550 VAX 8700[4]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZ453-UZ	Q4453-UZ	QD453-UZ	QE453-UZ	Q⋆453-UZ	Q#453-UZ	QK453-UZ	QM453-UZ
VAXcluster license			QD453-QZ	QE453-QZ	Q⋆453-QZ	Q#453-QZ	QK453-QZ	QM453-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)					Q⋆453-1P	Q#453-1P		QM453-1P
Monthly availability:								
▪ primary					Q⋆453-JP	Q#453-JP		QM453-JP
▪ cluster					Q⋆453-JZ	Q#453-JZ		QM453-JZ
Materials and Service Options:								
Distribution and documentation	QZ453-H3 QZ453-H5	Q4453-H3 Q4453-H5	QD453-HG QD453-HM	QE453-HM QE453-HY	Q⋆453-HY Q⋆453-HM	Q#453-HM	QK453-HM	QM453-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZ453-HZ	Q4453-HZ	QD453-HZ	QE453-HZ	Q⋆453-HZ	Q#453-HZ	QK453-HZ	QM453-HZ
Documentation only	QL453-GZ	QL453-GZ	QL453-GZ	QL453-GZ	QL453-GZ	QL453-GZ	QL453-GZ	QL453-GZ

[1] For MicroVAX I order codes, refer to SPD 26.85.00.
[2] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[3] ⋆ = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.
[4] # = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and VAX 8700.

DECnet/SNA VMS DISOSS Document Exchange Facility (DDXF)

The DECnet/SNA VMS DISOSS Document Exchange Facility (DDXF) access routine allows suitably configured VAX or MicroVAX systems to access both document distribution and library services provided by the IBM host supported Distributed Office Support System/370 (DISOSS/370). DDXF communicates with the DISOSS host system using the SNA Advanced Program-to-Program Communication (APPC/LU6.2) facility and the Document Interchange Architecture/Document Content Architecture (DIA/DCA) protocols.

DDXF accepts both final-form-text and revisable-form-text documents for transmission or reception. However, transform routines are provided for final-form-text documents only. Final-form-text documents are translated by DDXF to/from ASCII text after reception or prior to transmission of a document. This allows a VAX or MicroVAX user to perform minor revisions to a received document via a text editor such as EDT. DDXF is available for use with both VMS/SNA and the DECnet/SNA Gateway.

Figure 3.38
DECnet/SNA VMS DDXF Order Codes

Option	Order Code							
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II[1]**	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[2] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[3]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550 VAX 8700[4]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZ042-UZ	Q4042-UZ	QD042-UZ	QE042-UZ	Q★042-UZ	Q#042-UZ	QK042-UZ	QM042-UZ
VAXcluster license			QD042-QZ	QE042-QZ	Q★042-QZ	Q#042-QZ	QK042-QZ	QM042-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)					Q★042-1P	Q#042-1P		QM042-1P
Monthly availability:								
• primary					Q★042-JP	Q#042-JP		QM042-JP
• cluster					Q★042-JZ	Q#042-JZ		QM042-JZ
Materials and Service Options:								
Distribution and documentation	QZ042-H3 QZ042-H5	Q4042-H3 Q4042-H5	QD042-HG QD042-HM	QE042-HM QE042-HY	Q★042-HY Q★042-HM	Q#042-HM	QK042-HM	QM042-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZ042-HZ	Q4042-HZ	QD042-HZ	QE042-HZ	Q★042-HZ	Q#042-HZ	QK042-HZ	QM042-HZ
Documentation only	QL042-GZ	QL042-GZ	QL042-GZ	QL042-GZ	QL042-GZ	QL042-GZ	QL042-GZ	QL042-GZ

[1] For MicroVAX I order codes, refer to SPD 26.72.01.
[2] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[3] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.
[4] # = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and VAX 8700.

EDE with IBM DISOSS

The EDE with IBM DISOSS product provides VAX or MicroVAX users of ALL-IN-ONE Office Menu software or DECdx/VMS access to the Document Library Services of the IBM DISOSS/370 product running in an SNA environment. Both final-form-text and revisable-form-text are supported/transformed. Operation of EDE with IBM DISOSS is initiated through a simple menu interface, which can be added to the ALL-IN-ONE Office Menu or invoked from the DCL system prompt when used with DECdx/VMS. Note: The DISOSS Document Exchange Facility (DDXF) access routine is a prerequisite product. EDE with IBM DISOSS is available for use with both VMS/SNA and the DECnet/SNA Gateway.

Figure 3.39
EDE with IBM DISOSS
Order Codes

Option	Order Code						
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[1] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[2]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550 VAX 8700[3]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZ761-UZ	QD761-UZ	QE761-UZ	Q★761-UZ	Q#761-UZ	QK761-UZ	QM761-UZ
VAXcluster license		QD761-QZ	QE761-QZ	Q★761-QZ	Q#761-QZ	QK761-QZ	QM761-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)				Q★761-1P	Q#761-1P		QM761-1P
Monthly availability:							
▪ primary				Q★761-JP	Q#761-JP		QM761-JP
▪ cluster				Q★761-JZ	Q#761-JZ		QM761-JZ
Materials and Service Options:							
Distribution and documentation	QZ761-H3 QZ761-H5	QD761-HG QD761-HM	QE761-HM QE761-HY	Q★761-HY	Q#761-HM	QK761-HM	QM761-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZ761-HZ	QD761-HZ	QE761-HZ	QL761-HZ	Q#761-HZ	QK761-HZ	QM761-HZ
Documentation only	QL761-GZ	QL761-GZ	QL761-GZ	QL761-GZ	QL761-GZ	QL761-GZ	QL761-GZ

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[2] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.
[4] # = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and VAX 8700.

DECnet/SNA VMS Distributed Host Command Facility (DHCF)

The DECnet/SNA VMS Distributed Host Command Facility (DHCF) access routine allows IBM 3270-class displays connected to an IBM host running the HCF (Host Command Facility) program product in an SNA network to access VAX/VMS systems. The IBM system gains access to VAX/VMS systems through the DECnet/SNA Gateway. This allows the IBM network manager to control both the IBM and Digital networks from an IBM display terminal. It allows IBM users to access Digital computers and perform VAX functions such as executing VAX/VMS commands, reading VAX mail, editing files, and monitoring and controlling VAX/VMS processors. DHCF is available for use with the DECnet/SNA Gateway only.

Figure 3.40
DECnet/SNA VMS DHCF
Order Codes

Option	Order Code							
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**Micro-VAX II[1]**	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[2] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[3]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550 VAX 8700[4]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZ043-UZ	Q4043-UZ	QD043-UZ	QE043-UZ	Q⋆043-UZ	Q#043-UZ	QK043-UZ	QM043-UZ
VAXcluster license			QD043-QZ	QE043-QZ	Q⋆043-QZ	Q#043-QZ	QK043-QZ	QM043-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)					Q⋆043-1P	Q#043-1P		QM043-1P
Monthly availability:								
▪ primary					Q⋆043-JP	Q#043-JP		QM043-JP
▪ cluster					Q⋆043-JZ	Q#043-JZ		QM043-JZ
Materials and Service Options:								
Distribution and documentation	QZ043-H3 QZ043-H5	Q4043-HG Q4043-HM	QD043-HG QD043-HM	QE043-HY QE043-HM	Q⋆043-HY Q⋆043-HM	Q#043-HM	QK043-HM	QM043-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZ043-HZ	Q4043-HZ	QD043-HZ	QE043-HZ	Q⋆043-HZ	Q#043-HZ	QK043-HZ	QM043-HZ
Documentation only	QL043-GZ	QL043-GZ	QL043-GZ	QL043-GZ	QL043-GZ	QL043-GZ	QL043-GZ	QL043-GZ

[1] For MicroVAX I order codes, refer to SPD 26.71.01.
[2] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[3] ⋆ = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.
[4] # = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and VAX 8700.

DECnet/SNA VMS Printer Emulator (PrE)

The DECnet/SNA VMS Printer Emulator (PrE) access routine allows suitably configured VAX or MicroVAX systems to receive printable data from IBM host-based applications. These applications were originally developed to produce output for an IBM 3287 printer in system mode that is connected to an IBM 3274 cluster controller. Using PrE, either an IBM or Digital terminal user (in 3270 terminal emulation mode) can have a document printed at a Digital printer attached to a local VAX or MicroVAX system. PrE is available for use with both VMS/SNA and the DECnet/SNA Gateway.

Figure 3.41
DECnet/SNA VMS PrE
Order Codes

Option	Order Code							
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX I**	**MicroVAX II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[1] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[2]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550 VAX 8700[3]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QN044-UZ	QZ044-UZ	QD044-UZ	QE044-UZ	Q⋆044-UZ	Q#044-UZ	QK044-UZ	QM044-UZ
VAXcluster license			QD044-QZ	QE044-QZ	Q⋆044-QZ	Q#044-QZ	QK044-QZ	QM044-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)					Q⋆044-1P	Q#044-1P		QM044-1P
Monthly availability:								
• primary					Q⋆044-JP	Q#044-JP		QM044-JP
• cluster					Q⋆044-JZ	Q#044-JZ		QM044-JZ
Materials and Service Options:								
Distribution and documentation	QN044-H3	QZ044-H3	QD044-HG QD044-HM	QE044-HM QE044-HY	Q⋆044-HY Q⋆044-HM	Q#044-HM	QK044-HM	QM044-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QN044-HZ	QZ044-HZ	QD044-HZ	QE044-HZ	Q⋆044-HZ	Q#044-HZ	QK044-HZ	QM044-HZ
Documentation only	QL044-GZ	QL044-GZ	QL044-GZ	QL044-GZ	QL044-GZ	QL044-GZ	QL044-GZ	QL044-GZ

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[2] ⋆ = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.
[3] # = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and VAX 8700.

DECnet/SNA VMS Application Programming Interface (API)

The DECnet/SNA VMS Application Programming Interface (API) supports many different types of sessions between VMS or MicroVMS applications and applications running in an IBM host through its support of Logical Unit Type 0 (LU0) sessions. This product can implement the path control, transmission control, and the data flow control layers of SNA for the VMS or MicroVMS user. The API also provides extensive parameter checking, state machine management, and other high level services.

The DECnet/SNA VMS Application Programming Interface can be used in either basic or extended mode. Two sets of subroutines are provided with the product— the set for the basic mode supports VMS or MicroVMS application programs written with the V1.x product and the set for the extended mode provides users with an easier-to-use interface than the earlier versions of the product. API is available for use with both VMS/SNA and the DECnet/SNA Gateway.

Figure 3.42
DECnet/SNA VMS Application Programming Interface Order Codes

Option	Order Code							
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II[1]**	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[2] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[3]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550 VAX 8700[4]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZ455-UZ	Q4455-UZ	QD455-UZ	QE455-UZ	Q⋆455-UZ	Q#455-UZ	QK455-UZ	QM455-UZ
Cluster license			QD455-QZ	QE455-QZ	Q⋆455-QZ	Q#455-QZ	QK455-QZ	QM455-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)					Q⋆455-1P	Q#455-1P		QM455-1P
Monthly availability:								
▪ primary					Q⋆455-JP	Q#455-JP		QM455-JP
▪ cluster					Q⋆455-JZ	Q#455-JZ		QM455-JZ
Materials and Service Options:								
Distribution and documentation	QZ455-H3 QZ455-H5	Q4455-H3 Q4455-H5	QD455-HG QD455-HM	QE455-HY QE455-HM	Q⋆455-HY Q⋆455-HM	Q#455-HM	QK455-HM	QM455-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZ455-HZ	Q4455-HZ	QD455-HZ	QE455-HZ	Q⋆455-HZ	Q#455-HZ	QK455-HZ	QM455-HZ
Documentation only	QL455-GZ	QL455-GZ	QL455-GZ	QL455-GZ	QL455-GZ	QL455-GZ	QL455-GZ	QL455-GZ

[1] For MicroVAX I order codes, refer to SPD 26.86.00.
[2] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[3] ⋆ = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.
[4] # = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and VAX 8700.

DECnet/SNA VMS Advanced Program-to-Program Communication/LU6.2 Programming Interface (APPC)

The DECnet/SNA VMS Advanced Program-to-Program Communication/LU6.2 Programming Interface (APPC) allows program-to-program communications between transaction programs on an IBM host and those on a suitably configured VAX or MicroVAX system. The APPC product is a set of subroutines that is called by VMS or MicroVMS programs acting as Logical Unit 6.2 (LU6.2) transaction application programs. Any of the VMS or MicroVMS programming languages conforming to the VAX/VMS Calling Standard can be used to write VMS or MicroVMS programs that communicate with IBM applications running under IBM's CICS transaction subsystem. APPC implements both the basic and mapped conversation verb set of LU6.2, using additional parameters to implement the mapped verbs. APPC is available for use with both VMS/SNA and the DECnet/SNA Gateway.

Figure 3.43
DECnet/SNA VMS APPC/LU6.2 Order Codes

Option	Order Code							
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX I**	**MicroVAX II**	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[1] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[2]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QN022-UZ	QZ022-UZ	Q4022-UZ	QD022-UZ	QE022-UZ	Q*022-UZ	QK022-UZ	QM022-UZ
Cluster license					QE022-QZ	Q*022-QZ	QK022-QZ	QM022-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)						Q*022-1P		QM022-1P
Monthly availability:								
• primary						Q*022-JP		QM022-JP
• cluster						Q*022-JZ		QM022-JZ
Materials and Service Options:								
Distribution and documentation	QN022-H3	QZ022-H3 QZ022-H5	Q4022-H3 Q4022-H5	QD022-HG QD022-HM	QE022-HY QE022-HM	Q*022-HY Q*022-HM	QK022-HM	QM022-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QN022-HZ	QZ022-HZ	Q4022-HZ	QD022-HZ	QE022-HZ	Q*022-HZ	QK022-HZ	QM022-HZ
Documentation only	QL022-GZ	QL022-GZ	QL022-GZ	QL022-GZ	QL022-GZ	QL022-GZ	QL022-GZ	QL022-GZ

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[2] * = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.
[3] # = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and VAX 8700.

DECnet/SNA VMS 3270 Data Stream Programming Interface (3270 DS)

The DECnet/SNA VMS 3270 Data Stream Programming Interface (3270 DS) allows users to develop programs that use Logical Unit Type 2 (LU2) sessions to communicate with IBM application programs. This product can be used in either of two modes— Data Stream Mode or Field Mode. Data Stream Mode programs send and receive uninterpreted 3270 data streams, as defined by IBM. The VMS or MicroVMS program interprets the incoming 3270 data stream and builds the data stream that returns to IBM applications. Field Mode programs interpret the incoming 3270 data stream to build a screen image, and produce the 3270 data screen to return to the IBM application from the updated image provided by the VMS MicroVMS application. 3270 DS is available for use with both VMS/SNA and the DECnet/SNA Gateway.

Figure 3.44
DECnet/SNA VMS 3270 DS Order Codes

Option	Order Code							
License Options: *A license is required is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II**[1]	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782**[2] **VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300**[3]	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550 VAX 8700**[4]	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZ363-UZ	Q4363-UZ	QD363-UZ	QE363-UZ	Q*363-UZ	Q#363-UZ	QK363-UZ	QM363-UZ
Cluster license			QD363-QZ	QE363-QZ	Q*363-QZ	Q#363-QZ	QK363-QZ	QM363-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)					Q*363-1P	Q#363-1P		QM363-1P
Monthly availability:								
▪ primary					Q*363-JP	Q#363-JP		QM363-JP
▪ cluster					Q*363-JZ	Q#363-JZ		QM363-JZ
Materials and Service Options:								
Distribution and documentation	QZ363-H3 QZ363-H5	Q4363-H3 Q4363-H5	QD363-HG QD363-HM	QE363-HY QE363-HM	Q*363-HM Q*363-H3	Q#363-HM	QK363-HM	QM363-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZ363-HZ	Q4363-HZ	QD363-HZ	QE363-HZ	Q*363-HZ	Q#363-HZ	QK363-HZ	QM363-HZ
Documentation only	QL363-GZ	QL363-GZ	QL363-GZ	QL363-GZ	QL363-GZ	QL363-GZ	QL363-GZ	QL363-GZ

[1] For MicroVAX I order codes, refer to SPD 26.87.00.
[2] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[3] * = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.
[4] # = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and VAX 8700.

VIDA (VAX/IBM Data Access)

VIDA is a VAX software component in a VAX/IBM interconnect system which allows integration of data from IBM mainframe databases with VAX databases. VIDA conforms to a read-only subset of the Digital Standard Relational Interface (DSRI) architecture. VIDA users can access IBM data through products such as Datatrieve, the Rdb/VMS utilities and embedded Data Manipulation Language (DML), and other layered products which access data through DSRI.

VIDA uses DIGITAL's SNA Gateway products to communicate with software from Cullinet Software, Inc., running on the IBM mainframe. The Cullinet software accesses the data from the IBM mainframe database, and sends it across the SNA Gateway to the VAX user's application software. The accessed data can also be stored in a VAX database or file. Refer to SPD 27.25.xx for detailed information about VIDA.

Required Hardware

Digital Hardware: Any valid VAX or MicroVAX system configuration and Ethernet-based DECnet/SNA Gateway. Refer to SPD 27.25.xx for individual system requirements.

IBM Hardware: Any valid IBM system which supports the required Cullinet Software and Digital's DECnet/SNA VMS 3270 Data Stream Programming Interface (Refer to SPD 26.87.xx).

Prerequisite Software

Digital Software: VMS or MicroVMS Operating Systems and DECnet/SNA VMS 3270 Data Stream Programming Interface V1.1 or later.

IBM Software: Any valid IBM system which supports the required Cullinet Software and Digital's DECnet/SNA VMS 3270 Data Stream Programming Interface (Refer to SPD 26.87.xx).

CULLINET Software: IDMS-DC/UCF, ICMS Version 10.0 and IDMS/R Version 10.0 with Information Database (IDB)

Figure 3.45
VIDA
Order Codes

Option	Order Code							
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II[1]**	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[2] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[3]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550 VAX 8700[4]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZB12-UZ	Q4B12-UZ	QDB12-UZ	QEB12-UZ	Q*B12-UZ	Q#B12-UZ	QKB12-UZ	QMB12-UZ
Cluster license			QDB12-QZ	QEB12-QZ	Q*B12-QZ	Q#B12-QZ	QKB12-QZ	QMB12-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)					Q*B12-1P	Q#B12-1P		QMB12-1P
Monthly availability								
▪ primary					Q*B12-JP	Q#B12-JP		QMB12-JP
▪ cluster					Q*B12-JZ	Q#B12-JZ		QMB12-JZ

[1] For MicroVAX I order codes, refer to SPD 27.25.xx.
[2] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[3] * = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.
[4] # = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and VAX 8700.

DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Access Products

The DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Access Products allow users on one or more TOPS-20 systems to transfer data between a TOPS-20 system acting as an RJE (Remote Job Entry) workstation and IBM batch subsystems. These products also implement distributed application programs that run between TOPS-20 and IBM systems.

The TOPS-20 Access Products provide full support for the DX24 Gateway. This support includes accepting an upline dump from the Gateway when it is directly connected to the TOPS-20 system (via the DN20). The TOPS-20 Access Products provide limited support for the DECnet/SNA Gateway. The TOPS-20 system cannot configure the software image for the DECnet/SNA Gateway nor downline load the DECnet/SNA Gateway over the Ethernet. However, TOPS-20 Access Products can use the DECnet/SNA Gateway as long as there is another node (VMS, RSX) in the network with the respective Gateway Management software. This node must be capable of configuring the image and loading/dumping the DECnet/SNA Gateway over the Ethernet.

Gateway Management

Network Management for the DECnet/SNA Gateway includes normal DECnet network management activities, as well as the following tasks specific to the DECnet/SNA Gateway:

- Control of the DECnet/SNA Gateway
- Monitoring of the DECnet/SNA Gateway
- Troubleshooting
- Monitoring the SNA/SDLC lines

These activities are usually performed by the TOPS-20 system manager of one of the nodes attached to the Gateway or shared by several DECnet system managers. All network management functions are performed from a TOPS-20 node rather than from the Gateway itself.

The Gateway Management access product is REQUIRED on every TOPS-20 node that uses the DECnet/SNA Gateway. At least one RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, VAX/VMS or TOPS-20 system must be adjacent to each Gateway and include this product.

Remote Job Entry

The Remote Job Entry (RJE) facility allows a DECnet/TOPS-20 node to function as an SNA/RJE workstation, or as a group of workstations, that can transmit batch jobs to an IBM host and receive job output. The TOPS-20 user can prepare batch jobs in files, submit the jobs, and obtain the job output from the IBM system. By using batch interaction with the IBM host, this product provides the capability for periodic updating of databases and other applications.

Application Interface

The Application Interface enables a user-written application on a TOPS-20 node to exchange messages with a cooperating application on an IBM host. The Application Interface exists on the TOPS-20 system as a subroutine library of functions that is linked with the user-written program.

Functionally, the interface is similar to the DECnet task-to-task capability. The interface provides TOPS-20 users with mechanisms for accessing IBM systems from application programs.

Prerequisite Hardware

Any valid DECSYSTEM 2040, 2060, or 2065 System with valid DECnet connection to a Non Ethernet-based DECnet/SNA Gateway.

Prerequisite Software

- TOPS-20 V5.1 (or later) Operating System.
- DECnet-20 V3.0 or later.

Figure 3.46
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Gateway Management Access Routine Order Codes

Option	Order Code
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Gateway Management, Single-Use License, Binaries, Documentation, Support Services	QT104-AM
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Gateway Management, Single-Use License-Only Option, No Documentation, No Support Services	QT104-DZ
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Gateway Management, Binaries, Documentation, No Support Services	QT104-HM
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Gateway Management, Right-to-Copy for Single-Use, No Binaries, No Documentation	QT104-HZ
Documentation Only	QL104-GZ

Figure 3.47
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Remote Job Entry (RJE) Access Routine Order Codes

Option	Order Code
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Remote Job Entry, Single-Use License, Binaries, Documentation, Support Services	QT105-AM
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Remote Job Entry, Single-Use License-Only Option, No Documentation, No Support Services	QT105-DZ
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Remote Job Entry, Binaries, Documentation, No Support Services	QT105-HM
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Remote Job Entry, Right-to-Copy for Single-Use, No Binaries, No Documentation	QT105-HZ
Documentation Only	QL105-GZ

Figure 3.48
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Application Interface Access Routine Order Codes

Option	Order Code
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Application Interface, Single-Use License, Binaries, Documentation, Support Services	QT106-AM
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Application Interface, Single-Use License-Only Option, No Documentation, No Support Services	QT106-DZ
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Application Interface, Binaries, Documentation, No Support Services	QT106-HM
DECnet/SNA TOPS-20 Application Interface, Right-to-Copy for Single-Use, No Binaries, No Documentation	QT106-HZ
Documentation Only	QL106-GZ

Binary Synchronous Communications Protocol Emulators

The communications used in this group of products is a subset of IBM's Binary Synchronous Communications (BSC) protocol. Access to an IBM host system can be either via batch or interactive methods. Horizontal format control records can be received and processed. A subset of vertical format control escape sequences is supported, specifically single, double, and triple space, form feed, and space suppress. In most cases, any block-addressable storage device supported by the Digital system can be used as a source of transmission files with fixed length (80-character card image), variable length transmitted as either EBCDIC (automatically translated from ASCII), or binary data (no translation). BSC control characters are automatically added to the data before transmission and stripped upon reception.

VAX 2780/3780 Protocol Emulator

The VAX 2780/3780 Protocol Emulator supports the synchronous line protocol used by an IBM 2780 or 3780 Remote Batch Terminal. The emulator provides the VAX/VMS user with a mechanism for transferring data between the VAX/VMS or MicroVMS operating system and another system equipped to handle 2780 or 3780 communications protocols.

The following IBM remote batch terminal features are supported:

- 2780 Extended and Multiple Record Option
- Variable Horizontal Forms Control
- BSC Transparency
- 3780 Space Compression

The VAX 2780/3780 Protocol Emulator can run up to four physical lines concurrently, each with a different set of attributes. For example, some lines may connect to 2780 terminals, others to 3780 terminals, at speeds up to 9,600 bps per line (4800 bps for MicroVAX II).

Features

- Can be invoked interactively or by a VAX/VMS command procedure.
- Command set designed to facilitate sharing a communication line among several users to reduce network costs.
- With the appropriate modem options, the emulator is capable of automatically answering incoming calls.
- Using a combination of command procedures, the emulator can operate unattended and is capable of:
  - detecting an incoming call
  - establishing the connection
  - transmitting and receiving files
  - recovering from transmission failures.

Prerequisite Hardware

One of the following:

- A MicroVAX I, MicroVAX II, or VAXstation II system with DPV11 communications interface.
- A VAX-11/7XX system (except VAX-11/725) with a DUP11 or DMF32 communications interface; or a VAX-11/725 with a DMF32 communications interface. The VAX-11/730 requires an R80/RL02 configuration.
- A VAX 8000 series system with a DUP11, DMF32, or DMB32 communications interface. Refer to the VAX 2780/3780 Order Code table for a list of supported processors.

Optional Hardware

- For MicroVAX II or VAXstation II, up to two additional DPV11 communications interfaces
- For VAX-11/780, VAX-11/782, VAX-11/785, VAX 8600, or VAX 8650, up to three additional DUP11 or DMF32 communications interfaces
- For VAX-11/750, one additional DUP11 or DMF32 communications interface
- For VAX 8200 or VAX 8300, one additional DMF32 or DMB32 communications interface
- For VAX 8500, VAX 8550, VAX 8700, or VAX 8800, up to three additional DUP11, DMF32, or DMB32 communications interfaces

Prerequisite Software

- For MicroVAX I, MicroVAX II, and VAXstation II systems, MicroVMS with Extended Base component and Program Development component.
- For VAX systems, VAX/VMS and, if using the DMB32, the DMB32 Synchronous Device Driver.

Figure 3.49
VAX 2780/3780 Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Licenses: *(A license is required for each CPU.)*	
Single-use license	Q⋆111-UZ
VAXcluster license[1]	Q⋆111-QZ
Initial license (primary & cluster)[2]	Q⋆111-1P
Monthly availability: primary[2]	Q⋆111-JP
Monthly availability: cluster[2]	Q⋆111-JZ
Materials and Services:	
Distribution and documentation	Q⋆111-H#
Software revision right-to-copy	Q⋆111-HZ
Documentation only	QL111-GZ
Installation	Q⋆111-I#
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:[3]	
DECsupport service	Q⋆111-9#
Basic service	Q⋆111-8#
Self-maintenance service	Q⋆111-3#

MicroVAX I: ⋆ = N; # = 3	VAX 8200: ⋆ = 5; # = 3 or M
MicroVAX II: ⋆ = Z; # = 3 or 5	VAX 8300: ⋆ = 7; # = 3 or M
VAXstation II: ⋆ = 4; # = 3 or 5	VAX 8500: ⋆ = 9; # = M
VAX-11/725: ⋆ = C; # = G or M	VAX 8550: ⋆ = 2; # = M
VAX-11/730: ⋆ = C; # = G or M	VAX 8600: ⋆ = K; # = M
VAX-11/750: ⋆ = D; # = G or M	VAX 8650: ⋆ = K; # = M
VAX-11/780: ⋆ = E; # = Y or M	VAX 8700: ⋆ = 2; # = M
VAX-11/782:[4] ⋆ = E; # = Y or M	VAX 8800: ⋆ = M; # = M
VAX-11/785: ⋆ = E; # = Y or M	

[1] Available on VAX-11/750, VAX-11/780, VAX-11/782, VAX-11/785, VAX 8200, VAX 8300, VAX 8500, VAX 8550, VAX 8600, VAX 8650, VAX 8700, and VAX 8800.
[2] Available on VAX 8200, VAX 8300, VAX 8500, VAX 8550, VAX 8700, and VAX 8800.
[3] For non-U.S. service agreements, consult a local Digital Sales Representative.
[4] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.

VAX 3271 Protocol Emulator

VAX 3271 Protocol Emulator enables VT100 users (or users with Digital terminals or personal computers that emulate the VT100) on a VAX/VMS or MicroVMS system to communicate interactively with application programs running on an IBM System 370 class host. The 3271 Protocol Emulator can run with IMS/VS, CICS/VS, or TSO, and allows users to implement applications performing remote, on-line access to IBM databases for data entry, retrieval and update. This capability is an especially efficient migration tool in the transition phase for users who are implementing distributed processing by moving applications from centralized mainframes to VAX distributed processors. The application program interface provides a base for distributed applications where one component of the application runs on an IBM system and the other on a VAX. This type of application is useful in situations such as on-line access and update of a mainframe database in response to an event in the VAX. Refer to SPD 25.21.xx for detailed information.

Features

- Manages the modems and line protocols and provides an easy-to-use interface.
- The application program support interface provides on-line access to a mainframe database.
- Executes the WRITE, GENERAL POLL, and SPECIFIC POLL command sequences.
- Allows the system manager to control and monitor the activity of the emulator.
- The 3270 Terminal Emulation utility causes a screen display transmitted from the IBM system to be displayed on the Digital terminal in a fashion similar to the display on a 3270, and maps the Digital terminal keyboard to simulate the 3270 keyboard.

Prerequisite Hardware

One of the following:

- A MicroVAX I, MicroVAX II, or VAXstation II system with DPV11 communications interface.
- A VAX-11/7xx system (except VAX-11/725) with a DUP11 or DMF32 communications interface, or a VAX-11/725 with a DMF32 communications interface. The VAX-11/730 requires an R80/RL02 configuration.
- A VAX 8000 series system with a DUP11 or DMF32 communications interface. Refer to the VAX 3271 Order Code table for a list of supported processors.

Optional Hardware

- For MicroVAX II or VAXstation II, up to two additional DPV11 communications interfaces
- For VAX-11/780, VAX-11/782, VAX-11/785, VAX 8600, or VAX 8650, up to three additional DUP11 or DMF32 communications interfaces
- For VAX-11/750, one additional DUP11 or DMF32 communications interface
- For VAX 8200 or VAX 8300, one additional DMF32 communications interface
- For VAX 8500, VAX 8550, VAX 8700, or VAX 8800, up to three additional DUP11 or DMF32 communications interfaces

Prerequisite Software

- For MicroVAX I, MicroVAX II, and VAXstation II systems, MicroVMS with Extended Base component and Program Development component.
- For VAX systems, VAX/VMS operating system

Figure 3.50
VAX 3271 Protocol Emulator Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Licenses: *(A license is required for each CPU.)*	
Single-use license	Q⋆112-UZ
VAXcluster license[1]	Q⋆112-QZ
Initial license (primary & cluster)[2]	Q⋆112-1P
Monthly availability: primary[2]	Q⋆112-JP
Materials and Services:	
Distribution and documentation	Q⋆112-H#
Software revision right-to-copy	Q⋆112-HZ
Documentation only	QL112-GZ
Installation	Q⋆112-I#
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:[3]	
DECsupport service	Q⋆112-9#
Basic service	Q⋆112-8#
Self-maintenance service	Q⋆112-3#

MicroVAX I: ⋆ = N; # = 3
MicroVAX II: ⋆ = Z; # = 3 or 5
VAXstation II: ⋆ = 4; # = 3 or 5
VAX-11/725: ⋆ = C; # = G or M
VAX-11/730: ⋆ = C; # = G or M
VAX-11/750: ⋆ = D; # = G or M
VAX-11/780: ⋆ = E; # = Y or M
VAX-11/782:[4] ⋆ = E; # = Y or M
VAX-11/785: ⋆ = E; # = Y or M

VAX 8200: ⋆ = 5; # = 3 or M
VAX 8300: ⋆ = 7; # = 3 or M
VAX 8500: ⋆ = 9; # = 3 or M
VAX 8550: ⋆ = 2; # = 3 or M
VAX 8600: ⋆ = K; # = M
VAX 8650: ⋆ = K; # = M
VAX 8700: ⋆ = 2; # = 3 or M
VAX 8800: ⋆ = M; # = M

[1] Available on VAX-11/750, VAX-11/780, VAX-11/782, VAX-11/785, VAX 8500, VAX 8550, VAX 8600, VAX 8650, and VAX 8700.
[2] Available on VAX 8200, VAX 8300, VAX 8500, VAX 8550, VAX 8700, and VAX 8800.
[3] For non-U.S. service agreements, consult a local Digital Sales Representative.
[4] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.

RSX-11 2780/3780 Emulator

The RSX-11 2780/3780 software emulates the communications protocol of an IBM 2780 or 3780 data communications terminal while running as a user task on a suitably configured RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS system. This product is not designed to run on RSX-11S systems.

The RSX-11 2780/3780 Emulator appears as an IBM 2780 or 3780 data transmission terminal on point-to-point switched or nonswitched communications line operating with standard 2780/3780 protocol.

This product can transmit and receive data and job control files with an IBM System/370 class host system running batch subsystems such as POWER, HASP, RES, JES2, or JES3. RSX-11 2780/3780 software will transmit files from or store received files on any file-structured device accessible through the RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS File Control Services (FCS) except DECtape or TU58.

On a mapped system the RSX-11 2780/3780 Emulator also supports a spooling feature that allows users to queue one or more files for subsequent transmission or printing.

Users running the RSX-11 2780/3780 Emulator on an unmapped system are limited to one-line support, 2780 emulation, and attended mode.

Features and Benefits

- Transmission from disk storage devices.
- Capable of queuing transmission request in unattended operation.
- Maximum transmit and receive block size of 400 characters in 2780 mode, 512 characters in 3780 mode.
- Maximum transmit and receive record size of 144 characters.
- Handles up to seven records per block in 2780 mode and up to 256 records per block in 3780 mode.
- Supports vertical and horizontal print format control.
- Supports binary or EBCDIC transmission.
- Selectable EBCDIC-to-ASCII conversion on Receive.
- Space Compression/Expansion in 3780 mode.
- Concurrent operation with application programs.
- Automatic retry of unattended mode transmissions.
- Error log recording and loopback facilities.
- Supports up to four lines concurrently.
- Supports line speeds up to 9,600 bits per second half duplex, although CPU utilization on small RSX-11M systems will make support of more than two lines running at 9,600 bits per second impractical.

Prerequisite Hardware

RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS system configuration with:

- At least an additional 16 Kwords of memory available for this product (10 Kwords for unmapped systems). Requirements vary with option and configuration; see product documentation for exact requirements.
- One DU11, DUP11, DUV11, or DPV11 synchronous line interface per line.

Prerequisite Software

One of the following operating systems:

- RSX-11M operating system.
- RSX-11M-PLUS operating system.

Figure 3.51
RSX-11 2780/3780 Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license	QJD82-UZ
Materials and Service Options:	
Distribution and documentation	QJD82-HD QJD82-HH QJD82-HM QJD82-HQ QJD82-HT QJD82-HV
Software revision right-to-copy	QJD82-HZ
Source Code and Materials Options:	
Source license and sources distribution	QJD82-ED QJD82-EM
Source license and sources listings	QJD82-FR
Sources distribution option	QJD82-ND QJD82-NM

Micro/RSX 2780/3780 Emulator

The Micro/RSX 2780/3780 Emulator is a layered software product that extends the ability to communicate with IBM systems using Binary Synchronous Communication (BSC) protocols in both a batch and interactive manner.

Micro/RSX 2780/3780 emulates the communications protocol of an IBM 2780 or 3780 remote batch terminal. Data may be transferred between the Micro/RSX system and the IBM system that supports the IBM 2780 or 3780 protocol.

Prerequisite Hardware

- Any system with 512 Kbytes of memory, and
- One DPV11 synchronous communications device. Note: Maximum line speed is between 2400 and 4800 bits per second (bps).

Prerequisite Software

Micro/RSX V3.0

Follow the guidelines described in the Software Product Description regarding prerequisite support and the customer's responsibility for installation of this product.

Figure 3.52
Micro/RSX 2780/3780 Emulator Order Code

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license with limited warranty, documentation, binaries on RX50	QYD82-UZ

RSX-11/3271 Protocol Emulator

RSX-11/3271 Protocol Emulator (PE) enables VT100 or VT200 users on an RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS system to communicate interactively with application programs running on an IBM System 370 class host. The 3271 PE can run with IMS/VS, CICS/VS, or TSO. The protocol emulator makes it possible to implement applications performing remote, on-line access to IBM databases for data entry, retrieval and update.

This capability is an especially efficient migration tool in the transition phase for users who are implementing distributed processing by moving applications from centralized mainframes to PDP-11 distributed processors. The RSX-11/3271 PE allows users to access the applications that remain on mainframes through their local PDP-11 systems.

The application program interface provides a base for distributed applications where one component of the application runs an IBM system and the other a PDP-11. This type of application is useful in situations such as on-line access and update of a mainframe database in response to an event in the PDP-11, or where it is inappropriate to present a 3270-style formatted screen to a user who is accustomed to RSX-11 style screens.

Prerequisite Hardware

RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS system configuration with:

- A synchronous interface: either a DV11, a DUP11, or a DUV11.
- Additional memory available for the RSX-11/3271 Protocol Emulator Application Interface:

  16 Kbytes for the first or only 3270 controller emulated by the application interface (i.e., for the first or only synchronous line).

  2 Kbytes for each synchronous line after the first.

  1,200 bytes of pool for the protocol emulator and approximately 60 bytes of pool for each application task supported.
- Installation requires approximately 4,800 blocks of disk space; approximately 2,800 are required for generation.

Prerequisite Software

RSX-11M or an RSX-11M-PLUS operating system.

Features and Benefits

- Manages the modems and line protocols and provides an easy-to-use interface so that the application programmer does not have to be knowledgeable about communications.
- The application program support interface provides on-line access to a mainframe database.
- Executes the WRITE, GENERAL POLL, and SPECIFIC POLL command sequences.
- Allows the system manager to control and monitor the activity of the emulator.
- The 3270 Terminal Emulation utility causes a screen display transmitted from the IBM system to be displayed on the VT100 in a fashion similar to the display on a 3270, and maps the VT100 keyboard to simulate the 3270 keyboard.

Features and Benefits (Continued)

- The hardware is microprocessor driven providing Direct Memory Access (DMA) for the DUP11 synchronous line adapter on PDP-11 UNIBUS configurations. The DMA ability reduces the CPU overhead associated with the transmission and reception of messages compared to a character interrupt method which interrupts the CPU for each character as it is received.

The terminal emulator portion of the RSX-11/3271 Protocol Emulator supports the following features of the 3277 Model 2 terminal:

- 1,920-character screen.
- Upper/lowercase, numeric, and special symbol characters.
- Field attribute characters, protected and unprotected fields.
- Tab stop.
- Overstrike and insert mode.
- Reverse video and intensified display (both requiring the VT100 Advanced Video Option), display or nondisplay characters.

Figure 3.53
RSX-11/3271 Order Codes

Option	Order Code	
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**RSX-11M Systems**	**RSX-11M-PLUS Systems**
Single-use license	QJD76-UZ	QJD84-UZ
Materials and Service Options:		
Distribution and documentation	QJD76-HD QJD76-HH QJD76-HM QJD76-HQ QJD76-HT QJD76-HV	QJD84-HD QJD84-HH QJD84-HM QJD84-HV
Software revision right-to-copy	QJD76-HZ	QJD84-HZ
Documentation only	QJD76-GZ	QJD84-GZ
Source Code and Materials Options:		
Source license and sources distribution	QJD76-ED QJD76-EM	QJD84-ED QJD84-EM
Source license and sources listings	QJD76-FR	QJD84-FR
Sources distribution	QJD76-ND QJD76-NM	QJD84-ND QJD84-NM

Micro/RSX 3271 Protocol Emulator

The Micro/RSX 3271 PE is a layered software product that enables supported Digital terminals and application programs to interact with IBM system application programs and system services that use the Binary Synchronous Communications (BSC) line discipline. Digital terminal users access the 3270 Terminal Emulator which is part of the Micro/RSX 3271 PE distribution; application programmers use an application program interface (API) provided as part of the Micro/RSX 3271 PE product.

Prerequisite Hardware

- Any system with 512 Kbytes of memory, and
- one DPV11 synchronous communications device. Note: Maximum line speed supported is between 2400 and 4800 bits per second (bps).

Prerequisite Software

Micro/RSX V3.0

Follow the guidelines described in the Software Product Description regarding prerequisite support and the customer's responsibility for installation of this product.

Figure 3.54
Micro/RSX 3271 Protocol Emulator Order Code

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license with limited warranty, documentation, binaries on RX50	QYD84-UZ

RSX-11M-PLUS RJE/HASP Emulator

The RSX-11M-PLUS RJE/HASP Emulator is a software package that performs the standard functions of an IBM HASP Remote Job Entry Workstation. It operates as a set of tasks under the RSX-11M-PLUS operating system.

The emulator provides multileaved (pseudosimultaneous, bidirectional) communication of up to seven input and seven output data streams. The number of input and output streams accommodated by the emulator is fixed at assembly time. The operator can assign operating supported devices to data streams on a per-file or temporarily dedicated basis.

Features and Benefits

- Data compression of repeated sequential characters including blanks.
- Full EBCDIC transparency.
- Multileaving.
- Printer vertical forms control skip to channel 1 (top of form) is supported. (No other vertical forms control is supported.)

Prerequisite Hardware

- PDP-11/44 or PDP-11/70 with at least 128 Kwords of memory configured to support RSX-11M-PLUS.
- A KG11-A communications arithmetic unit.
- A tape drive capable of reading the distribution media.
- At least 14 Kwords of memory allocated for RSX-11M-PLUS RJE/HASP operation with one input and two output streams.
- 600 words of memory required for each additional stream with File Control Services (FCS).
- One of the following synchronous communications line controllers:

  DP11, DU11, or DUP11 for line speeds up to 4,800 bits per second.
- One of the following Bell System modems or a modem that is *exactly* equivalent:

  201A 2,000 b/s dial-up
  201B 2,400 b/s private line
  201C 2,400 b/s dial-up
  208A 4,800 b/s private line
  208B 4,800 b/s dial-up
  209A 9,600 b/s private line
  19,200 b/s current Bell

  For host system compatibility, consult SPD 10.48.

Prerequisite Software

RSX-11-PLUS operating system.

Figure 3.55
RSX-11M-PLUS RJE/HASP Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license only	QJS62-DZ
Sources, services	QJS62-XD QJS62-XM
Sources, NINS services	QJS62-YD QJS62-YM
Sources, no services, update	QJS63-YD QJS63-YM
Documentation only	QJS62-GZ

RSX-11M/IAS RJE/HASP Emulator

The RSX-11M/IAS RJE/HASP emulator is a software package that performs the standard functions of an IBM HASP Remote Job Entry Workstation. It operates as a set of tasks under the RSX-11M or IAS operating system.

The emulator provides multileaved (pseudosimultaneous, bidirectional) communication of up to seven input and seven output data streams. The number of input and output streams accommodated by RSX-11M/IAS RJE/HASP is fixed at assembly time. The operator can assign operating system-supported devices to data streams on a per-file or temporarily dedicated basis.

Features and Benefits

- Data compression of repeated sequential characters including blanks.
- Full EBCDIC transparency.
- Multileaving.
- Printer vertical forms control skip to channel 1 (top of form) is supported. (No other vertical forms control is supported.)

Prerequisite Hardware

UNIBUS PDP-11 with memory management and at least 32 Kwords of memory that is configured to support RSX-11M or IAS.

Without File Control Services (FCS) for RSX-11M only:

- At least 9 Kwords of memory allocated for RSX-11M/IAS RJE/HASP operation with one input and two output data streams (card reader, card punch, and lineprinter).
- 300 words of memory required for each additional stream without FCS.

With File Control Services (FCS):

- At least 14 Kwords of memory allocated for RSX-11M/IAS RJE/HASP operation with one input and two output streams.
- 600 words of memory required for each additional stream with FCS.
- One of the following synchronous communications line controllers:

  DP11, DU11, or DUP11 for line speeds up to 4,800 bits per second.
- One of the following Bell System modems or a modem that is exactly equivalent:

  201A 2,000 b/s dial-up
  201B 2,400 b/s private line
  201C 2,400 b/s dial-up
  208A 4,800 b/s private line
  208B 4,800 b/s dial-up
  209A 9,600 b/s private line
  19,200 baud current Bell option (PDP-11/34 processors or slower should run 19,200 b/s stand-alone.)

Required Hardware

A KG11-A communications arithmetic unit

For host system compatibility, refer to SPD 10.51.

Prerequisite Software

Either the RSX-11M or IAS operating system

Figure 3.56
RSX-11M/IAS RJE/HASP Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license	QJS60-DZ
Materials and Service Options:	
Software revision right-to-copy	QJS60-NZ
Source Code and Materials Options:	
Sources distribution and services	QJS60-XD QJS60-XH QJS60-XM QJS60-XQ QJS60-XT QJS60-XV
Sources distribution and no services	QJS60-YL QJS60-YH QJS60-YM QJS60-YQ QJS60-YT QJS60-YV
Sources distribution and update	QJS60-ND QJS60-NH QJS60-NM QJS60-NQ QJS60-NT QJS60-NV

TOPS-10 and TOPS-20 2780/3780 Emulator-Terminator

The TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 2780/3780 Emulator-Terminator (E/T) software products perform both emulation to IBM hosts and termination to remote job entry stations that communicate via 2780 and 3780 protocols. In performing emulation, the TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 system appears to a host computer as a remote job entry station employing 2780 or 3780 protocol. In performing termination, the TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 system functions as a Digital TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 host to a remote job entry station employing 2780 or 3780 protocol.

Features and Benefits

- In termination mode, allows TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 batch jobs to be transferred from a remote station to a TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 system where they are executed under the control of Galaxy; the output is returned to the remote station printer. In emulation mode, IBM batch jobs are transferred from TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 system to an IBM-type host; log files and output are transferred back to the TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 system.

- Provides simultaneous support of both emulation and termination of 2780 and 3780 protocols in any combination of up to six lines. The TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 system can support a mix of remote station types and can concurrently transfer batch jobs to several IBM-type host systems.
- Interfaces to the TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 operating system and is unified into an integrated system along with other batch and spooling functions. In addition, a standardized operator interface enables TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 2780/3780 E/T and its remote connections to be controlled as an integral part of the TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 environment.

Prerequisite Hardware

For TOPS-10 systems:

- Single or dual KL10-based DECsystem-10.
- DN20-MC/MD, DN20F-MC, DN87, or DN87S communication front-end with at least one synchronous line interface (DN20-BA or DN20F-BA for DN20).

For TOPS-20 systems:

- KL10-E/R-based DECSYSTEM-20.
- DN20-MA/MB or DN20F-MA communication front-end with at least one synchronous line interface (DN20-BA or DN20F-BA).

Prerequisite Software

TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 operating system (with Galaxy, Version 4.2).

Figure 3.57
TOPS-10 2780/3780
Order Codes

Option	Order Code	
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**TOPS-10**	**TOPS-20**
Single-use sources license, sources, documentation, support services on 9-track 1,600 b/in magnetic tape	QH603-XM	QT042-XM
Single-use license only, no sources, no documentation, no support services on 9-track 1,600 b/in magnetic tape	QH603-DZ	QT042-DZ
Update/Unsupported Options:		
Sources, documentation	QH603-NM	QT042-NM
Right-to-copy for single-use, no sources, no documentation	QH603-NZ	QT042-NZ
Additional Services:*		
The following post-warranty software product services for this software product are available to licensed customers: Self-maintenance, Basic service and DECsupport service.*		
The *prerequisite* being the purchase of the equivalent level TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 software product service.		

*Customers should contact their local Digital office for additional information on the availability of these services.

Digital TOPS 2780/3780/HASP Products

The Digital TOPS 2780/3780/HASP software products performs both emulation to IBM hosts and termination to remote job entry stations that communicate via 2780, 3780, and HASP Multileaving protocols. In performing emulation, the TOPS system appears to a host computer as a remote job entry station employing 2780, 3780, or HASP Multileaving protocol. In performing termination, the TOPS system functions as a Digital TOPS host to a remote job entry station employing 2780, 3780, or HASP Multileaving protocol. Digital offers three TOPS 2780/3780/HASP products: TOPS-10 2780/3780/HASP, TOPS-20 2780/3780/HASP, and TOPS-20 2780/3780/HASP for 2020.

Features and Benefits

- In termination mode, allows TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 batch jobs to be transferred from a remote station to a TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 system where they are executed under the control of Galaxy; the output is returned to the remote station printer. In emulation mode, IBM batch jobs are transferred from the TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 system to an IBM-type host; log files and output are transferred back to the TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 system.
- Provides simultaneous support of both emulation and termination of 2780, 3780, and HASP Multileaving protocols in any combination limited by configuration guidelines. The TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 system can support a mix of remote station types and can concurrently transfer batch jobs to several IBM-type host systems.
- Interfaces to the TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 operating system and is unified into an integrated system along with other batch and spooling functions. In addition, a standardized operator interface enables TOPS 2780/3780/HASP products and their remote connections to be controlled as an integral part of the TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 environment.

Prerequisite Hardware

For TOPS-10 2780/3780/HASP, TOPS-10 system configuration with:

- Single or dual KL10-based DECsystem-10.
- DN20-MC/MD, DN20F-MC, DN87, or DN87S communication front-end with at least one synchronous line interface (DN20-BA or DN20F-BA for DN20).

For TOPS-20 2780/3780/HASP, TOPS-20 system configuration with:

- KL10-E/R-based DECSYSTEM-20.
- DN20-MA/MB or DN20-MA, communication front-end with at least one synchronous line interface (DN20-BA or DN20F-BA).

For TOPS-20 2780/3780/HASP for 2020, TOPS-20 system configuration with:

- KS10-based system.
- DN20-BA or DN20F-BA (one synchronous line interface).
- Synchronous null modem (modem eliminator).
- DN22-AA/AB.

Prerequisite Software

TOPS-10 operating system (with Galaxy, Version 4.1), or TOPS-20 operating system (DECSYSTEM 2020, 2040, or 2060) with Galaxy, Version 4.2.

Figure 3.58
TOPS-10 2780/3780/HASP Order Codes

Option	Order Code		
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**TOPS-10**	**TOPS-20**	**TOPS-20 for 2020**
Single-use sources license, sources, documentation, support services on 9-track 1,600 b/in magnetic tape	QH062-XM	QT052-XM	
Single-use license only, no sources, no documentation, no support services	QH062-DZ	QT052-DZ	
Upgrade Options:			
Single-use sources license, sources, documentation, support services	QH065-XM	QT054-XM	
Single-use license only, sources, no documentation, no support services	QH065-DZ	QT054-DZ	
Update Options:			
Sources, documentation	QH062-NM	QT052-NM	QT053-NM
Right-to-copy for single-use, no sources, no documentation	QH062-NZ	QT052-NZ	QT053-NZ
Additional Services:*			
The following post-warranty software product services for this software product are available to licensed customers: Self-maintenance, Basic service and DECsupport service.			
The *prerequisite* being the purchase of the equivalent level TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 software product service.			

*Customers should contact their local Digital office for additional information on the availability of these services.

poly-BSC/3270 Protocol Emulator for Rainbow

The poly-BSC/3270™ Protocol Emulator allows the Rainbow personal computer to emulate various members of the IBM 3270 Information Display System family of controllers, display stations, and printers. With poly-BSC/3270, the Rainbow personal computer's console and keyboard act as the keyboard and console of an IBM 3270 display station. Communications with the remote host system is via a subset of the IBM Binary Synchronous Communication (BSC) protocol.

With poly-BSC/3270 software, the Rainbow personal computer can be used to emulate a 3270 controller with one attached display station and one optional printer. The poly-BSC/3270 software will communicate with IBM systems configured to support remote communications on any of the following 3270 hardware:

- 3271 and 3274 Model 2 Control Unit with attached 3277 Model 2 Display Station and 3284 Model 2 or 3286 Model 2 unbuffered printers.
- 3275 and 3276 Model 2 Integrated Control Unit/Display Station with attached 3284 Model 3 unbuffered printers.

The poly-BSC/3270 software can be used with the appropriate IBM host-based software to perform any of the following:

- Data entry.
- On-line database inquiry and update.
- Program development.
- Transaction processing.

Features and Benefits

- Emulation of 3271/3277, 3274, 3275, and 3276 Display Stations in a variety of configurations.
- Menu-driven interaction for ease of use.
- User control over configuration parameters.
- Line trace and statistics collection.
- Uses the Rainbow personal computer's standard communications port or the Extended Communications Option.

Prerequisite Hardware

Rainbow personal computer with 128 Kbytes of memory. The poly-BSC/3270 Protocol Emulator requires 75 Kbytes of disk space.

Prerequisite Software

- CP/M®-86/80 Version 1.0 or V2.0.
- MS™-DOS V2.01 or V2.05.

Figure 3.59
poly-BSC/3270 Order Code

Option	Order Code
Single-use license, binaries, documentation, no support services	QA206-C3

poly-BSC/RJE Protocol Emulator for Rainbow

poly-BSC/RJE™ is a member of the family of software products that allows the Rainbow family of personal computers to act as a batch block mode terminal in order to access IBM host systems. Developed by Polygon Associates, Inc., poly-BSC/RJE can operate on full- or half-duplex communication lines in the point-to-point mode of operation. Maximum line speed is 9,600 b/s half-duplex on dedicated lines. poly-BSC/RJE uses the Rainbow personal computer's standard communications port or the Extended Communications Option.

poly-BSC/RJE allows a Rainbow to emulate the IBM 2780 Data Transmission Terminal and the IBM 3780 Data Communications Terminal. poly-BSC/RJE communicates with remote systems using a subset of the IBM Binary Synchronous Communication (BSC) protocol. poly-BSC/RJE supports standard and optional features of the emulated devices. poly-BSC/RJE may be used to:

- Submit jobs to an IBM host remote job entry (RJE) system.
- Retrieve output from the IBM host as a result of a job's completion.
- Transmit files to and receive files from an IBM host system or another Rainbow running poly-BSC/RJE.

Features and Benefits

- Emulation of either 2780 or 3780 in a wide variety of configurations.
- Menu-driven user interaction for ease of use and user control of important configuration parameters.
- Ability to send multiple Rainbow disk files as a single "job."
- Optional status logging to a Rainbow disk.
- Attended or unattended operation.

Prerequisite Hardware

Rainbow personal computer system configuration with:

- 128 Kbytes of system memory.
- Synchronous modem or modem eliminator capable of operating at 9,600 bits per second or less.

Prerequisite Software

CP/M-86/80, Version 1.0 or Version 2.0
MS-DOS V2.01 and V2.05

Figure 3.60
poly-BSC/RJE Order Codes

poly-BSC/RJE is available only on RX50 double density 5¼-inch diskette distribution media.

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license, distribution, and documentation	QA208-C3
Materials and Service Options:	
Users guide (additional copy)	AA-R593A-TV
Installation notes (additional copy)	AA-R594A-TV

PRISM Protocol Emulator

PRISM,™ developed by Advanced Systems Concepts, Inc., allows a Professional 300 Series computer to emulate an IBM 3276/3278 Model 2 display station. PRISM supports Binary Synchronous Communications (BSC) at speeds up to 9,600 baud half-duplex using the Professional 300 Series computer standard communications port.

The application program interface provides a base for distributed applications where one component of the application runs on an IBM system and the other on a Professional 300 Series computer. This type of application is useful in situations such as on-line access and update of a mainframe database in response to an event in the Professional 300 Series computer, or where it is inappropriate to present a 3270-style formatted screen to a user who is accustomed to P/OS-style screens.

PRISM has been tested for use with the following IBM hardware and software environment:

Processors: IBM Systems 370, 303x, 4300 Series

Communications controllers: IBM 370x running EP or NCP

Operating systems: DOS/VS, DOS/VSE, SVS, MVS

DB/DC products: CICS, TSO, CMS

IBM access methods: BTAM, VTAM

Features and Benefits

- Enables a Professional 300 Series computer keyboard to fully emulate the IBM 3278 function keys and provides three extra function keys: COPY, STATUS, and REFRESH.
- A Professional 300 Series computer with an attached printer can emulate an IBM 3287 printer.
- With Digital's Professional Developers' Tool Kit, a user can write programs that communicate with the IBM host system using PRISM's set of callable subroutines. The Professional Developer's Tool Kit runs on any supported configuration of VAX/VMS, RSX-11M, and RSX-11M-PLUS.

Prerequisite Hardware and Software

- Professional 300 Series system with RCD50 hard disk.
- P/OS hard disk operating system.
- Requires 520 disk blocks for installation and operation.

Figure 3.61
PRISM Order Code

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license, binaries, documentation, no support services	QA176-C3

Digital-To-Univac Communications Software

UN1004/RSX Protocol Emulator

UN1004/RSX is a PDP-11-based software package that communicates with UNIVAC 1100 series computers or other computer systems using the UNIVAC 1004 RMS-1 communications protocol. The software operates under the RSX-11M operating system and provides remote job entry terminal emulation. UN1004/RSX communicates with the host using the RMS-1 communications protocol supporting ASCII line codes. UN1004/RSX provides for one synchronous communications circuit to a host computer system. The product supports a single-switched or dedicated-leased line, two-wire or four-wire common-carrier facility.

Features and Benefits

- Provides the capability to send data in 80 column card format and to receive data in line format or card format.
- Data transfers are controlled by console commands entered at the emulated terminal. The emulator permits the terminal operator to direct received data to any RSX-11M system supported device.
- Logical terminal emulation is independent of a physical system terminal. Logical terminal assignment is provided and released by the terminal operator.

Prerequisite Hardware

RSX-11M configuration with:

- 8 Kword and 3 Kword task partition space.
- 9-track 800 BPI magnetic tape system or an RK05 or RK06 disk cartridge system.

Only full duplex console terminals can be used as emulator terminals.

Prerequisite Software

RSX-11M operating system.

Figure 3.62
UN1004/RSX Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license	QJ170-UZ
Materials and Service Options:	
Distribution and documentation	QJ170-HD QJ170-HT
Software revision right-to-copy	QJ170-HZ
Source Code and Materials Options:	
Source license and sources distribution	QJ170-ED
Source license and source listings	QJ170-FR
Sources distribution	QJ170-ND

VAX NTR Protocol Emulator

VAX NTR is a software package that allows a VAX/VMS system to communicate with a UNIVAC 1100 series or other computer systems using UNIVAC NTR protocol. The software operates under the VAX/VMS operating system to permit batch input/out. Start-up, Shut-down and host queue interrogation by the emulator can be controlled from any one terminal; i.e., the control terminal, connected to the VAX/VMS operating system.

Features and Benefits

- Batch input can be from any input device supported by the VAX/VMS operating system and can be submitted for transmission whether or not the connection to the host is active.
- Batch output can be sent to any output device supported by the host operating system; batch output to line printers can be spooled using the VAX/VMS system spooling mechanism.
- Batch input can be stored on disk by the emulator for later transmission to the host enabling improved line usage; batch input from punched cards can be in DEC-026, DEC-029, FIELDATA or EBCDIC code.

The emulator control terminal can be used to:

- Start and stop the emulator.
- List the host queues.
- Select and change the output device for data received from the host.
- Start and stop transmission of individual input streams to the host.

Prerequisite Hardware

VAX/VMS system configuration with:

- DUP11 synchronous communications interface.
- 100 Kbytes of memory to accommodate the emulator.
- 100 Kbytes of memory (minimum user job space).
- Number of disk blocks used: 1,000.

VAX-11/730 Systems

An R80/RL02 configuration is required for VAX-11/730 systems.

Prerequisite Software

VAX/VMS operating system.

Figure 3.63
VAX NTR Order Codes

Option	Order Code	
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782* VAX-11/785**
Single-use license	QD710-UZ	QE710-UZ
VAXcluster license	QD710-QZ	QE710-QZ
Materials and Service Options:		
Distribution and documentation	QD710-HG	QE710-HY
Software revision right-to-copy	QD710-HZ	QE710-HZ
Documentation only	QD710-GZ	QE710-GZ

*For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.

Digital-to-CDC Communications Software

MUX200/VAX Protocol Emulator

The MUX200/VAX Protocol Emulator is a VAX-based software package that provides communication with a CDC 6000, CYBER series, or other computer systems using 200 UT Mode 4A communications protocol.

Any VAX interactive terminal can be used to control remote job entry or to communicate at command level with the host system. Input files can be sent from and output files received onto any VAX supported mass storage, unit record, or terminal device.

MUX200/VAX communicates with the host using the Mode 4A communications protocol as defined in CDC publication No. 82128000. The software package can be configured to support either the ASCII or the external BCD versions of the protocol.

MUX200/VAX provides for one synchronous communication circuit to a host computer system. The product supports a single switched or dedicated leased line two- or four-wire common carrier facility.

MUX200/VAX enables several users to communicate simultaneously with a host system over a single line. The VAX/VMS system, while using a single physical drop, appears to the host as a number of multidrops and terminals on the circuit. The maximum number of simultaneous users supported by the MUX200/VAX system is 16. However, this may be limited to a lower figure by host hardware or software.

Features and Benefits

- Output received from the host system can be spooled to the line printer upon detection of a text string predefined by the user.
- Up to eight VAX/VMS files can be specified for transmission to the host in a single command.
- VAX/VMS terminals can be detached for other use while the software package is operating. Data received from the host directed to a terminal is saved from printout until the terminal is reattached.

Prerequisite Hardware

VAX-11/750 or VAX-11/780 system configuration with a DUP11 synchronous communications interface.

Prerequisite Software

VAX/VMS operating system.

Figure 3.64
MUX200/VAX
Order Codes

Option	Order Code	
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780**
Single-use license	QD070-UZ	QE070-UZ
VAXcluster license	QD070-QZ	QE070-QZ
Materials and Service Options:		
Distribution and documentation	QD070-HG	QE070-HY
Software revision right-to-copy	QD070-HZ	QE070-HZ

Digital to UNIX™ Communications Software

IP/TCP

This product is currently not available in Europe.

IP/TCP is a software communications product developed by The Wollongong Group and available through Digital's Distributed Software (DDS) program. IP/TCP software under VMS or MicroVMS contains the network protocols required in exchanging messages between various systems connected to an TCP/IP network. The package supports various hardware interfaces to the following networks: ARPANET, Ethernet, MILNET, Defense Data Network (DDN), Point-to-Point Networks, custom-designed networks. The DEUNA and DEQNA Ethernet controllers are supported and may be shared by the IP/TCP package, DECnet, and LAT (terminal server protocols). The DMC/DMR-11 is also supported.

DECnet-ULTRIX as an alternative solution

IP/TCP is a suitable solution for a single VAX/VMS node in a large UNIX™ environment. However, DECnet-ULTRIX also solves the problem of communications between the VMS and ULTRIX environments using DECnet instead of the TCP/IP protocols. DECnet-ULTRIX bridges both environments by supporting the co-existence of the DECnet and TCP/IP protocols. Co-existence means that DECnet and TCP/IP can run together simultaneously (DECnet-ULTRIX systems use DECnet to communicate with other Phase III/IV systems in DECnet networks and TCP/IP is used to communicate with non-Digital systems in Internet networks). DECnet and TCP/IP can also share the same system resources such as the DEUNA and DEQNA Ethernet interfaces, and programs can be written in such a way that either of the lower-level protocols, NSP or TCP, can be used. In general, existing programs running over TCP/IP can be easily modified to run with DECnet. DECnet programs can run over TCP/IP, but only if they do not make use of operations that are specific to DECnet. This feature of co-existence allows a DECnet-ULTRIX system to act as a gateway between DECnet networks and Internet networks. Refer to DECnet Communications Software in this section for a description of DECnet-ULTRIX.

Features and Benefits

The following application level protocols are included in the IP/TCP package:

- SMTP—Simple Mail Transfer Protocol, which allows users to send and receive electronic mail.
- FTP—File Transfer Protocol, which allows a user to transfer files between hosts.
- TELNET—A protocol which allows a user to log on to a remote system over the network (virtual terminal).
- UDP—User Datagram Protocol, which allows an application program to send messages to other programs via the network (task-to-task communications).
- ICMP—Internet Control Message Protocol, which provides a method of sending messages concerning unusual network events.

Figure 3.65 IP/TCP Order Codes

Option	Order Code
IP/TCP (commercial)	QAX74-CM
IP/TCP (educational installations)	QAX75-CM
IP/TCP MicroVMS (commercial)	QAXX1-C3
IP/TCP MicroVMS (educational)	QAXX2-C3

Digital-to-WANG™ Communications Software

EDE-W Document Exchange

EDE-W Document Exchange is a software application that utilizes the VAX 2780/3780 Protocol Emulator to give VAX users of ALL-IN-1 or DECdx/VMS the ability to send documents to a suitably equipped WANG OIS system. WANG OIS users can transfer documents to VAX system using WANG's telecommunications software, which includes WANG's equivalent 2780/3780 protocol emulator. WANG OIS systems can be connected to a VAX system either by dedicated lines or through dial-up connections.

WANG documents being transferred are first converted from WANG Word Processing System Code to EBCDIC code by the WANG software and then transferred to the VAX system. The VAX 2780/3780 Protocol Emulator receives the document from the WANG system and EDE-W transforms the document from the WANG format to DECdx format, then stores the converted documents in the user's DECdx or ALL-IN-1 filing cabinet. For transfers from the VAX system to the WANG OIS system, the process is reversed.

Operation of the EDE-W Document Exchange is initiated through an easy-to-use menu interface, which can be added to the ALL-IN-1 Office Menu, or, when used with DECdx/VMS, invoked from the DCL system prompt. The user interface for operating the document transfer functions are compatible with Digital standard user interface requirements for office products. On-line help capability is included with the product.

Refer to Software Product Description 27.36.01 for more information.

Prerequisite Hardware

Any valid VAX system.

Prerequisite Software

- ALL-IN-1 V2.0 or DECdx V1.1
- VAX 2780/3780 Protocol Emulator V1.5
- VMS V4.0 or 4.1

Figure 3.66
EDE-W Document Exchange V1.1 Order Codes

Option	Order Code		
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[1] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8600**
Single-use license	QD760-UZ	QE760-UZ	QK760-UZ
VAXcluster license	QD760-QZ	QE760-QZ	QK760-QZ
Materials and Service Options:			
Distribution and documentation	QD760-HG QD760-HM	QE760-HM QE760-HY	QK760-HM
Installation service	QD760-IG QD760-IM	QE760-IM QE760-IY	QK760-IM
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:[2]			
DECsupport service	QD760-9G QD760-9M	QE760-9M QE760-9Y	QK760-9M
Basic service	QD760-8G QC760-8M	QE760-8M QD760-8M	QK760-8M QE760-8Y
Self-maintenance service	QD760-3G QD760-3M	QE760-3M QE760-3Y	QK760-3M

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[2] For Non-U.S. service agreements, consult local Digital Sales Representative.

Packetnet Communications Software

Overview

A fundamental technology used in data networks is called packet switching. With it, user data and the accompanying control information needed to ensure delivery are formed in discrete entities—packets. The network dynamically interweaves the packets of many users over shared transmission facilities and routes the packets to their destinations.

For an introduction to Packet Switching networks, and the user benefits associated with their use, refer to *Introduction to VAX P.S.I.* (AA-LO67D-TE) or *Introduction to RSX P.S.I.* (AA-M369B-TC) in the products' manual sets.

Overview
(continued)

Digital's Packetnet System Interfaces (P.S.I.) extend the high-level DECnet functions of Digital's Network Architecture to computer systems communicating across Packet-Switched Data Networks (PSDNs). The currently available products are VAX P.S.I. and VAX P.S.I. Access, RSX-11 P.S.I./M, RSX-11 P.S.I./M-PLUS, the TOPS-20 P.S.I. Gateway, and the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway. These interfaces allow certain suitably configured Digital systems to connect to packet-switched data networks that conform to the CCITT Recommendation X.25. CCITT is the Consultive Committee International Telegraph and Telephone which is an advisory committee established under the United Nations to recommend worldwide standards. For VAX P.S.I., International Standards 7776 and 8208, which standardize the protocols described in the CCITT recommendations, are also supported.

Figure 3.67
Currently Supported Public PSDNs by Country and Product

Country	Public PSDN	VAX P.S.I.	RSX P.S.I.	X.25 Gateway	TOPS-10 P.S.I.	TOPS-20 P.S.I.
Australia	Austpac	yes	no	no	no	no
Austria	Datex-P	yes	no	no	no	no
Belgium	DCS	yes	no	no	no	no
Canada	Datapac[1]	yes	yes	yes	no	no
Denmark	DATAPAK	yes	no	no	no	no
Finland	DATAPAK	yes	no	no	no	no
France	Transpac	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
W. Germany	Datex-P	yes	yes	yes	no	no
Holland	Datanet-1	yes	no	no	yes	yes
Hong Kong	INTELPAK	yes	yes	no	no	no
	DATAPAK	yes	no	no	no	no
Norway	DATAPAK	yes	no	no	yes	yes
Portugal	Telepac	yes	no	no	no	no
S. Korea	DACOM-NET	yes	no	no	no	no
Spain	IBERPAK	yes	no	no	no	no
Sweden	DATAPAK	yes	no	no	no	no
Switzerland	Telepac[2]	yes	yes	yes	no	no
Taiwan	Pacnet	yes	yes	no	no	no
United Kingdom	PSS	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
United States	ACCUNET	no	no	no	yes	yes
United States	AUTONET	yes	no	no	no	no
United States	INFONET	yes	no	no	no	no
United States	Telenet	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
United States	Tymnet	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
United States	UNINET	yes	no	no	no	no

[1] CCITT 76
[2] CCITT 78

VAX P.S.I. and VAX P.S.I. ACCESS

The VAX P.S.I. products allow suitably configured VMS systems to connect to, and/or access, Packet Switching Data Networks (PSDNs). The product set consists of two options: full-function VAX P.S.I. and a subset of that product, VAX P.S.I. ACCESS. VAX P.S.I. allows connection to PSDNs conforming to CCITT recommendation X.25 (1978, 1980 or 1984) or to Full or Draft International Standards (ISO or DIS) 7776 and 8208.

Both options enable process-to-process and terminal communications between a VAX and remote Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) in a PSDN supporting the X.25 interface protocol. VAX P.S.I. also enables direct connection to equipment acting as either Data Circuit Terminating Equipment (DCE) or DTE using the X.25 protocols.

VAX P.S.I.

VAX P.S.I. allows a standard VMS system configuration to function as one of the following:

- a packet-mode DTE connected to a PSDN, or
- a packet-mode DTE connected to a DCE conforming to the ISO standards DIS7776 and ISO8208, or
- a packet-mode DCE connected to a DTE conforming to the ISO standards DIS7776 and ISO8208, or
- a combination of the above modes, chosen on a per-line basis (except in the case of the KMS11-B multi-line device, where all lines must use the same mode of operation and connect to the same PSDN).

VAX P.S.I. can be configured for either multihost or native mode operations. When installed in native mode, VAX P.S.I. supports access to the PSDN or DTE only from processes in the VAX processor on which it is installed. When installed in multihost mode in a DECnet-VAX node, VAX P.S.I. acts as a gateway to the PSDN or DTE, supporting access to the network by other properly configured local or remote VAX hosts. These additional hosts must be DECnet-VAX systems on which the VAX P.S.I. ACCESS software has been installed.

VAX P.S.I. is a layered product on VAX/VMS and MicroVMS, and may be used in the following ways:

- Process-to-process (X.25) communication.
- Process-to-terminal communication (remote terminal).
- Terminal-to-process communication (remote CPU).
- Full DECnet communication. (Digital remote hosts only.)

For all the above uses, VAX P.S.I. provides accounting, security, and P.S.I. Mail.

VAX P.S.I. ACCESS

VAX P.S.I. ACCESS allows a properly configured DECnet-VAX system in a DECnet environment, to make logical connections to PSDNs by way of one or more other P.S.I. connector nodes. VAX P.S.I. ACCESS, with the connector node providing physical connections to a PSDN, enables process-to-process and terminal communications between the accessing VAX and remote DTE. The P.S.I. connector node may be one of the following:

- VAX P.S.I. installed in multihost mode. The corresponding version of VAX P.S.I. and VAX P.S.I. ACCESS is required for full functionality, though basic communication will take place with earlier versions of VAX P.S.I..
- A DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway product (see SPD 30.41.xx); in this case several features and options will not be available.

VAX P.S.I. ACCESS
(continued)

DECnet logical links are established by VMS to connect the VAX P.S.I. ACCESS host to the connector node. These links may use any supported DECnet communications path between the VAX P.S.I. ACCESS node and the connector node, provided they do not themselves use an X.25 connection. VAX P.S.I. ACCESS uses these links to transmit X.25/X.29 messages between the multihost connector and the VAX P.S.I. ACCESS host.

A single VAX P.S.I. ACCESS host can logically connect to one or more connector nodes concurrently, and hence access all PSDN(s) accessible from those connector nodes. During installation of VAX P.S.I. ACCESS, one of these several connector nodes/PSDN combinations is established as the default DTE/DCE connection which outgoing calls will normally use.

VAX P.S.I. ACCESS provides all of the user interfaces of the full function VAX P.S.I. product, with the ability to utilize these interfaces from a DECnet-VAX node not directly connected to the PSDN. If such connection to a packet switching data network is necessary, the full function VAX P.S.I. product is required. Applications that work correctly on VAX P.S.I. may be used with VAX P.S.I. ACCESS, and vice-versa, if the application is not sensitive to the differences in timing or throughput involved in the transfer.

Features and Benefits (VAX P.S.I. and VAX P.S.I. ACCESS)

- Support for Multiple Networks—A VAX P.S.I. node (native or multihost mode) may be connected to more than one network. This is useful for connection to both a public and private network, or (in those countries where applicable) to several public ones.
- Support for DCE Mode of Operation—The VAX P.S.I. product may be used to configure individual lines as either a DTE or DCE. Two VAX P.S.I. nodes may be connected "back-to-back", with one as a DTE and the other as a DCE.
- Support for CCITT 1984 Networks—VAX P.S.I. has the capability to connect to networks conforming to the CCITT 1984 revision of the X.25 family of protocol recommendations. These last two features provide an interface to third-party CPUs that have X.25 connection capability, and require high performance.
- Co-residency of P.S.I. and P.S.I. ACCESS—Both VAX P.S.I. and VAX P.S.I. ACCESS can be installed in the same node, granting local users/processes the ability to access a network or networks connected to another P.S.I. multihost node.
- Process-to-Process Communication—VAX P.S.I. and VAX P.S.I. ACCESS allow application programs to access the packet level of the protocol as defined by the X.25 recommendation. This interface enables an application program using VMS System Services to communicate with complementary software on other systems (DIGITAL or non-DIGITAL DTEs) accessible via the X.25 connection.
- Terminal Communications—VAX P.S.I. and VAX P.S.I. ACCESS support terminal communications according to CCITT recommendations X.3, X.28, and X.29. Remote terminals may access the VAX, and local terminals on the VAX may access remote CPUs.
- Virtual Circuits—VAX P.S.I. (in native mode, or configured for multihost access) and VAX P.S.I. ACCESS offer communication over both Permanent and Switched Virtual Circuits (PVC and SVC), and support up to 512 virtual circuits in total per CPU.
- Line Discipline—For VAX P.S.I. in native mode, or configured for multihost access, the line discipline used for PSDN communications complies with CCITT recommendation X.25 (1978, 1980 or 1984) and/or with DIS7776 and ISO8208.

Features and Benefits (Continued)

- Accounting—The Accounting utility, PSIACCOUNTING, enables the system manager to obtain information on P.S.I. and network usage. The Accounting utility can extract the information collected and display the information directly on a terminal or to a file.
- Security—A security mechanism (PSIAUTHORIZE), which is consistent with the VMS access and security mechanisms, offers the means of controlling both remote DTE access to P.S.I. and access to the network by the P.S.I. user community.
- Network Management—VMS provides a Network Control Program (NCP) for management of DECnet-VAX, the P.S.I. products, and other DIGITAL communications software. In addition, extensive event-logging and tracing capabilities are available. Trace data may be stored on a file, or displayed "live" on a local terminal.
- Communications—For the best performance, Digital recommends using a DMA device, such as DMF32 (UNIBUS), DMB32 (BI-BUS), KMS1P-A, KMS1P-B, KMS11-B (UNIBUS), and KMV1A (Q-BUS). VAX P.S.I. and VAX P.S.I. ACCESS also support DUP11 (UNIBUS) and DPV11 (Q-BUS). Refer to the SPD to clarify the devices that VAX P.S.I. can use on the various CPUs, and for any restrictions in line speed or function.

Prerequisite Hardware and Software

DECnet-VAX for VAX P.S.I. multi-host operation, VAX P.S.I. ACCESS, or DECnet (DLM) communications across the PSDN.

For additional prerequisite hardware and software, refer to Software Product Description 25.40.xx.

Figure 3.68
VAX P.S.I. Native Mode of Operation

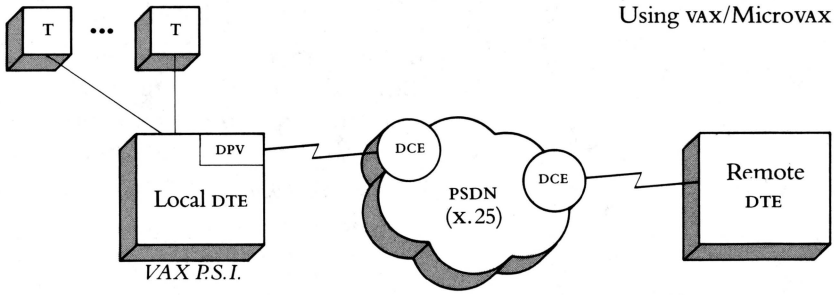
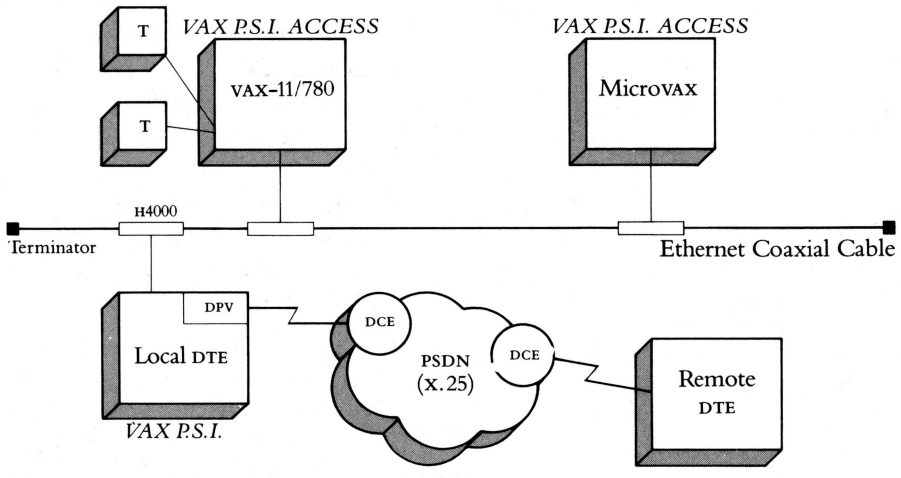


Figure 3.69
VAX P.S.I. Multi-Host★ Mode of Operation



★Note that DECnet is required for each host.

Figure 3.70
VAX P.S.I. Order Codes

Option	Order Code						
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**Micro-VAX II[1]**	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[2] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[3]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZ071-UZ	Q4071-UZ	QD071-UZ	QE071-UZ	Q★071-UZ	QK071-UZ	QM071-UZ
VAXcluster license			QD071-QZ	QE071-QZ	Q★071-QZ	QK071-QZ	QM071-QZ
Materials and Service Options:							
Distribution and documentation	QZ071-H3 QZ071-H5	Q4071-H3 Q4071-H5	QD071-HG QD071-HM	QE071-HM QE071-HY	Q★071-H3 Q★071-HM	QK071-HM	QM071-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZ071-HZ	Q4071-HZ	QD071-HZ	QE071-HZ	Q★071-HZ	QK071-HZ	QM071-HZ
Documentation only	QL071-GZ	QL071-GZ	QL071-GZ	QL071-GZ	QL071-GZ	QL071-GZ	QL071-GZ
Installation service	QZ071-I3 QZ071-I5	Q4071-I3 Q4071-I5	QD071-IG QD071-IM	QE071-IM QE071-IY	Q★071-I3 Q★071-IM	QK071-IM	QM071-IM
DECsupport service	QZ071-93 QZ071-95	Q4071-93 Q4071-95	QD071-9G QD071-9M	QE071-9M QE071-9Y	Q★071-93 Q★071-9M	QK071-9M	QM071-9M
Basic service	QZ071-83 QZ071-85	Q4071-83 Q4071-85	QD071-8G QD071-8M	QE071-8M QE071-8Y	Q★071-83 Q★071-8M	QK071-8M	QM071-8M
Self-maintenance service	QZ071-33 QZ071-35	Q4071-33 Q4071-35	QD071-3G QD071-3M	QE071-3M QE071-3M	Q★071-33 Q★071-3Y	QK071-3M QK071-3M	QM071-3M

[1] For MicroVAX I Order Codes, refer to SPD 25.40.XX.
[2] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[3] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200; 7 for VAX 8300.

Figure 3.71
VAX P.S.I. Access Order Codes

Option	Order Code						
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II**	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[2] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[3]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZ061-UZ	Q4061-UZ	QD061-UZ	QE061-UZ	Q★061-UZ	QK061-UZ	QM061-UZ
VAXcluster license			QD061-QZ	QE061-QZ	Q★061-QZ	QK061-QZ	QM061-QZ
Materials and Service Options:							
Distribution and documentation	QZ061-H3 QZ061-H5	Q4061-H3 Q4061-H5	QD061-HG QD061-HM	QE061-HM QE061-HY	Q★061-H3 Q★061-HM	QK061-HM	QM061-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZ061-HZ	Q4061-HZ	QD061-HZ	QE061-HZ	Q★061-HZ	QK061-HZ	QM061-HZ
Documentation only	QL061-GZ	QL061-GZ	QL061-GZ	QL061-GZ	QL061-GZ	QL061-GZ	QL061-GZ
Installation service	QZ061-I3 QZ061-I5	Q4061-I3 Q4061-I5	QD061-IG QD061-IM	QE061-IM QE061-IY	Q★061-I3 Q★061-IM	QK061-IM	QM061-IM
DECsupport service	QZ061-93 QZ061-95	Q4061-93 Q4061-95	QD061-9G QD061-9M	QE061-9M QE061-9Y	Q★061-93 Q★061-9M	QK061-9M	QM061-9M
Basic service	QZ061-83 QZ061-85	Q4061-83 Q4061-85	QD061-8G QD061-8M	QE061-8M QE061-8Y	Q★061-83 Q★061-8M	QK061-8M	QM061-8M
Self-maintenance	QZ061-33 QZ061-35	Q4061-33 Q4061-35	QD061-3G QD061-3M	QE061-3M QE061-3Y	Q★061-33 Q★061-3M	QK061-3M	QM061-3M

[1] For MicroVAX I order codes, refer to SPD 25.40.XX.
[2] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[3] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200; 7 for VAX 8300.

RSX-11 P.S.I./M and RSX-11 P.S.I./M-PLUS

RSX-11 P.S.I./M and RSX-11 P.S.I./M-PLUS allow suitably configured RSX-11M and RSX-11M-PLUS systems to connect to a Packet Switching Data Network (PSDN) conforming to the CCITT recommendation X.25 (June 1980). Access to the RSX-11 P.S.I. products is supported for user programs written in MACRO-11, FORTRAN IV, and FORTRAN-77. RSX-11 P.S.I. products support task-to-task and incoming remote terminal communications via the network.

The RSX-11 P.S.I. products can coexist with or operate as a layered product under DECnet-11M or DECnet-11M-PLUS to allow use of DECnet facilities over PSDNs, as well as private leased lines or switched telephone networks. For details, refer to SPD 10.75 and 10.66.

The communications discipline used is the CCITT Recommendation X.25. Specifically, the product supports EIA-RS232-C/CCITT V.28 at the hardware level, the symmetric LAPB variant of the X.25 frame level protocol, and the X.25 packet level protocol over point-to-point, four-wire, synchronous, full-duplex lines.

Features and Benefits

- For intertask communication, application programs use RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS executive calls to set up and break connections with the network, to send and receive data, and to issue control and synchronization requests.
- Offers communications over both Permanent and Switched Virtual Circuits (PVCs and SVCs).
- Supports access from remote terminals according to the CCITT recommendations X.3, X.28, and X.29 (1978 and 1980). Terminals are supported in "Remote X.29 Terminal" mode in which code conversions between ASCII and the actual code used by the terminal are performed by the network.
- A Network Control Program and Configuration File Editor are provided for the control of the operation of the X.25 software. This includes loading and unloading.

Prerequisite Hardware

- PDP-11/23-PLUS through PDP-11/70 central processor with one of the following communications devices supporting one line:

  DUP11 low-speed synchronous interface.

  DPV11 low-speed synchronous interface.

  KMS11-BD/BE medium-speed synchronous interface.

  KMS11-PX and PY (KMS1P) medium-speed 1-line synchronous interfaces.
- PDP-11/23 central processor with one DPV11 low-speed synchronous interface.
- PDP-11/23-PLUS central processor with one DPV11 low-speed synchronous interface.
- PDP-11/73 central processor with one DPV11 low-speed synchronous interface.
- PDP-11/84 central processor with one DPV11 low-speed synchronous interface.

Prerequisite Software

- RSX-11 operating system for RSX-11 P.S.I./M.
- RSX-11M-PLUS operating system for RSX-11 P.S.I./M-PLUS.

Figure 3.72
RSX-11 P.S.I./M
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license	QJD91-UZ
Materials and Service Options:	
Distribution and documentation	QJD91-HD QJD91-HH QJD91-HM QJD91-HQ QJD91-HT QJD91-HV
Software revision right-to-copy	QJD91-HZ
Documentation only	QJD91-GZ

Figure 3.73
RSX-11 P.S.I./M-PLUS
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license	QJD92-UZ
Materials and Service Options:	
Distribution and documentation	QJD92-HD QJD92-HH QJD92-HM QJD92-HV
Software revision right-to-copy	QJD92-HZ
Documentation only	QJD92-GZ

DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway

The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway is a variant of the DECnet Router Server. It supports both DECnet lines (leased, dial-up, and hardwired) and international standard X.25 lines in the same server. Digital systems can connect through the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway to the remote Digital systems or to other-vendor systems. In addition, remote terminals can dial up a PAD (Packet Assembler/Disassembler) on a single PSDN (Packet-Switched Data Network) and connect to VAX hosts on an Ethernet through the Router/X.25 Gateway.

DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway
(continued)

The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway provides its services network-wide, handling X.25 protocol conversion. (Note that the X.25 function can also be provided by P.S.I. software, a potentially more cost-effective solution when connecting only one system.)

Two software packages are available for the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway:

1. The base software that resides in the gateway, which provides:

- All the features of the DECnet Router, excluding Level 2 (Area) Routing, up to 6 lines (using DDCMP). V.35 line cards are not supported.
- DECnet-to-DECnet communication over the PSDN to another remote node running DECnet and with X.25 capability. This communication becomes available to all DECnet nodes on the Ethernet network. Functions supported by DECnet, such as file transfer and task-to-task communication, can take place across the PSDN. This feature requires that the PSDN support sub-addressing.
- The ability to support X.25/X.29 traffic from the PSDN to any DECnet node running P.S.I. Access.

At least one Phase IV DECnet-VAX host system on the network must have a copy of this software. The host system down-line loads the software into the gateway.

2. VAX P.S.I. Access software, which resides on VAX nodes on the Ethernet, allows for non-DECnet (X.25/X.29) communication via the gateway and over the PSDN, to remote Digital or non-Digital nodes or X.29 asynchronous terminals. Hosts which make use of these capabilities must have this VAX P.S.I. Access software and must provide applications programs or other utility software to make use of the data tranferred across the PSDN.

The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway supports the following public data networks:

Datapac (Canada)
Transpac (France)
Datex-P (Germany)
PSS (United Kingdom)
Telenet (United States)
Tymnet (United States)
Telepac (Switzerland)

Features and Benefits

- Allows communication between applications running on Digital VAX systems and those running on non-Digital systems.
- Allows an X.25-compatible PSDN to be used as the communications medium for both DECnet, non-DECnet, and Digital-to-non-Digital data traffic.
- Permits remote terminal connection to VAX hosts on the Ethernet using the X.3/X.28/X.29 protocols via a PAD.
- Shares the PSDN access among all systems on the Ethernet. (In a homogeneous DECnet environment, the VAX P.S.I. Access Software is not required, therefore *all* systems use the PSDN to access the other DECnet nodes to which connection is configured.) For process-to-process communication between non-DECnet systems, and support for X.29 terminal access, the VAX P.S.I. Access Software is required for each VAX system accessing the Gateway from the Ethernet.

Figure 3.74
DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway Configuration (Digital-to-Non-Digital Host)

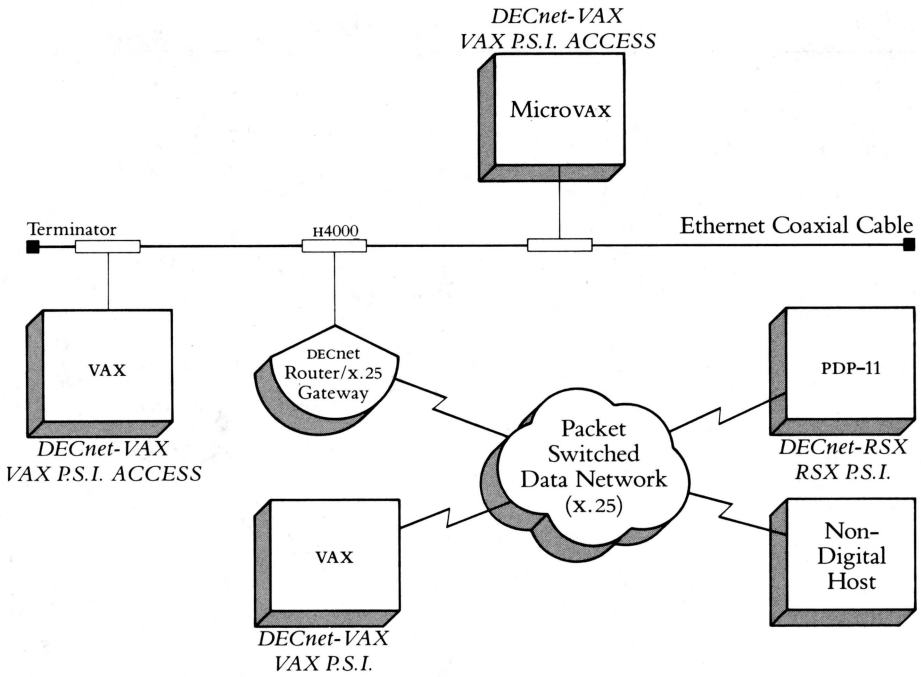
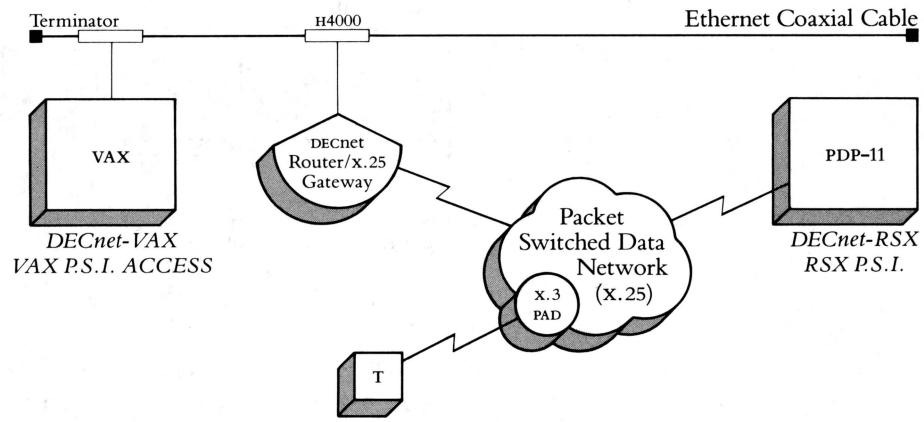


Figure 3.75
X.25/X.29 Terminal Access Configuration



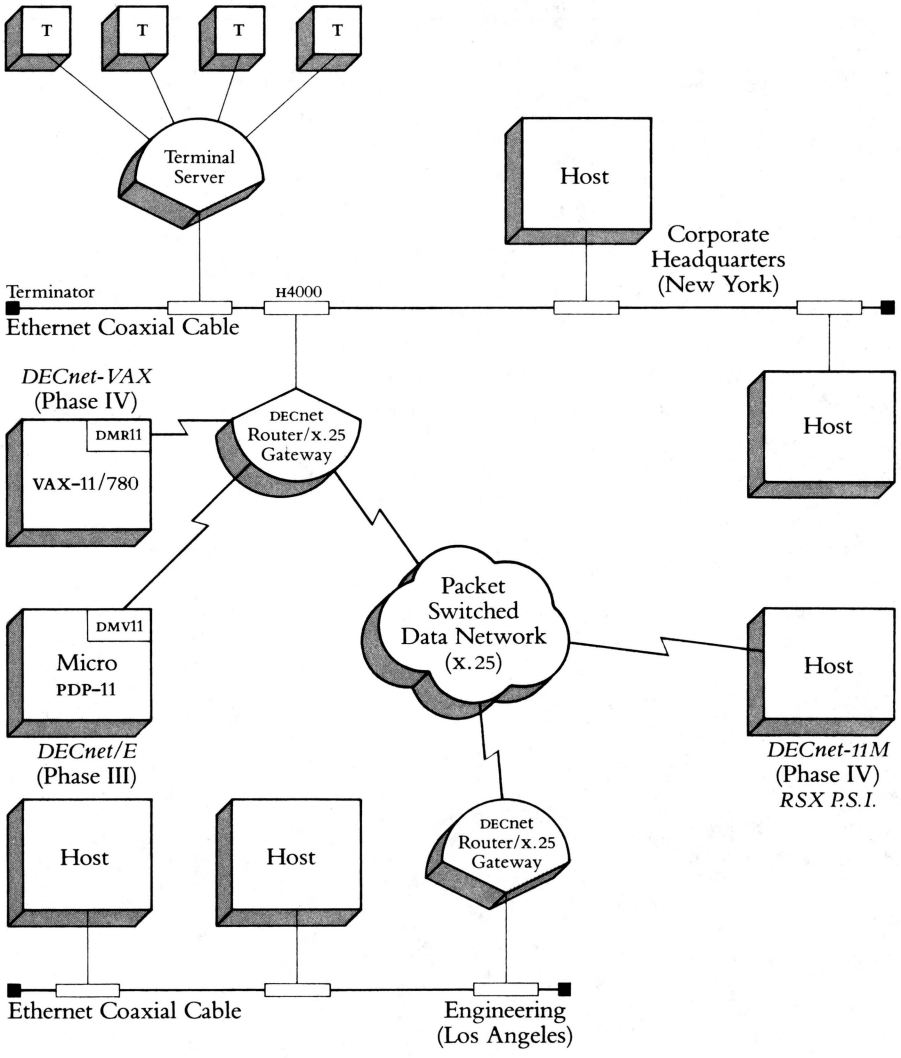


Figure 3.76
DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway Configuration (DECnet-to-DECnet Communications Only)

Two lines on each DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway are reserved for configuration as X.25 lines. These lines are the first two in each server box.

Prerequisite Hardware

- DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway hardware (DECSA-EA).
- All Ethernet physical channel hardware (for example, coaxial cable and terminators).
- An H4000 Transceiver (or a DELNI) and a transceiver cable.

Prerequisite Software

The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway requires a Phase IV DECnet-VAX host to support downline software loading.

Figure 3.77
DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway Hardware Order Code

Option	Order Code
DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway unit and one-line synchronous EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 line card (DCSAX-LA)	DECSA-EA

Figure 3.78
DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway Software Order Codes

Option	Order Code	
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782★ VAX-11/785**
Single-use license	QD727-UZ	QE727-UZ
Materials and Service Options:		
Distribution and documentation	QD727-HH QC727-HM	QE727-HM QD727-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QD727-HZ	QE727-HZ
Documentation only	QD727-GZ	QE727-GZ

★For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.

VAX P.S.I. Access Software Order Codes

Refer to VAX P.S.I. and VAX P.S.I. ACCESS in this section for VAX P.S.I. ACCESS order codes.

Cable Selection

For local EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 connections to the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway, order BC17D null modem cables. For remote connection, order BC17C extension cables for DCSAX-LA EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 line cards. When ordering cables, be sure to specify the length, for example, BC17C-25. Refer to Figure 4.42 for all cable order codes. All line card cables are fully shielded to comply with FCC RFI/EMI specifications.

Caution: The connectors on the Digital-supplied cables are designed to attach to the handle on each line card. For those customers who choose to use other cables with a server, be advised that there is a restriction on the size and construction of the cable connector housing as follows:

1. Maximum height of the connector housing is .610 inches.
2. Connectors with housings that extend beyond the face of the connector cannot be used.

Should customers elect to use cables which violate the restrictions above, the BC17L cable, a 4-foot adapter cable, is available for attaching to the DCSAX-LA line cards with EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 interfaces.

DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway Country Kits

Every DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway requires a country kit. Each country kit contains a power cord, hardware manuals in English, and labels with the front panel display in the appropriate national language.

Figure 3.79 DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway Country Kit Order Codes

Country	Order Code
Canada (English)	DECSK-AA
Canada (French)	DECSK-AC
England	DECSK-AE
France	DECSK-AP
Germany	DECSK-AG
United States	DECSK-AA

DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway Options

There are four variations of maximum number of add-on cards. Only one variation may be used at a time.

- Add seven DCSAX-LA cards (for point-to-point or X.25 PSDN connections).

The following variations apply only to point-to-point DECnet Router connections. They cannot be used for packet-switched data network connection, nor can they be used concurrently with X.25 operation.

- Add 6 DCSAX-LB cards at 56,000 bits per second each if the DCSAX-LA line card included with the server hardware is discarded.
- Add two DCSAX-LB cards at 250,000 bits per second each if the DCSAX-LA line card included with the server hardware is discarded.
- Add one DCSAX-LB card at 500,000 bits per second each if the DCSAX-LA line card included with the server hardware is discarded.

Figure 3.80 DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway Line Card Order Codes

Option	Order Code
One-line synchronous EIA RS232-C/CCITT V.28 line card at speeds up to 19.2K b/s (FDX)	DCSAX-LA
One-line synchronous CCITT V.35 line card at speeds up to 500K b/s (FDX)	DCSAX-LB

TOPS-10 and TOPS-20 P.S.I. Gateways

TOPS-10 and TOPS-20 P.S.I. Gateways enable suitably configured TOPS-10 and TOPS-20 systems in DECnet networks to connect to Packet Switching Data Networks (PSDNs) which conform to CCITT Recommendation X.25 (June 1980). The TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 P.S.I. Gateway consists of TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 and front-end components. It resides partly in the central processor and partly in a dedicated communications front-end, the DN20/DN20F.

Features and Benefits

- Includes MACRO-10 or MACRO-20 and FORTRAN-10 or FORTRAN-20 interfaces that enable application programs to use the CCITT X.25 Packet Level Functions.
- Allows remote asynchronous terminals connected to a Packet Assembly/Disassembly (PAD) facility to connect to a TOPS-10 or TOPS-20 system.
- Provides the same network management interface that is provided by DECnet-10 or DECnet-20.
- Supports EIA-RS-232-C/CCITT V.24 (TOPS-10 P.S.I. Gateway) or V.28 (TOPS-20 P.S.I. Gateway) over point-to-point, four-wire, synchronous, full duplex lines at transmission rates up to 9,600 bits per second.

Prerequisite Hardware

For TOPS-10 P.S.I. Gateway, a DECsystem-1090/1091/1095 configuration with

- One DN-20-MX or DN-20F-MX communications front-end processor.
- One DN20-BA or DN20F-BA low-speed synchronous interface (KMC11/DUP11).

Note: KS10 systems are not supported by this product.

For TOPS-20 P.S.I. Gateway, a DECSYSTEM-2040/2060 configuration with:

- One DN20-MX or DN20F-MX communications front-end processor.
- One DN20-BA or DN20F-BA low-speed synchronous interface (KMC11/DUP11).

Prerequisite Software

TOPS-10 P.S.I. Gateway: TOPS-10 Operating System and DECnet-10.

TOPS-20 P.S.I. Gateway: TOPS-20 operating system, V5.1 and DECnet-20, V3.0.

Figure 3.81
TOPS-10, TOPS-20 P.S.I. Gateway Order Codes

Option	Order Code			
	TOPS-10 P.S.I. (users with DECnet-10)	DECnet-10/ TOPS-10 P.S.I. (users requiring DECnet-10)	TOPS-20 P.S.I. (users with DECnet-20)	DECnet-20/ TOPS-20 P.S.I. (users requiring DECnet-20)
Single-use license, binaries, documentation, support services	QH228-AM	QH229-AM	QT228-AM	QT229-AM
Single-use license only, no binaries, no documentation, no support services	QH228-DZ	QH229-DZ	QT228-DZ	QT229-DZ
Update/Unsupported Options: (refer to SPD 8.63.00)				
Binaries, documentation	QH228-HM	QH229-HM	QT228-HM	QT229-HM
Right-to-copy for single-use, no binaries, no documentation	QH228-HZ	QH229-HZ	QT228-HZ	QT229-HZ

Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Products

Introduction

Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) is a set of developing standards produced by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). OSI has been developed by ISO to allow computers made by various manufacturers to communicate with each other using internationally accepted protocols. Users are thus enabled to explore networking in an open environment. OSI is based on an architectural reference model that defines a layered protocol structure for systems comunications. The Digital Network Architecture (DNA) is based on the OSI Reference Model. Refer to Section 1 for a brief overview of OSI and DNA.

The OSI model has seven layers with well-defined functions. Each layer builds upon the functionality offered by lower layers. Used with other Digital products, six of the seven layers can be provided. VAX P.S.I. and Ethernet IEEE 802.3 products provide services at the Physical, Data Link, and Network Layers of the OSI model. VAX DEC/MAP provides network services for the manufacturing environment at the network, transport, session, and application layers. VOTS provides services at the Transport Layer and OSAK provides services at the Session Layer. Message Router X.400 Gateway provides mail, messaging, and document interchange services at the Application Layer.

Figure 3.82
Digital's OSI Products

Layer Number	ISO Layers	DNA Layers	Digital OSI Products		
7	Application	User	Message Router X.400 Gateway		VAX DEC/MAP
		Network management			
6	Presentation	Network application			
5	Session	Session control	OSAK		VAX DEC/MAP
4	Transport	End-to-end communications	VOTS		VAX DEC/MAP
3	Network	Routing			
2	Data Link	Data link	P.S.I. Products	IEEE 802.3 Products	IEEE 802.4 Products★
1	Physical Link	Physical link			

★ Available from Concord Communication Inc.

The following five Open Systems Interconnection Products are presently available:

- VAX DEC/MAP
- Message Router X.400 Gateway V1.0
- VAX OSI Applications Kernel (OSAK) V1.0
- VAX OSI Transport Service (VOTS) V1.1
- VAX P.S.I. (Refer to Packetnet Communications Software in this section.)

VAX DEC/MAP

VAX DEC/MAP is a multi-vendor, broadband, local area network for the manufacturing environment, which adheres to the Manufacturing Automation Protocol Version 2.1 (MAP). The MAP Version 2.1 specification is based on the seven layer, International Standards Organization/Open Systems Interconnect (ISO/OSI) network reference model.

VAX DEC/MAP V1.0 consists of both software and hardware. The hardware consists of the KMS1P, X.25 firmware, and appropriate cables. The software is a layered product on the VMS operating system.

The MAP network architecture specifies the protocols and services for the Physical, Data Link, Network, Transport, Session, Presentation and Application Layers, layers 1 thru 7 respectively. VAX DEC/MAP V1.0 software implements the Network Layer through the Application Layer (Layers 3 through 7). The Presentation Layer, Layer 6, is null as specified by MAP V2.1. The Physical and Data Link Layers, Layers 1 and 2, are implemented in hardware from Concord Communication Inc. (CCI), and are not included in the VAX DEC/MAP V1.0 product. The network media is 75 OHM Broadband CATV cable.

The VAX DEC/MAP software provides the user interface to the communication services that consist of File Transfer, Access , and Management (FTAM), Common Application Service Elements (CASE), Manufacturing Messaging Format Standard (MMFS), and a software interface at Transport Layer 4.

VAX DEC/MAP Network Management includes the MAP Control Program (MAPCP). MAPCP enables a network manager to read and modify local and remote parameters, isolate faults through event logging and loopback testing, perform system verification, and maintain the local directory cache. MAPCP commands are similar to DECnet NCP commands. Also included is the Directory Service/Client Services Agent (CSA) which provides name-to-address resolution.

Figure 3.83
Specification and Standards used for DEC/MAP

DEC/MAP Component	Specifications and Standards	OSI Layer
Network Management	Network Management Agent (NMA) only defined in the MAP V2.1 Spec. Network Manager	
Application		Application
▪ NBS Phase I FTAM	Based on ISO FTAM DP2	
▪ MAP CASE V2.1	ISO based and defined in Service Definition and Protocol Spec. (7/85)	
▪ MAP V2.1 MMFS	Conformance class 0	
▪ Directory Service/CSA	MAP V2.1	
Presentation	Undefined in MAP V2.1, therefore NULL layer	Presentation
Session	ISO Session Standard (ISO/IS 8326, 8327) Only Kernal and full-duplex is implemented as required in MAP V2.1	Session
Transport	ISO Transport, Class 4 Service as specified in ISO/IS 8072, ISO/IS 8073.	Transport
Network	ISO Internet (ISO/IS 8473)	Internet
Data Link	IEEE 802.2 Class 1, Logic Link Control IEEE 802.4 Token Bus, Media Access Control	Data Link
Physical	IEEE 802.4 Broadband	Physical

Interoperability

Interoperability and conformance testing are issues being addressed by the MAP/TOP Users Group. Various independent testing facilities, such as Industrial Technological Institute, are in the process of implementing a testbed to resolve some of these issues. Targeted completion for the testbed is the Spring 1987.

Digital guarantees the operation of the VAX DEC/MAP product between Digital nodes ONLY, with the prerequisite hardware supplied by Concord Communication Inc. The conformance and interoperability test tools needed to test all vendors products against the MAP V2.1 specification are NOT COMPLETE.

Required Hardware

VAX DEC/MAP software is a layered product, supported on VMS. This product requires 6,500 blocks (3.3 Mbytes) of system disk space for installation and 5,500 blocks (2.8 Mbytes) of system disk space for permanent use.

This product is a packaged system. The customer can not purchase software separate from hardware.

Minimum Hardware Specification

- Any valid VAX and UNIBUS compatible configuration, including the BI-bus machines, which require a UNIBUS adapter.
- Broadband cable plant
- CCI headend remodulator, 10 Mbps (part number L5-R051-2100)
- CCI MapServer/Plus, (TIM), 10 Mbps (part number L0T051-0820)

NOTE: The CCI MapServer/Plus must be purchased through Concord Communication Inc. (CCI).

Prerequisite Software

VAX/VMS Operating System.

Figure 3.84
VAX DEC/MAP
Order Codes

Option	Order Code						
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780** **VAX-11/782** **VAX-11/785**[1]	**VAX 8600**	**VAX 8200**	**VAX 8300**	**VAX 8500**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license (with hardware)[2]	DTUND-AA DTUND-AC	DTUNE-AA DTUNE-AC	DTUNK-AA DTUNK-AC	DTUN5-AA DTUN5-AC	DTUN7-AA DTUN7-AC	DTUN9-AA DTUN9-AC	DTUNM-AA DTUNM-AC
VAXcluster license (with hardware)[2]	DTUND-AA DTUND-AC	DTUNE-AA DTUNE-AC	DTUNK-AA DTUNK-AC	DTUN5-AA DTUN5-AC	DTUN7-AA DTUN7-AC	DTUN9-AA DTUN9-AC	DTUNM-AA DTUNM-AC
Materials and Service Options:							
Distribution and documentation	QDZAU-HM	QEZAU-HM	QKZAU-HM	Q5ZAU-HM Q5ZAU-H3	Q7ZAU-HM Q7ZAU-H3	Q9ZAU-HM	QMZAU-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QDZAU-HZ	QEZAU-HZ	QKZAU-HZ	Q5ZAU-HZ	Q7ZAU-HZ	Q9ZAU-HZ	QMZAU-HZ
Documentation only	QLZAU-GZ	QLZAU-GZ	QLZAU-GZ	QLZAU-GZ	QLZAU-GZ	QLZAU-GZ	QLZAU-GZ
Installation service	QDZAU-IM	QEZAU-IM	QKZAU-IM	Q5ZAU-IM Q5ZAU-I3	Q7ZAU-IM Q7ZAU-I3	Q9ZAU-IM	QMZAU-IM
DECsupport service	QDZAU-IM	QEZAU-IM	QKZAU-IM	Q5ZAU-9M Q5ZAU-93	Q7ZAU-9M Q7ZAU-93	Q9ZAU-9M	QMZAU-9M
Basic service	QDZAU-8M	QEZAU-8M	QKZAU-8M	Q5ZAU-8M Q5ZAU-83	Q7ZAU-8M Q7ZAU-83	Q9ZAU-8M	QMZAU-8M
Self-maintenance	QDZAU-3M	QEZAU-3M	QKZAU-3M	Q5ZAU-3M Q5ZAU-33	Q7ZAU-3M Q7ZAU-33	Q9ZAU-3M	QMZAU-3M

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[2] The suffix added to the ordering information in this section is defined as such: -AA refers to a FCC compliant cabinet; -AC refers to a non-FCC compliant cabinet.

VAX OSI Transport Service (VOTS)

The VAX OSI Transport Service V1.1 is an implementation of the Open System Interconnection (OSI) Transport and Internet Network Services, as defined by the International Standards Organization (ISO) in International Standards ISO 8072, ISO 8073 and ISO 8473.

Transport Service—VAX OSI Transport Service, in conjunction with Ethernet IEEE 802.3 LAN or VAX PSI, provides the lower four layers of the seven layer OSI model. The Transport Layer is the fourth layer in the OSI seven-layer model. It provides reliable end-to-end transfer of data between cooperating user programs residing in separate host computers. The OSI Transport Service is dependent on the services provided by the three lower OSI Layers, and supplements those services to client user programs.

VAX OSI Transport Service conforms completely with the requirements stated in the Transport Protocol Specification, International Standard ISO 8073, and supports many of the options provided for in the specification.

Network Service—The VAX OSI Transport Service includes the Internet Services and Protocols specified in the International Standard ISO 8473. These services and protocols enable communication between Transport Service Providers residing on the same network, even though they may be in different subnetworks, as defined in the ISO documents. When the VAX OSI Transport Service exchanges data with a system residing on the same subnetwork, it can use the subnetwork addressing technique, reducing the processor load and the protocol complexity.

Packet Switching Network Support—VAX OSI Transport Service, in conjunction with Digital Ethernet IEEE 802.3 LAN products and Digital Packet Switching products, can be connected into a network through an IEEE 802.3 local area subnetwork, or through multiple X.25 based Packet Switching Data subnetworks. In addition, VAX OSI Transport Service allows access to both these network services concurrently.

VOTS is an End System, implemented in accordance with the International Standard ISO 8473 for the Network Internet Protocol, and supports many of the options provided for in the specification. As an End Node implementation, no forwarding capabilities are provided. Specifically, VOTS supports the following Internet services: Header Format Analysis, PDU Lifetime Control, Route PDU Function, Error Reporting, and PDU Header Error Detection.

Required Hardware

VAX OSI Transport Service requires any valid VAX/VMS or MicroVAX/VMS system configuration with:

- At least 60K bytes of non-paged dynamic pool for the VAX OSI Transport Service software and data storage;
- At least 1.5K bytes of non-paged dynamic pool for each concurrent Transport Connection;
- An R80/RL02 configuration is required for VAX-11/730 Systems.
- Block Space requirements (Block Cluster Size = 1):
  2000 Blocks of disk space (1M bytes) required for installation.
  2000 Blocks of disk space (1M bytes) required permanent use.
- When used in a Local Area Network environment, VAX OSI Transport Service requires a DEUNA or DELUA for operation on a UNIBUS based VAX or a DEQNA for operation on a Q-bus based VAX, and sufficient Ethernet Transceiver cable to connect the controller to a tap on the Local Area Network.

Prerequisite Software

- VAX/VMS operating system for VAX systems
- MicroVMS operating system for MicroVAX and VAXstation systems. Both the MicroVMS Extended Base and the MicroVMS Program Development components are required.
- MicroVMS Workstation Software for VAXstation systems.
- For Packetnet communications, VAX PSI V4.0.

Figure 3.85
VAX OSI Transport Service Order Codes

Option	Order Code						
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II**	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[2] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[3]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZ129-UZ	Q4129-UZ	QD129-UZ	QE129-UZ	Q★129-UZ	QK129-UZ	QM129-UZ
VAXcluster license			QD129-QZ	QE129-QZ	Q★129-QZ	QK129-QZ	QM129-QZ
Materials and Service Options:							
Distribution and documentation	QZ129-H3 QZ129-H5	Q4129-H3 Q4129-H5	QD129-HG QD129-HM	QE129-HM QE129-HY	Q★129-H3 Q★129-HM	QK129-HM QK129-HM	QM129-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZ129-HZ	Q4129-HZ	QD129-HZ	QE129-HZ	Q★129-HZ	QK129-HZ	QM129-HZ
Documentation only	QL129-GZ	QL129-GZ	QL129-GZ	QL129-GZ	QL129-GZ	QL129-GZ	QL129-GZ
Installation service	QZ129-I3 QZ129-I5	Q4129-I3 Q4129-I5	QD129-IG QD129-IM	QE129-IM QE129-IY	Q★129-I3 Q★129-IM	QK129-IM	QM129-IM
Software Product Service Agreements:[1]							
DECsupport service	QZ129-93 QZ129-95	Q4129-93 Q4129-95	QD129-9M QD129-9G	QE129-9M QE129-9Y	Q★129-9M Q★129-93	QK129-9M	QM129-9M
Basic service	QZ129-83 QZ129-85	Q4129-83 Q4129-85	QD129-8M QD129-8G	QE129-8M QE129-8Y	Q★129-8M Q★129-83	QK129-8M	QM129-8M
Self-maintenance	QZ129-33 QZ129-35	Q4129-33 Q4129-35	QD129-3M QD129-3G	QE129-3M QE129-3Y	Q★129-3M Q★129-33	QK129-3M	QM129-3M

[1] For Non-U.S. service options, consult local Digital Sales Representative.
[2] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[3] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200; 7 for VAX 8300.

VAX OSI Applications Kernel (OSAK)

The VAX OSI Applications Kernel V1.0 (OSAK) is an implementation of the Open System Interconnection (OSI) Session Layer, as defined by the International Standards Organization (ISO) in International Standards ISO 8326 and ISO 8327. VAX OSI Applications Kernel operates at the Session Layer of the ISO Reference Model. The Session Layer is the fifth layer in the OSI seven-layer model. It provides a reliable connection for end-to-end communication between cooperating user programs residing in separate host computers. The OSI Session Service is dependent upon the services provided by the OSI Transport Service (VOTS), and supplements those services to client user programs.

The VAX OSI Applications Kernel software is a privileged sharable image, which can be linked with VMS users' programs. OSAK provides the higher-level services that allow inter-process communication over an OSI network to one or more remote systems. The remote systems may or may not be another VAX/VMS system, but must also support corresponding OSI protocols. The VAX OSI Applications Kernel is layered on top of VAX OSI Transport Service (VOTS).

Prerequisite Hardware

- Any valid VAX/VMS system configuration.
- Block Space requirements (Block Cluster Size = 1):
  700 Blocks disk space required for installation and for permanent use.

Prerequisite Software

- VAX OSI Transport Service (VOTS) V1.1
- VAX/VMS operating system for VAX systems
- MicroVMS operating system for MicroVAX and VAXstation systems. Both the MicroVMS Extended Base and the MicroVMS Program Development components are required.
- MicroVMS Workstation Software for VAXstation systems.

Figure 3.86
VAX OSI Application Kernel Order Codes

Option	Order Code						
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II**	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[2] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[3]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZZ02-UZ	Q4Z02-UZ	QDZ02-UZ	QEZ02-UZ	Q★Z02-UZ	QKZ02-UZ	QMZ02-UZ
VAXcluster license			QDZ02-QZ	QEZ02-QZ	Q★Z02-QZ	QKZ02-QZ	QMZ02-QZ
Materials and Service Options:							
Distribution and documentation	QZZ02-H3 QZZ02-H5	Q4Z02-H3 Q4Z02-H5	QDZ02-HG QDZ02-HM	QEZ02-HY QEZ02-HM	Q★Z02-H3 Q★Z02-HM	QKZ02-HM	QMZ02-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZZ02-HZ	Q4Z02-HZ	QDZ02-HZ	QEZ02-HZ	Q★Z02-HZ	QKZ02-HZ	QMZ02-HZ
Documentation only	QLZ02-GZ	QLZ02-GZ	QLZ02-GZ	QLZ02-GZ	QLZ02-GZ	QLZ02-GZ	QLZ02-GZ
Installation service	QZZ02-I3 QZZ02-I5	Q4Z02-I3 Q4Z02-I5	QDZ02-IG QDZ02-IM	QEZ02-IY QEZ02-IM	Q★Z02-I3	QKZ02-IM	QMZ02-IM
Software Product Service Agreements:[1]							
DECsupport service	QZZ02-93 QZZ02-95	Q4Z02-93 Q4Z02-95	QDZ02-9M QDZ02-9G	QEZ02-9M QEZ02-9Y	Q★Z02-9M Q★Z02-93	QKZ02-9M	QMZ02-9M
Basic service	QZZ02-83 QZZ02-85	Q4Z02-83 Q4Z02-85	QDZ02-8M QDZ02-8G	QEZ02-8M QEZ02-8Y	Q★Z02-8M Q★Z02-83	QKZ02-8M	QMZ02-8M
Self-maintenance	QZZ02-33 QZZ02-35	Q4Z02-33 Q4Z02-35	QDZ02-3M QDZ02-3G	QEZ02-3M QEZ02-3Y	Q★Z02-3M Q★Z02-33	QKZ02-3M	QMZ02-3M

[1] For Non-U.S. service options, consult local Digital Sales Representative.
[2] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[3] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200; 7 for VAX 8300.

Message Router X.400 Gateway

Message Router X.400 Gateway is a layered VMS application that provides a communication path between a Message Router-based network and any other Message Transport System that conforms to the CCITT 1984 X.400 Recommendations for Message Handling Systems. The Message Router X.400 Gateway allows users of mail agents running on Message Router, such as ALL-IN-1, to communicate with other X.400 mail systems either in other networks or within the same network.

Message Router supports messages constructed using the encoding defined by the National Bureau of Standards (NBS) Specification for the Message Format for Computer-based Message Systems. The structure of the messages conforms to the format specified in the CCITT X.400 Recommendations. The Message Router X.400 Gateway converts the messaging protocols between NBS and X.409 encoding.

The Message Router X.400 Gateway (together with Digital's OSI products) provides interconnection between Digital's mail systems and other X.400 systems.

Features and Benefits

- Conforms to the CCITT X.400 Recommendations as defined in the profiles produced by CEPT (A311), CEN/CENELEC (A3211), and the NBS/X.400 profile.
- Includes Message Router and VAX OSI Applications Kernal (OSAK). The Message Router X.400 Gateway can run on any node in the mail network, provided that it is connected to the mail system by Message Router and has access to Message Router, VAX OSI Transport Service (VOTS), and PSI (either VAX PSI or VAX PSI ACCESS) on the same node.
- Complements the ALL-IN-1 Integrated Office and Information System, VMS mail, and other mail systems that can access the Message Router.
- Allows electronic mail to be exchanged with other electronic mail systems or public service providers that support the X.400 Recommendations.
- Provides for electronic mail interchange between two independent DECnet networks.
- Provides a directory service to translate between Digital addressing and CCITT X.400 Originator/Recipient name forms.
- Contains an extensive set of management tools to configure and operate the Gateway.

Required Hardware

- Any valid VAX, MicroVAX II, VAXstation II system configuration that supports the DECnet Phase IV network.
- A communications device that supports VAX PSI V4.0.

Prerequisite Software

- VAX/VMS or MicroVMS operating system V4.4.
- DECnet-VAX, PSI V4.0, and VOTS V1.1.
- Any mail system running on Message Router (requires VMS mail Gateway V2.1 for VMS mail connection).

Figure 3.87
Message Router X.400 Gateway
Order Codes

Option	Order Code							
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II**	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[1] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[2]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550 VAX 8700[3]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZZ66-UZ	Q4Z66-UZ	QDZ66-UZ	QEZ66-UZ	Q★Z66-UZ	Q#Z66-UZ	QKZ66-UZ	QMZ66-UZ
VAXcluster license			QDZ66-QZ	QEZ66-QZ	Q★Z66-QZ	Q#Z66-QZ		QMZ66-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)					Q★Z66-1P	Q#Z66-1P		QMZ66-1P
Monthly availability								
▪ primary					Q★Z66-JP	Q#Z66-JP		QMZ66-JP
▪ cluster					Q★Z66-JZ	Q#Z66-JZ		QMZ66-JZ
Materials and Service Options:								
Distribution and documentation	QZZ66-H5	Q4Z66-H5	QDZ66-HM	QEZ66-HM	Q★Z66-HM Q★Z66-H3	Q#Z66-HM	QKZ66-HM	QMZ66-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZZ66-HZ	Q4Z66-HZ	QDZ66-HZ	QEZ66-HZ	Q★Z66-HZ	Q#Z66-HZ	QKZ66-HZ	QMZ66-HZ
Installation service	QZZ66-I5	Q4Z66-I5	QDZ66-IM	QEZ66-IM	Q★Z66-IM Q★Z66-I3	Q#Z66-IM	QKZ66-IM	QMZ66-IM
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:[4]								
DECsupport service	QZZ66-95	Q4Z66-95	QDZ66-9M	QEZ66-9M	Q★Z66-9M Q★Z66-93	Q#Z66-9M	QKZ66-9M	QMZ66-9M
Basic service	QZZ66-85	Q4Z66-85	QDZ66-8M	QEZ66-8M	Q★Z66-8M Q★Z66-83	Q#Z66-8M	QKZ66-8M	QMZ66-8M
Self-maintenance service	QZZ66-35	Q4Z66-35	QDZ66-3M	QEZ66-3M	Q★Z66-3M Q★Z66-33	Q#Z66-3M	QKZ66-3M	QMZ66-3M

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[2] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200; 7 for VAX 8300.
[3] # = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8550 and VAX 8700.
[4] For Non-U.S. service agreement codes, consult local Digital Sales Representative.

File Transfer and Terminal Emulation Products

Professional Host Communications Software

The Professional Host Communications software is an integral part of the RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, and VAX-11 RSX operating system software environments. It is the means of transferring files between a Professional 300 Series computer and an RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, or a VAX host system. The software is initiated by a Professional running PRO/Communications in terminal emulation mode. After the Professional Host Communications facility is started, the Professional switches from terminal emulation to file transfer mode. The files can then be transferred between the Professional and the host system.

Prerequisite Hardware

Host System—one of the following:

- RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS system configuration with at least 256 Kbytes of memory.
- VAX/VMS system configuration with at least 512 Kbytes of memory (R80/RL02 configuration is required for VAX-11/730 systems.).

Target System—one of the following:

- P/OS Hard Disk system configuration with an RCD50 hard disk.
- P/OS Diskette system configuration with an RX50 diskette unit. Supports any mass storage, unit record, or terminal device supported by the prerequisite software.

Prerequisite Software

Host System—one of the following:

- RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, or VAX/VMS operating system.

Target System—one of the following:

- for Hard Disk Systems: P/OS Hard Disk, or PRO/Communications for Hard Disk.
- for diskette systems: P/OS Diskette, or PRO/Communications for Diskette.

CX/DX/AX (WPS-8 To Host Utility)

The CX/DX/AX (WPS-8 To Host Utility) is a software package that executes on the RSTS/E, RSX-11M, and VAX/VMS systems enabling them to act as host systems to a current WPS-8 Word Processing System. The systems communicate over an asynchronous terminal interface. The WPS-8 system appears to the host applications software to be a normal terminal. Communications between the WPS-8 system and the host system uses the DX error-correcting message protocol.

The utility links distributed, standalone WPS-8 systems and the host system for better system use and data sharing. The package includes utility programs that convert host files stored in word processing format to host files stored in ASCII format and vice versa.

The utility is available in the following configurations:

- DX/RSTS for RSTS/E operating systems.
- DX/VMS for VAX/VMS operating systems.
- DX/11M for RSX-11M operating systems.

Features and Benefits

- Stores word processing-format files on a host system and later retrieves them. This reduces storage and storage media costs.
- Uses the host system's high-speed printer to print rough drafts of documents not requiring letter-quality printing while maintaining the formatting of the word processor.
- Creates host system source language and data files on the WPS-8 system using the WPS-8 editor and then transmits the files to the host system for processing.

Prerequisite Hardware and Software

For DX/RSTS, refer to Software Product Description 10.95.xx.

For DX/VAX, refer to Software Product Description 26.36.xx.

For DX/11M, refer to Software Product Description 10.96.xx.

Figure 3.88 DX/RSTS and DX-11M Order Codes

Option	Order Code	
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**DX/RSTS**	**DX-11M**
Single-use license	QJ703-DZ	QJ704-DZ
Materials and Service Options:		
Distribution and documentation	QJ703-HD	QJ704-HD
	QJ703-HM	QJ704-HM
	QJ703-HQ	QJ704-HQ
	QJ703-HT	QJ704-HT
	QJ703-HV	QJ704-HV
Software revision right-to-copy		QJ704-HZ

Figure 3.89
DECdx/VMS Order Codes

Option	Order Code	
	VAX-11/750	VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782★ VAX-11/785
Single-use license, binaries documentation, support services	QD708-AG	QE708-AY
Single-use license-only option, no binaries, no documentation, no support services	QD708-DZ	QE708-DZ
Update/Unsupported Options:		
Users of DECdx/VMS whose specified support category warranty has expired may order under license the following software option as an update to an earlier version. The option may also be purchased for use on a second or subsequent CPU, in conjunction with a single-use license-only option. Options are distributed in binary form on the appropriate medium and include no installation or other services unless specifically stated.	QD708-HG	QE708-HY
Right-to-copy for single-use, no binaries, no documentation	QD708-HZ	QE708-HZ
Upgrade Options:		
Customers who are currently licensed users of DX/VMS may obtain this new product by purchasing a license to an upgrade kit for use on the same CPU as their previous license.	QD712-AG	QE712-AY
Single-use license-only option, no binaries, no documentation	QD712-DZ	QE712-DZ
Miscellaneous Options:		
Documentation-only kits	QD708-GZ	QE708-GZ

★The VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU for binary licensing purposes.

poly-COM for the Rainbow Family

The poly-COM™ software has VT100 terminal emulation capabilities and provides flexible and easy-to-use file transfer between the Rainbow personal computer and a variety of hosts and operating systems. With this software, users can share data, programs, and peripherals.

Features and Benefits

- Transmits to and from the Rainbow personal computer's video screen and floppy disks, and to the Rainbow's optional printer.
- Communications characteristics can be changed by simply loading a terminal settings file.
- Files containing binary (nonprintable) ASCII characters can be transmitted between systems running poly-COM or poly-XFR.
- Checks the integrity of each block of data to ensure secure transfer, and counts data blocks to make sure that none are lost.
- The SWITCH component of the software allows the user to run applications on the Rainbow personal computer from another system or terminal.

poly-COM software allows the Rainbow personal computer to communicate with the following systems running poly-COM or poly-XFR software in file transfer mode:

- PDP-11 systems with RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, RSTS/E, or RT software.
- VAX system with VAX/VMS software.
- VT180 system with CP/M-80 software.
- DECmate II system with CP/M-80 software.
- Apple II systems with Apple DOS or CP/M Softcard software.
- IBM PC systems with PC-DOC or CP/M-86 software.
- TRS-80 Model II system with CP/M software.
- Xerox 820 system with CP/M software.
- Osborne 1 system with CP/M software.

Prerequisite Hardware and Software

- CP/M-86/80, V2.0 and MS-DOS V2.05.

Figure 3.90
poly-COM (Polygon Asynchronous Software) Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
poly-COM Local and Host Systems:	
V1.2 for Rainbow	QA193-C3
poly-XFR Local and Host Systems:	
V1.0 for DECmate II systems	QA202-C3
poly-XFR Host System Only:	
V2.0 for RT-11 host systems	QA140-CD QA140-CH QA140-CY
V2.0 for VAX/VMS systems	QA142-CG QA142-CM QA142-CY

VTERM II, poly-COM 220, and poly-COM 240 for the IBM PC/XT/AT

This product set is not currently available in Europe.

The Digital Distributed Software Program offers three products that run on the IBM PC/XT/AT to emulate Digital terminals. These products perform ASCII and binary file transfers between an IBM PC and a Digital host system. VTERM II allows the PC/XT/AT to emulate a VT52 or VT100 terminal, poly-COM 220 allows the PC/XT/AT to emulate a VT52, VT102, and VT220 terminal, and poly-COM 240 allows the PC/XT/AT to emulate a VT240 terminal.

VTERM II

VTERM II is an asynchronous communication package for the IBM PC developed by Coefficient Systems Corporation. VTERM II allows direct connection to a host computer at speeds up to 9600 baud. With a Digital mini or mainframe computer, users can run full screen, keypad oriented software like EDT, TECT, WORD11, and EMACS transfering text and binary files between the PC and the host.

Features and Benefits

- Plus compatible with DEC VT100
- Full VT100 keyboard and video emulation
- 20 user definable keys
- Full VT100 and VT52 escape sequence recognition
- Status display line on screen
- 80 column display—132 with adapter board available from Coefficient Systems Corporation
- DOS-VTERM toggle key allows switching between the DOS screen and the host screen without losing the communications link
- Set up mode key
- Printer support for VT1XX-AC and VT102 ports using any IBM PC compatible printer

poly-COM 220 and 240

poly-COM 220 is the successor to poly-COM and allows the use of an IBM PC/XT/AT computer as any one of the Digital VT52, VT102, and VT220 terminals for file transfer. The program supports all Digital full screen editors, including EDT, and all programs that use advanced terminal features such as Digital's ALL-IN-1. poly-COM 220 provides an instant horizontal shift key which allows the user to view and work on text up to 132 columns wide. poly-COM 240 adds Digital VT240 emulation to poly-COM 220 and provides full Digital color graphics terminal emulation.

Features and Benefits

poly-COM 220

- Plus compatible with DEC VT100 series and VT220
- Full VT100 and VT200 keyboard and video emulation
- 8 bit international character support with compose key
- 21 soft function keys "user definable"
- VT100 escape sequence recognition and VT200 8 bit terminal control
- Status display line on screen
- Instantaneous horizontal shift for 132 character display

- DOS-VTERM toggle key allows switching between the DOS screen and the host screen without losing the communication link
- Set up mode key
- Printer support for VT1XX-AC and VT102 ports using any IBM PC compatible printer
- Host control functions allows the host to control the IBM PC through poly-COM 220
- Screen Saver function which blanks the PC screen after an inactive time period that is user definable.

poly-COM 240

- Plus compatible with DEC VT100 series and VT220
- Full VT100 and VT200 keyboard and video emulation
- 8 bit international character support with compose key
- 21 soft function keys "user definable"
- VT100 escape sequence recognition and VT200 8 bit terminal control
- Status display line on screen
- Instantaneous horizontal shift for 132 character display
- Set up mode key
- Printer support for VT1XX-AC and VT102 ports using any IBM PC compatible printer
- VT240 and VT125 device ID
- Regis graphics supported
- Full support for IBM PC and Epson graphics printers.

Required Hardware

For the Digital host, the same hardware used for asynchronous terminal ports accommodates the IBM PC.

For the PC, a serial communications port is required for direct cable connection to the Digital host or to a modem.

Figure 3.91
VTERM II poly-COM 220, and poly-COM 240 Order Codes

Option	Order Code
VTERM for IBM PC with 96K	QAX97-C3*
poly-COM 220 for IBM PC with 192K	QAX98-C3
poly-COM 240 for IBM PC with 256K	QAX99-C3

*Host source included

Figure 3.92
Host Software for poly-COM Packages Order Codes

Option	Order Code
poly-XFR, RSX	QA139-CD (H)*
poly-XFR, RT-11	QA140-CY (H, D)*
poly-XFR, RSTS	QA141-CD
poly-XFR, VMS	QA142-CY (G, M)*

*Optional media

Rainbow Office Workstation

The Rainbow Office Workstation is a software product that provides a simple menu interface to access both VAX and Rainbow applications and resources. With this software, the hard-disk based Rainbow performs easy data exchange between Rainbow and host: files, VAX DATATRIEVE extracts, Electronic Mail, hard disk backups and terminal sessions. It also provides a high-speed user interface to Rainbow's local applications and utility functions.

The software links the Rainbow personal computer applications to the applications, data and resources of the VAX. This frees the user from routine computing tasks. The Rainbow Office Workstation menus are compatible with those provided by the ALL-IN-1 Office Information System for maximum transparency and consistency within an ALL-IN-1 environment. ALL-IN-1, however, is not prerequisite software on the host VAX.

Note: The current version of Rainbow Office Workstation is only available in English (menus, screen messages, etc.)

Features and Benefits

- Menu-driven user shell has familiar menus for reduced learning time, extremely fast response, and free movement between all menus for painless growth from novice to expert usage.
- Transparent communications to the VAX:

  User can automatically connect to host and log in.

  Invokes ALL-IN-1 Office Information Systems as a terminal.

  Invokes DATATRIEVE as a terminal for access to shared information stored on the VAX system or across a network.

  Transfers text files, documents, and other binary files.

  Extracts DATATRIEVE collections and transfers them to the Rainbow in a number of formats by Rainbow applications.

  Protects security of host accounts by encrypting passwords stored in Rainbow.
- Electronic Mail System routinely and automatically transfers incoming and outgoing mail between Rainbow and VAX.
- Routinely and automatically backs-up MS-DOS files created or modified since last back-up.
- Instantly loads user choice of MS-DOS industry standard business applications and includes simple commands for organizing and accessing files and directories.
- Allows up to five individuals to share one Rainbow (one at a time) and organize their files; separate profiles contain each user's encrypted VAX password, choice of user applications, electronic mail header, etc.

Prerequisite Hardware

PC100 Personal Computer configured with:

- A 5 MB or 10 MB hard disk.
- At least 256KB of memory with additional memory requirements depending on choice of local application. Users must configure their system to satisfy the condition requiring the greatest amount of memory.

Condition	Memory required
ROW using mail without a text editor	256KB
ROW using mail with text editor word processing package	160KB and database memory requirement
ROW with spreadsheet	160KB and spreadsheet memory requirement
ROW with word processing	160KB and WP memory requirement
ROW with business application	160KB and business application memory requirement

Prerequisite Software

Minimum software required on the Rainbow:

- MS-DOS V2.11 Operating System.

Minimum software required on the VAX:

- VAX Rainbow Office Workstation V1.0
- VAX/VMS Operating System 4.1
- Poly-XFR Communications for VAX/VMS host.

Figure 3.93
Rainbow Office Workstation Order Codes

Option	Order Code	
Rainbow Office Workstation	QVA28-A3	
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780**
Single-use license	QD935-UZ	QE935-UZ
Materials and Service Options:		
Distribution and documentation	QD935-HG QC935-HM	QE935-HY QC935-HM

Network and System Management Products

NMCC/DECnet Monitor

The Network Management Control Center/DECnet Monitor is a set of sophisticated tools for the observation and control of complex networks. The tools respond to English-like commands and present displays that make use of color and graphics to show the condition of the network. The tools also work with a database of configuration information and network parameters. Information in this database can be readily accessed and analyzed.

The DECnet Monitor is a layered product that can run on all VAX products from the 730 to the 8600, including MicroVAX II. It can monitor all DECnet systems in small to large networks, and can operate in a timesharing environment on higher end processors.

The DECnet Monitor collects data about the network through NICE polling. It maintains an on line database of this information. To control the size of this database, DECnet Monitor automatically purges outdated information.

Features and Benefits

- Facilitates the management of complex networks by collecting, analyzing, and displaying information about the network.
- Graphically depicts the state of the network.
- Supplies a database of available information.
- Looks at a large sample over a long period of time to discover trends.
- Provides standard and customized reports.
- Reduces management costs by allowing managers to frequently evaluate, redesign, and tune the network.
- Allows a manager to detect problems early thus avoiding poor service and lengthy downtime.

Prerequisite Hardware

- VAX 11/730 to 8600 processor or MicroVAX II (Note: R80/RL02 configuration is required for VAX-11/730 system.)
- VT240, VT241 terminal, or VT100 (for tabular representation)
- Storage device of 30 Megabytes

Prerequisite Software

- VMS operating system V4.0 or later
- DECnet/VMS V4.0 or later
- Full or runtime license for GKS
- Full license for RDB

Figure 3.94
NMCC/DECnet Monitor Order Codes

Option	Order Code
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	
Single-use license MicroVAX II, VAX-11/750, VAX-11/780, VAX-11/782, VAX-11/785, VAX 8500, VAX 8550, VAX 8600, VAX 8650	QSP41-UZ
Migration option from OBSERVER V1.X	QSP42-UZ
Software revision right-to-copy MicroVAX II, VAX-11/750, VAX-11/780, VAX-11/782, VAX-11/785, VAX 8600	QSP41-HZ
Materials and Service Options:	
NMCC startup service	QSP41-SZ
Distribution and documentation	
TU-58: VAX-11/750	QSP41-HG
RX01: VAX-11/780, VAX-11/782, VAX-11/785	QSP41-HY
RX50: MicroVAX II	QSP41-H3
1600 BPI magtape: VAX-11/750, VAX-11/780, VAX-11/782, VAX-11/785, VAX 8500, VAX 8550, VAX 8600, VAX 8650	QSP41-HM
Documentation only	QSP41-GZ
Installation service	QSP41-IG QSP41-IY QSP41-IM
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:*	
DECsupport service	QSP41-9G QSP41-9M QSP41-9Y QSP41-93
Basic service	QSP41-8G QSP41-8Y QSP41-8M QSP41-83
Self-maintenance service	QSP41-3G QSP41-3Y QSP41-3M QSP41-33

*For Non-U.S. service agreements, consult local Digital Sales Representative.

NMCC/VAX ETHERnim (Ethernet Network Integrity Monitor)

NMCC/VAX ETHERnim is a network maintenance application program for Ethernet, which utilizes Phase IV DECnet software on a system configured as a full-function DECnet node. It runs as a layered product on the VAX/VMS Operating System. Full functionality of VAX ETHERnim is achieved by having DECnet software and remote test command files in target nodes. VAX ETHERnim is designed to test the communications path through Ethernet protocol and DECnet. VAX ETHERnim also has the ability to gather system information for its database from remote VMS and RSX nodes by invoking test probes (remote command files).

VAX ETHERnim recognizes non-DECnet Ethernet addresses, and gives the network manager the capability of maintaining a large amount of information about each node via an editable database. It can be operated from local terminals (VT125, VT240, VT241) using REGIS graphics for graphic representations of the network under test. Refer to SPD 26.96.XX for more information.

Features and Benefits

- Builds a permanent database containing basic information about each node that it detects directly connected to the Ethernet cable.
- Provides a means of path testing to ISO levels I and II to all nodes on the Ethernet (with the exception of the MicroVAX I and VAXstation I), and to DNA network application and user layers for any node running DECnet Phase IV on the Ethernet.
- Provides a means of determining the VAX processor type for VMS DECnet nodes on the Ethernet.

Prerequisite Hardware

Any valid VAX configuration with a DEUNA Controller. (Note: R80/RL02 configuration is required for VAX 11/730 systems.) VT125, VT240, or VT241 Graphics Terminal.

Prerequisite Software

VAX/VMS Operating System V4.4 or later and DECnet-VAX (Full Function)

Figure 3.95
NMCC/VAX ETHERnim
Order Codes

Option	Order Code				
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[1]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QD514-UZ	QE514-UZ	Q★514-UZ	QK514-UZ	QM514-UZ
VAXcluster license	QD514-QZ	QE514-QZ	Q★514-QZ	QK514-QZ	QM514-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)			Q★514-1P		QM514-1P
Monthly availability					
▪ primary			Q★514-JP		QM514-JP
▪ cluster			Q★514-JZ		QM514-JZ
Materials and Service Options:					
Distribution and documentation	QD514-HG QD514-HM	QE514-HM QE514-HY	Q★514-HM	QK514-HM	QM514-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	AD514-HZ	QE514-HZ	Q★514-HZ	QK514-HZ	QM514-HZ
Documentation only	QL514-GZ	QL514-GZ	QL514-GZ	QL514-GZ	QM514-GZ

[1] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.

Remote System Manager

Remote System Manager (RSM) is a VMS-layered software product which allows a single system manager to perform software installation, backup, and update tasks typically performed at individual VAXstation II, VAXstation II/GPX, and MicroVAX II systems. The Remote System Manager environment consists of a number of VMS or MicroVMS systems configured with DECnet on an Ethernet Local Area Network. One system is the server (and may run VMS or MicroVMS) and the others are clients (which run MicroVMS). The server provides services to suitably configured clients which have been defined in the server's registration and network databases, and which are connected to the same Ethernet. The Remote System Manager provides services over a single Ethernet but does not restrict communications with other nodes in the network. Client files may be spooled (transferred transparently) to the server for printing on a shared printer.

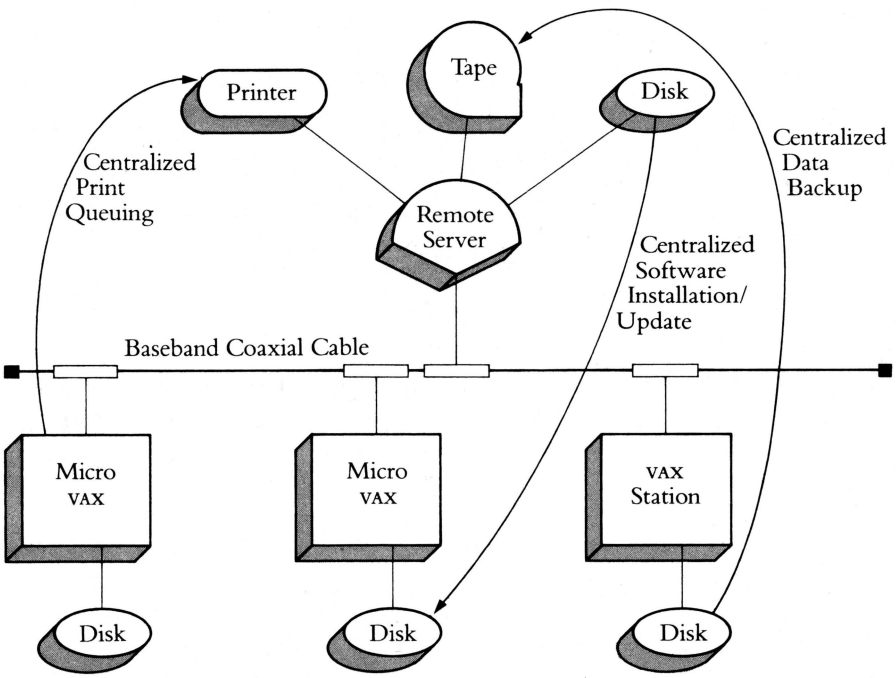
The Remote System Manager Server software is comprised of a menu interface and a set of management tools. The User Interface consists of two main menus: an installation menu and a management menu. The installation menu is used to perform the initial registration and software installation of clients. The management menu is used to perform ongoing, repetitive management tasks. The Management Tools perform such functions as initial software installation, application management, file backup, file restoration, print queue management, distribution of RSM logical names, RSM symbols and the DECnet database, and remote execution of single DCL commands.

Remote System Manager Client software is required for each client in the network. Refer to Software Product Descriptions 27.32.xx and 27.33.xx for supported configurations and additional information.

Features and Benefits

- Centralized software installation and updating relieves users of system management responsibilities and ensures access to current versions of applications and tools.
- Centralized file backup relieves users of file backup at the workstation.
- Centralized queueing and print services allow client systems to share printers.
- Central distribution and updating of RSM logical names and symbols, and of the DECnet database, ensure accurate access to network resources.

Figure 3.95
Remote System Manager Configuration



Required Hardware

The Server System may be one of the following:

- MicroVAX II with the following minimum mass storage combination: TK50, RD52 and RD53.
- VAX-11/78X, VAX 8200, VAX 8300, VAX 86XX, or VAX 8800.

The Client Systems may include the following:

- VAXstation II.
- VAXstation II/GPX.
- MicroVAX II with RD5X system disk.

Prerequisite Software

VAX/VMS or MicroVMS V4.2 operating system or later and DECnet-VAX.

Figure 3.97
Remote System Manager Server Order Codes

Option	Order Code				
License Options: *A license is required for each server system.*	**MicroVAX II**	**VAX 780 Series[1]**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[2]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZB13-UZ	QEB13-UZ	Q★B13-UZ	QKB13-UZ	QMB13-UZ
VAXcluster license		QEB13-QZ	Q★B13-QZ	QKB13-QZ	QMB13-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)			Q★B13-1P		QMB13-1P
Monthly availability (primary)			Q★B13-JP		QMB13-JP
Materials and Service Options:					
Distribution and documentation	QZB13-H3 QZB13-H5	QEB13-HM	Q★B13-H3 Q★B13-HM	QKB13-HM	QMB13-HM
Installation service	QZB13-I3 QZB13-I5	QEB13-IM	Q★B13-I3 Q★B13-IM	QKB13-IM	QMB13-IM
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements[3]:					
DECsupport service	QZB13-93 QZB13-95	QEB13-9M	Q★B13-93 Q★B13-9M	QKB13-9M	QMB13-9M
Basic service	QZB13-83 QZB13-85	QEB13-8M	Q★B13-83 Q★B13-8M	QKB13-8M	QMB13-8M
Self-maintenance service	QZB13-33 QZB13-35	QEB13-3M	Q★B13-33 Q★B13-3M	QKB13-3M	QMB13-3M

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is considered a single CPU.
[2] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.
[3] For Non-U.S. service agreement codes, consult local Digital Sales Representative.

Figure 3.98
Remote System Manager Client Order Codes

Option	Order Code	
License Options: *A license is required for each client system.*	**MicroVAX II**	**VAXstation II**
Single-use license	QZB14-UZ	Q4B14-UZ
Materials and Service Options:		
Distribution and documentation	QZB14-H3	Q4B14-H3
	QZB14-H5	Q4B14-H5
Installation service	QZB14-13	Q4B14-13
	QZB14-15	Q4B14-15
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:		
DECsupport service	QZB14-93	Q4B14-93
	QZB14-95	Q4B14-95
Basic service	AZB14-83	Q4B14-83
	QZB14-85	Q4B14-85
Self-maintenance service	QZB14-33	Q4B14-33
	QZB14-35	Q4B14-35

Remote Bridge Management Software (RBMS)

Remote Bridge Management Software (RBMS) is an optional product used with the LAN Bridge 100. RBMS significantly enhances the Bridge's operation by allowing the user, at a VAX or MicroVAX host, to observe and control any LAN Bridge 100 in the network. With RBMS, users can disable selected Bridges or block traffic at selected Bridges to isolate traffic on a segment of an extended network.

RBMS resides on a VAX or MicroVAX host and works in conjunction with the LAN Bridge 100's management firmware. A subset of the IEEE 802.1 Management Protocol is used to communicate between the VAX host and the targeted Bridge. RBMS provides the functionality needed to support the actual control and observation of the LAN Bridge 100.

Features and Benefits

- The SHOW BRIDGE, LINE or FORWARD Command displays counters, statistics, characteristics and the forwarding data base.
- The SET BRIDGE, LINE or FORWARD Command allows a user to change the operational state, characteristics and forwarding data base.
- RBMS uses the IEEE 802.1 management protocol for use in both DECnet and non-DECnet environments.
- Mapping of ASCII names to physical addresses allows the user to name and refer to each bridge in ASCII format.
- Global commands allow the user to use one command to address a group of Bridges.
- Multi-user capability allows several people on the same host or different host to use RBMS.
- Online help instructions explain RBMS usage.
- Invoke Bridge Self Test feature allows remote troubleshooting of hardware.

Prerequisite Hardware

- a valid VAX or MicroVAX system configuration with a Digital Ethernet Controller (DEUNA, DELUA, or DEQNA) connected to an Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 network which contains at least one LAN Bridge 100.
- one of the following Digital terminals: VT100 or VT200 series, LA12, LA34, LA35, LA36, or LA38.

Prerequisite Software

- VAX/VMS version 4.2 or later; or
- MicroVMS version 4.1 or later.

Figure 3.99
Remote Bridge Management Software Order Codes

Option	Order Code						
License Options: *A license is required for each Bridge.*	**Micro VAX II[1]**	**VAX station II[1]**	**VAX 11/750**	**VAX 11/780 VAX 11/782[2] VAX 11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300 VAX 8500[3]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZ036-UZ	Q4036-UZ	QD036-UZ	QE036-UZ	Q★036-UZ	QK036-UZ	QM036-UZ
VAXcluster license				QE036-QZ	Q★036-QZ	QK036-QZ	QM036-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)					Q★036-1P		QM036-1P
Monthly availability							
▪ primary					Q★036-JP		QM036-JP
▪ cluster					Q★036-JZ		QM036-JZ
Materials and Service Options:							
Distribution and documentation	QZ036-H3 QZ036-H5	Q4036-H3 Q4036-H5	QD036-HG QD036-HM	QE036-HM QE036-HY	Q★036-H3 Q★036-HM	QK036-HM	QM036-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZ036-HZ	Q4036-HZ	QD036-HZ	QE036-HZ	Q★036-HZ	QK036-HZ	QM036-HZ
Documentation only	QL036-GZ	QL036-GZ	QL036-GZ	QL036-GZ	QL036-GZ	QL036-GZ	QL036-GZ
Installation service	QZ036-I3 QZ036-I5	Q4036-I3 Q4036-I5	QD036-IG QD036-IM	QE036-IM QE036-IY	Q★036-I3 Q★036-IM	QK036-IM	QM036-IM
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:[4]							
DECsupport service	QZ036-93 QZ036-95	Q4036-93 Q4036-95	QD036-9G QD036-9M	QE036-9M QE036-9Y	Q★036-93 Q★036-9M	QK036-9M	QM036-9M
Basic service	QZ036-83 QZ036-85	Q4036-83 Q4036-85	QD036-8G QD036-8M	QE036-8M QE036-8Y	Q★036-83 Q★036-8M	QK036-HM	QM036-8M
Self-maintenance service	QZ036-33 QZ036-35	Q4036-33 Q4036-35	QD036-3G QD036-3M	QE036-3M QE036-3Y	Q★036-33 Q★036-3M	QK036-3M	QM036-3M

[1] For Micro VAX I and VAXstation I order codes, refer to SPD 26.71.xx
[2] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[3] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300, 9 for VAX 8500.
[4] For Non-U.S. service agreements, consult local Digital Sales Representative.

Terminal Server Manager

The Terminal Server Manager/VMS (TSM) is a software tool which allows a user at a VAX host to remotely observe and control terminal servers anywhere in the extended local area network. With TSM the user can monitor the availability and modify the characteristics of all Digital terminal servers on the network including the DECserver 100, DECserver 200, Ethernet Terminal Server and MUXserver 100.

TSM simplifies management of terminal server networks through improved operating procedures and reduced demand for trained personnel. Operating procedures are improved with the ability to centrally show and set terminal server parameters through the use of command files. The need for trained personnel at remote sites is reduced with the ability to centrally manage Digital's entire family of terminal servers.

Features and Benefits

- Provides a directory database containing basic information about each terminal server on the network allowing easy access to all servers by name rather than their Ethernet address.
- Automatically detects and adds all new terminal servers to the directory through the use of a simple command.
- Expedites troubleshooting by allowing centralized testing of all terminal servers in the directory through the use of a single command.
- Improves productivity by enabling a single user to manipulate all terminal server parameters and characteristics from a central location.
- Allows terminal server characteristics to be maintained on the central host simplifying the addition and replacement of any server.
- Improves fault management capabilities by providing centralized access to all status indicators and error counters in the terminal servers.
- Increases efficiency by allowing the creation of command files of commonly used TSM commands.

Prerequisite Hardware

For VAX systems, an Ethernet Controller (DELUA or DEQNA)

Block space requirements (Block Cluster Size = 1):
2000 blocks of disk space required for installation
800 blocks of disk space required for permanent use.

Prerequisite Software

DECnet VAX Version 4.0 (or subsequent version) is required on the host processor.

Depending upon configuration of terminal servers to be managed by TSM, the following versions of terminal server software are required:

- DECserver 100 (DSRVA) V1.2 or later.
- Ethernet Terminal Server (DECSA) V2.1 or later.
- DECserver 200 (DSVB) V1.0 or later.
- MUXserver 100 V1.0 or later.

Figure 3.100
Terminal Server Manager
Order Codes

Option	Order Code							
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II**	**VAXstation II**	**VAX-11/730**	**VAX-11/750 VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782 VAX-11/785[1]**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[2]**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8700[3]**	**VAX 8600**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZZ42-UZ	Q4Z42-UZ	QCZ42-UZ	Q★Z42-UZ	Q#Z42-UZ	Q+Z42-UZ	QKZ42-UZ	QMZ42-UZ
VAXcluster license				Q★Z42-QZ	Q#Z42-QZ	Q+Z42-QZ	QKZ42-QZ	QMZ42-QZ
Initial license (primary and cluster)					Q#Z42-1P	Q+Z42-1P		QMZ42-1P
Monthly availability:								
▪ primary					Q#Z42-JP	Q+Z42-JP		QMZ42-JP
▪ cluster					Q#Z42-JZ	Q+Z42-JZ		QMZ42-JZ
Materials and Service Options:								
Distribution and documentation	QZZ42-H3 QZZ42-H5	Q4Z42-H3 Q4Z42-H5	QCZ42-HM	Q★Z42-HM	Q#Z42-H3 Q#Z42-HM	Q+Z42-HM	QKZ42-HM	QMZ42-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZZ42-HZ	Q4Z42-HZ	QCZ42-HZ	Q★Z42-HZ	Q#Z42-HZ	Q+Z42-HZ	QKZ42-HZ	QMZ42-HZ
Installation service	QZZ42-I3 QZZ42-I5	Q4Z42-I3 Q4Z42-I5	QCZ42-IM	Q★Z42-IM	Q#Z42-I3 Q#Z42-IM	Q+Z42-IM	QKZ42-IM	QMZ42-IM
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:[4]								
DECsupport service	QZZ42-93 QZZ42-95	Q4Z42-93 Q4Z42-95	QCZ42-9M	Q★Z42-9M	Q#Z42-93 Q#Z42-9M	Q+Z42-9M	QKZ42-9M	QMZ42-9M
Basic service	QZZ42-83 QZZ42-85	Q4Z42-83 Q4Z42-85	QCZ42-9M	Q★Z42-8M	Q#Z42-83 Q#Z42-8M	Q+Z42-8M	QKZ42-8M	QMZ42-8M
Self-maintenance service	QZZ42-33 QZZ42-35	Q4Z42-33 Q4Z42-35	QCZ42-3M	Q★Z42-3M	Q#Z42-33 Q#Z42-3M	Q+Z42-3M	QKZ42-3M	QMZ42-3M

[1] ★ = D for VAX-11/750, E for VAX-11/780, 782, 785
[2] # = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300
[3] + = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for VAX 8700
[4] For Non-U.S. service agreement codes consult local Digital Sales Representative.

PBX/Facilities Management System (P/FM)

PBX/Facilities Management System (P/FM) V2.2 is a software application package that tracks and helps control telecommunications costs and produces billing for second party users. The system gives owners of telecommunications switches (PBXs) the ability to price telecommunications services in a customized fashion using industry standard rate tables which may be ordered as a separate option with P/FM. Invoices may also include charges for non-telecommunications items and transactions such as building services or equipment rentals.

P/FM can be used with multiple PBXs (Private Branch Exchanges) of mixed types. Currently supported types are the AT&T Dimension, System 85, and Northern Telecom SL-1 PBXs. Additional PBX interfaces can be developed locally utilizing the Public Interface Document. P/FM software considers each switch to be a separate entity, keeping the data in separate nodes (data bases) and controlling which users can access them. P/FM can support up to eighty-nine nodes from a single-licensed system. Refer to Software Product Description A4.38.02 for detailed information about P/FM.

Required Hardware

- Any valid VAX or MicroVAX II based system configuration with VT100 series with AVO or VT200 series terminals.
- A minimum of 3MB of memory for a single PBX node system.
- Each additional PBX node supported requires an additional 1MB of memory and an appropriate amount of disk space to store the data.

Prerequisite Software

- VAX/VMS Operating System, V4.2 or MicroVMS Operating System, V4.2, or later
- VAX DATATRIEVE, Version 3.1, or later
- VAX Common Data Dictionary, Version 3.1, or later
- FMS Forms Driver, Version 2.2, or later

Figure 3.101
P/FM
Order Codes

Option	Order Code		
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**Micro VAX II**	**VAX-11/7xx Systems**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**
Single-use license	QAFU5-UZ	QA870-UZ	QAAF6-UZ
Materials and Service Options:			
Distribution and documentation	QAFU5-H5	QA870-HH QA870-HM	QAAF6-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QAFU5-HZ	QA870-HZ	QAAF6-HZ
Installation/orientation service	QAFU5-I5	QA870-IH QA870-IM	QAAF6-IM
Basic service	QAFU5-85	QA870-8H QA870-8M	QAAF6-8M
Self-maintenance service	QAFU5-35	QA870-3H QA870-3M	QAAF6-3M
P/FM Rate Table Option:			
Single-use license, binaries, documentation, no warranty	QAAT9-C5	QAAT9-CH QAAT9-CM	QAAT9-CM
Self-maintenance service	QAAT9-35	QAAT9-3H QAAT9-3M	QAAT9-3M

Cable/Facilities Management System (C/FM)

Cable/Facilities Management System (C/FM) is a VAX/VMS layered software application product which manages the twisted pair cabling of voice and data communications sytems. C/FM automates cable management, Private Branch Exchange (PBX) cable database administration, switch capacity planning, and work order functions.

The functional components of C/FM include: Cable Management, Station Software Features, PBX Common Equipment, Inventory, and Work Order Entry. The C/FM cable management function tracks the connections of cables and cable pairs so that a cable path can be traced from the PBX to a telephone jack. Features of a user's telephone may be entered into the C/FM database and displayed. The C/FM database may also be used for keeping track of a switch's installed PBX common equipment. The inventory function helps to keep track of available equipment within various stock rooms. With the C/FM work order entry function, a telecommunications staff may generate work order requests for telephone service installation, deinstallation, repairs and moves.

Refer to Software Product Description 27.48.xx for detailed information about C/FM.

Required Hardware

- Any valid VAX or MicroVAX II based system configuration.
- A minimum of 3MB of memory for a single PBX node system.

Prerequisite Software

- VAX/VMS Operating System, V4.2 or MicroVMS Operating System, V4.2, or later
- P/FM (PBX/Facilities Management) V2.2
- VAX DATATRIEVE, Version 3.1, or later
- VAX Common Data Dictionary, Version 3.1, or later
- FMS Forms Driver, Version 2.2, or later

Figure 3.102
C/FM Order Codes

Option	Order Code					
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II**	**VAX-11/750**	**VAX-11/780 VAX-11/782[1] VAX-11/785**	**VAX 8200 VAX 8300[2]**	**VAX 8600 VAX 8650**	**VAX 8800**
Single-use license	QZZ41-UZ	QDZ41-UZ	QEZ41-UZ	Q★Z41-UZ	QKZ41-UZ	QMZ41-UZ
Cluster license		QDZ41-QZ	QEZ41-QZ	Q★Z41-QZ	QKZ41-QZ	QMZ41-QZ
Materials and Service Options:						
Distribution and documentation	QZZ41-H5	QDZ41-HH QDZ41-HM	QEZ41-HH QEZ41-HM	Q★Z41-HM	QKZ41-HM	QMZ41-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	QZZ41-HZ	QDZ41-HZ	QEZ41-HZ	Q★Z41-HZ	QKZ41-HZ	QMZ41-HZ
Installation service	QZZ41-I5	QDZ41-IH QDZ41-IM	QEZ41-IH QEZ41-IM	Q★Z41-IM	QKZ41-IM	QMZ41-IM
Basic service	QZZ41-85	QDZ41-8H QDZ41-8M	QEZ41-8H QEZ41-8M	Q★Z41-8M	QKZ41-8M	QMZ41-8M
Self-maintenance service	QZZ41-35	QDZ41-3H QDZ41-3M	QEZ41-3H QEZ41-3M	Q★Z41-3M	QKZ41-3M	QMZ41-3M

[1] For software licensing purposes, a VAX-11/782 is a multiprocessor that is considered a single CPU.
[2] ★ = 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300.

Additional Software Products

VAX Public Access Communications (VAXPAC)

VAX Public Access Communications (VAXPAC) lets VAX/VMS or MicroVMS users connect to a remote system using asynchronous lines. VAXPAC allows users to access database services that provide information such as investment reports, credit verification, or international news.

VAXPAC runs on MicroVAX II, MicroVAX 2000, and VAXstation 2000 systems. The remote system may be any system that accepts and displays data using an asynchronous interface compatible with RS-232C, RS-422, or RS-423.

VAXPAC users can operate as if the terminal were directly connected to the remote system, can capture data from the remote system in a file for later printing or editing, or transfer a file (with error checking) to or from a system with cooperating software.

Features

- Provides access to all facilities through menu selections and extensive on-line help
- Includes KERMIT™ error-correction file-transfer software; provides an interface that allows other file-transfer software to be invoked instead of KERMIT
- Offers predefined connections that can be specified for either general use or designated individuals
- Supports direct or telephone connections with autodial, dial from keyboard, or dial from handset for applicable modems
- Includes maintenance facilities that let users customize VAXPAC operation

Prerequisite Hardware

One of the following:

- Any valid MicroVAX II with 3 Mbyte internal memory, TK50 or dual RX50 drive, one DZQ11 or DHV11, one RD52, and a VT100- or VT200-series terminal
- Any MicroVAX 2000 or VAXstation 2000

Plus one modem if using telephone connections: DF224 (Scholar), DF03-compatible, or Hayes-compatible

Prerequisite Software

One of the following:

- All components of MicroVMS, V4.4 or later
- VAX/VMS, V4.4 or later

Figure 3.103
VAXPAC Software
Order Codes

Option	Order Code		
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**MicroVAX II**	**MicroVAX 2000**	**VAXstation 2000**
Single-use license	QZZB1-UZ	Q3ZB1-UZ	Q8ZB1-UZ
Materials and Service Options:			
Distribution and documentation	QZZB1-H3	Q3ZB1-H3	Q8ZB1-H3
	QZZB1-H5	Q3ZB1-H5	Q8ZB1-H5
Software revision right-to-copy	QZZB1-HZ	Q3ZB1-HZ	Q8ZB1-HZ
Documentation only	QLZB1-GZ	QLZB1-GZ	QLZB1-GZ
Installation service	QZZB1-I3	Q3ZB1-I3	Q8ZB1-I3
	QZZB1-I5	Q3ZB1-I5	Q8ZB1-I5
U.S. Software Product Service Agreements:			
DECsupport service	QZZB1-93	Q3ZB1-93	Q8ZB1-93
	QZZB1-95	Q3ZB1-95	Q8ZB1-95
Basic service	QZZB1-83	Q3ZB1-83	Q8ZB1-83
	QZZB1-85	Q3ZB1-85	Q8ZB1-85
Self-maintenance service	QZZB1-33	Q3ZB1-33	Q8ZB1-33
	QZZB1-35	Q3ZB1-35	Q8ZB1-35

Software Development Tools

Digital's Software Development Tools facilitate the development of layered telecommunications protocols for Digital's family of direct memory access (DMA) intelligent communications processors.

The development tools are especially useful to OEMs and end users who write their own communications packages. Well-defined programming standards and methodology help reduce project development costs.

Digital-supplied firmware routines build an executive that acts as the communication processor's operating system. With the development tools, system programmers can easily implement private protocols for custom networking applications.

Digital offers Development Tools for the following intelligent communications processors:

- KMV1A-M Direct Memory Access Intelligent Communications Processor
- KCT32 Direct Memory Access Intelligent Communications Processor

Features and Benefits

- Facilitates custom network applications.
- Extensive documentation.
- Reduced development costs.
- Linker and loader.
- Single-step, start, stop, and breakpoint program debugger.

Figure 3.104
Software Development Tools
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
VMS	
KCT32 development tools★	Q★128
RSX-11S, RSX-11M, RSX-11M PLUS	
KMV1A-M development tools	QJS98
MicroVMS	
KMV1A-M development tools★	QZZ36-xx
KMV1A-M MicroVMS driver	QZZ35-xx

★VAX-11 RSX (Q★382) is required for VMS and MicroVMS development.

HDLC Framing Software

Digital offers HDLC framing software for the KMS11-BD/BE and the KMV1A-M. These software packages provide a basic HDLC frame. They do not provide the addressing and sequencing that must be supplied by the user for some applications. The framing software packages are particularly useful in multi-vendor environments and in applications requiring proprietary protocols. The KMS11-BD/BE Framing Software can also be configured for Bisync (BSC) Framing.

Figure 3.105
HDLC/BSC Framing Software Order Codes

Option	Order Code
VMS	
KMS11-BD HDLC/BSC framing software	Q*920
RSX-11S, RSX-11M	
KMV1A-M HDLC framing software	QJS32
RSX-11M PLUS	
KMV1A-M HDLC framing software	QJS39

X.25 Link Level Software

Digital offers X.25 Link Level software for the KMS11-BD/BE, KMS1P-M, and the KMV1A-M. These packages provide point-to-point communication between host processors, making them particularly useful in a multi-vendor environment. These packages operate in full-duplex mode, and implement the CCITT 1980 recommendations for X.25 LAPB Link Level Protocol.

Figure 3.106
X.25 Link Level Software Order Codes

Option	Order Code
VMS	
KMS11-BD/BE	Q*757
MicroVMS	
KMV1A-M MicroVMS driver	QZZ35
KMV1A-M MicroVMS X.25 link level	QZZ37
RSX-11S, RSX-11M	
KMS11-BD/BE, KMS1P-M	QJ757
KMV1A-M	QJS97
RSX-11M-PLUS	
KMS11-BD/BE, KMS1P-M	QJ770
KMV1A-M	QJS97

Section 4

Communications
Hardware Products

Hardware

Section 4

Communications Hardware Products

Overview

Communications hardware is used in both Digital-to-Digital and Digital-to-non-Digital environments to transmit data between computers or from terminals to computers. Different transmission methods, or protocols, are used for terminal-to-host (that is, asynchronous) connections than for host-to-host (that is, synchronous) connections.

Asynchronous transmission, a character-oriented protocol, is primarily used in terminal-to-host communications. Asynchronous transmission is uniquely suited to the low-speed, intermittent data transmission from terminals to hosts. Synchronous transmission, on the other hand, is a more efficient block-oriented protocol that transmits an entire block of characters at one time. Synchronous transmission is used primarily for high-speed communications between computers. Note that although Digital's terminal-to-computer connections are asynchronous, IBM and many other vendors use synchronous terminal-to-computer interconnects.

When data is sent across most telephone lines, the digital signals of computers must be translated into the analog signals used with telephone equipment. This is accomplished through modems. Computer devices are connected to modems through standard interfaces. EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28, EIA RS-422/CCITT V.11, EIA RS-423/CCITT V.10, and CCITT V.35 are examples of such interface standards. All Digital communications interfaces that include an industry standard interface can be used to connect Digital systems to a Private Branch Exchange (PBX) via a modem.

A network is a flexible configuration of interconnected terminals, computers, and other intelligent devices (nodes). Nodes can be either close together (local) or far apart (remote). Some devices, because of their high speed, operate only in a local area. Since low-speed devices can be connected across phone lines, they can be used in remote applications as well as locally.

This subsection includes product descriptions, configuring and ordering information for Digital's asynchronous, synchronous, and asynchronous/synchronous hardware communications products, modems, statistical multiplexers, and matrix switches. Included in the synchronous category are Digital's Ethernet communications controllers (DELUA, DEQNA, and DECNA). For information on Digital's other Ethernet hardware and software products, refer to Section 2.

Communications Option Ordering Information

Options are available for use with both the old style unshielded cabinets and with the new style shielded cabinets designed to reduce potential EMI/RFI emissions. The following subsection explains how to order communications options.

Options and Cabinet Kits

To order a communications device, order both the base option module and the specific cabinet kit required to install the module on your system. A cabinet kit includes the appropriate cabling, filter assembly, and any bracket hardware required to install the option in a specific cabinet or enclosure. Several cabinet kits are available for each option because various length internal cables and various mounting brackets are required for different system cabinets.

UNIBUS communications options can be mounted in Digital's older, non-shielded cabinets by ordering a cabinet kit that includes an adapter bracket. To determine whether a cabinet is shielded or not, examine the back of it. A shielded cabinet will have metal panels with I/O connection panel inserts or blank metal plates mounted in the spaces between the panels. An unshielded cabinet may have other devices mounted in the back. However, the CPU box and disk enclosures will be visible from the back of an unshielded cabinet.

Example: If a 16-line multiplexer option for a VAX 11/780 system is needed, order the following option and cabinet kit—DHU11-M (base option) and a CK-DHU11-AD (cabinet kit to install a DHU11 on a VAX 11/780 system). Figures 4.1 through 4.3 explain the hardware order code designations.

Figure 4.1
Parts of a Cabinet Kit Order Code

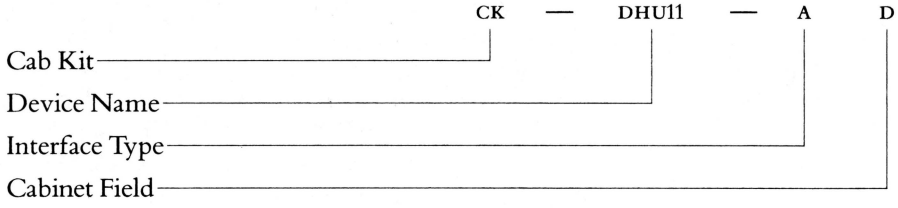


Figure 4.2
Interface Type Designations for Cabinet Kits

Char	Electrical Mechanical Interface
A	RS232 (with full modem control)
B	V.35
C	Integral modem
D	RS232 (with limited modem control)
E	RS422/449
F	RS423/449
H	20 Ma.
J	Fiber optic
K	Ethernet
L	Multifunction device (see Device User's Guide for detailed description)
M,N	Base options designations
R	CCITT V.11
S	CCITT X.21
U	50 pin multi-interface support, (see Device User's Guide for detailed description)
1 –> 9	Multiple interface types in a single option, for example; half synchronous and half asynchronous

Figure 4.3
Cabinet Field Designations for Cabinet Kits

Char	Shielded Cabinets	Cable
A	BA123 box	21 inches
B	BA23 box	12 inches
C	11/23+ system	30 inches
D	PDP-11, DEC-20, 11/750 expanded cabinet, 11/780 systems	10 feet
E	PDP-11/84, 11/730 systems, 11/750 kernal	7 feet
F	11/725, 5 panel, PDP-11/84 box, MicroPDP-11/83 cab, MicroVAX II cab	3 feet
J	DMB32 (8500, 8800)	5 feet
L	11/725, 2 panel,	4 feet
M	DEUNA and DMB32 (VAX 8200/8300 systems)	8 feet
W	DMB32 (8800 expansion cabinet)	15 feet
Y	All VAX system expanded cabinets for DMZ32 only	10 feet
Char	**Non-Shielded Cabinets**	
1	10′ Cable/Mount in H9544-SJ or 74-27292-01 (Depends on option)	
2	10′ Cable	
3	25′ Cable	

Options for Europe

U.S. and European options are now ordered using the same order codes.

Cables for U.S. and Europe

Figure 4.42 in this section contains all the order codes for external cables required by the communications devices in this section. When ordering cables, be sure to specify the length (-xx), for example, BC22D-25.

Asynchronous Devices

Figure 4.4 summarizes the features of Digital's currently available asynchronous communications hardware products.

Figure 4.4
Asynchronous Communications Hardware Products

	DLVJ1	DZQ11	DHV11	KCT32	KMV1A
Bus	Q-bus	Q-bus	Q-bus	UNIBUS	Q-bus
Number of lines	4	4	8	2	1
DMA[1]	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES
Maximum speed[5] (consult SPD)	1 line @ 38.4 Kbits per second, 2 lines @ 19.2 Kbits per second, 4 lines @ 9.6 Kbits per second	9.6 Kbits per second	38.4 Kbits per second	2 lines @ 64 Kbits per second, 1 line @ 160 Kbits per second	64 Kbits per second
Software support	DECnet-RT, DECnet-RSX, DECnet-Micro/RSX	DECnet-RSX, DECnet-VAX, DECnet-Micro/RSX, ULTRIX-32m	DECnet-VAX DECnet-Micro/RSX	VAX-11 KCT 32	RSX-11M-PLUS Software Tools, MicroVMS Software Tools, Micro/RSX Software Tools
Operating system support	RSX-11M-PLUS	RSX-11M-PLUS, Micro/RSX, MicroVMS, ULTRIX-32, ULTRIX-32m	MicroVMS, RSX-11M-PLUS, Micro/RSX, Micro/RSTS, ULTRIX-32, ULTRIX-32m, RSTS/E	VMS	RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, RSX-11S, Micro VMS, Micro/RSX
Multi-CPU access[2]	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Modem control[3]	NONE	LIMITED	FULL	FULL	FULL
Primary buying reason	Lowest Price FDX	Dual Height Module with Limited Modem Control FDX	DMA Performance on PDP-11S, Micro/PDP-11S, MicroVAX FDX	Low cost for custom applications user programmable (sync or async) interface on VAX systems	High performance for bit stuff protocols

Figure 4.4
Asynchronous Communications Hardware Products (Continued)

DMZ32	DHU11	DMB32	DMF32	DN25	DC20F
UNIBUS[6]	UNIBUS	VAX BI	UNIBUS[6]	UNIBUS	UNIBUS
24	16	8	8	8	16
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
19.2 Kbits per second[7]	38.4 Kbits per second[4]	38.4 Kbits per second[4]	19.2 Kbits per second	9.6 Kbits per second	9.6 Kbits per second
DECnet-VAX	RSTS/E, DECnet-VAX	DECnet-VAX	DECnet-VAX	Tops-10/ Tops-20	Tops-10/ Tops-20
VMS, ULTRIX-32	VMS, RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, ULTRIX-32, ULTRIX-32m, RSTS/E	VMS	VMS	Tops-10	Tops-10
NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO
FULL (Optional)	FULL	FULL	FULL (2 lines) NONE (6 lines)	LIMITED (Depends on the version.)	FULL
DMA Performance with full modem control, remote distribution panel	DMA Performance with full modem control, lowest price per line	Interface to VAX BI systems, 1 synchronous line, 1 printer port	DMA Performance, 1 synchronous line, 1 lineprinter port	Interface to DECsystem-10s and DECSYSTEM-20s	Interface to DECsystem-10s and DECSYSTEM-20s

[1] DMA (Direct Memory Access) is the ability to move multi-character messages between a communication line and CPU memory without interrupting the CPU. This capability yields higher performance.

[2] Multi-CPU Access refers to the ability to send a message directly to two or more CPU without routing the message through another CPU.

[3] Modem Control refers to the number of signals available to control modem functionality on U.S. and European modems. Full modem control includes nine to eleven signals. Limited modem control is five signals and no modem control means only send and receive signals are present for each line.

[4] Supports connectivity @ 38.4 Kbits. Actual line speed is dependent on current DEC operating system limitations and system configuration.

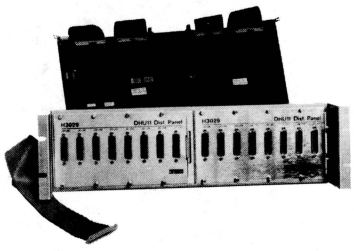
[5] Actual device speed and throughput is dependent on current DEC operating system limitations, system configurations, and applications in use.

[6] VAX systems only.

[7] Limited to 4.8 Kbs when connected to non-Digital switches.

UNIBUS Asynchronous Devices

DHU11



The DHU11 is a 16-line asynchronous multiplexer with direct memory access that provides local and remote interconnection between UNIBUS PDP-11 and VAX systems and EIA-RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 or EIA-RS-423-A/CCITT V.10 terminals. The DHU11 supports connectivity to devices of the same capabilities that operate at programmable speeds up to 38.4 Kbps. Actual device speed and throughput is dependent on current DEC operating systems and system configuration. Full modem control is available on all 16 lines. Split-speed transmit and receive rates are supported on each line making more efficient use of communications facilities by reducing the software demand for the receive lines.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 1 hex slot

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5V: 6.0
DC amps drawn at +15V: 400ma
DC amps drawn at −15V: 400ma

Bus Loads: AC 2.2, DC 1.0

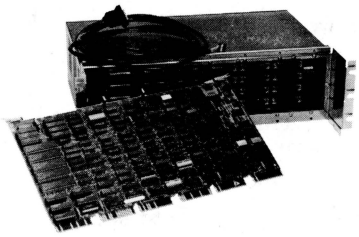
I/O Connection Panel Inserts: 8 panel units

Environmental Class: Class C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.5
DHU11
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 and EIA RS-423-A/CCITT V.10 interface with full modem control and DMA. Includes base module only.	DHU11-M
For system installation, select the appropriate external cables and one of the following cabinet kits:	
EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 and EIA RS-423-A/CCITT V.10 cabinet kit. For general purpose expander cab utilized with the VAX-11/780, PDP-11/24, PDP-11/44, plus the expander cab for the VAX-11/750.	CK-DHU11-AD
For kernel cab of VAX-11/750, and PDP-11/84.	CK-DHU11-AE
For use with PDP-11/84 rackmount variations.	CK-DHU11-AF
For use with unshielded cabinet models. Adapter bracket included.	CK-DHU11-A1

DMZ32



The DMZ32 is a full modem control 24-line asynchronous multiplexer with direct memory access on transmit lines that provides local interconnection between UNIBUS VAX systems and up to 24 EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 terminals. The DMZ32 operates at program-selectable speeds up to 19,200 bits per second at full- or half-duplex with full modem control on each line. Split-speed transmit and receive rates are supported on each line making more efficient use of communications facilities by reducing the software demand for the receive line.

By incorporating T1 transmission between the module and the distribution panel, the DMZ32 can be configured in a local or a remote location.

In the local configuration, the DMZ32 can be mounted in the H9642-FC/FD and H9652-MF/MH UNIBUS expander cabinets or any existing 19-inch cabinet. The H9642-FC/FD can support one DMZ32. The H9652-MF/MH can support one DMZ32 with two BA11-K boxes installed and two DMZ32s with one BA11-K boxes installed.

In the remote configuration, the DMZ32 distribution panel can be mounted almost one mile (5,000 feet or 1,524 meters) from the VAX. With the remote capability of the DMZ32, the distribution panel can be mounted in any 19-inch cabinet including data and PBX cabinets or the H9646 modem cabinet. The modem cabinet provides unique packaging possibilities by mounting modems and DMZ32 options in the same cabinet, while removing the EIA cables from the back of the CPU. For VAX systems that support large numbers of terminals or VAX systems in a cluster environment, placing the DMZ32 distribution panel in a common remote cabinet, like the H9646, reduces the burdened cost of needing UNIBUS expander cabinets for each system.

The DMZ32 is compatible with Digital's family of modems and with Bell 100 and 200 series modems and their equivalents and is certified for attachments to the lines of European PTTS.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 1 hex slot

Power Requirements:

Module
DC amps drawn at +5V: 9.0 A
DC amps drawn at +15V: 0.1 A

Distribution Panel
1.1A at 120 VAC
0.6A at 220–240 VAC

Bus Loads: AC 6.0, DC 1.5

I/O Distribution Panel Insert:
8 panel units (when mounted in the cabinet mentioned above)
1 additional panel unit for bulkhead cable connector
1 panel unit (if remote, for bulkhead cable connector)

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.6
DMZ32
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 interface. Includes base module only.	DMZ32-M
For system installation select the appropriate terminal cables and one of the following cabinet kits:	
Cabinet kit for modem control.	CK-DMZ32-AY
Cabinet kit for no modem control.	CK-DMZ32-DY
Option:	
Modem control upgrade kit.	DMZ32-N

Q-bus Asynchronous Devices

DLVJ1

The DLVJ1 is a four-line asynchronous interface that provides local or remote interconnection between Q-bus systems and EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28, EIA RS-422/CCITT V.11, and EIA RS-423/CCITT V.10 terminals. The DLVJ1 acts as four separate devices, making program operations more convenient than with a multiplexer. The DLVJ1 operates at program or jumper-selectable speeds from 150 to 38,400 bits per second at full-duplex (1 line at 38.4 K/bs, 2 lines at 19.2 K/bs, or 4 lines at 9.6 K/bs). Limited modem control is included. Split-speed transmit and receive rates are supported on each line making more efficient use of communications facilities by reducing the software demand for the receive line.

The DLVJ1 is compatible with Digital's family of modems and with Bell 100 and 200 series modems and their equivalents.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 1 double slot

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 1.25
DC amps drawn at +12 V: 0.25

Bus Loads: AC 1, DC 1

I/O Connection Panel Insert: Size B

Environmental Class: Class C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.7
DLVJ1
Order Codes

Options	Order Code
EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 interface. Includes base module only.	DLVJ1-M
For system installation select external cables and one of the following cabinet kits:	
For use with BA123 (MicroVAX II) and BA11-MA(MB) (PDP-11/23-S) boxes.	CK-DLVJ1-LA
For use with BA23 box (MICRO/PDP-11, MicroVAX).	CK-DLVJ1-LB
For use with Dual cab (PDP-11/83, MicroVAX II)	CK-DLVJ1-LF
EIA RS-442/CCITT V.11 interface. Includes base module only.	DLVJ1-M
For system installation select external cables and one of the following cabinet kits:	
For use with BA123 (MicroVAX II) and BA11-MA(MB) (PDP-11/23-S) boxes.	CK-DLVJ1-EA
For use with BA23 box (MICRO/PDP-11)	CK-DLVJ1-EB
For use with Dual cab (PDP-11/83, MicroVAX II)	CK-DLVJ1-EF

DHV11

The DHV11 is an eight-line asynchronous, direct memory access multiplexer that provides local or remote interconnection between PDP-11 and VAX Q-bus systems and EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 terminals or other systems. The DHV11 operates at program or jumper-selectable speeds up to 38,400 bits per second at full-duplex with full modem control on each line. Actual device speed is dependent on current digital operating systems and system configuration. Split-speed transmit and receive rates are supported on each line making more efficient use of communications facilities by reducing the software demand for the receive line. The DHV11 is compatible with Digital's family of modems and with Bell 100 and 200 series modems and their equivalents.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 1 quad slot

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 6.6
DC amps drawn at +12 V: 0.98

Bus Loads: AC 2.9, DC 1.0

I/O Connection Panel Inserts: 2 Size B (RS232) or 1 size B (DEC423)

Environmental Class: Class C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.8
DHV11
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Includes base module only.	DHV11-M
For system installation select one of the following cabinet kits:	
For use with BA123 (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11) and BA11-MA(MB) (PDP-11/23-S) boxes.	CK-DHV11-AA
For use with BA23 box (Micro/PDP-11, MicroVAX).	CK-DHV11-AB
For use with H9642 Micro cab (MicroVAX, MicroPDP-11).	CK-DHV11-AF
Option:	
RS232 interface. Eight-line asynchronous, direct memory access multiplexer. No modem control. Allows control of eight lines through a single B size panel insert. Includes internal cables, bulkhead I/O connection panel, 10′ remote cable, and 8 line distribution device (8 way terminal connector.)	
Includes base module only.	DHV11-M
For system installation, select one of the following cabinet kits:	
For use with BA123 (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11) and BA11-MA(MB) (PDP-11/23-S) boxes.	CK-DHV11-VA
For use with BA23 box (MicroPDP-11, MicroVAX).	CK-DHV11-VB
For use with H9642 Micro cab (MicroVAX, MicroPDP-11).	CK-DHV11-VF
Option:	
RS423-A/CCITT V.10 interface (DEC423) No modem control. Allows control of eight lines through a single B size panel insert. Includes two BC05L 40-pin ribbon cables; one H3100 bulkhead I/O connection panel; one H3104 cable concentrator; one each H3277, H3103 and H3101 loopback connectors; one M3109 power module.	
Includes base module only	DHV11-M
For system installation, select one of the following cabinet kits:	
For use with BA123 box (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11).	CK-DHV11-WA
For use with BA23 box (MicroVAX, MicroPDP-11).	CK-DHV11-WB
For use with H9642 Micro cab (MicroVAX II, Micro PDP-11).	CK-DHV11-WF

DZQ11

The DZQ11 is a four-line asynchronous multiplexer that provides local or remote interconnection between PDP-11 and VAX Q-bus systems and EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 and EIA RS-423-A/CCITT V.10 terminals or other systems. The DZQ11 operates at program-selectable speeds up to 9,600 bits per second at full-duplex with limited modem control on each line.

Note: DZQ11 is the replacement product for DZV11.

The DZQ11 is compatible with Digital's family of modems and with Bell 100 and 200 series modems and their equivalents.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 1 dual slot

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5V: 1.1
DC amps drawn at +12V: 0.24

Bus Loads: AC 1.5, DC 1

I/O Connection Panel Insert: Size B

Environmental Class: Class C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.9
DZQ11
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Includes base module only.	DZQ11-M
For system installation select the appropriate external cables and one of the following cabinet kits.	
For use with BA123 (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11) and BA11-MA(MB) (PDP-11/23-S) boxes.	CK-DZQ11-DA
For use with BA23 box (MICRO/PDP-11, MicroVAX).	CK-DZQ11-DB
For use with H9642 Micro cab (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11).	CK-DZQ11-DF
For use with CPUs that do not have an I/O connection panel. Kit contains a 25 ft. cable that connects the DZQ11-M module to eight RS232 or RS423 devices.	CK-DZQ11-D3

TOPS-10/TOPS-20 Asynchronous Devices

DC20/DC20F

The DC20/DC20F is an 8- to 16-line asynchronous multiplexer (DH11) that provides interconnection between DECSYSTEM-20s (2040, 2060), DECsystem-10s (1090, 1091, 1095), and other computer systems with EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 interfaces. The DC20/DC20F operates at speeds up to 9,600 bits per second in DMA mode with full modem control.

For more detailed U.S. information, please refer to the *LSM Product Summary*.

Figure 4.10
DC20/DC20F
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Basic 8-line asynchronous interface (DH11-AD) expandable to 16 lines with the addition of the DC20-DA.	DC20-AA
8-line asynchronous expansion interface (a maximum of one DC20-DA per DC20-AA). *Prerequisite:* DC20-AA.	DC20-DA
Distribution cabinet (required for configuration between 32 and 128 lines). *Prerequisite:* DC20-AA, DECSYSTEM-20.	DC20-CC
Distribution cabinet (required for configuration between 32 and 128 lines.) *Prerequisite:* DC20-AA, DECsystem-10.	DC20-CD
Communications expansion cabinet for over 32 lines which includes one DC20-AA (can accommodate up to three additional DC20-AAs). *Prerequisite:* DC20-CD, DECsystem-1091.	DC20-EB
Communications expansion cabinet for over 32 lines which includes one DC20-AA (can accommodate up to three additional DC20-AAs). *Prerequisite:* DC20-CC, DECSYSTEM-20.	DC20-ED
FCC compliant basic 16-line asynchronous interface.	DC20F-AD
FCC compliant communications expansion cabinet for over 32 lines which includes one DC20F-AD. Expandable with up to five additional DC20F-ADs. *Prerequisite:* DECsystem-1091.	DC20F-EA
FCC compliant communications expansion cabinet for over 32 lines which includes one DC20F-AD (can accommodate up to five additional DC20F-ADs). *Prerequisite:* DECSYSTEM-20.	DC20F-EC

DN25

The DN25 is an 8-line asynchronous multiplexer (DZ11) that provides interconnection between DECsystem-10s and EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28. The DN25 operates at speeds up to 9,600 bits per second in DMA mode with limited modem control (depends on the version).

For more detailed U.S. information, please refer to the *LSM Product Summary*.

Figure 4.11
DN25
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
8-line asynchronous line multiplexer and controller (expandable to 16 lines with the addition of a DN25-BA) for DECsystem-10s.	
Prerequisite: DN25-AB, DN200.	DN25-AA
8-line asynchronous multiplexer with distribution panel (expandable to 16 lines with the addition of a DN25-BA) for DECsystem-10s.	
Prerequisite: DN25-A/D/E.	DN25-AB
8-line asynchronous expansion multiplexer for DECsystem-10s.	
Prerequisite: DN25-A/D/E.	DN25-BA
Asynchronous expansion drawer including one 8-line multiplexer (expandable to 16 lines with the addition of a DN25-BA) for DECsystem-10s.	DN25-DA
Prerequisite: DN25-E.	DN25-DB
Asynchronous expansion cabinet and first drawer including one 8-line multiplexer for DECsystem-10s.	DN25-EC
Prerequisite: DN20-MC(MD).	DN25-ED

Synchronous Devices

Figure 4.12 summarizes the features of Digital's currently available synchronous communications hardware products. For detailed information about DELUA, DEQNA, and DECNA, refer to Ethernet Communications Controllers in Section 2. Section 2 also contains information about other Ethernet hardware products.

NOTE: These products do not support the use of internal clocking.

Figure 4.12
Synchronous Communications Hardware Products

	DELUA	DECNA	DEQNA	DPV11	DMV11	KMV1A	DMB32
Bus	UNIBUS	PRO300 Series bus	Q-bus	Q-bus	Q-bus	Q-bus	VAX BI
Number of lines	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DMA[1]	YES	YES	YES	NO	YES	YES	YES
Maximum speed (consult SPD)	10 Mbps	10 Mbps	10 Mbps	56 Kbps 9.6 Kbits for IBM Interconnect	56 or 19.2 Kbps (Depends on the version.)	64 Kbps	64 Kbps (HDLC, SDLC) 19.2 Kbps (DDCMP) 9.6 Kbps (other)
Software support	DECnet-VAX,[6] DECnet-ULTRIX, DECnet-RSX	PRO/DECnet	DECnet-RSX, DECnet-Micro/RSX, DECnet-VAX[6] DECnet-ULTRIX	DECnet-RT, DECnet-RSX, RSX P.S.I.,[4] DECnet-Micro/RSX VAX P.S.I. VMS/SNA	DECnet-RT, DECnet-RSX, DECnet/E, DECnet-Micro/RSX, DECnet-VAX	HDLC framing, x.25 Link Level Products, Software Tools, VAX P.S.I.[4]	DECnet-VAX, DMB32 Synchronous Device Driver (prerequisite) VAX P.S.I.
Operating system support	VMS, ULTRIX-11, ULTRIX-32, ULTRIX-32M RSX-11M, RSX-11S, RSX-11M-PLUS,	P/OS	RSX-11M, RSX-11S, RSX-11M-PLUS, Micro/RSX, Micro VMS, ULTRIX-32, ULTRIX-32M	MicroVMS, RSX-11S, RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, Micro/RSX-11S, Micro/RSX-11M, Micro/RSX-11M- PLUS	RSTS, RSX-11M, MicroVMS	RSX-11S, RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, Micro VMS, MicroRSX	VMS
Multi-CPU access[2]	YES	YES	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO
Modem control[3]	N/A	N/A	N/A	FULL	FULL	FULL	YES
Primary buying reason	Access to IEEE 802.3/ Ethernet for UNIBUS systems, increased performance	Access to Ethernet for PRO systems	Access to Ethernet for Q-bus systems	Low cost	DECnet point-to-point configurations across phone lines	High performance for bit stuff protocols	Interface to VAX BI systems, 8 asynchronous lines, 1 synchronous line, 1 printer port

[1] DMA (Direct Memory Access) is the ability to move multi-character messages between a communication line and CPU memory without interrupting the CPU. This capability yields higher performance.

[2] Multi-CPU Access refers to the ability to send a message directly to two or more CPU without routing the message through another CPU.

[3] Modem Control refers to the number of signals available to control modem functionality on U.S. and European modems. Full modem control includes nine to eleven signals. Limited modem control is five signals and no modem control means only send and receive signals are present for each line.

Figure 4.12
Synchronous Communications Hardware Products (Continued)

	DMF32	KCT32	DMR11	PCL11	KMS11	DUP11	KMS1P	DN20/DN21
Bus	UNIBUS	UNIBUS	UNIBUS	UNIBUS	UNIBUS	UNIBUS	UNIBUS	UNIBUS
Number of lines	1	2	1	Parallel Bus	8	1	1	1–4/1
DMA[1]	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	YES	YES
Maximum speed (consult SPD)	19.2 Kbps	2 lines @ 64 Kbps, 1 line @ 160 Kbps	1 Mbps	1 Mbps per second	4 lines @ 56 Kbps, 8 lines at 19.2 Kbps	9.6 Kbps	64 Kbps	19.2 Kbps/ 1 Mbps
Software support	DECnet-VAX, VAX P.S.I.	VAX 11 KCT 32	DECnet-RT, DECnet-20, DECnet-10, DECnet/E, DECnet-VAX, DECnet-RSX, DECnet-10, DECnet-20	DECnet-RSX,	VAX X.25 Link Level, RSX X.25 Link Level, VAX HDLC/ BSC Framing VAX P.S.I.[4] RSX P.S.I.[4]	IBM Internets,[5] RSX P.S.I., VAX P.S.I.,[4] DECnet-RT, DECnet-RSX	VAX P.S.I.,[4] RSX X.25 Link Level, RSX P.S.I.[4]	DECnet-20, DECnet-10, TOPS-20 P.S.I. Gateway/ DECnet-20 DECnet-10
Operating system support	VMS	VMS	VMS, RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, RSX-11S, RSTS/E TOPS-10 TOPS-20	RSX-11M-PLUS	VMS, RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, RSX-11S	RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, RSX-11S	VMS, RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS	TOPS-10, TOPS-20
Multi-CPU access[2]	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	YES
Modem control[3]	YES	FULL	FULL	N/A	FULL	FULL	FULL	FULL
Primary buying reason	Low cost	Low cost for custom applications, user programmable (sync or async) interface on VAX systems	DECnet interface across phone lines	High performance, local inter-CPU bus	Multiple line X.25 support, high performance	Low cost, host programmable protocols	Single line X.25 support, high performance	Interface to DECsystem-10s and DECsystem-20s

[4] Can be integrated with DECnet. P.S.I. must be present.

[5] IBM Internets include the following protocol emulators: VAX 2780/3780, VAX 3271, RSX-11 2780/3780, RSX-11 3271, RSTS/E 2780/3780 HP, RSTS/E 3271.

[6] DECnet-VAX supports up to two DELUAs or DEQNAs on a single system. Note that when two DELUAs or DEQNAs are used, each must be connected to a unique Ethernet.

UNIBUS Synchronous Devices

DMR11

The DMR11 is a high performance microprocessor-controlled single-line synchronous interface that provides local or remote interconnection between PDP-11 and VAX UNIBUS systems and other computer systems with EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28, CCITT V.35, EIA RS-423/RS-449, or EIA RS-422/RS-449 interfaces. The DMR11 implements DDCMP in hardware and supports direct memory access data transfers, DECnet point-to-point configurations, and full modem control. It operates at speeds up to 1 Mbyte per second at half- or full-duplex. The DMR11 can communicate with another DMR11, DMV11, or any other synchronous interface that implements DDCMP Versions 3.1 or 4.0.

The DMR11 is compatible, depending on the version selected, with Digital's family of modems and with Bell 200 series and Bell 500a 11/5 modems and their equivalents.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 2 hex slots (all versions)

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 12.0 (all versions)
DC amps drawn at +15 V: 0.08 (DMR11-A, -C), 0.11 (DMR11-B, -E, -F)
DC amps drawn at −15 V: 0.19 (DMR11-A, -C), 0.20 (DMR11-B, -E, -F)

Bus Loads: AC 1 (all versions), DC 1 (all versions)

I/O Connection Panel Inserts:
1 panel unit (DMR11-A, -B, -C, -E)
2 panel units (DMR11-F)

Environmental Class: Class C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.13
DMR11
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Includes base module only.	DMR11-M
For installation, select the appropriate external cable and one of the following cabinet kits:	
RS232-C cabinet kit.	
For use with shielded cabinets.	CK-DMR11-AD
For use with shielded cabinets.	CK-DMR11-AL
For use with unshielded cabinets. Adapter bracket included.	CK-DMR11-A1
V.35 cabinet kit.	
For use with shielded cabinets.	CK-DMR11-BD
For use with shielded cabinets.	CK-DMR11-BL
For use with unshielded cabinets. Adapter bracket included.	CK-DMR11-B1
Includes integral modem for local interconnection. This option must be ordered with the system in which it is to be installed. Supports switch-selectable speeds over the following distances:	
Integral modem cabinet kit.	
For use with shielded cabinets.	CK-DMR11-CD
For use with shielded cabinets.	CK-DMR11-CL
For use with unshielded cabinets. Adapter bracket included.	CK-DMR11-C1
RS422/RS449 cabinet kit.	
For use with shielded cabinets.	CK-DMR11-ED
For use with shielded cabinets.	CK-DMR11-EL
For use with unshielded cabinets. Adapter bracket included.	CK-DMR11-E1
RS423/RS449 cabinet kit.	
For use with shielded cabinets.	CK-DMR11-FD
For use with shielded cabinets.	CK-DMR11-FL
For use with unshielded cabinets. Adapter bracket included.	CK-DMR11-F1

Frequency	Distance (Max)	Cable
1 MB's	6,000 ft (1,830 m)	BC55S
500 KB's	7,000 ft (2,135 m)	BC55S
250 KB's	8,000 ft (2,440 m)	BC55S
56 KB's	16,000 ft (4,800 m)	BC55T

DUP11

The DUP11 is a high performance single-line synchronous programmable interface that provides remote interconnection between PDP-11 and VAX UNIBUS systems and other computer systems with RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 interface. It operates at speeds up to 9,600 bits per second at half- or full-duplex with full modem control. The DUP11 is programmable for either byte-oriented protocols (DDCMP or BISYNC) or bit-oriented protocols (SDLC or HDLC). The DUP11 is suited for interfacing to a medium-speed synchronous line for remote batch and remote job entry applications.

The DUP11 is compatible with Digital's family of modems and with the Bell 200 series and their equivalents.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 1 hex slot

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 3.6
DC amps drawn at +15 V: 0.08
DC amps drawn at −15 V: 0.08

Bus Loads: AC 1, DC 1

I/O Connection Panel Insert: 1 panel unit

Environmental Class: Class C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.14
DUP11
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Includes only base module.	DUP11-M
For system installation, select one of the following cabinet kits:	
For use with (PDP-11/24 and -11/44) shielded cabinets.	CK-DUP11-AD
For use with (PDP-11/84) shielded cabinets.	CK-DUP11-AF
For use with unshielded cabinet models. Adapter bracket included.	CK-DUP11-A1

KMS11

The KMS11 is an eight-line synchronous intelligent front-end that provides up to eight lines of interconnection between UNIBUS PDP-11 and VAX systems and other devices with EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 or CCITT V.35 (with optional hardware module) interfaces. The KMS11 operates at speeds up to 56,000 bits per second in half- or full-duplex with full modem control (V.35 is required for 56 Kbps). The KMS11 supports direct memory access data transfers, X.25 Link Level, and HDLC/BSC Framing Software.

Maximum line speed is dependent on the software application. The X.25 link level software is currently warranted for four lines at 56,000 bits per second (using V.35) or eight lines at 19,200 bits per second.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 2 SUS (KMS11-BD), 3 hex slots (KMS11-BE)

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 12.5
DC amps drawn at +15 V: 1.5
DC amps drawn at −15 V: 0.5

Bus Loads: AC 7, DC 2

I/O Connection Panel Inserts: 8 panel units

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

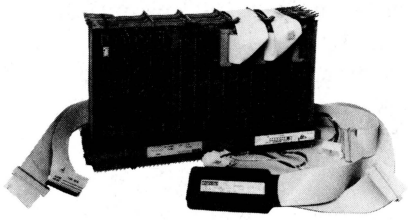
Figure 4.15
KMS11 Optional Software Order Codes

Option	Order Code
VAX X.25 link level	Q*757
RSX-11M X.25 link level	QJ757
RSX-11M-PLUS X.25 link level	QJ770
VAX HDLC/BSC framing	Q*920

Figure 4.16
KMS11 Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Eight-line communications multiplexer including a KMC11-B auxiliary processor unit, line terminator, modem control unit, I/O connection panel, double system unit, and internal cables	KMS11-BD
Same as KMS11-BD without the double system unit	KMS11-BE

KMS1P



The KMS1P is a one-line intelligent synchronous communications controller that provides interconnection between PDP-11 and VAX UNIBUS systems with EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28, EIA RS-423-A/CCITT V.10, CCITT V.35, or RS-422-A/CCITT V.11 interfaces. The microprocessor-based device operates at speeds up to 19.2K b/s (V.28 option) or 64K b/s (V.35 option) in half- or full-duplex with full modem control. The KMS1P supports direct memory access data transfers, the VAX PSI and RSX PSI software packages, and RSX X.25 Link Level software.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 2 hex slots

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 10.5
DC amps drawn at +15 V: .15
DC amps drawn at −15 V: .20

Bus Loads: AC 5, DC 1

I/O Connection Panel Insert: 1 panel unit

Environmental Class: Class B (refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.17
KMS1P Optional Software Order Codes

Option	Order Code
VAX PSI	Q*071-xx
RSX-11 PSI/M	QJD91-xx
RSX-11 PSI/M-PLUS	QJD92-xx
RSX-11M X.25 link level	QJ757-xx
RSX-11M-PLUS X.25 link level	QJ770-xx

Figure 4.18
KMS1P Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Single-line programmable synchronous intelligent communications controller. Includes microprocessor and line unit modules.	KMS1P-M
For system installation, select one of the following cabinet kits.	
Cabinet kit. X.25, EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 interface	CK-KMS1P-AD
Unshielded cabinet kit. X.25, EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 interface	CK-KMS1P-A1
Cabinet kit. X.25, CCITT V.35 interface	CK-KMS1P-BD
Unshielded cabinet kit. X.25, CCITT V.35 interface	CK-KMS1P-B1
Cabinet kit. X.25, EIA RS-422/CCITT V.11 interface	CK-KMS1P-ED
Unshielded cabinet kit. X.25, EIA RS-422/CCITT V.11 interface	CK-KMS1P-E1
Cabinet kit. X.25, EIA RS-423/CCITT V.10 interface	CK-KMS1P-FD
Unshielded cabinet kit. X.25, EIA RS-423/CCITT V.10 interface	CK-KMS1P-F1

PCL11

The PCL11 is a parallel communications link that provides multipoint interconnection of up to 16 processors in a local distributed network. The PCL11 operates at speeds up to one mbyte per second using direct memory access at full duplex. The speed depends on the bus length. Maximum bus length is 91 meters (300 feet). BC17U and BC17T cables are included. Refer to *Communications Cables* at the end of this section for all cable order codes.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 2 SUs

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 14.0
DC amps drawn at +15 V: 0.0
DC amps drawn at −15 V: 0.5

Bus Loads: DC 1.5

I/O Connection Panel Inserts: 4 panel units

Environmental Class: Class C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.19
PCL11
Order Code

Option	Order Code
PCL11 multiple link	PCL11-B

Q-bus Synchronous Devices

DMV11

The DMV11 is a microprocessor-controlled single-line synchronous interface that provides local or remote interconnection between Q-bus systems and other computer systems with EIA-RS-232-C/CCITT V.28, CCITT V.35, or RS-423/RS-449 interfaces. The DMV11 implements DDCMP in hardware and supports direct memory access data transfers, DECnet point-to-point configurations, and full modem control. It operates at speeds from 2.4 Kb/s to 56 Kb/s (depending on the version selected) at half- or full-duplex. Note: 19.2 Kb/s is the maximum speed for RS232 connection.

Depending on the operating system and layered software, the DMV11 can support up to 12 tributaries. In point-to-point configurations, the DMV11 can communicate with other DMV11s, DMC11s, DUP11s, DPV11s, DMR11s, or DMP11s.

The DMV11 is compatible with Digital's family of modems and with Bell 200 series modems and their equivalents.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 1 quad slot (all versions)

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 4.7 (DMV11-A, -B, -F), 4.4 (DMV11-C)
DC amps drawn at +12 V: 0.4 (DMV11-A, -B, -F), 0.26 (DMV11-C)

Bus Loads: AC 2, DC 1 (all versions)

I/O Connection Panel Inserts:
Size B (DMV11-A, -F),
Size A (DMV11-B, -C)

Environmental Class: Class C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.20
DMV11
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 or EIA RS-423/RS-449 interfaces. Includes base module only.	DMV11-M
For system installation select the appropriate external cable and one of the following cabinet kits:	
EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 cabinet kit. For use with BA123 (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11) and BA11-MA(MB) (PDP-11/23-S) boxes.	CK-DMV11-AA
For use with BA23 box (MICRO/PDP-11).	CK-DMV11-AB
For use with H9642 Micro cab (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11).	CK-DMV11-AF
For use with CPUs that do not have an I/O connection panel. Kit contains a 10 ft cable that connects the DMV11-M module to an external device.	CK-DMV11-A2
EIA RS-423/RS-449 cabinet kit. For use with BA123 (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11) and BA11-MA(MB) (PDP-11/23-S) boxes.	CK-DMV11-FA
For use with BA23 box (MICRO/PDP-11).	CK-DMV11-FB
For use with H9642 Micro cab (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11).	CK-DMV11-FF
For use with CPUs that do not have an I/O connection panel. Kit contains a 10 ft cable that connects the DMV11-M module to an external device.	CK-DMV11-F3
CCITT V.35 and integral modem interfaces.	
Select the appropriate external cables and one of the following cabinet kits:	DMV11-M
CCITT V.35 cabinet kit. For use with BA123 (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11) and BA11-MA(MB) (PDP-11/23-S) boxes. Includes a BC17E cable for connection to modem.	CK-DMV11-BA
For use with BA23 box (MICRO/PDP-11). Includes a BC17E cable for connection to modem.	CK-DMV11-BB
For use with H9642 Micro cab (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11).	CK-DMV11-BF
For use with CPUs that do not have an I/O connection panel. Kit contains a 25 ft cable that connects the DMV11-M module to an external device.	CK-DMV11-B3
Integral modem cabinet kit. For use with BA123 (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11) and BA11-MA(MB) (PDP-11/23-S) boxes.	CK-DMV11-CA
For use with BA23 box (MICRO/PDP-11).	CK-DMV11-CB
For use with H9642 Micro cab (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11).	CK-DMV11-CF
For use with CPUs that do not have an I/O connection panel. Kit contains a 25 ft cable that connects the DMV11-N module to an external device.	CK-DMV11-C3
Base module only.	DMV11-N

DPV11

The DPV11 is a low-cost single-line synchronous programmable interface that provides local or remote interconnection between Q-bus systems and other computer systems with EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 or EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.11 interfaces. It operates at speeds up to 56,000 bits per second at half- or full-duplex with full modem control (DDCMP/Bisync at 56 K/bs, HDLC/SDLC at 9.6 Kbps). The DPV11 is programmable for either byte-oriented protocols (DDCMP or BISYNC) or bit-oriented protocols (SDLC or HDLC). The DPV11 is suited for interfacing to medium-speed synchronous lines for remote batch and remote job-entry applications.

The DPV11 is compatible with Digital's family of modems and with the Bell 200 series modems and their equivalents.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 1 double slot

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 0.9
DC amps drawn at +12 V: 0.3

Bus Loads: AC 1, DC 1

I/O Connection Panel Insert: Size A

Environmental Class: Class C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.21
DPV11
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Includes base module only.	DPV11-M
For system installation select one of the following cabinet kits:	
For use with BA123 (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11) and BA11-MA(MB) (PDP-11/23-S) boxes.	CK-DPV11-AA
For use with BA23 box (MICRO/PDP-11).	CK-DPV11-AB
For use with H9642 Micro cab (MicroVAX II, MicroPDP-11).	CK-DPV11-AF
For use with CPUs that do not have an I/O connection panel. Kit contains a 25 ft cable that connects the DPV11-M module to an external device.	CK-DPV11-A3

KXT11-AB

The KXT11-AB is a PDP-11 (T11) 16-bit, single-board computer suitable for communications applications running in ROM or RAM. The processor can support up to 32 Kbytes of RAM, 32 Kbytes of ROM, two asynchronous serial line units, 24 parallel lines, a realtime clock, and Q-bus expansion.

The KXT11-AB is supported by RT-11, V5.1 or later, MicroPower/Pascal, and MACRO-11.

Specifications

Mounting Code: one double slot

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 2.8 A maximum
DC amps drawn at +12 V: 1.1 mA maximum
Battery Backup at +5 V: 260 mA maximum

Bus Loads: AC 2.7 unit loads; DC .5 unit load

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.22
KXT11-AB
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
SBC-11/21 single-board, 16-bit processor with 16 Kbytes of static RAM	KXT11-AB

TOPS-10/TOPS-20 Synchronous Devices

DN20/DN20F

The DN20/DN20F is a one-to-four-line synchronous line controller (KMC11/DUP11) that provides interconnection between DECSYSTEM-20s (2040, 2060) and DECsystem-10s and other computer systems with EIA-RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 interfaces. The DN20/DN20F operates at speeds up to 19,200 bits per second in direct memory access mode with full modem control.

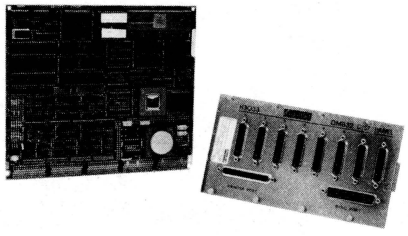
For more detailed information, please refer to the *LSM Product Summary*.

Figure 4.23 DN20/DN20F Order Codes

Option	Order Code
One-to-four line synchronous line controller. Data communications universal front end with 128K words of MOS memory. Requires the addition of DN20-XX or DMR11-XX options for synchronous operations. *Prerequisite:* DECSYSTEM-20.	DN20-MB
Data communications universal front end with 128K words of MOS memory which requires the addition of DN20-XX, DMR11-XX, or DN25-XX options for synchronous and asynchronous operations. *Prerequisite:* DECsystem-10.	DN20-MD
DN20-MB and QTD04-AM *Prerequisite:* DECSYSTEM-20.	DN20-MF
DN20-MD and QH683-AM *Prerequisite:* DECsystem-10.	DN20-MJ
Upgrade kit which can expand memory from 32K words core to 128K words MOS. *Prerequisite:* DN20-CX.	DN20-MU
FCC compliant data communications universal front end with 128K words of MOS memory. Requires the addition of DN20F-BX or DMR11-XX options for synchronous operations. *Prerequisite:* DECSYSTEM-20.	DN20-MA
FCC compliant data communications universal front end with 128K words of MOS memory which requires the addition of DN20F-BX, or DMR11-XX options for synchronous operations. *Prerequisite:* DECsystem-10.	DN20F-MC
DN20F-MA and QTD04-AM *Prerequisite:* DECSYSTEM-20.	DN20F-ME
DN20F-MC and QH683-AM *Prerequisite:* DECsystem-10.	DN20F-MH
Synchronous expansion drawer including one low-speed line interface (KMC11/DUP11) expandable to four lines with the addition of the DN20F-BA. *Prerequisite:* DN20F-BA.	DN20-DA DN20-DB
FCC compliant low-speed synchronous line controller including one low-speed line interface (KMC11/DUP11) expandable to four lines with the addition of DN20F-BBS. *Prerequisite:* DN20-M or DN20F-M.	DN20F-BA
FCC compliant low-speed synchronous line interface (DUP11) for speeds between 2.4 Kb and 19.2 Kb baud (EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 modem interface). *Prerequisite:* DN20F-BA or DN20-DA or DN20-BA.	DN20F-BB

Asynchronous/Synchronous Devices

DMB32



The DMB32 is a host-based, intelligent communications controller that enables a combination of modems and terminals to communicate with Digital's VAXBI processors. The DMB32 provides the following line capabilities:

- Eight (8) asynchronous lines with full modem control and split speed capability up to 38.4 Kb/s per line under specified conditions. Actual device speed and throughput is dependent on current Digital operating systems limitations, system configuration, and applications in use.
- One synchronous line supporting message framing, CRC generation and checking, with full modem control of the following protocols: HDLC, SDLC, IBM BISYNC, DDCMP, and GEN BYTE. The synchronous line is capable of running at 64 Kb/s (full duplex) for HDLC and SDLC protocols and 19.2 Kb/s for DDCMP. Other protocols are capable of running at 9600 bps. The actual throughput realized on the synchronous line depends on the user application.
- One line printer port supporting LP32 generic printer specifications. This includes support for the LN01, LP25, LP26, LP27, LXY12, LXY22 and LG01 printers.

A device driver for the synchronous device controller must be ordered separately as a Layered Software Product. The DMB32 Synchronous Device Driver V1.0 provides a point-to-point operating mode in which the DMB32 is connected to a single other controller also operating in point-to-point mode. For more information, refer to SPD 27.35.XX. An optional adapter cable is required if the synchronous driver is ordered for use on the DMB32 50 pin D-Subminiature connector. The adapter cable is orderable through P&SG.

The DMB32 distribution panel provides the connectors for interfacing to the external equipment via the asynchronous lines, the synchronous line, and the printer port. This distribution panel does not require power and attaches to the rear of the system cabinet containing the module. It is of 4 panel width with eight 25 pin D-subminiature connectors for asynchronous lines, one 37 pin D-subminiature connector for the printer port, and one 50 pin D-subminiature connector for the synchronous line.

Specifications

Mounting Code: One VAXBI module (T1012)—9.18 in × 8.00 in
One Distribution panel (H3033)—4 panel width

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 6.75 A
DC amps drawn at +12 V: 300 mA
DC amps drawn at −12 V: 425 mA

Environmental Class: C

Required Software

- VAX/VMS Operating System V4.4 or later.
- DMB32 Synchronous Device Driver V1.0.

Required Hardware

Any valid VAX 8200, VAX 8300, VAX 8500, VAX 8550, VAX 8700 or VAX 8800 family system configuration with

- at least 17K bytes of nonpaged pool memory for the driver and additional non-paged pool for application dependent buffer requirements
- 100 blocks of system disc space for installation and permanent use
- adapter cable for synchronous line.

Figure 4.24
DMB32 Software Order Codes
(DMB32 Synchronous Device Driver)

Option	Order Code			
License Options: *A license is required for each CPU.*	**VAX 8200**	**VAX 8300**	**VAX 8500 VAX 8550**	**VAX 8700 VAX 8800**
Single-use license	Q5Z03-UZ	Q7Z03-UZ	Q*Z03-UZ	Q*Z03-UZ
VAXcluster license	Q5Z03-QZ	Q7Z03-QZ	Q*Z03-QZ	Q*Z03-QZ
Materials and Service Options:				
Distribution and documentation	Q5Z03-HM Q5Z03-H3	Q7Z03-HM Q7Z03-H3	Q*Z03-HM	Q*Z03-HM
Software revision right-to-copy	Q5Z03-HZ	Q7Z03-HZ	Q*Z03-HZ	Q*Z03-HZ
Documentation only	QLZ03-GZ	QLZ03-GZ	QLZ03-GZ	QLZ03-GZ
U.S. Packaged Service Options:				
DECsupport service	Q5Z03-9M Q5Z03-93	Q7Z03-9M Q7Z03-93	Q*Z03-9M	Q*Z03-9M
Basic service	Q5Z03-8M Q5Z03-83	Q7Z03-8M Q7Z03-83	Q*Z03-8M	Q*Z03-8M
Self-maintenance service	Q5Z03-3M Q5Z03-33	Q7Z03-3M Q7Z03-33	Q*Z03-3M	Q*Z03-3M

* = 9 for VAX 8500, 2 for 8550 and 8700, M for 8800.

Figure 4.25
DMB32 Hardware Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Includes base module only.	DMB32-M
For system installation, select the appropriate external cables and one of the following cabinet kits.	
For use with shielded cabinets (VAX 8500, VAX 8800).	CK-DMB32-LJ
For use with shielded cabinets (VAX 8200, VAX 8300).	CK-DMB32-LM
For use with expansion cabinets (VAX 8800).	CK-DMB32-LN
Synchronous line adapter cable	
For use with CCITT V.35	BC19F-02
For use with CCITT V.24/RS-232	BC19D-02
For use with RS-422	BC19B-02
For use with RS-423-A	BC19E-02

DMF32

The DMF32, a multifunction communications controller, provides interconnection between modems and terminals and UNIBUS VAX systems. The DMF32 consists of an eight-line asynchronous multiplexer, a single-line synchronous interface, and a general purpose parallel interface. It is supported by the VAX/VMS operating system, DECnet-VAX networking software, and VAX PSI communications software.

The eight-line asynchronous multiplexer operates at speeds up to 19,200 bits per second at fll-duplex in either DMA mode or SILO (first-in, first-out) mode. Two lines have fll modem control and split-speed capability; the other six lines have no modem control and are fr connecting local terminals only. The single-line synchronous interfce operates at speeds up to 19,200 bits per second in DMA mode with fll modem control and support fr both bit- and byte-oriented protocols. The general purpose parallel interfce operates with either a line-printer (in DMA mode) or a user-specific device (DMA mode or SILO mode).

The DMF32 is compatible with Digital's family of modems and with Bell 200 series modems and their equivalents.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 1 hex slot

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 8.0
DC amps drawn at +15 V: 0.5
DC amps drawn at −15 V: 0.5

Bus Loads: AC 6, DC 1

I/O Connection Panel Inserts: 4 panel units

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.26
DMF32
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Includes base module only.	DMF32-M
For system installation, select the appropriate external cables and one of the following cabinet kits.	
For use with shielded cabinets (VAX-11/780).	CK-DMF32-LD
For use with shielded cabinets (VAX-11/750).	CK-DMF32-LE
For use with cabinets without I/O connection panels. Adapter bracket included.	CK-DMF32-LI

KCT32

The KCT32 is a programmable communications interface based on the Digital DCT11 chip. Its two lines provide low-cost asynchronous or synchronous communication between VAX systems and other devices with EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28, EIA RS-422/CCITT V.11, or RS-423/CCITT V.10 and V.35 interfaces for networking or custom communications applications. The KCT32 operates at speeds up to 64,000 bits per second for two lines, and 160,000 bits per second for one line in bit synchronous mode. The KCT32 supports direct memory access with full modem control on each line. It has 56 Kbytes of user-programmable memory for implementation of custom communications functions.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 1 hex slot

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 6.0

Bus Loads: AC 4.5, DC 1

I/O Connection Panel Insert: 1 panel unit

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.27
KCT32 Optional Software Order Code

Option	Order Code
VAX KCT32 software tools	Q*128-xx

Figure 4.28
KCT32 Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Two-lines provide asynchronous or synchronous communications between VAX systems and other devices with CCITT V.35. Includes M7099 CCITT V.35 interface quad board, H3004 CCITT V.35 interface panel and H3250-00 test connector	KCT32-AB
EIA RS-422/CCITT V.11 version with basic system unit, H3002, EIA RS-422/CCITT V.11 interface panel and H3251-00 test connector	KCT32-AE
EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 version with basic system unit, H3001, EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 interface panel, and H3251-00 connector modem test	KCT32-FA
EIA RS-423/RS-449 version with basic system unit, H3003 EIA RS-423/RS-449 interface panel and H3251-00, EIA RS-423/RS-449 test connector	KCT32-FF

KMV1A

The KMV1A is a high performance direct memory access single-line programmable communications controller that provides interconnection between Q-bus systems with EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28, EIA RS-422/CCITT V.11, and EIA RS-423/CCITT V.10 interfaces. It is capable of communications speeds up to 64,000 bits per second. Used on the PDP-11/23, PDP-11/23-PLUS, MicroVAX II, and MicroPDP-11 systems, it utilizes the Micro/T11 Processor to perform user-defined communications functions, thereby freeing the host to do more application computations.

The KMV1A can be programmed in synchronous or asynchronous modes. It also provides full modem support for Digital's family of modems, the Bell 200 Series or equivalent, and European PPT-approved modems.

Software Development Tools, X.25 Link Level, and HDLC Framing package are available for use under RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, and Micro/RSX systems. Software support is available for VAX PSI, X.25 Link Level, and Development Tools on a MicroVAX II.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 1 quad slot

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V: 2.6
DC amps drawn at +12 V: 0.2

Bus Loads: AC 3, DC 1

I/O Connection Panel Insert: PDP-11/23, MicroPDP-11, MicroVAX II = Size B
PDP-11/23-PLUS = Size C

Environmental Class: Class C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.29
KMV1A Optional Software Order Codes

Option	Order Code
RSX KMV software tools	QJS98-xx
RSX X.25 link level	QJS97-xx
RSX-11M HDLC framing	QJS32-xx
RSX-11M-PLUS HDLC framing	QJS39-xx
VAX PSI	QZ071-xx
KMV1A MicroVMS driver	QZZ35-xx
KMV1A MicroVMS software tools	QZZ36-xx
KMV1A MicroVMS X.25 link level	QZZ37-xx

Figure 4.30
KMV1A
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Single-line, direct memory access, programmable communications controller. Controller module only.	KMV1A-M
For system installation, select one of the following cabinet kits.	
RS-232 for PDP-11/23S and BA123	CK-KMV1A-AA
RS-232 for BA23	CK-KMV1A-AB
RS-232 for PDP-11/23-PLUS	CK-KMV1A-AC
RS-232 for MicroVAX II System 5	CK-KMV1A-AF
RS-422 for PDP-11/23S and BA123	CK-KMV1A-EA
RS-422 for BA23	CK-KMV1A-EB
RS-422 for PDP-11/23-PLUS	CK-KMV1A-EC
RS-422 for MicroVAX II System 5	CK-KMV1A-EF
RS-423 for PDP-11/23S and BA123	CK-KMV1A-FA
RS-423 for BA23	CK-KMV1A-FB
RS-423 for PDP-11/23-PLUS	CK-KMV1A-FC
RS-423 for MicroVAX II System 5	CK-KMV1A-FF

KXT11-CA

The KXT11-CA is a PDP-11 (T11) 16-bit, single-board processor that can operate as a standalone processor or a peripheral processor.

Applications for the KXT11-CA may be written in either MicroPower/Pascal or MACRO-11. Peripheral Processor Tool Kits are used by the host to communicate with the application on the KXT11-CA. The tool kits support use of the KXT11-CA as a slave processor in PDP-11 Q-bus systems that run RT-11, RSX-11M, or Micro/RSX, and in MicroVAX II systems that run MicroVMS. For more information on the Peripheral Processor Tool Kits, refer to the applicable Software Product Descriptions: SPD 12.70.XX for RT-11, SPD 13.25.XX for RSX, SPD 18.48.XX for Micro/RSX, and SPD 28.29.XX for MicroVMS.

Features

- PDP-11 (T11) processor with Q-bus compatibility
- 32 Kbytes RAM with battery-backup support
- expansion of basic ROM up to 32 Kbytes
- two channels for direct memory access
- two fully programmable synchronous/asynchronous lines
- one asynchronous console port
- three 16-bit programmable timers
- twenty-bit programmable parallel port (4 control lines and 16 data lines)

Specifications

Mounting Code: one quad slot

Power Requirements:

DC amps drawn at +5 V: 4.0 A maximum

DC amps drawn at +12 V: 0.4 A maximum

Battery backup at +5 V: 20 mA maximum

Bus Loads: AC 2.0 unit loads; DC 1.0 unit load

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

KXT11-CA Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Single-board PDP-11 (T11) 16-bit processor	KXT11-CA

KXJ11-CA

The KXJ11-CA is a PDP-11 (J11) 16-bit, single-board processor that can act as a realtime processor, co-processor, or communications processor. As a communications processor, the KXJ11-CA can offload the main processor by handling low and intermediate levels of communications protocol.

Applications for the KXJ11-CA may be written in either MicroPower/Pascal (V2.3 or later) or MACRO-11. Peripheral Processor Tool Kits are used by the host to communicate with the application on the KXJ11-CA. The tool kits support use of the KXJ11-CA as a slave processor in PDP-11 Q-bus systems that run RT-11, RSX-11M, or Micro/RSX, and in MicroVAX II systems that run MicroVMS. For more information on the Peripheral Processor Tool Kits, refer to the applicable Software Product Descriptions: SPD 12.70.XX for RT-11, SPD 13.25.XX for RSX, SPD 18.48.XX for Micro/RSX, and SPD 28.29.XX for MicroVMS.

Features

- PDP-11 (J11) processor with Q-bus compatibility
- 512 Kbytes RAM that can be programmed as shared memory on the Q-bus
- expansion of basic ROM up to 64 Kbytes
- two channels for direct memory access
- two fully programmable synchronous/asynchronous lines
- one asynchronous serial console port
- three 16-bit programmable timers
- twenty-bit programmable parallel port (4 control lines and 16 data lines)

Specifications

Mounting Code: one quad slot

Power Requirements:

DC amps drawn at +5 V: 6.0 A maximum

DC amps drawn at +12 V: 2.0 A maximum

Bus Loads: AC 3.0 unit loads; DC 0.5 unit load

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

KXJ11-CA Order Codes

Option	Order Code
Single-board PDP-11 (J11) 16-bit processor	KXJ11-CA
KXJ11-CA User's Guide	EK-KXJCA-UG

Modems

This product set is currently not available in all countries. Refer to Figures 4.33 and 4.34 for availability.

Ordering Information

To order modems, refer to the selection charts in Figure 4.31 and 4.32, then turn to the specific product description for the appropriate order codes.

100 Series modems are available in desktop and rackmount options. The DF224 "Scholar" is available only in the desktop option.

Figure 4.31
Dial-up Line Modem Chart

Asynchronous Communications

	Full Duplex			Half Duplex
Data Rate	2400bps (1200bps) (300bps)	2400bps (1200bps)	1200bps (300bps)	2400bps (1200bps)
Functional Compatibility	CCITT V.22bis BELL 212A	CCITT V.22bis BELL 212A	BELL 212A	DEC DF126
DEC Modem	**DF224***	**DF124**	**DF112**	**DF126**

Synchronous Communications

	Full Duplex			Half Duplex
Data Rate	1200bps	2400bps (1200bps)	2400bps (1200bps)	2400bps (1200bps)
Functional Compatibility	BELL 212A	CCITT V.22bis BELL 212A	CCITT V.22bis BELL 212A	BELL 201-C
DEC Modem	**DF112**	**DF124**	**DF224***	**DF126**

*Desktop only

If more information is required, customers may call the Add-on Consulting Center: 800-343-4040 Ext. 535 (in New Hampshire, 1-884-7990).

Figure 4.32
Private/Leased Line
Modem Chart

Synchronous Communications

	Full Duplex					Half Duplex
Data Rate	9600bps (7200bps) (4800bps)	4800bps (2400bps)	2400bps (1200bps)	2400bps (1200bps)	1200bps	4800bps (2400bps)
Functional Compatibility	CCITT V.29	CCITT V.27	BELL 201B	CCITT V.22bis BELL 212A	DEC DF112 Only	CCITT V.27
DEC Modem	**DF129**	**DF127**	**DF126**	**DF124**	**DF112**	**DF127**

Asynchronous Communications

	Full Duplex			Half Duplex
Data Rate	2400bps (1200bps)	1200bps	2400bps (1200bps)	
Functional Compatibility	CCITT V.22bis BELL 212A	DEC DF112	DEC DF126	
DEC Modem	**DF124**	**DF112**	**DF126**	

All DF100 Series modems are available in desktop and back mount options.

DF100 Series

The DF100 series of modems provides remote interconnection between Digital systems. DF100 series modems operate in either asynchronous or synchronous mode at half- or full-duplex at speeds ranging from 300/1,200 bits per second to 9,600 bits per second, depending on the version selected. They support standard EIA RS-232-C and EIA RS-423-A interfaces and are compatible with Bell 103/212A, 201 B/C, and CCITT V.22 bis/V.27/V.29 modems. DF100 series modems are FCC-approved for direct connection to telephone lines on all Public Switched Telephone Networks (PSTN) and Private/Lease Telephone Networks (P/LTN) in the U.S. and Canada.

The DF100 series of modems was designed to utilize three different standard enclosures: one for standalone desktop modem applications (DF100-DT), one for multiple modem (rack mount) applications (DF100-RM), and one for the DFM series of statistical multiplexers.

The *DF112* is a 300 or 1,200 bit-per-second dual speed full-duplex dial-up PSTN asynchronous/synchronous modem with integral autodialer. It replaces the existing DF03 series of modems. The DF112 was designed for use in both standalone modem and multiple (RACK) modem environments. The DF112 is compatible in operation to Bell 103/212A modems. Note: The DF112 replaces the DF01, DF02, and DF03 modems.

The *DF124* is a 2400 or 1200 bit-per-second full duplex asynchronous and synchronous modem for dial-up and leased line telephone networks. It has an integral auto-dialer and is designed to support desktop, multiple (rack) modem, and DFM statistical multiplexer configurations. The DF124 is compatible in operation to CCITT V.22bis, CCITT V.22 and Bell 212A modems.

The *DF126* is a 2400 bps synchronous/asynchronous half-duplex dial-up line and full duplex leased line modem. It can also be used in leased line multi-point communication environments. It includes an asynchronous integral auto-dialer that can also be used for synchronous communications when a BC22Y-01 adapter cable and customer written software are used. The modem is designed for use in desktop, multiple modem (rack), and DFM statistical multiplexer configurations. The DF126 is compatible in operation to Bell 201 B/C modems.

The *DF127* is a 4800 bps synchronous, half-duplex, full duplex, leased line modem that is CCITT V.27 compatible. It is designed for use in dekstop, multiple modem (rack), and DFM statistical multiplexer configurations. It is compliant with worldwide PTT requirements.

The *DF129* is a 9600 bit per second synchronous, full duplex, leased line modem that is CCITT V.29 compatible. It is capable of fall back speeds of 7200 and 4800 bits per second. The DF129 is designed for use in desktop, multiple modem (rack), and DFM statistical multiplexer configurations. It is compliant with worldwide PTT requirements.

Specifications

Physical Size for DF112-AA, DF124-AA, DF126-AA, DF127-AA, DF129-AA:
Height: 74 mm (2.91 in)
Width: 217 mm (8.56 in)
Depth: 292 mm (11.5 in)
Weight: 2.62 kg (5 lbs, 13 oz)

Physical Size for DF112-AM, DF124-AM, DF126-AM, DF127-AM, DF129-AM:
Height: 25.4 mm (1 in)
Width: 203 mm (8 in)
Depth: 264 mm (10.4 in)
Weight: .55 kg (1 lb, 4 oz)

Power Requirements:

Product	DC amps drawn at: +5V	+12V	−12V
DF112-AM	0.15	0.15	0.45
DF124-AM	0.70	0.20	0.15
DF126-AM	0.40	0.15	0.10
DF127-AM	1.00	0.18	0.18
DF129-AM	1.00	0.18	0.18

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.33 DF100 Series Order Codes

Option	Order Code
DF112 desktop modem for U.S./Canada	DF112-AA
DF112 modem module for U.S./Canada	DF112-AM
DF124 desktop modem for U.S./Canada	DF124-AA
DF124 modem module for U.S./Canada	DF124-AM
DF126 desktop modem for U.S./Canada	DF126-AA
DF126 modem module for U.S./Canada	DF126-AM
DF127 desktop modem for U.S./Canada★	DF127-AA
DF127 modem module for U.S./Canada★	DF127-AM
DF129 desktop modem for U.S./Canada★	DF129-AA
DF129 modem module for U.S./Canada★	DF129-AM

★ Also available in Holland.

DF224

The DF224, "Scholar," is a low profile desktop modem with external wall mount power supply. It operates at 2400, 1200, and 300 bps full duplex over dial-up (PSTN) lines. The DF224 asynchronous and synchronous integral autodialer stores up to 15 telephone numbers, which may also be identified by an ID name of 6 characters or less. Phone number linking capabilities are also provided. The DF224 is designed for supporting Digital and non-digital, asynchronous or synchronous terminals, personal computers and workstation applications in the U.S. and Canada. The DF224-AA is compatible in operation to CCITT V.22bis, CCITT V.22 and Bell 103/212A modems.

Specifications

Physical Size for DF224-AA:
Height: 30.3 mm (1.19 in)
Width: 152.4 mm (6.00 in)
Depth: 219.0 mm (8.62 in)
Weight: .539 Kg (1.19 lbs) including power supply

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5V: 0.80
DC amps drawn at +12V: 0.10
DC amps drawn at −12V: 0.10

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.34
DF224 Modem Order Code

Option	Order Code
2400/1200/300 FDX desktop modem "Scholar" for U.S. and Canada	DF224-AA
2400/1200/300 FDX desktop modem "Scholar" for Japan	DF224-AJ

Multiple Modem (Rack Mount) Enclosure



The multiple modem (rack mount) enclosure provides on-line computer services to distributed remote terminal users. The enclosure can house up to 12 combination DF100 modem modules. Modules can be added or changed from the front of the enclosure without disconnecting AC power or disrupting other on-line users. The enclosure connects to either dial-up or leased telephone lines. For dial-up communications, RJ21X telephone service is required, and for leased line communications, either 2 or 4 wire telephone service is required. All enclosures have a self-contained power supply that provides power to all modem modules within the enclosure. The enclosure is available with 6 Amp integral power supply.

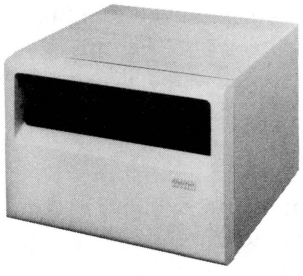
Figure 4.35
Multiple Modem Enclosure Order Code

Option	Order Code
6 amp multiple modem enclosure for U.S./Canada	DF100-RM

Statistical Multiplexers

This product set is currently available in the U.S., Canada, Holland, England, and Germany only.

DFM Series



The DFM Series of Intelligent Communication Processors (ICP) are free standing units that utilize statistical time division multiplexing techniques for concentrating four to sixteen EIA RS232C data channels over a single high speed communication link. These data channels interface to terminals, personal computers, workstations, modems, and computer ports.

The DFM Series has been designed with multi-microprocessor architecture utilizing internal DMA data transfer for high efficiency. The DFM uses a total modular design concept. This allows users to easily expand and upgrade the units from 4 to 16 channels with and without integral 4.8 and 9.6 K/bps modems.

DFM Series
(Continued)

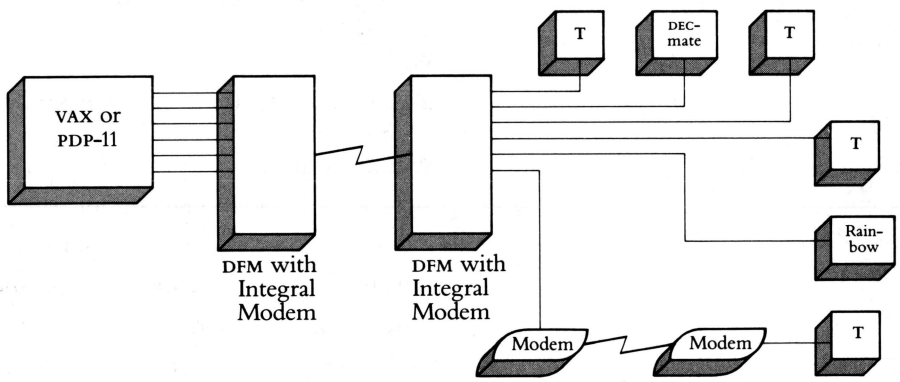
Channel switching and contention features provide the flexibility required in the rapidly changing data communication environments. Any switched channel end can be connected to any other authorized switched channel in the network. The contention feature allows a DFM at one end of the network to be connected to a DFM with fewer channels at the host end of the network. Users at one end may contend for connections on a first come, first served basis.

DFM concentrated link configurations include conventional terrestrial link facilities, as well as microwave, fiber optics or satellite components. Digital's DDCMP protocol is supported on synchronous channels. The DFM handles synchronous data traffic on up to one-half of its channels. Each of these channels can be configured to support various data speeds and block sizes. DFM's are available for sale in the U.S., Canada, Holland, and England. They may be purchased bundled with data cables designated by the SX order code. Call the CSS Sales Support Team at 800-832-6277 for further information. Add on options with an VAX order code do not include cables. Cables may be purchased separately from the DECdirect Catalog. Verify with specific countries for particular options available.

Features and Benefits

- Asynchronous and synchronous data channels
- Network control and management
- Channel switching
- Port contention with queueing
- Modem control, all channels
- Network diagnostics
- Optional 4.8/9.6 K/bps integral modems
- Automatic speed detection
- Speed conversion
- Flow control conversion
- Local and remote echo
- Easy expansion from 4 lines to 16 lines

Figure 4.36
DFM Statistical Multiplexer Configuration



Specifications

Physical Size:
Height: 32 cm (12.5 in)
Width: 32 cm (12.5 in)
Length: 23 cm (9.0 in)

Power Requirements:
120 V, 60 Hz: 92 W
240 V, 50 Hz: 92 W

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.37
DFM Series
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
4-channel DFM with no modem and:	
With 5 Cables	DFM04-SA
With No Cables	DFM04-AA
4-channel DFM with 4.8K bps integral modem and:	
With 5 Cables	DFM04-SB
With No Cables	DFM04-AB
4-channel DFM with 9.6K bps integral modem and:	
With 5 Cables	DFM04-SC
With No Cables	DFM04-AC
8-channel DFM with no modem and:	
With 9 Cables	DFM08-SA
With No Cables	DFM08-AA
8-channel DFM with 4.8K bps integral modem and:	
With 9 Cables	DFM08-SB
With No Cables	DFM08-AB
8-channel DFM with 9.6K bps integral modem and:	
With 9 Cables	DFM08-SC
With No Cables	DFM08-AC
12-channel DFM with no modem and:	
With 13 Cables	DFM12-SA
With No Cables	DFM12-AA
12-channel DFM with 4.8K bps integral modem and:	
With 13 Cables	DFM12-SB
With No Cables	DFM12-AB
12-channel DFM with 9.6K bps integral modem and:	
With 13 Cables	DFM12-SC
With No Cables	DFM12-AC
16-channel DFM with no modem and:	
With 17 Cables	DFM16-SA
With No Cables	DFM16-AA
16-channel DFM with 4.8K bps integral modem and:	
With 17 Cables	DFM16-SB
With No Cables	DFM16-AB
16-channel DFM with 9.6K bps integral modem and:	
With 17 Cables	DFM16-SC
With No Cables	DFM16-AC
4-channel expansion line card for DFM08 option	DFMXX-4E
8-channel expansion line card for DFM08 option	DFMXX-8E
2.4K bps integral modem for all DFM models	DF126-AM
4.8K bps integral modem for all DFM models	DF127-AM
9.6K bps integral modem for all DFM models	DF129-AM

Packet Assembler/Disassembler

DFM X.25 PAD

The DFM X.25 PAD (Packet Assembler/Disassembler) is a freestanding concentrator that connects asynchronous devices to X.25 Public and Private Packet Data Networks. With the same enclosure as the DFM satistical multiplexer, the DFM X.25 PAD is available in basic units of 4-, 8-, and 16-channel models. To accommodate growing networks, the basic 4- and 8-channel units are expandable to a maximum of 16 channels. When the number of terminals or computer ports to be networked increases, the DFM X.25 PAD's channel expansion cards (DFMXX-4E or DFMXX-8E) are available for field upgradable expansion in increments of 4 and 8 channels.

The DFM X.25 PAD concentrates the asynchronous data from four, eight, twelve or sixteen terminals or host computer ports onto a single high speed synchronous X.25 leased access line. The DFM X.25 PAD is compatible with 1980 X.25 industry standards recommended by the international standards committee (CCITT). Video terminals and personal computers connected to the local DFM X.25 PAD can use it as a data switch to access and share local computer ports, printers, or modems. This combines comprehensive local communication with access to remote hosts via the PSDN.

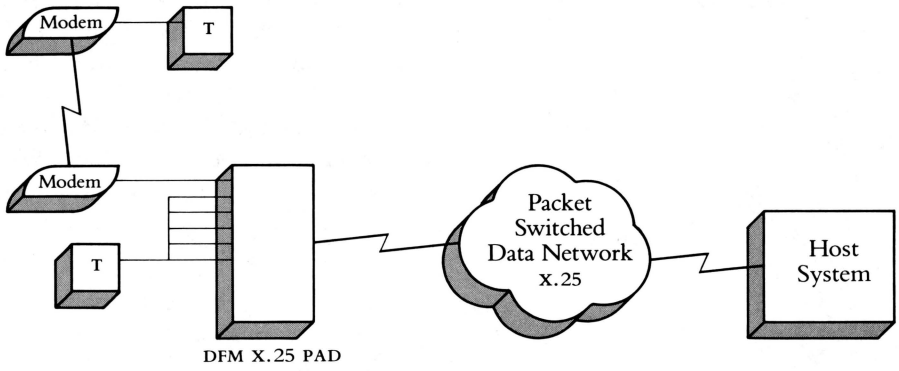
The DFM X.25 PAD supports a single synchronous access line to the PSDN at speeds ranging from 2400 bps up to 64K bps. Most public applications will provide, as part of the basic service, the pair of leased line modems and the leased telephone line to access the X.25 network. However, in private applications, Digital's two optional integral modems may be used to access the X.25 network: the DF127-AM operates at 4800 bps and the DF129-AM operates at 9600 bps.

The DFM X.25 PAD is certified for connection to TYMNET and TELENET networks in the United States and the DATAPAC network in Canada.

Features and Benefits

- Fully compatible with 1980 CCITT recommendations X.3, X.28, X.29 and X.25.
- Certified for use on TYMNET and TELENET in the U.S. and Canada's (1980) DATAPAC X.25 Public Networks.
- Enhanced terminal interface parameters in addition to standard X.3 settings provide customized support for a wide variety of applications.
- Local port switching and contention combines local resource sharing with access to remote hosts on the X.25 networks.
- Easy field upgradable channel expansion up to 16 channels with 4- and 8-channel expansion modules.
- Easy to use calling features such as AUTOCALL, and ABBREVIATED-CALL allow users to save time and eliminate the occurrence of wrong numbers when connecting to the remote X.25 destination.
- Composite link supports speeds of up to 64K bps.
- Dedicated supervisory channel and user friendly self prompting software commands allow independent configuring of system, channel and link parameters in non volatile memory.

Figure 4.38
DFM X.25 PAD
Terminal to Host
Application



Specifications

Physical Size:
Height: 32 cm (12.5 in)
Width: 32 cm (12.5 in)
Length: 23 cm (9.0 in)

Power Requirements:
120 V, 60 Hz: 92 W
240 V, 50 Hz: 92 W

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

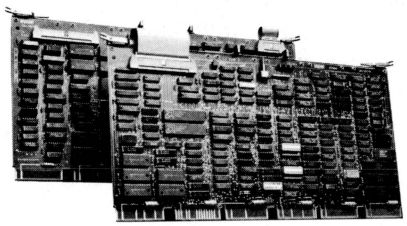
Figure 4.39
DFM X.25 PAD
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
4 Channel X.25 PAD	DFX04-AA
8 Channel X.25 PAD	DFX08-AA
16 Channel X.25 PAD	DFX16-AA
Optional X.25 Control Module	DFX25-CM
Channel Expansion Modules:	
4 channel expansion module for DFX08	DFMXX-4E
8 channel expansion module for DFX04 and DFX08	DFMXX-8E
Integral Modems:	
4800 bps synchronous modem	DF127-AM
9600 bps synchronous modem	DF129-AM

Computer-to-PBX Interface

This product is currently available only in the U.S. and Canada.

CPI32



CPI32 is a 1.54 megabit per second, 24-channel asynchronous multiplexed link that provides local and remote interconnection between UNIBUS VAX systems and a compatible interface at a voice/data Private Branch Exchange (PBX). CPI32 implements the Computer-to-PBX Interface (CPI) specification developed jointly by Digital and Northern Telecom Inc. CPI32 channels operate at program-selectable speeds up to 19,200 bits per second. It uses T1 carrier technology to permit direct copper wire connection up to 400 meters (1310 feet) between PBX and VAX systems. CPI32 is a low-cost and efficient means of connecting a VAX to an advanced voice/data PBX. A compatible interface on the PBX side is sold by Northern Telecom Inc. for their Meridian SL-1 PBX models. CPI32 is supported only on UNIBUS VAX systems. It is not currently supported on the BI-based VAX systems (VAX 8200, 8300, 8500, 8550, 8700, 8800) either through the UNIBUS adapter or in native mode. Call 1-800-832-6277, extension CPI, for further information.

Features and Benefits

- Reduced complexity—CPI32 simplifies configuration requirements because it eliminates the need for data access modules and associated cabling between the PBX and VAX.
- Lower costs—Through reduced hardware needs (e.g. DAMs, cabling, etc.), the customer's PBX-to-VAX connection cost is reduced substantially.
- LAN/WAN interconnection—CPI32 allows a customer to integrate voice and data communications through a PBX to a VAX and utilize the communication facilities on a VAX such as ETHERNET and DECnet.
- Transparent Integration—Digital and Northern Telecom will attempt to make the support and service of two different products (the computer and the PBX) as transparent to the customer as is reasonable.
- Compatibility with existing applications—CPI uses standard VMS V4.x and a standard DMF32 driver. The entire PBX system becomes invisible to the application, and data coming into the VAX appears as if it is coming from directly connected terminals.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 2 hex slots

Power Requirements:
M7883-DC amps drawn at +5V: 6.5, +15V: 0.1
M7884-DC amps drawn at +5V: 6.5

Bus Loads: DC 1

I/O Connection Panel Inserts: 2 panel inserts

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.40
CPI32
Order Code

Option	Order Code
24-channel UNIBUS-to-PBX asynchronous multiplexer for use with asynchronous terminals. Includes intermodule, M7883-to-I/O panel ribbon cables.	
Required cabling is two, twisted, shielded wire pairs specified for T1 use. Provision/installation of T1 cabling between the PBX and VAX systems and a 15-pin, D sub-miniature, male connector (Cannon ITT DAU-15P or equivalent) is the joint responsibility of the customer and the PBX vendor.	CPI32-A

Personal Computer Port Selector

Mini-Exchange



The Mini-Exchange is a microprocessor-based, standalone, asynchronous circuit switch designed for local connection of up to eight of Digital's personal computers (DECmate II, Rainbow personal computer, and Professional 300 series). It operates at speeds of up to 19,200 bits per second. Modem control is offered on line eight only. The Mini-Exchange offers DCS product support for file transfer operations to IBM PC/XT, Apple II and III, and TRS-80 systems.

The Mini-Exchange is the least costly method of connecting personal computers and associated devices within a 60 meter (200 foot) area. It provides flexibility in designing local hardware configurations and allows asynchronous communications to other Mini-Exchanges for host systems over modems.

Specifications

Physical Size:
Height: 10.16 cm (4.0 in)
Width: 22.86 cm (9.0 in)
Length: 31.75 cm (12.5 in)
Weight: 2.7 kg (6 lbs)

Power Requirements:
120 V, 60 Hz: 92 W
240 V, 50 Hz: 92 W

Environmental Class: Class B (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.41 Mini-Exchange Order Code

Option	Order Code
Asynchronous circuit switch for local connection of up to eight-lines. Mini-Exchange circuit switch	DFMSA-AA
Associated Cables:	
The Mini-Exchange circuit switch requires standard EIA (BCC04 type) cables.	

Communications Cables

Figure 4.42 lists the order codes and the available lengths (designated by the extension) for all the cables required by the networking and communications products described in this catalog. For information about custom cables and longer-length cables, contact Digital's Accessories & Supplies Group.

Figure 4.42
Communications Cables
Order Codes

Order Code	Description	Where Used	Length
BC04R-10	Round, 6-wire, general purpose module termination cable assembly	20mA I/O devices (DZ11)	3.05 m (10 ft)
BC04R-12			3.66 m (12 ft)
BC04R-15			4.57 m (15 ft)
BC04R-18			5.49 m (18 ft)
BC04R-25			7.62 m (25 ft)
BC04R-50			15.24 m (50 ft)
BC04R-60			18.29 m (60 ft)
BC04R-75			22.86 m (75 ft)
BC04R-A0			30.48 m (100 ft)
BC04R-A5			45.72 m (150 ft)
BC04R-B0			60.98 m (200 ft)
BC04R-C0			91.46 m (300 ft)
BC04R-D0			121.95 m (400 ft)
BC05F-15	Round, 6-wire, male 8-pin connector	20mA I/O devices (DL11)	4.6 m (15 ft)
BC05F-50			15.2 m (50 ft)
BC05F-A0			30.5 m (100 ft)
BC16C-10	36 position, straight-to-right angle, male to male, shielded, 18 twisted pair cable assembly.	DECconnect, DEC423 Q-bus products	3.05 m (10 ft)
BC16C-25			7.62 m (25 ft)
BC16D-10	36 position, right angle-to-right angle, male to male, shielded, 18 twisted pair extension cable.	DECconnect, DEC423 Q-bus products	3.05 m (10 ft)
BC16D-25			7.62 m (25 ft)
BC16D-50			15.24 m (50 ft)
BC16D-150			45.7 m (150 ft)
BC16E-02	Terminated six-conductor cable for terminal interconnection (DEC Office Cable)	DECconnect standard terminal interconnect cable	
BC16E-10			3.1 m (10 ft)
BC16E-25			7.6 m (25 ft)
BC16E-50			15.2 m (50 ft)
BC16K-02	ThinWire patch cord	Patches ThinWire patch panel to DEMPR	0.6 m (2 ft)
BC16K-10			3.05 m (10 ft)
BC16M-03	RG58 C/U-type ThinWire Ethernet PVC cable with connectors and boots	ThinWire Ethernet Products	0.9 m (3 ft)
BC16M-06			1.8 m (6 ft)
BC16M-10			3.05 m (10 ft)
BC16M-15			4.6 m (15 ft)
BC16M-30			9.2 m (30 ft)

Figure 4.42
Communications Cables
Order Codes (Continued)

Order Code	Description	Where Used	Length
BC16N-10	36 pin to 8-25 pin adaptor cable	DECconnect products, connects patch panel to DSRVA in Satellite Equipment Room	3.05 m (10 ft)
BC17C-10	Full EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 modem cable, round, 25-wire, fully-shielded, male to female molded connectors	Ethernet Communications Servers (DCSAX-LA line cards)	3.1 m (10 ft)
BC17C-25			7.6 m (25 ft)
BC17C-35			10.7 m (35 ft)
BC17C-50			15.2 m (50 ft)
BC17C-75			22.9 m (75 ft)
BC17C-A0			30.5 m (100 ft)
BC17C-B0			61.0 m (200 ft)
BC17C-B5			76.2 m (250 ft)
BC17D-02	EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28, fully-shielded, null modem, 10-wire, female to female molded connectors	Ethernet Communications Servers (DCSAX-LB line cards)	0.6 m (2 ft)
BC17D-10			3.1 m (10 ft)
BC17D-25			7.6 m (25 ft)
BC17D-50			15.2 m (50 ft)
BC17D-A0			30.5 m (100 ft)
BC17E-25	CCITT V.35, fully-shielded, modem cable (Note: This cable has a RS-449 connector on the CPU end, and a V.35 connector on the modem end.)	Ethernet Communications Servers (DCSAX-LB line cards), DMR	7.6 m (25 ft)
BC17E-50			15.2 m (50 ft)
BC17E-A0			30.5 m (100 ft)
BC17E-A5			45.7 m (150 ft)
BC17E-B0			61.0 m (200 ft)
BC17E-B5			76.2 m (250 ft)
BC17L-04	EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28, 25-wire, fully-shielded, male to female connectors adapter cable	Ethernet Communications Servers (DCSAX-LA or DCSAX-LC line cards)	1.22 m (4 ft)
BC22D-10	Null modem cable, round, 6-wire, fully shielded, EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28, female to female molded connectors	Local connection of asynchronous terminals	3.1 m (10 ft)
BC22D-25			7.6 m (25 ft)
BC22D-35			10.7 m (35 ft)
BC22D-50			15.2 m (50 ft)
BC22D-75			22.9 m (75 ft)
BC22D-A0			30.5 m (100 ft)
BC22D-A5			45.7 m (150 ft)
BC22D-B0			61.0 m (200 ft)
BC22D-B5			76.2 m (250 ft)

Figure 4.42
Communications Cables
Order Codes (Continued)

Order Code	Description	Where Used	Length
BC22E-10	Modem cable, round, 16-wire, fully shielded, EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28, male to female molded connectors	Connection of asynchronous modems	3.1 m (10 ft)
BC22E-25			7.6 m (25 ft)
BC22E-35			10.7 m (35 ft)
BC22E-50			15.2 m (50 ft)
BC22E-75			22.9 m (75 ft)
BC22E-A0			30.5 m (100 ft)
BC22E-A5			45.7 m (150 ft)
BC22E-B0			61.0 m (200 ft)
BC22E-B5			76.2 m (250 ft)
BC22F-10	Full, EIA RS-232-C/CCITT V.28 modem cable, round, 25-wire, fully shielded, male to female molded connectors	Connection of synchronous and asynchronous modems	3.1 m (10 ft)
BC22F-25			7.6 m (25 ft)
BC22F-35			10.7 m (35 ft)
BC22F-50			15.2 m (50 ft)
BC22F-75			22.9 m (75 ft)
BC22F-A0			30.5 m (100 ft)
BC22F-A5			45.7 m (150 ft)
BC22F-B0			61.0 m (200 ft)
BC22F-B5			76.2 m (250 ft)
BC55D-10	RS-423/RS-449 interface connectors	Connection of DMR, DMP, DMV options	3.1 m (10 ft)
BC55D-25			7.6 m (25 ft)
BC55D-50			15.2 m (50 ft)
BC55S-25	Integral modem, triaxial cable with BNC connectors	Connection of current, fully-shielded DMR, DMP, DMV options	7.6 m (25 ft)
BC55S-50			15.2 m (50 ft)
BC55S-75			22.9 m (75 ft)
BC55S-A0			30.5 m (100 ft)
BC55S-B5			76.2 m (250 ft)
BC55S-E0			152.4 m (500 ft)
BC55S-L0			304.9 m (1000 ft)
BC55S-YA			1,067 m (3500 ft)
BC55T-25	Integral modem, twinaxial cable with BNC connectors	Used to connect current, fully-shielded DMR, DMP, DMV options	7.6 m (25 ft)
BC55T-50			15.2 m (50 ft)
BC55T-75			22.9 m (75 ft)
BC55T-A0			30.5 m (100 ft)
BC55T-B5			76.2 m (250 ft)
BC55T-E0			152.4 m (500 ft)
BC55T-L0			304.9 m (1000 ft)
BC55T-YA			1,067 m (3500 ft)

Figure 4.42
Communications Cables
Order Codes (Continued)

Order Code	Description	Where Used	Length
BC56A-02	Male to male BC55S to BC55M adapter cable	Used to connect current, fully-shielded DMR, DMP, DMV options to old options using CPC plastic connectors	0.6 m (2 ft)
BC56B-02	Male to female BC55S to BC55M adapter cable	Used to connect current, fully-shielded DMR, DMP, DMV options to old options using CPC plastic connectors	0.6 m (2 ft)
BC56D-02	Male to male BC55T to BC55N adapter cable	Used to connect current, fully-shielded DMR, DMP, DMV options to old options using CPC plastic connectors	0.6 m (2 ft)
BC56E-02	Male to female BC55T to BC55N adapter cable	Used to connect current, fully-shielded DMR, DMP, DMV options to old options using CPC plastic connectors	0.6 m (2 ft)
BN25B-15	General purpose fiber-optic cable	Used to connect Ethernet remote repeaters (DEREP-RA/RB) and with fiber-optic LAN BRIDGE 100	15 m (49.2 ft)
BN25B-30			30 m (98.4 ft)
BN25B-60			60 m (196.8 ft)
BN25B-90			90 m (295.2 ft)
BN25B-A5			150 m (492 ft)
BN25B-C0			300 m (984 ft)
BN25B-E0			500 m (1640 ft)
BN25B-H5			750 m (2460 ft)
BN25B-L0			1000 m (3280 ft)
BNE2A-MA	Teflon-insulated coaxial cable	Ethernet	23.4 m (76.8 ft)
BNE2A-MB			70.2 m (230.3 ft)
BNE2A-MC			117 m (383.9 ft)
BNE2A-ME			500 m (1640.4 ft)
BNE2B-MA	PVC-insulated coaxial cable	Ethernet	23.4 m (76.8 ft)
BNE2B-MB			70.2 m (230.3 ft)
BNE2B-MC			117 m (383.9 ft)
BNE2B-ME			500 m (1640.4 ft)
BNE3A-05	Straight angle PVC-insulated transceiver cable	Ethernet	5 m (16.4 ft)
BNE3A-10			10 m (32.8 ft)
BNE3A-20			20 m (65.6 ft)
BNE3A-40			40 m (131.2 ft)
BNE3B-05	Right angle PVC-insulated transceiver cable	Ethernet	5 m (16.4 ft)
BNE3B-10			10 m (32.8 ft)
BNE3B-20			20 m (65.6 ft)
BNE3B-40			40 m (131.2 ft)

Figure 4.42
Communications Cables
Order Codes (Continued)

Order Code	Description	Where Used	Length
BNE3C-05	Straight angle Teflon-insulated transceiver cable	Ethernet	5 m (16.4 ft)
BNE3C-10			10 m (32.8 ft)
BNE3C-20			20 m (65.6 ft)
BNE3C-40			40 m (131.2 ft)
BNE3D-05	Right angle Teflon-insulated transceiver cable	Ethernet	5 m (16.4 ft)
BNE3D-10			10 m (32.8 ft)
BNE3D-20			20 m (65.6 ft)
BNE3D-40			40 m (131.2 ft)
BNE3H-05	Straight angle PVC-insulated transceiver cable	IEEE 802.3	5 m (16.4 ft)
BNE3H-10			10 m (32.8 ft)
BNE3H-20			20 m (65.6 ft)
BNE3H-40			40 m (131.2 ft)
BNE3K-05	Right angle PVC-insulated transceiver cable	IEEE 802.3	5 m (16.4 ft)
BNE3K-10			10 m (32.8 ft)
BNE3K-20			20 m (65.6 ft)
BNE3K-40			40 m (131.2 ft)
BNE3L-05	Straight angle Teflon-insulated transceiver cable	IEEE 802.3	5 m (16.4 ft)
BNE3L-10			10 m (32.8 ft)
BNE3L-20			20 m (65.6 ft)
BNE3L-40			40 m (131.2 ft)
BNE3M-05	Right angle Teflon-insulated transceiver cable	IEEE 802.3	5 m (16.4 ft)
BNE3M-10			10 m (32.8 ft)
BNE3M-20			20 m (65.6 ft)
BNE3M-40			40 m (131.2 ft)
BNE4C-02	Office Transceiver Cable with PVC insulation, straight connector	IEEE 802.3	2 m (6.6 ft)
BNE4C-05			5 m (16.4 ft)
BNE4D-02	Office Transceiver Cable with PVC insulation, right-angle connector	IEEE 802.3	2 m (6.6 ft)
BNE4D-05			5 m (16.4 ft)

Additional Hardware Product

DT07

The DT07 is a family of UNIBUS switches designed to connect a section of UNIBUS and associated peripherals to any one of up to four PDP-11 and/or VAX-11 processors. Switching may be accomplished manually or under program control to permit dynamic reconfiguration of UNIBUS peripherals for resource sharing or high-availability applications. The DT07 includes a watchdog timer that can be used to sense when the processor owning the switched section has halted or is executing an invalid program. When this occurs, the switched UNIBUS is automatically disconnected from the failing CPU and connected to the backup processor. A separate cabinet is recommended for the BA11-K switched UNIBUS box.

Specifications

Mounting Code: 1 hex slot

Power Requirements:
DC amps drawn at +5 V:3.5–4.5
DC amps drawn at +15 V:0.015
DC amps drawn at −15 V:0.05

Bus Loads: DC 1

Environmental Class: A (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

Figure 4.43
DT07
Order Codes

Option	Order Code
4-port radial package (120/240 VAC)	DT07-DV/DW
3-port radial package (120/240 VAC)	DT07-DT/DU
2-port isolated loop package (120/240 VAC)	DT07-BR/BS
2-port radial package (120/240 VAC)	DT07-DR/DS
2-port isolated loop component	DT07-BX
Dual control panel	DT07-FF
Mounting box (120/240 VAC)	BA11-KU/KV

Section 5
DECconnect
Communications System

DECconnect

DECconnect Communications System*

DECconnect Overview

Introduction

Digital has developed a simple, cost-effective system for bringing Ethernet (baseband) and enhanced terminal interconnection capabilities to local offices and work areas. The DECconnect Communications System integrates the following four communications technologies into one cohesive networking solution:

- ThinWire Ethernet (10 Mbps) for PCs, workstations, and departmental system LAN communications.
- Unshielded twisted-pair for terminal communications (up to 19.2 Kbps).
- Unshielded twisted-pair telephone cable for PBX communications.
- Standard CATV cable for integrating video applications.

These multiple technologies handle communications needs today and allow room for growth and expanded capabilities in the future.

Separate cables are used for low speed data, high speed data, telephone, and, if required, video communications technologies. These cables follow standard industry wiring patterns and radiate from a faceplate in the local work area to a centralized Satellite Equipment Room (SER). The SER houses the active communications components. Through the use of faceplates and SERs, DECconnect provides two easily accessible cable termination points. With the DECconnect Communications System, Digital has simplified the installation and management of networks within a facility.

This section provides an overview of the DECconnect Communications System and component products. For a complete discussion of all aspects of DECconnect, refer to the following Digital publications: *The DECconnect Communications System Handbook, DECconnect System General Description, DECconnect System Requirements and Evaluation Workbook, DECconnect System Planning and Configuration Guide,* and *DECconnect System Installation and Verification Guide.* Refer to Appendix D for order codes for these publications.

The DECconnect Communications System has the following features which are described briefly below:

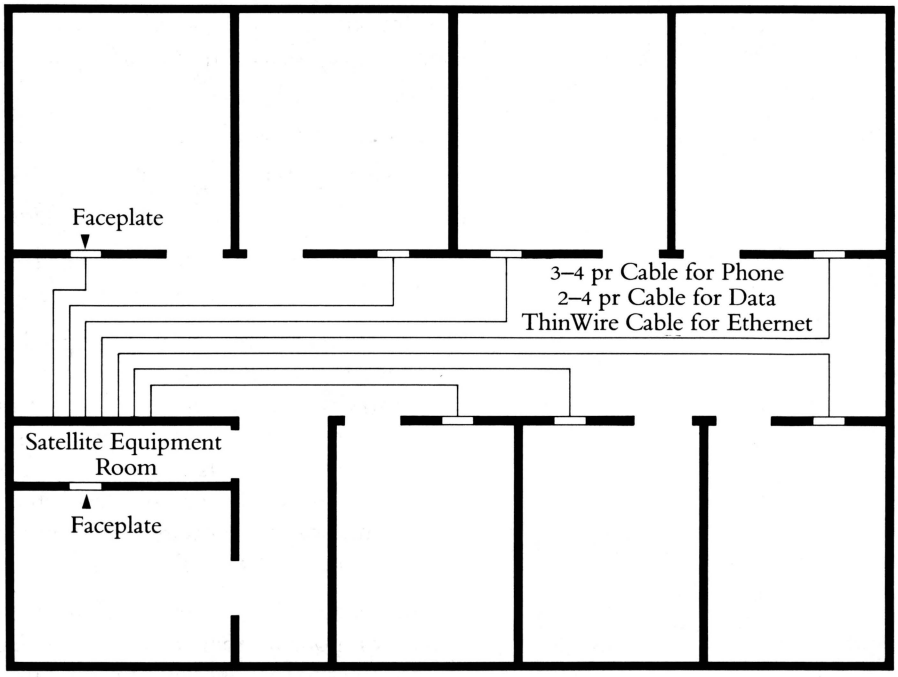
- Radial Topology
- DECconnect Faceplate
- Satellite Equipment Rooms (SER)
- ThinWire Ethernet Cabling (IEEE 802.3 compliant)
- DEC423—RS423 Signalling with EOS/ESD Protection
- Terminal Interconnect Support
- Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 Support
- DECsite Planning and Installation

*The voice communications feature of the DECconnect Communications System does not apply in all European countries.

Radial Topology

Cables are pulled in a radial topology with two easily accessible points: an office wall faceplate and a satellite equipment room (SER). Figure 5.1 illustrates DECconnect's radial topology.

Figure 5.1
DECconnect Radial Topology



DECconnect Faceplate

The single connection point for all network services in the office or work area is the H3111 faceplate. The user's terminal, video cable, personal computer or workstation and telephone plug into four separate outlets on the same faceplate. This faceplate features connection points for the following services:

- ThinWire Ethernet Cable for high speed data transmission (10 Mbit/second)
- DEC423 Cable (4 unshielded twisted pair) for terminal data transmission
- Standard unshielded twisted-pair cable from Digital or the PBX vendor of choice for voice communication
- Video coaxial cable connection for video transmission

Satellite Equipment Room

The second connection point is the satellite equipment room. Cable between the two points is laid out in a radial topology, which combines maximum office space coverage with ease of network management and maintenance.

Digital recommends that a satellite equipment room serve up to 64 users and 15,000 to 20,000 square feet of floor space. Unshielded twisted pair cables run from faceplates in the work areas to a terminal server in the satellite equipment room. The ThinWire cables for personal computer or workstation connections run from faceplates to a ThinWire Ethernet Multiport Repeater (DEMPR) in the satellite equipment room. Telephone cables run from faceplates to cross-connect wires in the satellite equipment room. The Digital faceplate will accommodate AT&T, Rolm, Northern Telecom, and other PBXs.

ThinWire Ethernet Cabling

ThinWire Ethernet enables the configuration of low-cost local area networks in the work area by the use of inexpensive coaxial cable and BNC connectors. ThinWire delivers 10 Mbits/second Ethernet performance at a lower cost than standard Ethernet.

In the DECconnect System, ThinWire cable runs from a multiport repeater (DEMPR) in a satellite equipment room to the H3111 faceplate in a local work area. From the faceplate, the ThinWire cable interconnects desktop systems such as personal computers, workstations, and low-end systems. Existing, non-ThinWire devices are connected to ThinWire Ethernet using the ThinWire Station Adapter (DESTA). Disk and print servers can also be connected to ThinWire cable. Most current Digital Ethernet devices connect to the ThinWire cable by using adapters; newer Digital Ethernet devices connect directly.

The DEMPR can be used in two configurations: standalone, or connected to a backbone Ethernet. In a standalone configuration, the DEMPR links desktop systems in several offices in a resource sharing network. In backbone Ethernet configurations, the DEMPR gives users access to all the systems on the backbone Ethernet.

DEC423—RS423 Signalling with EOS/ESD Protection

DEC423 is an RS423 based cabling system for low speed terminals which provides all the improved signalling benefits of RS423 interconnection. RS423 was chosen as the signalling standard due to its much improved performance over the current RS232 standard and its backwards compatibility with existing RS232 equipment. With DEC423, Digital will support terminal-to-CPU distances of 1000 feet compared with the RS232 standard of 50 feet. RS423 is also fully compatible with all existing RS232 installations making major equipment changes unnecessary. Digital provides adapters which enable the physical connector changes required for RS232 terminals to plug into DEC423 communications controllers. DEC423 has the following features:

- RS423 signalling benefits, including CPU to terminal distances of up to 1000 feet at 19.2 Kb/s.
- Increased line density at the back of the CPU and remote connection through the use of cable concentrators.
- Simplified cabling requirements with all cables having male connectors on both ends and female connectors being designed into all future DEC423 devices.
- Improved cabling capabilities due to the use of unshielded cables while still meeting full FCC certification.

All new Digital asynchronous devices with DEC423 signalling capabilities will have the enhancement of Electrical Over Stress/Electro Static Discharge (EOS/ESD) protection. This enhancement improves equipment reliability and availability by protecting it from EOS damage due to static discharge, lightning, or AC power surges.

Terminal Interconnect Support

Digital's DECconnect System moves the user from RS232 to DEC423 signalling, cables, connectors and office products. To provide transition between these new products, Digital has developed adapters, connectors and cables.

These products allow customers to install the DECconnect system without having to replace existing computing equipment. Digital supports the connection of new cabling to old products, new cabling to new products and old cabling to new products.

Digital has also developed a standard connection cable and modified modular plug that can be used to connect terminals to DEC423 cabinet kits or to new Digital faceplates. The new standard cable is the DEC OFFICE CABLE (BC16E), an unshielded 6-conductor flat cable that is flexible and easy to coil. The BC16E cable alleviates many current problems, such as cables which require special shielding, cables with critical length restrictions, and confusion regarding which cables to use in a given situation.

Refer to Terminal Interconnect Products in this section for more information.

Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 Standard Support

All Digital second generation Ethernet products will support the IEEE 802.3 LAN standard, which is technically very similar to Ethernet. Digital is committed to international standards so that customers can enjoy the benefits of multivendor networking and have flexibility in the choice of equipment for their companies.

DECsite Planning and Installation

Digital offers a complete line of planning and installation services for the DECconnect Cabling System under the DECsite program. Refer to Field Service Network Services in Section 6 for more information.

ThinWire Ethernet Products

ThinWire Ethernet delivers 10 Mb/s Ethernet to the desk, work area, and to local area systems for connection of PCs, workstations, and other low-end computing systems. All current Digital Ethernet products can connect to ThinWire, providing an alternative wiring approach for low-end, mid-range and high-end systems, as well as current Ethernet Servers.

ThinWire cabling and connection products are designed to the IEEE 802.3 Specification for Ethernet. The IEEE 802.3 Specification provides a simple, inexpensive and flexible means of attaching devices to the local area network medium by recommending the use of industry standard cable and BNC-type connectors.

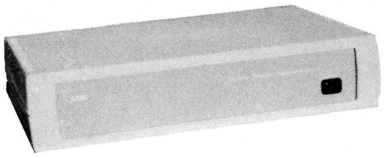
ThinWire cable is a thin, flexible, and easy to install coaxial cable that is compatible with standard Ethernet cable. These qualities make it very suitable for interconnecting devices on a work area floor, and for connecting local work areas to satellite equipment rooms.

In comparison, standard Ethernet cabling is recommended for backbone use because it can cover long distances (500m compared to 185m for ThinWire), has superior EMI/RFI resistance, and higher quality connectors. These qualities make it very suitable for interconnecting satellite equipment rooms on facility floors, between floors, and between buildings.

ThinWire has the following advantages:

- ThinWire products are compatible with the IEEE 802.3 specification, which allows users greater capability to participate in multi-vendor Ethernet networks.
- The maximum length of a ThinWire segment is 185 meters. 30 devices may be connected to a single segment by daisy-chained connections. When a Multiport Repeater (DEMPR) is used 29 stations may be connected to each segment of ThinWire cable.
- Current Ethernet devices may be connected to ThinWire using a ThinWire Station Adapter (DESTA).
- A ThinWire segment consists of sections linked together by BNC T-connectors. The bottom of the "T" is inserted either into a DESTA, which is then connected to the station, or into an Ethernet controller which supports a BNC connector. T-connectors must be a minimum of 0.5 meter apart.
- A maximum of eight ThinWire segments may be connected to a ThinWire Multiport Repeater (DEMPR) to form a network of up to 232 stations. A Local Network Interconnect (DELNI) may be used to concentrate up to eight DEMPRs. These configurations can either stand alone or connect to the standard Ethernet using an H4000 Transceiver (H4000-BA for DELNI/DEMPR combination).
- The Ethernet limit of 1,023 devices can be configured in a single ThinWire Ethernet network.

ThinWire Ethernet Multiport Repeater (DEMPR)

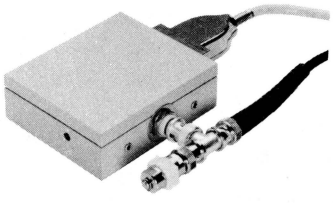


DEMPR is a multiport device that provides eight ports for connection of eight ThinWire Ethernet segments, and one port for connection to an H4000 Transceiver. It can be used either as a standalone device (local) or can be connected to a standard Ethernet (global). DEMPR retimes, amplifies, and repeats signals between each of its nine ports. A DEMPR must be counted as a repeater when configuring a standard Ethernet network.

Each ThinWire segment can be up to 185 meters in length (600 feet), and can accommodate connection of up to 29 stations, for a total of 232 stations per DEMPR.

Up to eight DEMPRs can be connected to a Local Network Interconnect (DELNI). This configuration provides up to 64 cable segments for connection of up to 1,023 stations (Ethernet limit). This configuration, in turn, can be used either in a standalone network, or connected to a standard Ethernet. An H4000-BA Transceiver is required for connecting the DELNI in this configuration to a standard Ethernet cable.

ThinWire Ethernet Station Adapter (DESTA)



DESTA allows connection of a single Ethernet station to ThinWire cabling. The Station Adapter can be attached to current Ethernet controllers (DELUA, DEQNA, DECNA), allowing Unibus, QBus, and PRO 350/380 devices to connect to ThinWire. It also allows Digital's Ethernet Communications and Terminal Servers to connect to ThinWire.

DESTA has one 15-pin connector port that allows it to be mounted in or near the Ethernet station, and a second port for connection to the ThinWire cable. It contains Ethernet transceiver (IEEE 802.3) circuitry and provides transceiver functionality. DESTA is very compact, and is powered from the controller, like the H4000.

Specifications

Physical Size:
Length: 7.62 cm (3.0 in)
Width: 8.38 cm (3.3 in)
Height: 3.55 cm (1.4 in)

Power Requirements:
Input voltage (from controller): +12V
Voltage required at transceiver: −9V
Maximum Current: 250mA
Typical Current: 200–250 mA

Environmental Class: C (Refer to Appendix B for details.)

ThinWire Products Order Codes

ThinWire Products order codes are listed under ThinWire Ethernet Products in Section 2.

DECconnect ThinWire Configurations

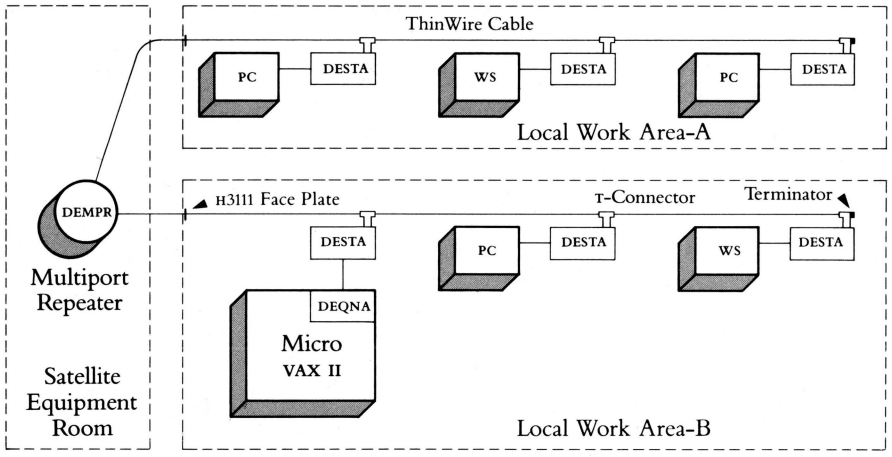
The DECconnect Communications System recommends an installation that includes ThinWire coaxial cable, two twisted-pair cables (one for DEC423 and one for the telephone), and (in some applications) video coaxial cable distributed in a radial topology from a local work area to a satellite equipment room. The ThinWire cable extends, without interruption, from a DEMPR in the satellite equipment room to a H3111 faceplate in the local work area to PCs, workstations, or low-end systems. Devices in the local work area attach to the ThinWire cable using a T-connector and a DESTA. The ThinWire cable attaches to the faceplate with a BNC connector. The total length of a ThinWire cable segment from DEMPR to furthest work area device is 185 meters. DECconnect ThinWire configurations are described below.

Standalone Configurations

In these configurations, a Multiport Repeater (DEMPR) in the satellite equipment room acts as a hub. Up to eight ThinWire segments run from faceplates in local work areas to the DEMPR hub without interruption. In the local work area, ThinWire cable runs from the faceplate to PCs, workstations, and low-end systems. The DEMPR interconnects devices from up to eight local work areas in this configuration. The DEMPR will also isolate faults in a segment, keeping the rest of the segments in operation.

In the satellite equipment room, a larger standalone network can be formed by connecting up to eight DEMPR hubs to a Local Network Interconnect (DELNI). This configuration can service up to 64 local work areas. Figure 5.2 illustrates a standalone configuration.

Figure 5.2
DECconnect ThinWire Standalone Configuration



Connected Configurations

In these configurations, multiple standalone configurations are connected to a standard Ethernet coaxial cable. A DEMPR with up to eight ThinWire segments attached can be connected to the Ethernet cable using an H4000 Transceiver. This configuration will provide standard Ethernet service for up to eight local work areas.

A DELNI with up to eight DEMPRs attached must be connected to the Ethernet cable using an H4000-BA Transceiver. This configuration provides Standard Ethernet service for up to 64 local work areas.

When a DELNI/DEMPR combination is connected to a standard Ethernet segment, the following restrictions apply:

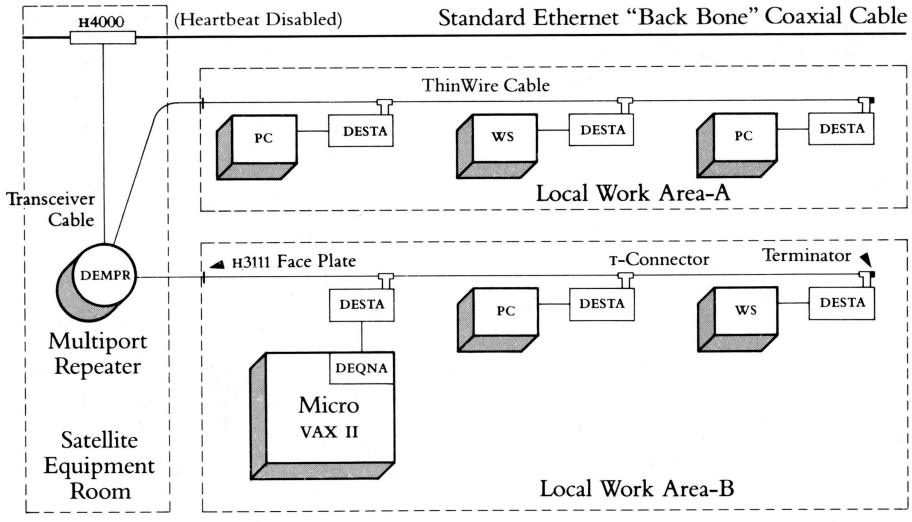
- The standard segment must be less than 300M.
- Connection to other standard Ethernet segments must be made using a LAN Bridge (DEBET) only.

Both of the above configurations are suitable for installations that require both local resource sharing and access to more powerful or remote computing resources located on the standard Ethernet.

When connected to the standard Ethernet, the DEMPR will count as a repeater in the standard Ethernet configuration restrictions.

Figure 5.3 illustrates a DECconnect ThinWire connected configuration.

Figure 5.3
DECconnect ThinWire
Connected Configuration



ThinWire Configuration Guidelines

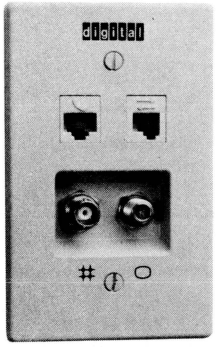
For more information about ThinWire Ethernet configuration guidelines, refer to Ethernet Configuration Guidelines in Section 2.

Faceplate Products

DECconnect Faceplate Products can be used both in new installations or as replacement products. The H3111-A and H3111-B faceplates have punch out jack covers which can be removed for the installation of the proper connectors.

Flush Mount Faceplate

The H3111-B is a flat faceplate which provides connection to standard receptacle boxes that have been installed in the wall. It mounts with two screws (included) to the pre-installed wallbox after installation of the appropriate cables.



Surface Mount Faceplate

The H3111-A is a similar faceplate, incorporating its own custom box, which allows the plate to be mounted to the walls of modular furniture installations. It is cabled in a similar fashion to the H3111-B except that cables run to the box from a raceway or along the floor, depending on the type of furniture and panels installed. The cables enter the box from the top or bottom, rather than from behind, and the box is mounted to the wall or furniture with double-sided tape or magnets (included).

Both faceplates are sold with plugs to cover any unused openings. The desired connectors are chosen separately. The MJ and MMJ are the same size and a customer may use two telephones or two data connectors, rather than one of each.

To install the faceplates, a tool kit (#H8242) is required. The tool kit includes the following equipment to install a faceplate of either type:

- A crimp tool which is used to attach the coaxial cable to the back of the BNC connector
- A stripping tool to prepare the ThinWire before attaching the BNC connector
- A punch down tool which is used to attach the unterminated twisted pair cable to the back of the MMJ and MJ jacks
- A socket wrench which is used to attach the BNC connector and the F connector to the faceplate
- Loopback connectors for testing

At least one tool kit is required per facility, but it is recommended that at least one tool kit be ordered for each 100–120 users. This is based on the design center for the facility and not on the life expectancy of the tool.

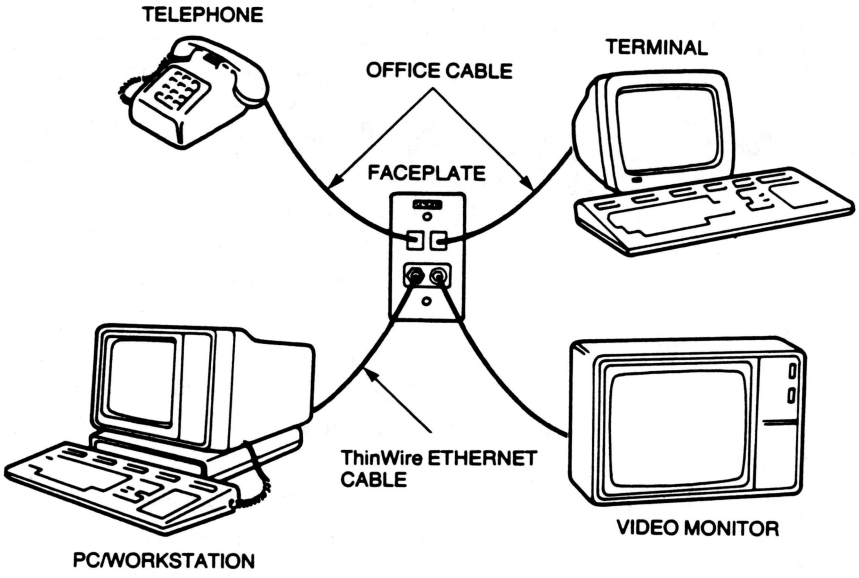
Faceplate Jacks and Connectors

DECconnect jacks and connectors are used to customize the faceplate to provide essential network connections to office or other work areas. Several different jacks and connectors are available to customize the network to meet specific needs. Jacks and connectors are available for four connection possibilities:

- High speed data over ThinWire Ethernet using a BNC connector (#H3114) for use with the H3111-A or H3111-B Faceplates (set of eight)
- Low speed data with DEC423 signalling using a modified modular jack (#H3113-A) for use with H3111-A or H3111-B Faceplates (set of eight)
- Voice connection combined with the PBX vendor of choice using one of three modular jacks (#H3112-A, H3112-B or H3112-D) for use with the H3111-A or H3111-B Faceplates (set of eight)
- Video connection using a standard F video connector (H3115) for use with the H3111-A or H3111-B Faceplates (set of eight)

The H3112-A jack supports AT&T wiring, the H3112-B jack supports a Northern Telecom PBX or a Rolm PBX, and the H3112-D is a universal 8-pin modular jack which can accommodate other PBXs. They can be snapped into the faceplate, along with the H3113 for DEC423 wiring depending on PBX requirements.

Figure 5.4
Office Faceplate Configuration



Satellite Equipment Room Products



Satellite Equipment Room Products provide the necessary equipment to construct and outfit a Satellite Equipment Room. The H3120 SER Rack Package provides the racks, frames, and additional hardware required to mount the patch panels and construct the SER.

Two patch panels are available for use in the Satellite Equipment Room with low and high speed communications lines. The H3107-A Patch Panel is used to patch twisted pair cable to a cable concentrator for low speed communications. The H3107-B patch panel is used to patch ThinWire Ethernet cable to the ThinWire Ethernet Multiport Repeater (DEMPR) for high speed communications. Both the H3107-A and the H3107-B are designed for 16 users.

Two adapter kits provide components to adapt Ethernet terminal servers for use within the SER. The H3104-A DECserver 100 Adapter Kit and the H3104-B DECserver 200 Adapter Kit are both designed for eight users and provide cable and a cable concentrator.

Two cable kits are also available for use with the SER. The H3117 Terminal Interconnection SER Cable Kit provides 16 BC16E terminal patch cables. The H3118 ThinWire SER Cable Kit provides 16 BC16K DEMPR connection cords and 16 BC16P ThinWire patch cables.

The DECserver 200/DL, DECserver 100, and ThinWire Ethernet Multiport Repeater (DEMPR) are available in rackmount versions for use within the SER. Refer to *Section 2* and *ThinWire Ethernet Products* in this section for product descriptions.

Figure 5.5
Satellite Equipment Room Configuration

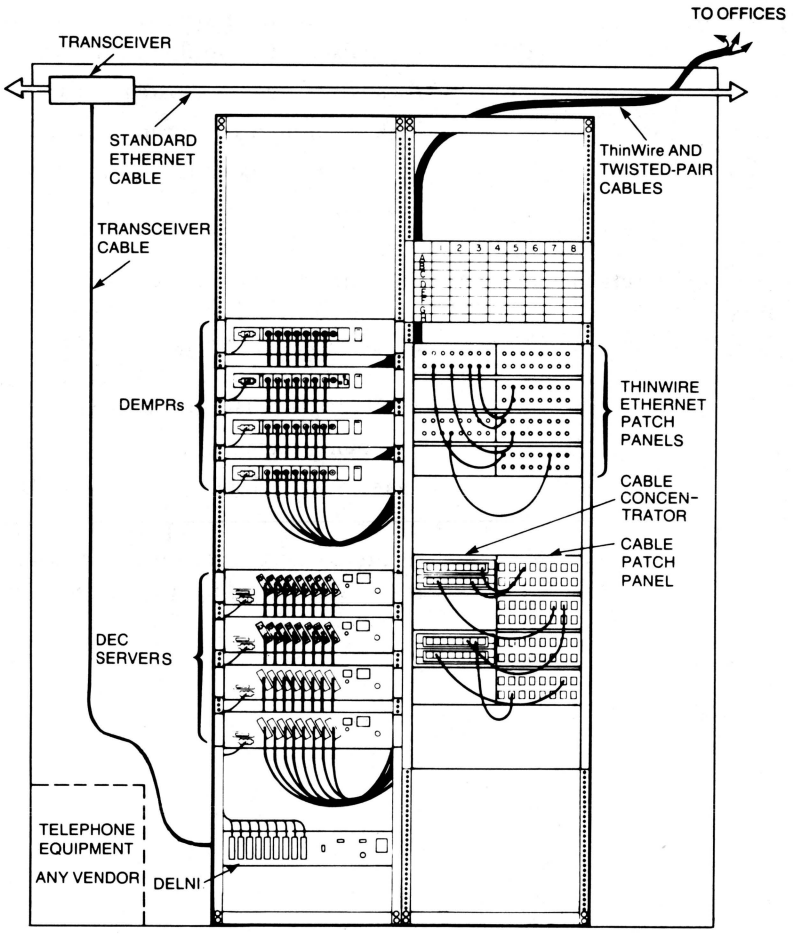


Figure 5.6
Faceplate and SER
Product Order Codes

Option	Order Code
DECconnect faceplate (surface mount)	H3111-A
DECconnect faceplate (flush mount)*	H3111-B
Modular jack (AT&T connection)*	H3112-A
Modular jack (Northern Telecom, Rolm PBX connection)*	H3112-B
Modular jack (universal phone connection)*	H3112-D
Modified modular jack, RS423 signalling	H3113-A
Modified modular jack, spare SER only	H3113-B
Thinwire Ethernet BNC connector	H3114
Video connector, F style	H3115
Faceplate installation tool kit	H8242
1000′ spool of ThinWire PVC cable	H8243-A
1000′ spool of ThinWire Teflon cable	H8244-A
DECconnect Twisted Pair PVC cable	H8245-A
DECconnect Twisted Pair Teflon cable	H8246-A
SER starter, racks, power strip, cable managers, cable trays, patching frame, and miscellaneous hardware	H3120
DECserver 100 adapter kit (contains transceiver cable)	H3104-A
DECserver 200 adapter kit	H3104-B
PATCH PANEL used to patch office wiring for low speed data to two terminal servers (16 users)	H3107-A
PATCH PANEL used to patch RG58 ThinWire Ethernet for high speed data to two multiport repeaters (16 users)	H3107-B
Package of low speed patch cords (16 users)	H3117
Package of high speed patch cords (16 users)	H3118
DECserver 100/200 mounting brackets*	H3119

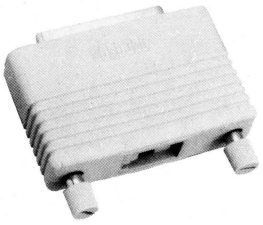
*Package of eight.

Terminal Interconnection Components

DECconnect terminal interconnection components are the cable, connectors, and adapters used to link terminals, terminal servers, and computer hosts within the DECconnect System. Low speed terminal communication in the DECconnect System is based on the RS423 signalling standard. The Digital RS423-based products (DEC423) enhance the industry standard RS232 performance by

- improving transmission speed
- increasing the distance that terminals can be located from host computers, and
- incorporating EOS/ESD protection. Digital offers the following DEC423 products to interconnect devices using the RS423 signalling standard and to adapt devices from RS232 signalling to RS423 signalling:

Office Components



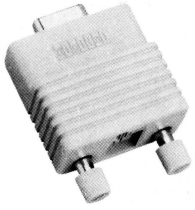
H8571A

BC16E—The DEC423 standard cable is the DEC OFFICE Cable (BC16E), an unshielded 6-conductor flat cable. The BC16E cable is terminated with a modified modular plug (MMP), which has an offset key to prevent it from being accidentally plugged into the phone jack.

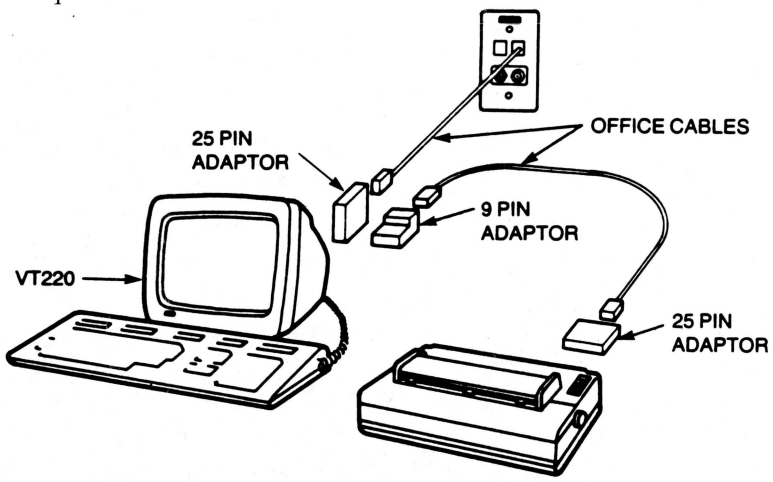
The *MMP* is the DEC423 standard connector. To connect MMPs into existing terminals and printers, passive physical adapters are required. Passive adapters allow both RS232 and RS423 signalling to pass through. However, when RS423 devices are connected to RS232 wiring they are limited to RS232 signalling parameters. Each passive adapter has a modified modular jack (MMJ) to receive the MMP.

For terminal connection, the *H8571-A Adapter* (25-pin D subminiature) is required. For printer connection, the *H8571-B Adapter* (9-pin D subminiature) is required.

Figure 5.7
Office Configuration with Passive Adapters

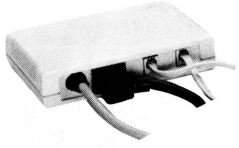


H8571B

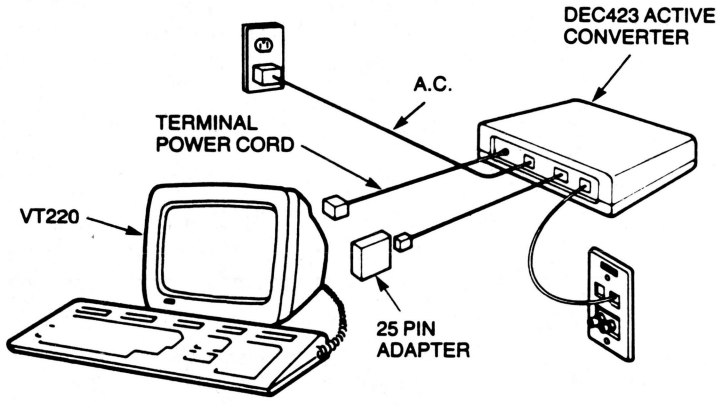


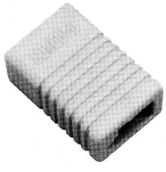
DEC423 also offers the *H3105 Active Converter* which transforms the signal from an RS232 interface to the signal for a DEC423 interface, thus allowing full DEC423 implementation.

Figure 5.8
Office Configuration with Active Converter



H3105





H8572

The *H8572 Cable Extender* (6-conductor) is available, which can be used to extend the length of two MMP pre-terminated cables.

SER Components

Terminal Servers—Either the *DECserver 200/DL* or *DECserver 100* may be used in the SER. The DECserver 200 supports DEC423 signalling and the DECserver 100 supports RS232 signalling. Both products are packaged as a desktop unit which can be easily adapted for use in the SER. The DECserver 200/DL requires the *H3104-B Adapter Kit,* which contains a cable concentrator, loopback connector, and BC16C-10 cable. The DECserver 100 requires the *H3104-A Adapter Kit,* which contains a cable concentrator, octopus cable, DECserver 100 rack mounting brackets, and a transceiver cable.

The following two cables are also available for use with the DECconnect System:

- *BC16C/D*—A PVC 36-conductor cable used in conjunction with the 36-pin conductor on the H3104 cable concentrator. The BC16C has one right-angle 36-pin D-connector and one straight 36-pin D-connector. The BC16D has two right-angle 36-pin D-connectors.
- *BC16N*—Used in conjunction with BC16C/D cable, the BC16N has a male 36-pin connector on one end which accepts the BC16C/D cable. The other end of the cable has eight short cable lengths connected to female 25-pin D-connectors. The cable is 3.05 meters (10 feet) in length of which 2.6 meters (8.5 feet) is a single cable and .46 meters (1.5 feet) is the "pigtail." Note: This cable is used with the DECserver 100 only and is sold only in the H3104-A product.

The *H3106 Adapter* adapts BC16C/D/H/J cable to 25-pair (50-conductor) trunk wiring. Both sides of the adapter are female connectors.

Two loopback connectors are used with the DECconnect System. The *H3101 Loopback Connector* has one female and one male 36-pin connector (only one used at a time). The coupler is used to loopback BC16C/D cable or any other 36-pin component. The *H3103 MMJ Loopback Connector* is used to loopback SER-to-faceplate data lines in the SER. This is done during line testing and line certification.

A cable concentrator is used in the SER to concentrate the BC16E terminal cables for connection to terminal servers or host computers. The *Cable Concentrator* (sold in the H3104-A or H3104-B) has eight female 8-pin modified modular plugs that accept BC16E cables. These connections are physically converted into a single female 36-pin connection that accepts a BC16C/D 36-conductor cable.

BC16E cable supports data only connections. Modems must still be used via RS232 connections. RS232 will continue to be available to support modems and other devices that require full control signalling, using the currently available 25-pin connectors.

An alternate to specifying pre-terminated lengths of cables is to allow the installer to field terminate unterminated cable with the required MMPs. This is accomplished with an *H8241 CRIMP TOOL* which is used to crimp *Loose MMPs (H8220)* on unterminated cable *(H8240)*. For configuration information about terminal interconnection components, consult the *DECconnect System Planning and Configuration Guide* (EK-DECSY-CG).

Figure 5.9
Terminal Interconnection Products Order Codes

Option	Order Code
36-conductor cable, right angle-to-straight D-connectors	BC16C
36-conductor cable, right angle-to-right angle D-connectors	BC16D
36-pin Loopback Connector	H3101
36-pin Cable Coupler	H3102
MMJ Loopback Connector	H3103
DECserver 100 Adapter Kit	H3104-A
DECserver 200 Adapter Kit	H3104-B
25-pin Active Converter (110V)	H3105-A
25-pin Active Converter (220/240V)	H3105-B
36-pin to 50-pin Adapter	H3106
Package of 50 MMP	H8220
1000 foot spool of unterminated, 6-conductor cable	H8240
Crimp tool for 6-conductor cable	H8241
25-pin Passive Adapter	H8571A
9-pin Passive Adapter	H8571B
6-conductor Cable Extender	H8572

SNP

Section 6

Standard Network Packages

Section 6

Standard Network Packages

Introduction

Digital has developed a set of Standard Network Packages to make it easier for customers to configure and order network solutions. Each of the Standard Network Packages represents a basic network "building block", which includes the major communications hardware, cabling, software, and service products required to implement that specific network solution. This modular approach to network design and ordering can be effectively utilized by customers whose networking requirements vary from a small stand alone work group to a large multiple site installation. This can be accomplished by purchasing the appropriate Standard Network Packages individually, or in combination with other packages to form larger networks.

The Standard Network Packages have been designed to work with existing Digital equipment in current system installations. All Digital computer systems having DECnet capability can be used with the Standard Network Packages.

The hardware and software products contained in the Standard Network Packages are described in Section 2: Ethernet Local Area Networks and Section 5: DECconnect Cabling System. A detailed description of network services is contained in Section 7: Network Services.

The following seven Standard Network Packages are available:

- Low Speed Work Group Package—Terminal Interconnection
- High Speed Work Group Package—Work System Interconnection
- Floor Package—DECconnect Integrated Communications System
- Building/Site Package—Local Area Network (LAN)/Extended LAN
- Computer Room Package
- Wide Area Gateway Package
- SNA Gateway Package—IBM Interconnection

The relationship of the standard network packages in a large network situation is illustrated in Figure 6.1. The network configuration is greatly simplified in the diagram, in order to clearly indicate the purpose of each package.

The *Low Speed Work Group Package* is an efficient method of connecting terminals and other peripheral devices to a computer system or network. This terminal interconnection package is a single wire (twisted pair) solution and, as such, does not provide the ready expansion, flexibility, and integrated communications system capability of Digital's DECconnect solution. Customers should utilize this solution package where the primary need is to provide low speed access to the computer systems on the network.

Introduction
(continued)

The *High Speed Work Group Package* allows connection of personal computers, workstations, and similar devices to the computer system or network. This work system interconnection package uses Digital's ThinWire Ethernet to enable the rapid transfer of data. It is well suited to support the office use of devices requiring high speed communications capability. As with the Low Speed Package, this is a single wire solution that does not provide the full integration, flexibility, and expansion potential of the DECconnect communications solution.

The *Floor Package* provides Digital's DECconnect Integrated Communications System solution to office networks. The DECconnect solution is simple, flexible, and cost effective. Each office is provided with convenient access to low speed (terminal), high speed (work system), and voice (telephone) communications through a single DECconnect faceplate, which provides simple and easy plug-in connections. A Satellite Equipment Room serves as a convenient, centralized location for the housing of communications hardware, and cable connections which radiate to each office.

The DECconnect network configuration provides for easy expansion and customer flexibility on a floor by:

- enabling the customer to accommodate growth in the number of users by simply adding equipment as needed—without disrupting the ongoing network
- providing the capability to change the equipment (i.e. terminals, personal computers, etc.) used in the offices, without rewiring, in order to accommodate personnel moves, departmental growth, and organizational changes. The DECconnect (Floor Package) solution is strongly recommended whenever the customer is constructing a new building, installing a PBX switch, or rewiring an existing facility.

The *Building/Site Package* allows customers to extend the distance of the network by connecting the floors within a building and/or the buildings within a related site (such as a university campus or a building cluster within an office complex).

The *Computer Room Package* enables up to eight (8) computers within a computer room environment to connect to the network.

The *Wide Area Gateway Package* allows customers to connect the local network to remote Digital systems or networks. This can be accomplished via either private or public data networks.

The network can be further enhanced by using an *SNA Gateway (IBM Interconnection) Package* to link a Digital network to an IBM SNA network.

Ordering Standard Network Packages

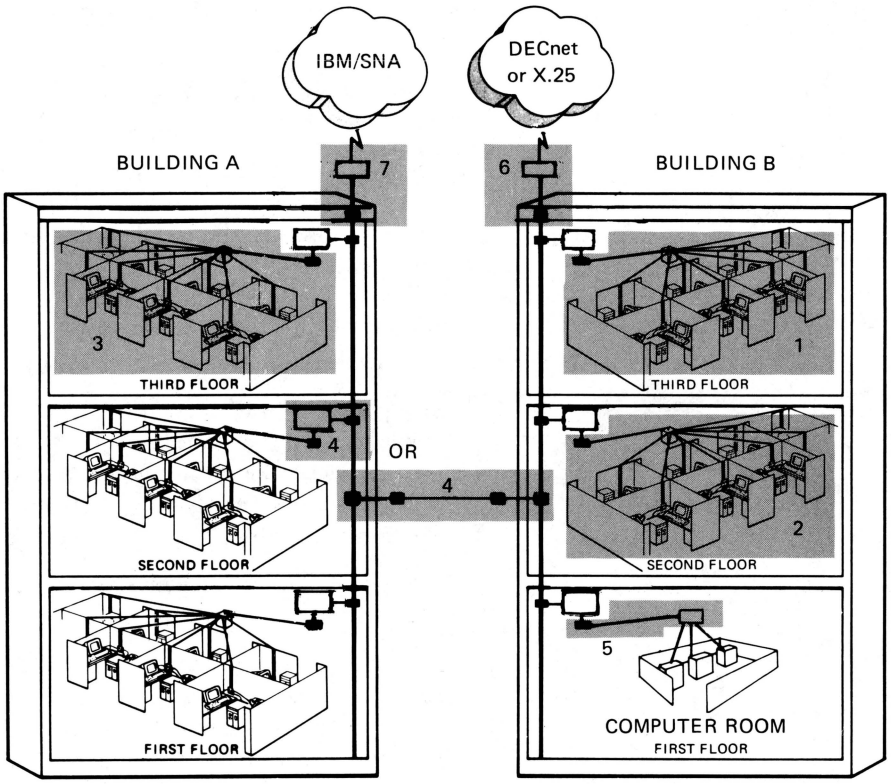
Each Standard Network Package can consist of up to three product areas:

- Network hardware products (required for all packages)
- Network software products (required for many packages)
- Network services (required for all packages).

A product description and ordering menu for each of the Standard Network Packages is contained in the following pages. *The exact ordering requirements for these product menus must be followed.* This will ensure that all of the appropriate hardware, software, and services necessary to implement the desired network solution are available when needed. The installation of standard Ethernet building backbone cable, to which the electronic hardware connects, is not included in the Standard Network Packages. Digital will custom design and install the backbone cable as needed, to meet specific customer requirements.

In addition to the products that are required for each base package, there may be the need to order additional network hardware, software, and/or services to provide the desired network solution. The need for these optional "add-on" products and services will vary according to customer requirements in areas such as number of offices, type of equipment requiring connection, physical facility layouts, and existing customer software. The add-on products can also be ordered to expand an existing network installation, where the customer already has many of the required base package components. The most common of these optional products are listed in the product menus of each Standard Network Package.

Figure 6.1
Relationship of Standard Network Package in a Large Network



1. Low Speed Work Group Package—Terminal Interconnection
2. High Speed Work Group Package—Work System Interconnection
3. Floor Package—DECconnect Integrated Communications System
4. Building/Site Package—Local Area Network (LAN)/Extended LAN
5. Computer Room Package
6. Wide Area Gateway Package
7. SNA Gateway Package—IBM Interconnection

SERVpak Network Services

SERVpak Network Services are simple, fixed-price service packages, which provide the planning and installation of Standard Network Package components. The fixed pricing of the SERVpak network services is based on Digital's experience with network installations in a wide variety of situations.

Specifically, SERVpak network services provide the customer with:

- Comprehensive network design documentation
- Installation of all electronic hardware included in the standard network packages
- Installation of all software included in the packages
- Office wiring from the electronic hardware to each user location (low speed, high speed, and floor packages)
- Basic Support coverage for software included in the package
- Full support of all wiring components

In addition, all of the passive components required for implementing the Standard Network Package (i.e. wire, connectors, faceplates, and satellite equipment room cabling) are provided as a part of the SERVpak services.

SERVpak I provides installation of the electronic hardware and cabling in work areas where Satellite Equipment Rooms are not required. The single required cable is professionally installed within the wall from the location of the electronics hardware in the package to each office being connected to the network. SERVpak I is the required service offering for the stand alone Low Speed (terminal interconnection) Work Group and High Speed (work system interconnection) Work Group packages.

SERVpak II (New Facility) provides the wiring of user work areas that are implementing the Floor Package (DECconnect) solution. Satellite Equipment Rooms, DECconnect wiring, and DECconnect office faceplates are utilized in this service package. Installation must occur during initial building construction or the re-fitup of office space, and before occupancy of work areas.

SERVpak III (Existing Facility) is identical to SERVpak II, except that the installation work is performed in occupied office areas and, if desired, during non-business hours.

Other SERVpak services provide for the necessary planning, installation, and passive components required for the Building, Computer Room, SNA Gateway, and Wide Area Gateway packages. Under certain conditions, the standard SERVpak services may be inappropriate, due to unusual site conditions or network complexity. In those cases, Digital offers a phased approach to network planning, site survey, and cabling design and installation. Refer to Section 7: Network Services for more information.

Low Speed Work Group Package—Terminal Interconnection

The Low Speed Work Group Package links devices operating at speeds between 75 b/s and 19.2 kb/s (terminals, printers, and personal computers in terminal emulation mode) to a local area network. The preconfigured base package supplies the products and services required to connect up to 8 terminals to the Ethernet backbone of the network. The Low Speed Base Package specifically includes the following products:

Network Hardware Products

- (1) Baseband Ethernet Transceiver (H4000)
- (1) Local Network Interconnect (DELNI)
- (1) DECserver 200/DL Terminal Server (DSRVB-BA)
- (2) Baseband Ethernet Transceiver Cables

Network Software

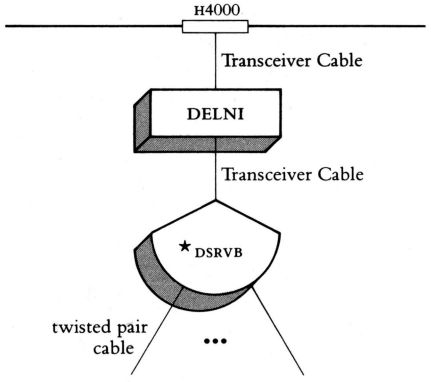
- DECserver 200 Software, Media, and Documentation (1 per load host computer)
- DECserver 200 Software License (1 per DECserver 200)

Network Services

- SERVpak 1 (base package)—Hardware and software installation, Office to DECserver wiring, Testing and network documentation.

Figure 6.2 details the hardware configuration of the network products provided in the Low Speed Base Package. Add-on packages allow for the connection of up to 56 additional terminals, in multiples of 8, to the base network connection outlined above.

Figure 6.2
Low Speed Work Group Package—Terminal Interconnection Configuration



★DECserver 200/DL

Ordering Guidelines for Low Speed Work Group Package

The following matrix (Table A) should be used to determine the quantity of products and services required to satisfy each customer's terminal interconnection (low speed) situation. The matrix should be used each time a distinct work group and/or a work group of more than sixty four (64) offices is connected to the network backbone. To use the ordering matrix:

1. List all of the distinct work groups and the number of users within each work group.

2. If a distinct work group has more than sixty four (64) users, then divide it by sixty-four and round up to the next whole number. For ordering purposes in using the matrix, the one large work group is treated as several different work groups. (As an example, assume that there are two work groups consisting of fourteen (14) users and eighty (80) users. The second work group of eighty would be treated as two groups, since eighty divided by sixty four rounds up to two.)

3. The matrix is then used once for each work group by reading down the appropriate column corresponding to the number of low speed connections in that work group to determine the exact quantity of each package component that is listed on the left, e.g. DEPKL-01, DEPKL-A1, etc. (In the above example, the matrix would be used once for the first work group of fourteen users and two more separate times for the larger work group of eighty. The breakdown of the larger work group into two groups should consider relative office locations and future expansion requirements. In this example, the larger group could become two groups of forty (40) each, one group of sixty four (64) and one group of sixteen (16), or other combinations totaling to eighty.)

4. After using the matrix for each work group, simply add together the quantities of each similar package component to find the total order requirements for each component.

5. Use Figure 6.3 (Low Speed Work Group Package Order Codes) to compile the complete order by filling in the quantities that were determined above. Follow all Product/Order Requirements exactly.

Table A
Low Speed Work Group Package Ordering Matrix

	Number of Terminal Connections Per Work Group							
Required Package Component Order No.	**1–8**	**9–16**	**17–24**	**25–32**	**33–40**	**41–48**	**49–56**	**57–64**
DEPKL-01	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
FN-NTPKL-01	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DEPKL-A1	—	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
FN-NTPKL-A1	—	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Q★Z06-UZ	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Q★Z06-H +	1 per load host computer**							

**Typically 1 per Local Area Network

Figure 6.3
Low Speed Work Group Package
Ordering Codes

	Product Description	Order Code	Quantity (Fill in)
Network hardware	**Base package** 1—H4000 transceiver 1—DELNI 1—DECserver 200/DL terminal server 2—Transceiver Cables (BNE3L-05)	DEPKL-01	_____
	Add-on 1—DECserver 200/DL terminal server 1—Transceiver cable (BNE3L-05)	DEPKL-A1	_____
Network software[1]	DECserver 200 software license (1 required per DECserver 100)	Q*Z06-UZ	_____
	DECserver 200 software, media, and documentation (1 required per load host computer)	Q*Z06-H+	_____
Network services	SERVpak I (base package)	FN-NTPKL-01	_____
	SERVpak I (add-on)	FN-NTPKL-A1	_____

* = N for MicroVAX I; Z for MicroVAX II; C for VAX 11/725, 730; D for VAX 11/750; E for VAX 11/780, 782, 785; K for VAX 8600; 5 for VAX 8200; 7 for VAX 8300; 9 for VAX 8500; M for VAX 8800
+ = G for TU58; M for 16MT9; Y for RX01; 3 for RX50; 5 for TK50

[1] The level of software service contract must be the same for both the CPU operating system and the DECserver 200 software. Refer to Software Product Description 27.53.XX.

High Speed Work Group Package—Work System Interconnection

The High Speed Work Group Package links workstations, personal computers, and low-end systems operating at speeds greater than 19.2 Kb/s to a local area network. The preconfigured base package supplies the products and services required to connect up to 8 work systems to the Ethernet backbone of the network. The High Speed Base Package specifically includes the following products:

Network Hardware Products

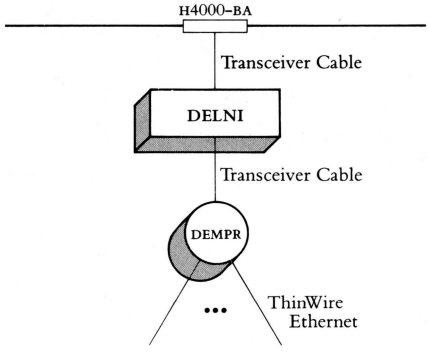
- (1) Baseband Ethernet Transceiver (H4000-BA)
- (1) Local Network Interconnect (DELNI)
- (1) ThinWire Ethernet Multiport Repeater (DEMPR)
- (2) Baseband Ethernet Transceiver Cables

Network Services

- SERVpak 1 (base package)—Hardware installation, Office to DEMPR wiring, Testing and network documentation

Figure 6.4 details the hardware configuration of the network products provided in the high speed base package. Add-on packages allow for the interconnection of up to 56 additional work systems, in multiples of 8, to the base network connection outlined above.

Figure 6.4
High Speed Work Groups Package—Work System Interconnection Configuration



Ordering Guidelines for High Speed Work Group Package

The following matrix (Table B) should be used to determine the quantity of products and services required to satisfy each customer's work system interconnection (i.e. high speed) situation. The matrix should be used each time a distinct work group and/or a work group of more than sixty four (64) offices is connected to the network backbone. To use the ordering matrix:

1. List all of the distinct work groups and the number of users within each work group.

2. If a distinct work group has more than sixty four (64) users, then divide it by sixty-four and round up to the next whole number. For ordering purposes in using the matrix, the one large work group is treated as several different work groups. (As an example, assume that there are two work groups consisting of fourteen (14) users and eighty (80) users. The second work group of eighty would be treated as two groups, since eighty divided by sixty four rounds up to two.)

3. The matrix is then used once for each work group by reading down the appropriate column corresponding to the number of high speed connections in that work group to determine the exact quantity of each package component that is listed on the left, e.g. DEPKH-01, DEPKH-A1, etc. (In the above example, the matrix would be used once for the first work group of fourteen users and two more separate times for the larger work group of eighty. The breakdown of the larger work group into two groups should consider relative office locations and future expansion requirements. In this example, the larger group could become two groups of forty (40) each, one group of sixty four (64) and one group of sixteen (16), or other combinations totaling to eighty.)

4. After using the matrix for each work group, simply add together the quantities of each similar package component to find the total order requirements for each component.

5. Use Figure 6.5 (High Speed Work Group Package Order Codes) to compile the complete order by filling in the quantities that were determined above. Follow all Product/Order Requirements exactly.

Table B
High Speed Work Group Package Ordering Matrix

Required Package Component Order No.	Number of Work System Connections Per Work Group							
	1–8	**9–16**	**17–24**	**25–32**	**33–40**	**41–48**	**49–56**	**57–64**
DEPKH-01	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
FN-NTPKH-01	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DEPKH-A1	—	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
FN-NTPKH-A1	—	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

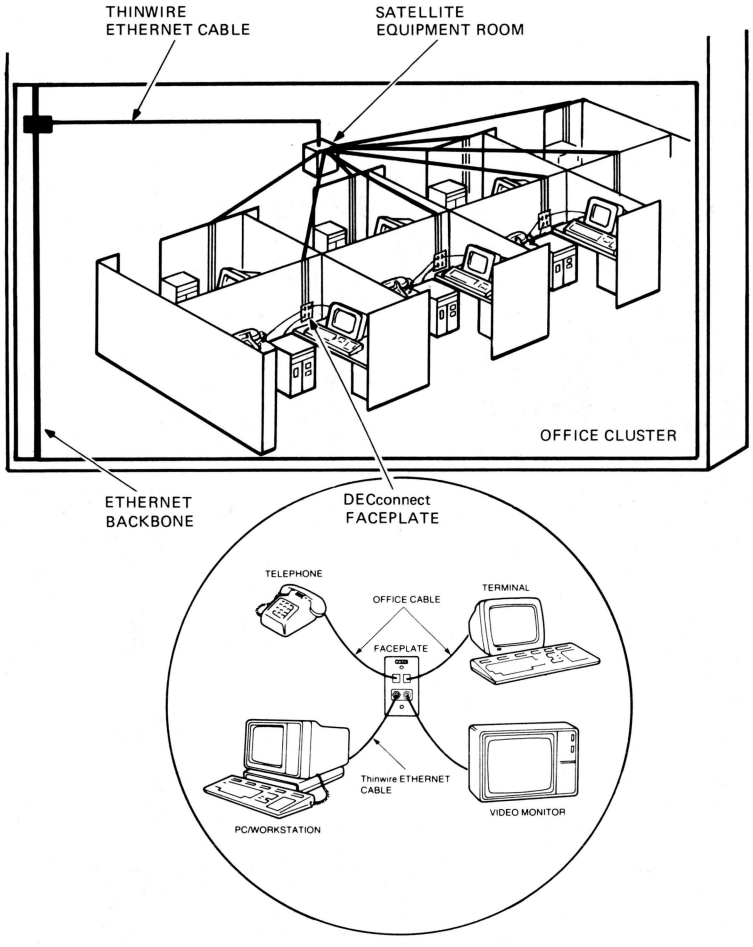
Figure 6.5
High Speed Work Group Package Ordering Codes

	Product Description	Order Code	Quantity (Fill in)
Network hardware	**Base package** 1—H4000-BA transceiver 1—DELNI 1—DEMPR 2—Transceiver cables (BNE3L-05)	DEPKH-01	_____
	Add-on 1—DEMPR 1—Transceiver cable (BNE3L-05)	DEPKH-A1	_____
Network services	SERVpak I (base package)	FN-NTPKH-01	_____
	SERVpak I (add-on)	FN-NTPKH-A1	_____

Floor Package—DECconnect Integrated Communications System

The Floor Package provides a complete DECconnect Integrated Communications System Solution. It includes all of the hardware, software, and service products that are necessary to establish a Local Area Network using Digital's DECconnect strategy. The DECconnect solution utilizes Satellite Equipment Rooms (SER) as the centralized location for the required electronic hardware and wiring connections. The required cables radiate from the SER to each office/user location, where a DECconnect faceplate provides convenient user access to low speed (terminal), high speed (work system), and voice (telephone) communications. Figure 6.6 illustrates the DECconnect configuration in an office environment, from a conceptual perspective. Refer to Section 5 for additional information on the DECconnect system.

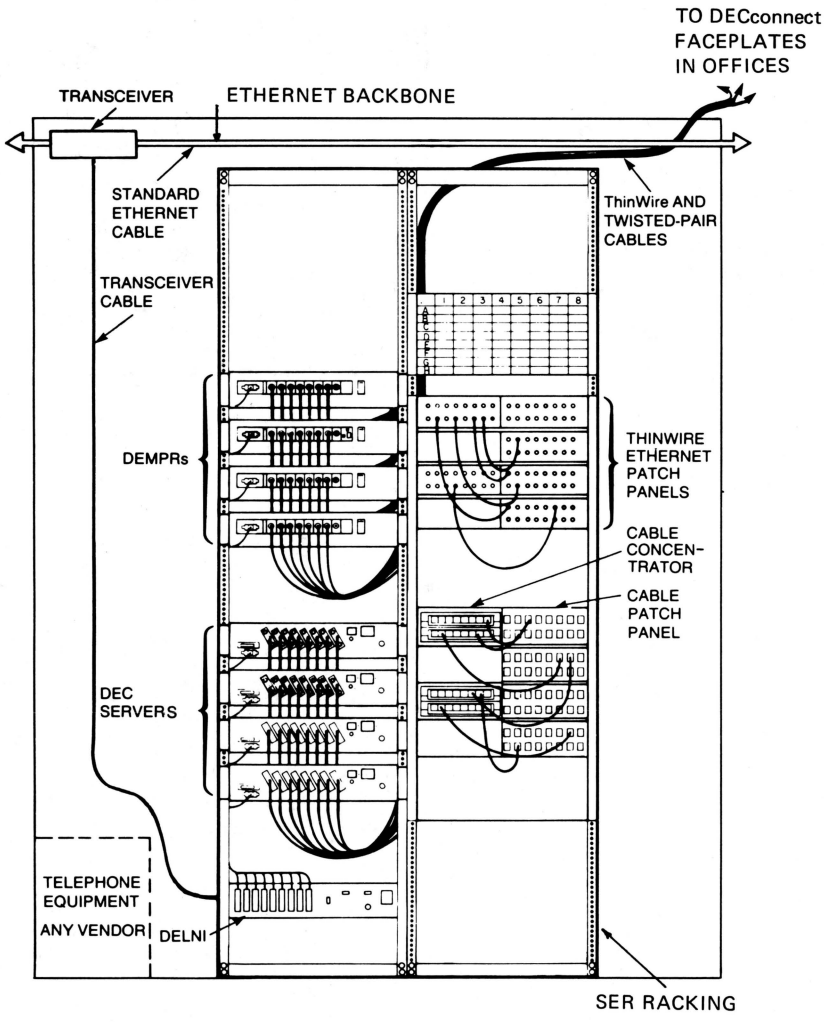
Figure 6.6
Floor Package
(DECconnect System)



The number of offices (users) and type of devices (i.e. low speed/high speed), that will be connected on the local area network will largely determine the number of required Satellite Equipment Rooms and hardware products. The physical office layout on the floor to be connected is another important consideration when designing the appropriate DECconnect solution. The Floor Package includes the necessary hardware, software, and service products that will be needed by the customer to implement the DECconnect network solution. Wiring of the backbone Ethernet cable in the building (for connection to the SER) is not considered part of the Floor Package. Digital will perform this function on a custom basis to meet individual customer needs.

Figure 6.7 illustrates the set up and hardware configuration of a typical Satellite Equipment Room, in a network that requires both low speed and high speed connections. The next section simplifies the determination and ordering of all components required for a customer's particular DECconnect System solution.

Figure 6.7
Satellite Equipment Room Configuration



Ordering Guidelines for the DEConnect (Floor Package) System

The configuration guidelines and ordering rules in this section provide a methodology for selection of the appropriate number of DECconnect package components to meet various networking needs.

To determine the appropriate quantity of hardware, software, and service products required to implement the network, follow these steps:

1. Based upon the number of offices to be connected, use Table C (Satellite Equipment Room Ordering Matrix) to determine the SER products and services that are required. Although each SER will usually serve sixty-four offices, additional Satellite Equipment Rooms may be required if physical distances between offices are large, or if a high proportion of offices will be utilizing low and high speed connections simultaneously. Re-use Table C for each multiple of sixty-four offices to be connected, or portion thereof. Add together the quantities of similar components to determine the total order requirements for the DECconnect installation.

2. Determine the number of required low speed and high speed connections in total for all offices (for each SER). Find the appropriate letter in Table D (Low Speed/High Speed Connections Table), corresponding to the connection requirements.

3. Using Table E (Floor Package Ordering Matrix), find the letter selected from Table D in the previous step. Read across the row to determine the quantity of hardware, software, and service product components to order. Repeat these steps for each multiple of sixty-four offices to be connected, or portion thereof. Add together the quantities of similar components to determine the total order requirements for the DECconnect installation.

4. Use Figure 6.8 (Floor Package Order Codes) to fill in the cumulative totals of each component, in the quantity column next to the corresponding order code. All quantities were determined previously from Tables C and E. The above steps must be followed to ensure that all necessary products and services are ordered to complete the desired network solution.

5. Digital recommends the use of a network management product with local area networks. If network management is required, order either VAX ETHERnim or NMCC/DECnet Monitor. Refer to Network and System Management Products in Section 3 for product descriptions. Order codes for both the software license and media/documentation are required.

Table C
Satellite Equipment Room Ordering Matrix

	Number of Offices							
Required Package Component Order No.	**1–8**	**9–16**	**17–24**	**25–32**	**33–40**	**41–48**	**49–56**	**57–64**
SER Racking (DEPKF-S1)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Racking installation (FN-NTPKF-00)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
SER to Office Wiring FN-NTPKF-F2 (new building)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
FN-NTPKF-F3 (existing building)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Table D
Low Speed/High Speed Connections Table

No. of Required High Speed Connections	No. of Required Low Speed Connections								
	0	1–8	9–16	17–24	25–32	33–40	41–48	49–56	57–64
0	—	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1–8	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q*
9–16	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y*	Z*
17–24	A2	B2	C2	D2	E2	F2	G2*	H2*	N/A
25–32	I2	J2	K2	L2	M2	N2*	O2*	N/A	N/A
33–40	P2	Q2	R2	S2	T2*	U2*	N/A	N/A	N/A
41–48	V2	W2	X2	Y2*	Z2*	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
49–56	A3	B3	C3*	D3*	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
57–64	E3	F3*	G3*	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

*In Floor Package configurations with over 64 connections, up to a maximum of 80 can be supported within the standard rack; a slot is available for an additional DECserver 200 or DEMPR. In these cases two base packages must be ordered.

Table E
Floor Package Ordering Matrix

Selected Letter From Table D	Required Package Component Order No.				
	DEPKL-01 FN-NTPKL-00	DEPKL-A1 FN-NTPKL-A0	DEPKH-01 FN-NTPKH-00	DEPKH-A1 FN-NTPKH-A0	Q*925-UZ
A	1				1
B	1	1			2
C	1	2			3
D	1	3			4
E	1	4			5
F	1	5			6
G	1	6			7
H	1	7			8
I			1		
J		1	1		1
K		2	1		2
L		3	1		3
M		4	1		4
N		5	1		5
O		6	1		6
P		7	1		7
Q*	1	7	1		8
R			1	1	
S		1	1	1	1
T		2	1	1	2

Table E
Floor Package Ordering Matrix (Continued)

	DEPKL-01 FN-NTPKL-00	DEPKL-A1 FN-NTPKL-A0	DEPKH-01 FN-NTPKH-00	DEPKH-A1 FN-NTPKH-A0	Q*925-UZ
U		3	1	1	3
V		4	1	1	4
W		5	1	1	5
X		6	1	1	6
Y★	1	6	1	1	7
Z★	1	7	1	1	8
A2			1	2	
B2		1	1	2	1
C2		2	1	2	2
D2		3	1	2	3
E2		4	1	2	4
F2		5	1	2	5
G2★	1	5	1	2	6
H2★	1	6	1	2	7
I2			1	3	
J2		1	1	3	1
K2		2	1	3	2
L2		3	1	3	3
M2		4	1	3	4
N2★	1	4	1	3	5
O2★	1	5	1	3	6
P2			1	4	
Q2		1	1	4	1
R2		2	1	4	2
S2		3	1	4	3
T2★	1	3	1	4	4
U2★	1	4	1	4	5
V2			1	5	
W2		1	1	5	1
X2		2	1	5	2
Y2★	1	2	1	5	3
Z2★	1	3	1	5	4
A3			1	6	
B3		1	1	6	1
C3★	1	1	1	6	2
D3★	1	2	1	6	3
E3			1	7	
F3★	1		1	7	1
G3★	1	1	1	7	2

Figure 6.8
Floor Package
Order Codes

	Product Description	Order Code	Quantity (Fill in)
Satellite equipment room	SER racking	DEPKF-S1	_____
	Racking installation	FN-NTPKF-00	_____
	SER to office wiring:		
	New building	FN-NTPKF-F2	_____
	Existing building	FN-NTPKF-F3	_____
Low speed products (Refer to Figure 6.3 for contents)	Low speed base package	DEPKL-01	_____
	Low speed base installation	FN-NTPKL-00	_____
	low speed add-on	DEPKL-A1	_____
	Low speed add-on installation	FN-NTPKL-A0	_____
	DECserver 100 software license	Q★925-UZ	_____
	DECserver 100 software media and documentation (order 1 per load host computer)	Q★925-H+	_____
High speed products (Refer to Figure 6.5 for contents)	High speed base package	DEPKH-01	_____
	High speed base installation	FN-NTPKH-00	_____
	High speed add-on	DEPKH-A1	_____
	High speed add-on installation	FN-NTPKH-A0	_____

★ = N for MicroVAX I; Z for MicroVAX II; C for VAX 11/725, 730; D for VAX 11/750; E for VAX 11/780, 782, 785; K for VAX 8600; 5 for VAX 8200; 7 for VAX 8300; 9 for VAX 8500; M for VAX 8800
\+ = G for TU58; M for 16MT9; Y for RX01; 3 for RX50; 5 for TK50

Building/Site Package—Local Area Network (LAN)/Extended LAN

The Building/Site Package provides the capability to connect different floors of a building to a local area network (LAN), as well as to extend the LAN between buildings that are in close proximity. Hence, the Building/Site Package allows a customer to both isolate traffic within an Ethernet segment and to extend Ethernet LANs beyond the usual 2,800 meter limitation. This package delivers 10 Mb/s Ethernet capability: A) between floors of a building, up to 100 meters, for use with coaxial Ethernet cable (not included), B) between floors of a building, up to 1000 meters, for use with fiber optic cable (not included), and C) between buildings within an extended local area. The Building Package specifically includes the following products:

Network Hardware Products

(One of the following)

A. For economical, local connection to the Ethernet coaxial cable between floors of a building, up to 100 meters:

- (1) LAN Bridge 100
- (2) Baseband Ethernet Transceivers (H4000)
- (2) Baseband Ethernet Transceiver Cables

B. For secure, local connection to the Ethernet fiber optic cable between floors of a building, up to 1000 meters:

- (1) Remote Ethernet Repeater
- (1) Fiber Optic Bridge
- (2) Baseband Ethernet Transceivers (H4000)
- (2) Baseband Ethernet Transceiver Cables

C. For local connection between buildings within an extended local area, up to 2000 meters:

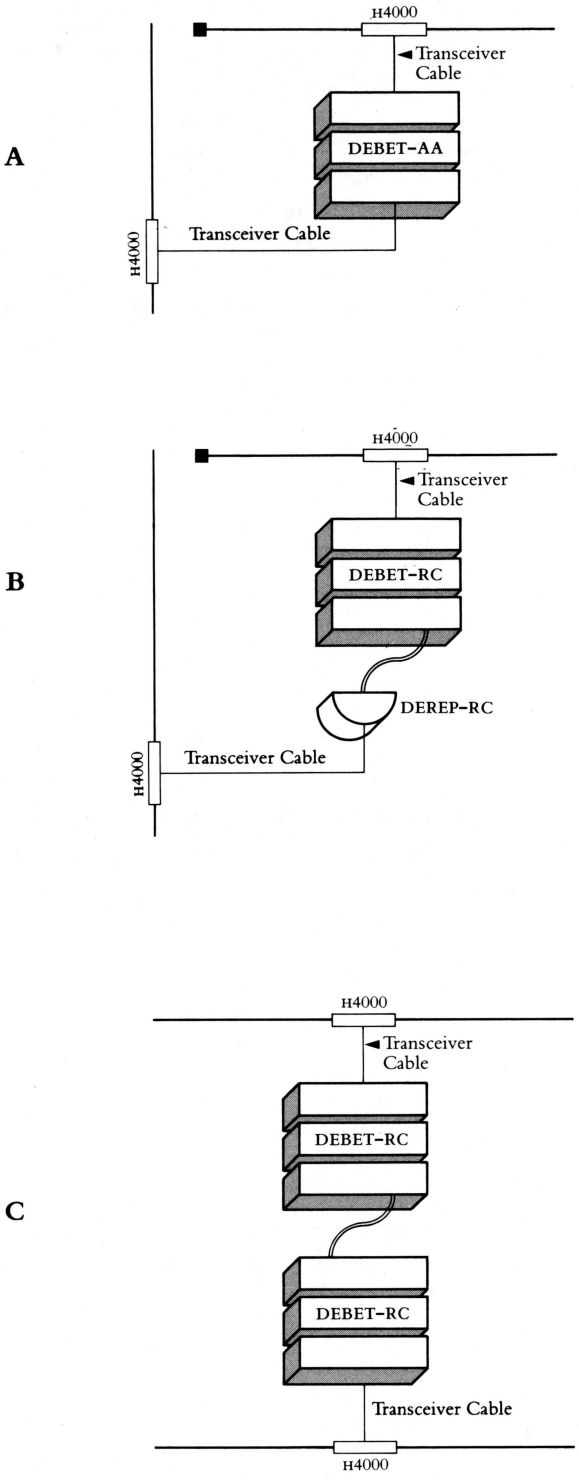
- (2) Fiber Optic Bridges
- (2) Baseband Ethernet Transceivers (H4000)
- (2) Baseband Ethernet Transceiver Cables

Network Services

- Installation of hardware products
- Hardware testing and documentation

Figure 6.9 details the hardware configuration of the network products provided in each of the three Building/Site Package alternatives.

Figure 6.9
Building/Site Package
Configurations



Building/Site Package Ordering Guidelines

Use Figure 6.10 (Building/Site Package Order Codes) to compile the complete order by filling in the quantities that are determined below.

1. Determine the base network hardware package that is required to interconnect the floors and/or buildings in the network. Order one hardware package for each Building/Site Package.

2. Order one of the appropriate network services for each of the hardware packages that were determined in the previous step. The quantities between the hardware package and the corresponding service must be the same.

- For hardware package A, order FN-NTPKB-10
- For hardware package B, order FN-NTPKB-20
- For hardware package C, order FN-NTPKB-30.

Digital can provide the design and installation of other building coaxial and fiber optic cabling, on a custom basis.

3. For customers who are new to network concepts and operation, order one NETstart-Plus Network Startup Package (QSC34-SZ) per building.

4. For customers who require long-range network planning, order one Network Planning and Design Package (QSNET-SZ) per building.

5. Digital recommends the use of a network management product with local area networks. If network management is required, order either VAXETHERnim or NMCC/DECnet Monitor. Refer to Network and System Management Products in Section 3 for product descriptions. Order codes for both the software license and media/documentation are required.

Figure 6.10 Building/Site Package Order Codes

	Product Description	Order Code	Quantity (Fill in)
Network hardware	**Package A** (local coaxial connections) One LAN Bridge 100 (DEBET-AA) Two H4000 transceivers Two transceiver cables (BNE3L-05)	DEPKB-B1	_____
	Package B (local fiber optic connections) One Remote Ethernet Repeater (DEREP-RC) One fiber optic bridge (DEBET-RC) Two H4000 transceivers Two transceiver cables (BNE3L-05)	DEPKB-B3	_____
	Package C (extended fiber optic connections) Two fiber optic bridges (DEBET-RC) Two H4000 transceivers Two transceiver cables (BNE3L-05)	DEPKB-B2	_____
Network services	**Installation service**		
	• For Package A	FN-NTPKB-10	_____
	• For Package B	FN-NTPKB-20	_____
	• For Package C	FN-NTPKB-30	
	NETstart-plus network startup package	QSC34-SZ	_____
	Network planning and design	QSNET-SZ	_____

Computer Room Package

The Computer Room Package provides the base network hardware and installation necessary to link up to eight computers within a computer room environment to an existing Ethernet backbone. Any Standard Systems or CPUs with Digital Ethernet communication controllers (DELUA, DEQNA, or DECNA) and DECnet software can be ordered with this package. Depending on internal cabling, computers may be located up to 40 meters from the transceiver in this package. The Computer Room Package includes the following products:

Network Hardware Products:

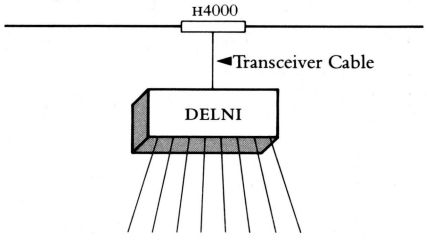
- One Local Network Interconnect (DELNI)
- One baseband Ethernet transceiver (H4000)
- One baseband Ethernet transceiver cable

Network Services:

- Installation of hardware products
- Hardware testing and documentation
- NETstart-Plus Network Startup Package

Figure 6.11 details the hardware configuration of the network products provided in the Computer Room Package.

Figure 6.11 Computer Room Package Configuration



Computer Room Package Ordering Guidelines

Use Figure 6.12 (Computer Room Package Order Codes) to compile the complete order by filling in the quantities that are determined below.

- Order one base network hardware package for each group of eight computers in the computer room.
- Order one installation service for each network hardware package.
- Digital can provide the required cabling and installation to connect each computer to the DELNI on a custom basis.
- Order the NETstart-Plus Network Startup Package (QSC34-SZ).
- Digital recommends the use of a network management product with local area networks. If network management is required, order either VAX ETHERnim or NMCC/DECnet Monitor. Refer to Network and System Management Products in Section 3 for product descriptions. Order codes for both the software license and media/documentation are required.

Figure 6.12 Computer Room Package Order Codes

	Product Description	Order Code	Quantity (Fill in)
Network hardware	One DELNI One H4000 transceiver One transceiver cable (BNE3L-05)	DEPKC-01	_____
Network service	Installation service	FN-NTPKC-10	_____
	NETstart-plus network startup package	QSC34-SZ	_____

Wide Area Gateway Package

The Wide Area Gateway Package provides the capability for customers with a local Digital network to connect to remote Digital networks or systems. Communication can be accomplished via either private or public data networks. The Wide Area Gateway Package can be used with any Standard Systems or CPUs with Digital Ethernet communication controllers (DELUA, DEQNA, or DECNA) and DECnet software. Digital provides individual site survey and installation plans for Wide Area Network packages to ensure proper routing of cable and placement of electronics. Digital will also quote materials and labor necessary to route and install the appropriate cabling. The following products are included in the Wide Area Gateway Package:

Network Hardware Products:

- One baseband Ethernet transceiver (H4000)
- One baseband Ethernet transceiver cable
- One DECnet Router Server Hardware (DECSA-EA)
- One DECSA U.S. Country Kit (DECSK-AA)

Network Software (one of the following):

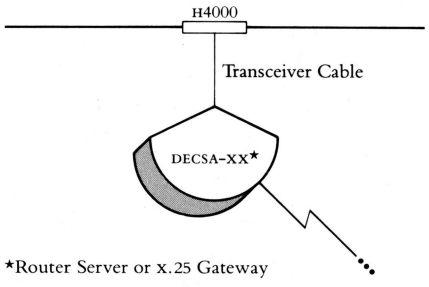
- DECnet Router Server (Q*-725-XX), or
- DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway (Q*-727-XX)

Network Services

- Installation of hardware products
- Hardware testing and documentation
- Installation of software

Figure 6.13 details the hardware configuration of the network products provided in the Wide Area Gateway Package.

Figure 6.13
Wide Area Gateway Package Configuration



Wide Area Gateway Ordering Guidelines

Use Figure 6.14 (Wide Area Gateway Package Order Codes) to compile the complete order by filling in the quantities that are determined below.

- Order one base network hardware package (DEPKR-01) for each Wide Area Gateway Package.
- Order one of the following software packages for each Wide Area Gateway Package (★ refers to the CPU that will downline-load the software, + refers to the type of media)

  DECnet Router Server License (Q★725-UZ) and Media and Documentation (Q★725-H+), or

  DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway License (Q★727-UZ) and Media and Documentation (Q★727-H+)

  Note: The level of software service contract must be the same for both the CPU operating system and the DECnet Router Server or DECnet/X.25 Gateway software. Refer to SPD 30.34.XX or SPD 30.41.XX.
- Order one Installation Service (FN-NTPKW-10) for each Wide Area Gateway Package.
- For customers who are new to network concepts and operation, order one NETstart-Plus Network Startup Package (QSC34-SZ) per building.
- For customers who require long-range network planning, order one Network Planning and Design Package (QSNET-SZ) per building.
- Digital recommends the use of a network management product with local area networks. If network management is required, order the NMCC/DECnet Monitor. Refer to Network and System Management Products in Section 3 for a product description. Order Codes for both the software license and media/documentation are required.

Wide Area Gateway Package

Figure 6.14
Wide Area Gateway Package
Order Codes

	Product Description	Order Code	Quantity (Fill in)
Network hardware	One H4000 transceiver One transceiver cable (BNE3L-05) One DECSA DECnet router server One DECSA U.S. Country Kit	DEPKR-01	_____
Network software[1]	DECnet router server software license (1 per package only)	Q★725-UZ	_____
	DECnet router server media and documentation (1 per package)	Q★725-H+	_____
	or		
	DECnet router/X.25 gateway license (1 per package only)	Q★727-UZ	_____
	DECnet router/X.25 gateway media and documentation (1 per package)	Q★727-H+	_____
Network services	Installation service	FN-NTPKW-10	_____
	NETstart-plus network startup package	QSC34-SZ	_____
	Network planning and design	QSNET-SZ	_____

★ = C for VAX 11/725,750; D for VAX 11/750; E for VAX 11/780, 782, 785; K for VAX 8600; Z for MicroVAX II, 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300, 9 for VAX 8500, M for VAX 8800
\+ = H for RL02; M for 16MT9
[1] The level of software service contract must be the same for both the CPU operating system and the DECnet Router Server or DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway software. Refer to the appropriate Software Product Descriptions.

SNA Gateway Package

The SNA Gateway Package allows communication with an IBM SNA network using the Ethernet-based DECnet/SNA Gateway and the DECnet/SNA Gateway Access Routines. DECnet/SNA Access Routines are software packages, residing on a VAX or MicroVAX host, that allow users to perform specific functions on IBM host systems connected to the SNA network. For product descriptions of the DECnet/SNA Gateway Access Routines, refer to Digital-to-IBM Communications Software in Section 3.

Nine access routines are available—Gateway Management, 3270 Terminal Emulation, Remote Job Entry (RJE), DISOSS Document Exchange (DDXF), Distributed Host Command Facility (DHCF), Printer Emulation, Advanced Program-to-Program Communication/LU6.2 Programming Interface, 3270 Data Stream Programming Interface, and Application Programming Interface. The following products are included in the SNA Gateway Package:

Network Hardware Products

- One baseband Ethernet transceiver (H4000)
- One baseband Ethernet transceiver cable
- One Ethernet-based DECnet/SNA Gateway (DECSA-FA)
- One Ethernet-based DECnet/SNA Gateway U.S. Country Kit (DECSK-AA)

Network Software (License, Media, and Documentation)

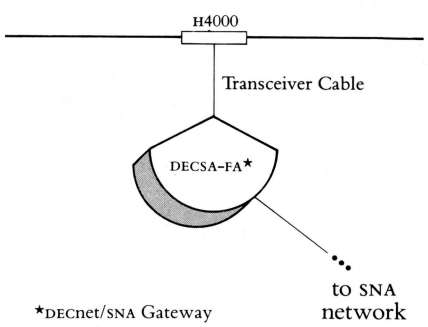
- Ethernet-based DECnet/SNA Gateway (Q*545-xx)
- DECnet/SNA VMS Gateway Management (Q*452-xx)
- DECnet/SNA VMS 3270 Terminal Emulator (Q*-454-xx)
- DECnet/SNA VMS Remote Job Entry (Q*-453-xx)
- DECnet/SNA VMS DISOSS Document Exchange Facility (Q*-042-xx)
- DECnet/SNA VMS Printer Emulation (Q*-044-xx)
- DECnet/SNA VMS Distributed Host Command Facility (Q*-043-xx)
- DECnet/SNA VMS 3270 Data Stream Programming Interface (Q*-363-xx)
- DECnet/SNA VMS Advanced Program-to-Program Communication/LU6.2 Programming Interface (Q*-022-xx)
- DECnet/SNA VMS Application Programming Interface (Q*-455-xx)

Network Services

- Installation of hardware products
- Hardware testing and documentation
- SNA Gateway Software Installation and Orientation (QSF01-SZ)

Figure 6.15 details the hardware configuration of the network products provided in the SNA Gateway Package.

Figure 6.15
SNA Gateway Package Configuration



SNA Gateway Package Ordering Guidelines

Use Figure 6.16 (SNA Gateway Package Order Codes) to compile the complete order by filling in the quantities that are determined below.

- Order one base network hardware package for each SNA Gateway Package (DEPKS-01)
- Order the nine DECnet/SNA Gateway Access Routines. Both a software license code and a media and documentation code are required for each Access Routine. Refer to the order code table.

  Note: The level of software service contract must be the same for both the CPU operating system and the DECnet/SNA Gateway software. Refer to SPD 30.15.XX.
- Order one Installation Service for each SNA Gateway Package (FN-NTPKS-10).
- Order one SNA Gateway Software Installation and Orientation Service (QSF01-SZ) for each SNA Gateway Package.
- For customers who are new to network concepts and operation, order one NETstart Plus startup service (QSC34-SZ) per building.
- For customers who require long-range network planning, order one Network Planning and Design Package (QSNET-SZ) per building.
- Digital recommends the use of a network management product with local area networks. If network management is required, order the NMCC/DECnet Monitor. Refer to Network and System Management Products in Section 3 for a product description. Order codes for both the software license and media/documentation are required.

Figure 6.16 SNA Gateway Package Order Codes

	Product Description	Order Code	Quantity (Fill in)
Network hardware	One H4000 transceiver One transceiver cable (BNE3L-05) One DECnet SNA gateway One DECnet/SNA gateway U.S. country kit	DEPKS-01	_____
Network software[1]	**License**		
	DECnet/SNA VMS gateway	Q*545-UZ	_____
	(1 each per package)		
	DECnet/SNA VMS GW management	Q*452-UZ	_____
	DECnet/SNA VMS 3270 T.E.	Q*454-UZ	_____
	DECnet/SNA VMS RJE	Q*453-UZ	_____
	Distributed document exchange facility	Q*042-UZ	_____
	DECnet/SNA VMS printer emulation	Q*044-UZ	_____
	DECnet/SNA distributed host command facility	Q*043-UZ	_____
	DECnet/SNA 3270 data stream program interface	Q*363-UZ	_____
	DECnet/SNA advance program using LU6.2	Q*022-UZ	_____
	DECnet/SNA advance program interface	Q*455-UZ	_____

Figure 6.16
SNA Gateway Package
Order Codes (continued)

	Product Description	Order Code	Quantity (Fill in)
	Media and documentation		
	DECnet/SNA VMS Gateway	Q★545-H+	_____
	(1 each per package)		
	DECnet/SNA VMS GW management	Q★452-H+	_____
	DECnet/SNA VMS 3270 T.E.	Q★454-H+	_____
	DECnet/SNA VMS RJE	Q★453-H+	_____
	DECnet/SNA exchange facility	Q★042-H+	_____
	DECnet/SNA VMS printer emulation	Q★044-H+	_____
	DECnet/SNA distributed host command facility	Q★043-H+	_____
	DECnet/SNA 3270 data stream program interface	Q★363-H+	_____
	DECnet/SNA advance program using LU6.2	Q★022-H+	_____
	DECnet/SNA advance program interface	Q★455-H+	_____
Network services	Installation service (hardware)	FN-NTPKS-10	_____
	Software installation and orientation	QSF01-SZ	_____
	NETstart-plus network startup package	QSC34-SZ	_____
	Network planning and design	QSNET-SZ	_____

★ = N for MicroVAX I; Z for MicroVAX II; C for VAX 11/725; D for VAX 11/750; E for VAX 11/780; K for VAX 8600, 5 for VAX 8200, 7 for VAX 8300, 9 for VAX 8500, M for VAX 8800
+ = G for TU58; H for RL02; M for 16MT9; Y for RX01; 3 for RX50; 5 for TK50
[1] The level of software service contract must be the same for both the CPU operating system and the SNA Gateway software. Refer to Software Product Description 30.15.XX.

VAXmate Network Packages

This product set is currently not available in Europe.

Two packaged systems are available for use with VAXmate and the VAXmate Operating Environment: VAXmate/MicroVAX 4-User Network Package and VAXmate/MicroVAX 15-User Network Package.

VAXmate/MicroVAX 4-User Network Package

The VAXmate/MicroVAX 4-User Network Package provides all the hardware and software necessary to configure a stand-alone ThinWire Ethernet network consisting of a MicroVAX II server system, 4 VAXmate client systems, and an LN03 PLUS Printer. All components of the package, except cabling are installed by Digital and come with a one-year hardware and software warranty. The package contains the following:

- 1 MicroVAX II (DH-630Q3-EA)
- MicroVMS 1-8 User License (QZ002-C5)
- MicroVMS Media (QZ002-H5)
- DECnet-VAX End Node License (QZD04-UZ)
- DECnet-VAX Media (QZD04-H5)
- VT220 green terminal (VT220-EZ)
- VT220 U.S. Country Kit (VT22K-AA)
- ThinWire Ethernet Station adapter (DESTA-AA)
- 4 VAXmate Workstations (PC500-BA)
- 4 VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS™ Client Software Licenses (Q6A04-UZ)
- VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS™ Server Software License for MicroVAX II with warranty (QZA93-UZ)
- VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS™ Server Software Media (QZA93-H5)
- 4-30 ft. ThinWire Ethernet PVC Coaxial Cable (BC16M-30)
- 4 ThinWire Ethernet Barrel Connectors (H8224)
- 1 LN03 PLUS Printer (LN03S-AA)
- LN03 PLUS ISO/PC Support Cartridge (LN03X-IC)

VAXmate/MicroVAX 15-User Network Package

The 15-user package provides all the hardware and software necessary to connect a ThinWire Ethernet VAXmate network to a Standard Ethernet network. The package consists of a MicroVAX II server system, 15 VAXmate client systems, an LN03 PLUS Printer, and Standard Ethernet communications devices. The package includes installation of all hardware (except cabling) and software startup, orientation, and installation for 15 users. The package contains the following:

- 1 MicroVAX II (DH-630Q3-FA)
- MicroVMS 16 User License (QZ003-C5)
- MicroVMS Media (QZ003-H5)
- DECnet-VAX End Node License (QZD04-UZ)
- DECnet-VAX Media (QZD04-H5)
- 1 Ethernet transceiver (H4000)
- ThinWire segment to Ethernet connector kit (H4092-AA)
- 10M Ethernet transceiver cable (BNE3D-10)
- 13 ThinWire cable, PVC, 30 ft. (BC16M-30)
- 13 ThinWire Ethernet barrel connectors (H8224)
- 15 VAXmate U.S. Workstations (PC500-BA)
- 15 VAXmate Services for MS-DOS™ Client Software Licenses (Q6A04-UZ)
- MicroVAX Services for MS-DOS™ Server Software License for MicroVAX II with warranty (QZA93-UZ)
- MicroVAX Services for MS-DOS™ Server Software Media (QZA93-H5)
- 1 LN03 PLUS Printer (LN03S-AA)
- LN03 PLUS ISO/PC Support Cartridge (LN03X-IC)
- VT220 green terminal (VT220-EZ)
- VT220 U.S. Country Kit (VT22K-AA)

Figure 6.17
VAXmate Network Packages Order Codes

Option	Order Code
VAXmate/MicroVAX 4-User Network Package	DJ-630F1-AA
VAXmate/MicroVAX 15-user Network Package (Daisy Chain Configuration)	DJ-630F3-AA

Services

Section 7

Network Services

Section 7

Network Services

This section describes the services available from Digital for the planning and design, installation and operation of local area networks. Digital's hardware and software support organizations provide these services. Because many local area networks use gateways to access wide area networks, this section also includes information on Digital services for wide area networks.

This section briefly describes the services performed by the following groups:

- *Network Specialists*
- *Customer Services,* which includes
  Educational Services
  Field Service
  Software Services
- *Computer Special Systems (CSS)*

Network Specialists

Network Specialists from Customer Services are available in the field to assist in all stages of network development and sales. For example, they might put together a network profile that covers such issues as topological design, traffic prediction, applications analysis, and projected network growth. The network profile also establishes a network implementation schedule.

Network Specialists can help you with a Customer Support Plan. The Customer Support Plan covers installation, start-up, application development, training, network management, and troubleshooting. The plan also provides recommendations for supporting software and educational services. Digital's Field Service and Software Support personnel will install the hardware and software at each node and demonstrate working connections to all adjacent nodes.

Customer Services

Digital's Customer Services organizations offer a comprehensive set of network services and tools in support of corporate networking strategy. Specific service products provided by Customer Services include:

- *Network Planning and Network Physical Design Consulting* for customers starting or expanding network activity, including selected mixed-vendor equipment.
- *Installation management* of hardware and associated network components, including selected mixed-vendor equipment.
- *Remedial support* in network fault-finding for local area and wide area networks as well as selected mixed-vendor equipment.
- *Complete network maintenance management services* for coordination and maintenance of the network and components, including selected mixed-vendor equipment.
- *Product qualification service* to verify functionality of selected mixed-vendor devices to DECnet.

Educational Services

Digital Educational Services is one of the largest, most diverse computer education programs in the industry. The scope, variety, and quality of our training—from introductory to very advanced levels—give our customers complete system support. Digital has education centers worldwide—in the United States, Japan, Canada, Mexico, Europe, and Australia.

Digital's Educational Services offer a complete Network Training Curriculum which includes courses for people at all the various skill levels required to run a successful and efficient network system. There are basic concept courses such as Data Communications Fundamentals and Packet-Switching Concepts; courses for programmers, to teach them Digital's Network Architecture and to help them design and implement applications on the network; courses that teach a specific implementation of the Digital Network Architecture, such as DECnet-RSX or DECnet-VAX; and advanced courses for network designers that include the latest developments and trends in networks. A complete listing of the courses offered by Educational Services is available in the Educational Services *Digest*. Educational Services offers the following self-paced courses:

- Manager's Introduction to Data Communications
- Introduction to Networks
- Introduction to Data Communications Concepts
- Data Communications Fundamentals
- Network Concepts
- Networking: Design and Implementation of Computer Communications Networks
- Digital Network Architecture
- DECnet-RT
- Packet Switching Concepts
- RSX PSI User/Manager
- VAX PSI User/Manager

Order courses through the following address: Digital Equipment Corporation, 12A Esquire Road, Billerica, MA 01862, or through your local educational center.

Field Service Network Services

As part of Digital's commitment to meet the total computing needs of its customers, Field Service provides a full set of services for planning, implementing and operating a network. With more than ten years of experience operating our 10,000 node EASYnet, Digital is uniquely qualified to meet customer network service needs. Digital Field Service offers complete solutions to ensure an on-time installation with high quality standards and ongoing maintenance support.

A full range of services are available, including matching services from Digital's Software Services and Educational Services organizations, that collectively or individually address all network service needs. Digital is the single source of service for its own products and those of selected, major manufacturers in the networks market. Most networks, including those with non-Digital products, may be completely maintained under a standard Digital Service Agreement. Digital also delivers its professional service on a worldwide basis, thus ensuring a consistent and high quality response to distributed and/or multinational networking requirements.

Digital ensures optimum network uptime, reliability and performance by performing rigorous analysis and design during the network planning process, and by ensuring that the criteria set forth during planning are carried out during network installation. Installing and maintaining a complex network requires many skills, some of which may need to be subcontracted. As the prime contractor, Digital manages and schedules all contractor and vendor activities.

The Field Service Network Services products include both custom-quote consulting and project management services and the new SERVpak Services, which provide fixed-price planning, installation, and maintenance of Standard Network Packages (SNPs). The specific services include:

Planning:

- Network Physical Design Consulting

Implementation:

- Network Physical Installation Management
- Network Certification
- Software Installation Services

Operations:

- Ongoing Maintenance
- Annual Contract Services

Network Tools:

- NMCC/VAX ETHERnim

SERVpak Services

DECsite Services

Planning:
Network Physical Design Consulting

Product Summary

When planning and designing the physical layout of a network, issues such as the type of building, type of occupancy, local codes, and restrictions must be taken into consideration. To ensure that the physical design fully meets the needs of the customer's application and minimizes potential problems during installation, Digital offers a comprehensive Network Physical Design Consulting service.

In addition to the cable routing, when designing a broadband network, the cable plant topology, design frequencies, component input and output levels, and anticipated network expansion must all be included in the electrical design.

Site Survey Report

Initially, a site survey is conducted and a Site Survey Report is prepared. This identifies all existing equipment to be connected to the network, outlines any structural work required (including aerial or underground cable runs), and identifies any other factors that may affect installation costs or timeframes.

Physical Layout Design

From the Network Design and Site Survey Report, the Physical Layout Design for the network is developed. This includes a set of working drawings indicating the proposed cable runs and location of all networked equipment, proposed cable plant frequency allocations, calculated input/output levels at design frequencies of the cable components, and a bill of material for the components used in the design. The Physical Layout Design is used as the basis for generating a comprehensive Installation Plan, with schedules and costing information, including quotations from vendors or contractors.

Implementation:
Network Physical Installation Management

Product Summary

Field Service manages all of the installation activities to ensure a smooth, timely and well-coordinated network installation. Working from the Network Design and Physical Layout Design, Field Service manages the site preparation and installation activities to ensure on-time completion with high-quality standards.

Network Installation Plan

The first step in the installation process is the development of the Network Installation Plan. This Plan defines the schedules for all site preparation and installation events and also identifies the individuals responsible for each activity. The scope of a network installation may require that part of the work be subcontracted to a qualified contractor able to meet our high quality standards. As the customer's prime contractor, Digital manages and schedules all subcontractor activities on the customer's behalf.

Pre-installation Inspection

A pre-installation inspection of the site is conducted with the installer and together all details of the required work are reviewed. This allows Field Service to prepare the final, detailed quotation for the installation.

Installation Inspections

During site preparation and installation, Field Service carries out installation inspections and any interim testing required. These inspection and testing services are also available to customers using their own personnel or dealing directly with a contractor for site preparation or installation work.

For broadband networks, installation inspections include cableplant certification.

Implementation: Network Physical Installation Management (Continued)

Network Acceptance Testing

Upon completion of the installation of the equipment, Field Service carries out Network Acceptance Testing of the cable installation and associated communications equipment. Finally, the entire network is functionally tested as a system in conjunction with Software Services.

Network Documentation

Field Service also provides site documents including "As-Built" drawings of the installed network (showing cable routing, equipment location) and electrical test results. This documentation becomes part of the "Site Management Guide" for sites under Digital Service Agreements.

Network Certification

Product Summary

Digital Field Service conducts broadband network certification tests to ensure that the network meets or exceeds all design specifications.

Channel Certification

Field Service conducts certification of Digital's broadband Ethernet channel prior to installation of Digital's broadband Ethernet products (DECOM and DEFTR). This channel certification insures successful product connectivity and qualifies your network products for on-site maintenance agreements.

Certification Report

Certification tests are conducted for continuity, frequency response, signal-to-noise ratios, hum modulation, and RF radiation. Then Field Service provides a Certification Report that includes documentation of critical signals and noise levels and photographs of cable frequency responses. Any areas for which specifications are not met are highlighted and corrective actions are proposed.

Software Installation Services

Installation Services are available for the SNA Gateway and DECnet products. This service provides assistance for installing the equipment and familiarizing the customer with the operation of these products.

Digital will install most Digital network and communications products at no additional cost when they are purchased with an operating system and a systems start-up service package for that operating system. Some exceptions to this are:

- *DECnet/SNA Gateway*
- *MUX-200/VAX*
- *MUX-200/RSX/IAS*
- *VAX NTR*
- *UN1004/RSX*
- *VAX DY32*
- *VAX P.S.I. and P.S.I. Access*
- *VAX 2780/3780 PE*
- *DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway*

For these products, installation service must be purchased separately due to product complexity. Refer to the appropriate SPD.

Operations:
Ongoing Maintenance

Product Overview

Field Service provides the full range of on-site and off-site contractual services for the network and its associated communications equipment including Digital-qualified vendor products and broadband network interconnection ("backbone") cables. Baseband network interconnection cables (such as coaxial, optical fiber or twisted pair cables) will be repaired or replaced on a time and materials basis only. Digital may use a qualified contractor to carry out cable repair work.

DECservice

DECservice is Digital's most comprehensive on-site service product, providing fast committed response time, continuous service effort, extended hours coverage, preventive maintenance, installation of the latest engineering changes and automatic escalation of complex problems.

Basic Service

For those customers who do not need the high level of service provided by DECservice, Digital also offers the Basic Service Agreement at lower monthly costs. Basic Service offers economical, yet full service coverage. Customer service calls receive priority second only to DECservice calls. Customers receive preventive maintenance, installation of the latest engineering changes, and automatic escalation of complex problems.

Cableplant Maintenance Service Option

Cableplant Maintenance Service is available to customers with Basic and DECservice agreements. Two levels of Cableplant Maintenance Service are available: one for Basic customers and one for DECservice customers. The cableplant must have the same coverage as the most critical Digital-serviced hardware attached to the cableplant. Scheduled preventive maintenance is provided according to equipment standards as specified by Digital and component manufacturers. Cableplant realignment is performed approximately six (6) months after the pre-contract inspection. Preventive maintenance, including a re-certification, is performed annually thereafter.

Operations:
Annual Service Contracts

For customers who do not require startup assistance for their operating system there are DECsupport, Basic, and Self-Maintenance annual service contracts which cover Digital networking software products and selected non-Digital communications software products. (See the Software Services section on Startup Packages for an explanation of the startup assistance available.)

DECsupport Service for Software—DECsupport provides maximum user productivity and system utilization. It saves customers the time and associated costs of doing their own routine software maintenance and installation of updates and also provides critical on-site assistance when required. DECsupport provides:

- Installation of Updates
- Preventive Maintenance
- Onsite Remedial Support if required
- Telephone Support
- Digital's Software Information Network
- Software Media & Documentation Updates
- Technical Newsletters
- Software Performance Reports

Operations:
Annual Service Contracts
(Continued)

Basic Service for Software—Basic Service for Software is designed for customers who have the time, technical expertise and resources to maintain their own systems but who need highly responsive answers to questions or problems crucial to their business. Basic Service for Software provides:

- Telephone Support
- Digital's Software Information Network
- Software Media & Documentation Updates
- Technical Newsletters
- Software Performance Reports

Self-Maintenance Service for Software—Self-Maintenance Service for Software is for customers who have highly technical staffs with the time and resources to maintain their own system software and who require only updates and written communication channels with Digital. Self-Maintenance Service for Software provides:

- Software Media & Documentation Updates
- Technical Newsletters
- Software Performance Reports

Network Tools:
NMCC/VAX ETHERnim

Product Summary

NMCC/VAX ETHERnim, an addition to the Network Management Control Center (NMCC), is a network maintenance application program for Ethernet. It runs as a layered product on VMS and is designed to test the Local Area Network (LAN) communications path using the Ethernet protocol and DECnet. NMCC/VAX ETHERnim has the ability to gather system information for its database from remote VMS and RSX nodes by invoking test probes (remote command files). In addition, the program utilizes Phase IV DECnet software on a system configured as a DECnet router. Refer to *Network and System Management Products* in Section 3 for more information.

SERVpak Services

SERVpak Network Services are simple, fixed-price service packages, which provide the planning and installation of Standard Network Package components. The fixed pricing of the SERVpak network services is based on Digital's experience with network installations in a wide variety of situations.

Specifically, SERVpak network services provide the customer with:

- Comprehensive network design documentation
- Installation of all electronic hardware included in the standard network packages
- Installation of all software included in the packages
- Office wiring from the electronic hardware to each user location (low speed, high speed, and floor packages)
- Basic Support coverage for software included in the package
- Full support of all wiring components. In addition, all of the passive components required for implementing the Standard Network Package (i.e. wire, connectors, faceplates, and satellite equipment room cabling) are provided as a part of the SERVpak services.

SERVpak Services (Continued)

SERVpak 1 provides installation of the electronic hardware and cabling in work areas where Satellite Equipment Rooms are not required. The single required cable is professionally installed within the wall from the location of the electronics hardware in the package to each office being connected to the network. SERVpak 1 is the required service offering for the stand alone Low Speed (terminal interconnection) Work Group and High Speed (work system interconnection) Work Group packages.

SERVpak II (New Facility) provides the wiring of user work areas that are implementing the Floor Package (DECconnect) solution. Satellite Equipment Rooms, DECconnect wiring, and DECconnect office faceplates are utilized in this service package. Installation must occur during initial building construction or the re-fitup of office space, and before occupancy of work areas.

SERVpak III (Existing Facility) is identical to SERVpak II, except that the installation work is performed in occupied office areas and, if desired, during non-business hours.

Other SERVpak services provide for the necessary planning, installation, and passive components required for the Building, Computer Room, SNA Gateway, and Wide Area Gateway packages. Under certain conditions, the standard SERVpak services may be inappropriate, due to unusual site conditions or network complexity. In those cases, Digital offers a phased approach to network planning, site survey, and cabling design and installation. Refer to Section 6: Network Services for more information.

DECsite Services

Product Summary

DECsite Services are available when customers require professional help to prepare new space for new equipment, or when moving equipment to a new site. A project to meet any of these needs falls into three major phases: Decision, Design, and Delivery. DECsite Services are structured to meet customer needs in each phase and allow customers to control the extent of Digital's involvement and the pace of the project.

DECsite Services Highlights

- Modular services to plan, design, and build new, expanded, or renovated computer sites for Digital customers.
- Three levels of service—DECsite I, II, and III—and five forms of agreement let customers choose the extent of Digital's involvement. Customers control financial and timing commitments for the project.
- Digital brings a professional understanding of cost effectiveness to computer site projects.
- All necessary physical elements are included—space allocation, power service, air conditioning, data wiring, fire security, access security, and materials.
- Digital provides professional project management and computer site design knowledge during the Decision and Design phases, and uses experienced, Digital-qualified subcontractors for the Delivery phase.

DECsite I

In DECsite I, the Decision phase, Digital professionals will analyze the customer's computer environmental needs from the perspectives of operations, equipment complement, available space, building services and future expansion. Digital will provide the engineering analysis and budget estimates needed to decide building requirements.

DECsite Services (Continued)

DECsite II

In DECsite II, the Design phase, Digital will provide detailed construction drawings, specifications, and wire lists. DECsite II design documents can be used by the customer to build the facility using internal or contracted resources with confidence that the design will meet planned data processing needs. If the customer elects to build their own facility, construction phase consultation will be available.

DECsite III

In DECsite III, the Delivery phase, Digital will provide the finished facility. At the end of the design phase (DECsite II), Digital will present a price and schedule quote for customer approval. The advantage of choosing DECsite III is that a coordinated design/build project is usually the quickest way to complete construction, and Digital's DECsite professionals serve as the single source for the entire project. Only Digital-qualified building subcontractors are hired, and the DECsite professionals apply Digital's knowledge and experience to computer-related issues, thus providing complete project management. The customer can work with the Digital construction manager throughout the project instead of having to manage several vendors. Digital will complete the project to the customer's satisfaction and guarantee workmanship and materials for one year.

DECmove Service

DECmove provides a comprehensive solution to the problems of moving computer equipment from one site to another. With the DECmove service, Digital handles all aspects of moving computer equipment, from qualifying movers to coordinating the moving schedule.

DECmove is available to DECservice or Basic Service Maintenance customers.

Features

DECmove includes the following services:

- Managing all aspects of the customer's move, including selecting and qualifying movers, and defining the type of moving equipment and transportation required. When necessary, Digital arranges for temporary storage of customer's equipment.
- Handling all aspects of deinstallation and reinstallation. Digital verifies equipment operation prior to dismantling and runs diagnostics after reinstallation to ensure that the equipment runs properly.
- Insuring the equipment against all risks except war and nuclear disaster. Damaged equipment manufactured or supported by Digital is repaired or replaced on a priority-one basis (bypassing normal manufacturing queues). Damaged equipment not manufactured or supported by Digital is replaced as promptly as possible.
- Coordinating the schedule of the move to minimize the impact on the customer's operations.
- Surveying the customer's new site to ensure that all the appropriate environmental and power conditions are optimized for efficiency and availability.
- Preparing a fixed price quote for the entire move. This prevents any hidden expenses and lets the customer handle Digital's moving services with a single purchase order.

Eligibility

DECmove is available only for equipment covered by DECservice or Basic Service Agreement.

Software Services

Software Services provides a comprehensive set of network services including: Software Product Services, Network Planning and Design Service, Startup Packages, Network Startup Services (NETstart), Software Consulting Services, and Computer Services Business. This range of services allows Digital to offer our customers support for individual layered networking products, network management and operations, and customer-specific networking needs.

Startup Packages

For customers buying new systems, Startup Packages provide the support necessary to successfully install software, learn to use the system effectively and maintain software during the first year.

Digital offers three comprehensive Startup Packages. Each service package provides training (available immediately upon purchase), software installation, DECstart, where applicable, and one year of service for the operating system and dependent software.

These packages are priced at the system level, that is they cover all Digital licensed software operating on a particular system at no additional charge. Prices are targeted to be less than the sum of the service pieces for typical software configurations.

Startup Package III

Package III provides technical assistance and training for system users. It provides the most comprehensive full year of service support for operating systems and their dependent software. Startup Package III provides:

- SPS DECsupport Agreement
- Initial Media/Documentation
- Training
- DECstart Plus
- Software Installation

Startup Package II

Package II is appropriate for a customer's technical staff that has the time and the resources to support the new system after Digital has trained the staff, installed the product, and oriented the staff concerning system operation. Startup Package II provides:

- SPS Basic Agreement
- Initial Media/Documentation
- Training
- DECstart
- Software Installation

Startup Package I

Package I is appropriate for technical staff requiring minimal training and having the time, resources and skill to install and support the new system. Digital provides telephone advisory support and media updates to maintain the software at its most current level. Startup Package I provides:

- SPS Basic Agreement
- Initial Media/Documentation
- Training on selected systems

Network Planning and Design Service

Digital's Network Planning and Design Service provides a network-based solution to customer's informational requirements. The network design is based on the customer's business needs, organizational structure, and operational procedures. This is accomplished through interviews by highly trained Digital software specialists. These specialists will gather network traffic and systems data, business and performance requirements, and growth expectations. The information will then be carefully analyzed. From this analysis a recommended Digital network solution is developed. The solution consists of a network topological map and network cost estimates. This design will meet the customer's network performance parameters in relation to system load, their growth and flexibility constraints, throughput and response-time constraints, and cost constraints. This service approaches a network design from a set of business needs and problems. These requirements are transformed into a network-based technological solution capable of meeting the customer's long- and short-term networking needs.

NMCC/DECnet Monitor

NMCC/DECnet Monitor is Digital's network monitoring software product which provides a Network Management Control Center (NMCC). This VMS layered software product can monitor all the Phase III and Phase IV DECnet systems in a network. No additional hardware or software is required on the remote nodes.

NMCC/DECnet Monitor utilizes simple commands to control network monitoring activity and request on-line displays or reports from a central database. Screen displays present traffic data, error statistics, and status information using text and color graphics to highlight important network conditions. Refer to *Network and System Management Products* in Section 3 for more information.

Network Startup Services (NETstart)

In the U.S., Digital now offers DECnet structured start-up consulting services. NETstart Plus and NETstart are service packages that deliver a defined set of tasks at the customer's site structured to ensure an efficient start-up of their Digital system. NETstart Plus is designed for managers, operations personnel, and program developers who are just starting to learn about network communications and DECnet. NETstart is designed for managers, operations personnel, and program developers who understand network communications but are new to DECnet or are about to expand their DECnet configuration.

NETstart Plus

NETstart Plus covers the following topics:

- Introduction to NETstart
- Basic Data Communications
- Digital Network Architecture Concepts
- Overview of DECnet Interconnection Schemes
- Overview/Description of DECnet Utilities
- Hardware Interfaces
- Modem Description
- Product Documentation Review
- Common NCP Operations
- Application Design Techniques
- Performance Tradeoffs
- Security Considerations
- User Accounts Considerations
- Event Logging
- Fault Analysis Techniques
- Network Configuration
- Planning for Future Growth
- Reference Materials

NETstart

NETstart covers the following topics:

- Introduction to NETstart
- Common NCP Operations
- Performance Tradeoffs
- Security Considerations
- User Accounts Considerations
- Event Logging
- Fault Analysis Techniques
- Network Configuration
- Planning for Future Growth
- Reference Materials

For Europe or GIA, to obtain information about NETstart, please contact your local Digital Software Services staff.

Software Consulting Services

Consulting services are available to address specific networking needs. Services of this type include:

- *Network applications development and implementation*
- *Integration of transport technologies, such as microwave, satellite, and fiber-optics*

Consulting services allow Digital to offer support for individual layered networking products, network management and operations, and customer-specific networking needs.

Computer Services Business

Digital Computer Services is the Software Services business for providing automated information and software access to its customers. There are three principal service offerings:

Service Bureau Services

- *Enhanced Application Network Services*—the combination of terminals/micros, customer host processors, our host processors and our nationwide network into an integrated application that is delivered nationwide.
- *Hardware/Software Evaluation Services*—the availability of VAX, PDP, DECSYSTEM 20's and their associated software for customer evaluation delivered via our nationwide network.
- *Project Resource Services*—VAX, PDP and DECSYSTEM 20 computing resources and associated software delivered via our nationwide network for major Software Services professional consulting projects.
- *Incremental Computer Resources*—VAX, PDP and DECSYSTEM 20 computing resources delivered via our nationwide network for special customer needs such as peak load processing.
- A telephone support service offering a 24 hour-a-day, 365 day-a-year hotline staffed by Digital software experts is available.

  These services are accessed locally and delivered remotely from Digital's Computer Services Centers. The network makes access only a local phone call away.
- Customers can evaluate products through demonstrations, benchmarks and trial use for a fee. Timesharing access is also available for pre-delivery software development and peak load processing.

Disaster Back-up Services

- *Restart*—Disaster Backup Services for VAX, PDP and DECSYSTEM 20 computing resources available within 24 hours for emergency processing.
- *Disaster/Plan-80*—A contingency planning methodology available to assist customers in developing their own contingency plan.

  Back-up and disaster recovery services allow customers to anticipate and plan for disruptions involving their computer facilities, and to continue processing critical applications at computer facilities other than their own.

Facility Management Services

A long term customized/dedicated packaging of service offerings consisting of computing resources and operational staff available on the customer's site or Digital's.

Facility Management services free customers from the need to develop operations resources to support information systems.

Computer Special Systems (CSS)

Digital's Computer Special System's (CSS) Group offers design and manufacturing services for developing and supplying special function hardware, firmware, and software networking products to meet custom requirements. Typically, these services are available to provide:

- Digital to non-Digital host and terminal interconnect,
- links to public and private networks,
- network bridges, and
- high performance intelligent front end communications processors.

CSS allows Digital to provide efficient network performance and flexible network configurations which meet custom needs with full Digital hardware, software, and service support.

Appendix A

Performance Guidelines

Terminal Server Performance Guidelines

Terminal Server performance is characterized best by the following metrics:

- Host CPU interrupt load (for protocol messages)
- Server system throughput
- Average response time
- Ethernet utilization

These metrics are constrained by the terminal workload on the host. Obviously, a large number of EDT users will generate a greater load than users running VMS MAIL. For the information presented below, an average workload is defined as a mix of terminal users running applications such as MAIL or doing program development with editing.

The LAT protocol is an Ethernet-based virtual circuit protocol. Since LAT buffers characters from many terminals into LAT messages, the interrupt load (protocol message processing) on the host can be greatly reduced. Testing indicates that the host load for LAT terminals is comparable for that of terminals connected directly through a DMF32 device. LAT terminals may provide some savings in the character interrupt load of DZ11 terminals.

The Ethernet Terminal Server V2.1 can process an aggregate output throughput of 61,440 characters per second for 32 terminals running at 19,200 bits per second. The aggregate input throughput is over 14,000 characters per second. Thus personal computer block mode file transfer applications may be limited.

The DECserver 100 V1.2 can process an aggregate output throughput of over 14,000 characters per second for 8 terminals running at 19,200 bits per second. The aggregate input throughput is over 7,000 characters per second at a line speed of 9600 bits per second.

The DECserver 200 V1.0 can process an aggregate output throughput of over 14,000 characters per second, and an aggregate input throughput of over 12,000 characters per second for 8 terminals running at 19,200 bits per second.

The average response time is 45–125 milliseconds, depending whether the terminal driver or the applications program on the host performs character echoing. Expect the response time to approximate 45–50 milliseconds when the terminal driver handles echoing.

Ethernet utilization will vary with the number of hosts connected to a server and the speed at which terminals are transmitting data. Estimates indicate that this utilization should be well below one percent in most cases.

Note that overall server performance is highly dependent on the value of the circuit timer and the number of hosts connected to the server. The shorter the value, the lower the response time. However, this increases the general overhead on the server, hosts, and the Ethernet. The higher the value, the lower this overhead becomes. However, this will increase the response times. For the above information, the circuit timer default of 80 milliseconds is assumed.

DECrouter 200 Performance Guidelines

The process of properly configuring the DECrouter 200 is based on an understanding of the desired performance characteristics of the network as well as the desired network topology. The DECrouter 200 does not trade off configuration characteristics against memory requirements. The DECrouter 200 has sufficient memory to accommodate a maximally configured network, and sufficient memory allocated for a large number of large buffers. Even with all eight asynchronous lines fully active, the DECrouter 200 can support the maximum of 1,023 nodes within the area, the maximum of 32 other routing nodes in the same area and on the same Ethernet, and a network buffer size of up to 1,482 bytes.

Communication Line Characteristics

It is important to note that the rate at which user data can be transmitted over a communications line may approach, but will never reach, the actual line speed. The actual throughput is a function of many factors including the line quality, protocol overhead, topology, and network applications.

The DECrouter 200 supports all eight asynchronous lines simultaneously active at line speeds of up to 19.2 Kbps. The DECrouter 200 operates these lines in full duplex point-to-point mode only. The DECrouter 200 does not support multipoint lines.

System Throughput Characteristics

In addition to the asynchronous line characteristics, the processing power of the DECrouter 200 must be taken into consideration. The DECrouter 200 is able to route a maximum of 170 packets per second when all eight asynchronous lines are running at speeds of 19.2 Kbps. The number of packets per second that the DECrouter 200 can route increases if the lines are not fully utilized, or if all lines are not active.

Care must be taken when designing a valid configuration that the average route through packet per second rate does not exceed 170 packets per second. Determining the average packet per second rate requires an understanding of the types of applications which will generate data routed by the DECrouter 200 in the overall network. For more detailed information on configuring the DECrouter 200, refer to the Software Product Description (SPD 27.72.xx).

In order to achieve a viable configuration, the user and/or a Digital software specialist should perform a level of application analysis which addresses both communication-line characteristics and system throughput characteristics.

DECnet Router V1.2 Performance and Configuration Information

Configuring the DECnet Router node is based primarily on tradeoffs of cost and performance while satisfying the user's application requirements. It can be expected that network applications will range from low-speed situations (for example, connecting few remote nodes over low speed communications lines) to those of relatively high performance (for example, connecting two Ethernets). Primarily, the performance of a given DECnet Router node is a function of the expected network traffic and normal workload. Thus Router performance depends on several factors:

- Communication line characteristics
- System throughput characteristics
- Server memory characteristics

All three factors must be considered when configuring a DECnet Router node.

Communication Line Characteristics

It is important to note that the rate at which user data can be transmitted (throughput) over a communications line may approach, but will never reach, the actual line speed. The actual throughput is a function of many factors, including the line quality, protocol overhead, topology, and network application(s), as well as the factors cited in this section.

The table below describes the physical hardware configurations (number of communications lines) supported by the DECnet Router server.

	Maximum Line Speed (Kilobits/sec)				
Line Card Type	**9.6**	**19.2**	**56**	**250**	**500**
DCSAX-LA (FDX/HDX)	16	16	N/A	N/A	N/A
DCSAX-LB (FDX/HDX)	N/A	N/A	8	2	1
DCSAX-LC (FDX/HDX)	16	16	N/A	N/A	N/A

Note that the maximum number of lines supported by the hardware unit is thirty-two, and that the aggregate line throughput cannot exceed 500 kilobits per second. You can mix the line card types within the same system as long as you adhere to the aggregate bandwidth restriction. Total system throughput (below) must also be considered when configuring the DECnet Router Server.

The Router software supports dynamic hardware configuration while the system is running, with the following restrictions:

- You cannot use line slots which do not have a line card in place when the system is loaded.
- If you want to run one line at 500 kilobits, you may only have one line card in the unit when the system is loaded.
- If you want to run two lines at 250 kilobits or four lines at 125 kilobits, you must have the line cards in consecutive order in slots 1–4 of the unit. None can be in slots 5–8.
- After the system is loaded, you may not swap incompatible line cards.

In order to achieve a viable configuration, the user and/or a Digital software specialist should perform a level of application analysis which addresses the factors above. In the preceding table, the following definition applies: Maximum line speed—the fastest clock rate at which the number of line cards specified can be driven under the DECnet Router Server. The actual maximum data throughput can not be calculated by multiplying the number of lines by the line speed, since many factors already discussed in this section will reduce the actual throughput.

System Throughput Characteristics

Having determined that the line card limitations are not exceeded, the processing power of the DECnet Router Server must be taken into consideration. The DECnet Router Server is able to route a maximum of 140 packets per second. Care must be taken when designing a viable configuration that the average route-through packet-per-second rate does not exceed this value. Determining the average packet-per-second rate requires an understanding of the types of applications which generate data routed by the DECnet Router Server in the overall network.

Computing Packet Per Second Rate From Available Routers

DECnet Packets (messages to be routed) are 150 bytes long on average. The actual average packet size for your network may be different depending upon the types and amounts of different traffic. The average can be computed from an existing router by examining the various circuit counters for that router and using the following equations:

total packets = (Transit Packets Sent + Transit Packets Received
+ Originating Packets Sent + Terminating Packets Received)

total bytes = (Bytes received + Bytes sent)

Average Packet Size = [(total packets) / (total bytes)]

In the absence of existing routers, use 150 bytes per packet as the average packet size.

Once the average packet size has been selected, the average packet per second rate can be computed. The average can be computed from an existing router by examining the various circuit counters for that router and using the following equation:

Average transit packets =
[(Transit Packets Sent + Transit Packets Received) / 2]

Average Packets per Second =
[(Average transit packets) / (seconds since counters were last cleared)]

Note that the "Transit Packet" counters should contain values much larger than the "Originating Packets" or the "Terminating Packets" counters. If not, then the circuit under investigation is not being used for route-through traffic. Note also that the counters being used for these computations should accumulate statistics for as long as possible in order to make the results of the equation as accurate as possible.

Computing Packet Per Second Rate From Line Speeds

An alternate metric is the maximum possible packet delivery rate possible for any particular line. This value is computed as follows:

characters per second = [(line speed) / (bits per character)]

where asynchronous lines have 10 bits per character and synchronous lines have 8 bits per character, and where line speed is expressed in bits per second.

Max packets per second = [(characters per second) / (avg packet size)]

Note that if the line is full duplex, the resulting Max packets per second must be doubled.

If the actual packet per second rate which will be delivered to the DECnet Router Server can be determined, then this value should be used to assure that the maximum of 140 packets per second is not exceeded.

If the actual packet per second rate cannot be determined ahead of time, then the computation of the maximum packet per second rate based upon the line speed should be used, and the total of the maximum packet per second rates for all the proposed lines should be kept below the 140 packet per second limit. By using this technique to configure the DECnet Router Server, it is very possible that the resulting configuration is overly restrictive. After the DECnet Router Server has been run for some time and the actual packet per second rate has been determined, it may be possible to add more lines based upon the actual packet per second rate measured.

In configurations where the DECnet Router Server is used to link large sections of your network (such as linking two large Ethernet segments with DECnet Router Servers), it is expected that the actual packet per second rate will approach the maximum packet per second rate as computed based upon line speed. This is because the DECnet Router Servers are the focus of traffic for many nodes on both sides of the large network sections.

In configurations where the DECnet Router Server is used to couple a small network section, or a series of endnodes, to the Ethernet, it is expected that the actual packet per second rate may not approach the maximum packet per second rate as computed based upon line speed. This is because individual nodes generally do not saturate the communications lines in both directions for extended periods of time.

Also, note that configuring the DECnet Router Server as the "designated" router will reduce the amount of processing power available to be used for routing packets. It is desirable in many configurations to configure the DECnet Router Server as the designated router in order to offload this function from a host system. However, it is important that this additional work be taken into account when designing the DECnet Router Server into a viable configuration. Typically, configuring the DECnet Router Server as the "designated" router will reduce the maximum packet per second rate from 140 to 120 packets per second.

Router Server Memory Configuration

The DECnet Router Server has a fixed amount of memory to use for storing routing databases. The number of nodes within an area supported by the DECnet Router Server is determined by the number of other Routing nodes on the same Ethernet segment as the DECnet Routing Server, and by the number of lines configured into the DECnet Routing Server. Note that the other routing nodes on the Ethernet segment can be any Phase IV routing node. The relationship between these is described as follows:

Number of lines in the image is determined by which DECnet Router Server system image is to be used. If there are 8 or less synchronous lines to be used, and no asynchronous lines, then the number of lines in the image is 8. Otherwise, if [number of asynchronous lines + (2 * [number of synchronous lines])] is less than or equal to 16, then the number of lines in the image is 16. If neither of these two cases apply, the number of lines in the image is 32.

Using the following relationship, the number of lines, the number of routers on the same Ethernet segment, and the maximum node address supported can be traded off against each other. Note that the number of Ethernet Routers is defined as the number of Level 1 routers which are on the same Ethernet segment and in the same area as the DECnet Router Server being configured. An Ethernet segment is defined as containing the DELNI or Coax Ethernet cable to which the DECnet Router Server is directly connected, and any DELNIs or Coax Ethernet cable segments directly connected or connected via a DEBET or a DEREP.

[(Maximum Nodes) * (3.5 + (Number of lines in the image) + Ethernet routers)] must be less than or equal to 24500.

DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway Performance Guidelines

Configuring the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway node is influenced primarily by tradeoffs of cost and performance while satisfying the user's application requirements. It can be expected that network applications will range from low-speed, low-cost situations (that is, connecting a few remote lines over low-speed communications lines) to those of relatively high performance (that is, connecting two Ethernets). The addition of X.25 packet-switching considerations to those associated with point-to-point DECnet communications necessarily makes arriving at the optimum configuration more difficult.

Primarily, the performance of the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway is a function of the expected network traffic and resultant processing. The following factors should be taken into consideration when reviewing DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway performance:

- Communications line characteristics
- Buffer size
- Quantity and frequency of route-through traffic
- Total number of Data Link Mapping circuits
- Concurrent use of DECnet routing with native-mode X.25 operations such as incoming/outgoing X.29 terminal traffic

It is important to note that the rate at which user data can be transmitted (throughput) over a communications line will approach, but never reach, the actual line speed. The actual throughput is a function of many factors, including the line quality, protocol overhead, topology, and network application(s).

The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway supports six lines at 56,000 bits per second, eight lines at 9,600 bits per second, seven lines at 19,200 bits per second, two lines at 250,000 bits per second, and 1 line at 500,000 bits per second. Two lines are reserved for X.25 communications with a total line speed of 19,200 bits per second (either 19,200 bits per second on one line or 9,600 bits per second on two lines). If one or both of the X.25 lines are used, the other six lines are limited to a maximum speed of 19,200 bits per second.

The DCSAX-LB line card (for connection to CCITT V.35 lines) cannot be used when the DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway has been configured for X.25 communications. It may be used only for point-to-point DDCMP connections, and then only when no concurrent connections to an X.25 PSDN are required. The maximum number of DCSAX-LB line cards that can be configured for X.25 PSDN connection is two, with the remaining six slots available for DCSAX-LA line cards for point-to-point DDCMP communications.

Note that the total number of line cards supported by the hardware unit is eight, and that the aggregate line throughput cannot exceed 500,000 bits per second. Line card types can be mixed within the same system as long as the user adheres to the line card restriction defined above, and this aggregate bandwidth restriction.

The DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway software supports dynamic hardware reconfiguration while the system is running, with the following restrictions:

- Line slots that do not have a line card in place when the system is loaded cannot be used.
- In order to run one line at 500,000 bits per second, only one line card can be in the unit when the system is loaded.
- In order to run two lines at 250,000 bits per second or four lines at 125,000 bits per second, the line cards must be in consecutive order in slots 1–4 of the unit. No line cards can be in slots 5–8.
- After the system is loaded, DCSAX-LB and DCSAX-LA line cards cannot be swapped.

In order to achieve a viable configuration, the user or a Digital software specialist should perform a level of application analysis which addresses these factors.

DECnet Performance Guidelines

A major performance enhancement to DECnet-VAX V3.1 or later is support for the DEUNA at the datalink layer. The port (device) driver in VAX/VMS interfaces directly to the DEUNA Ethernet controller and provides a datalink that can transmit user data faster and with less host system load than a 1 megabit DMR11. Other performance enhancements in DECnet-VAX allow higher-level layers of software access to over 90% of port driver bandwidth. VAX/VMS V.3.4 permits users to access the DEUNA's QIO interface for other protocols of their own invention while simultaneously using the DECnet protocols. Access to this driver interface is standard in VAX/VMS; users need not purchase a DECnet-VAX license for this purpose although it is highly recommended for network management.

Several major enhancements have been made to the End-to-End Communications layer of DECnet. One of these changes reduces the number of messages exchanged between nodes during a data transfer. With this new "flow control" algorithm, less network latency is experienced—an important issue for satellite communication or multihop routing traffic. Furthermore, since fewer messages are exchanged, this algorithm reduces host system loading. Another enhancement is the inclusion of a feature called "transmitter pipelining" that facilitates multibuffering within the End-to-End Communications layer. Because of "transmitter pipelining," applications now incur fewer delays waiting for communications transmissions.

The third major enhancement in the End-to-End Communications layer is an optimization called "one hop logical links." (A hop is the logical distance between two adjacent nodes in a network.) VAX/VMS using the algorithm "one hop logical links" to transfer data between VAX/VMS systems that are connected to the same Ethernet. This algorithm is actually an option that users can enable or disable. It allows a pair of nodes that are "one hop" away from one another to negotiate the use of large buffers (more than the typical 576 bytes) for the datagrams used between them. By using larger buffers for functions such as file transfer, fewer interrupts are generated to transfer the same amount of data; consequently, there is less overhead and performance tends to increase. The "one hop logical links" algorithm is optional for the following reason: when a pair of nodes agree on a large buffer size, they disable the use of adaptive routing for those logical links between them that are using the "one hop logical link" algorithm. Therefore, if two nodes using the "one hop logical links" algorithm start a file transfer and the line between them drops, the file transfer will stop (even though ordinarily the nodes would use adaptive routing to reroute the data packets via other DECnet physical links). At the moment, DECnet-VAX V3.1 supports "one hop logical links" only between two routing nodes.

At the Session layer, DECnet-VAX V3.1 uses a new method for activating network processes. This new technique helps to reduce the time it takes to establish a logical link by reusing an active network process, called NETSERVER, instead of creating a new one whenever a logical link is initiated. As a result, link creation time is reduced to 1.4 seconds on VAX-11/780s (versus 2.6 seconds in previous releases).

Finally, at the Network Applications layer, RMS and FAL, and the File Access Listener, have been modified to use a larger buffer (up to 4 Kbytes). This permits up to eight disk blocks in block mode file transfers to be sent in one QIO request. It also increases the maximum record size to 4,096 bytes. In addition, FAL now uses a multiblocking algorithm that greatly reduces the number of disk accesses required to store or retrieve a file. Consequently, FAL's CPU usage is reduced by over 50%. The net effect of these changes greatly improves file transfer throughput.

These enhancements will improve performance for all users. The new network process creation and "flow control" techniques will apply to everyone running DECnet-VAX. The other enhancements are targeted more at Ethernet customers than at users of slower-speed links.

DECnet Performance Data

Figures A.1 and A.2 are some actual performance measurements including the magnitude of the improvements in DECnet-VAX V3.1. Note that during these measurements, DECnet was the only application on the system. Task-to-task data was obtained with no computation involved in generating the message content. For file transfer testing, large (1,024 block) files were used. Other parameters were set to typical values for all tests. All measurements were taken with a line buffer size of 576 bytes except where "one hop logical links" were used. In those cases, the algorithm permitted the use of 1,498-byte buffers.

Figure A.1
Maximum Task-to-Task Data Transfer Rates

	1 MG DMRs			Ethernet	
DECnet Version	2.0	3.0	3.1	3.1 without 1 hop log. link optimization	3.1 with 1 hop log. link optimization
	Bytes			**Bytes**	
User buffer size	512	4096	4096	*4096	2920
	Kbits/s			**Kbits/s**	
VAX-11/780	500	660	800	800	1300
VAX-11/750	320	530		600	1200
VAX-11/730		200			

Figure A.2
Maximum File Transfer Data Rates

	1 MG DMRs			Ethernet	
DECnet Version	2.0	3.0	3.1	3.1 without 1 hop log. link optimization	3.1 with 1 hop log. link optimization
	Kbits/s			**Kbits/s**	
VAX-11/780	105	140	340	420	500
VAX-11/750				350	390
VAX-11/730	N/A		185	225	

DECnet-RSX Phase IV Performance Guidelines

The following paragraphs provide performance guidelines for file transfer and task-to-task communication for DECnet-RSX-11M-PLUS V3.0. DECnet-RSX Phase IV performs like DECnet-RSX Phase III (within 10%), with an increased capability due to Ethernet support.

The performance of a network can be affected by several different factors. One major consideration is the type of processor used. The CPU can be a limiting factor in terms of performance.

Another factor to consider in determining network performance is the communication devices used. Those with a low line speed can bottleneck a configuration, so it is important to choose a line that meets the user's needs. Note that the user bit transfer rate should not be expected to equal the line speed.

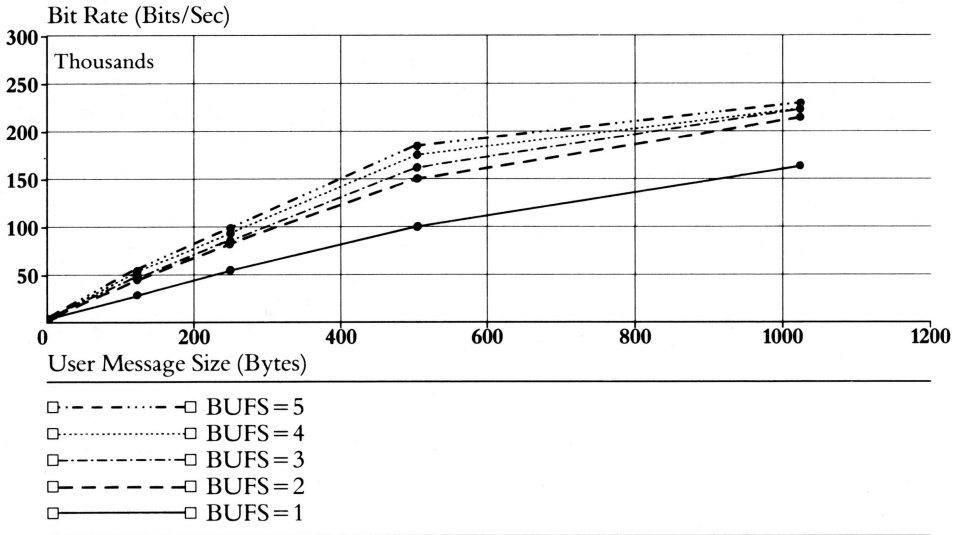
The buffering level of task-to-task communication has an impact on the bit transfer rate. Multibuffering uses more of the available network buffers than single-buffering. In a small memory machine, multibuffering could degrade system performance. The increased difficulty in programming with multibuffering and the increased possibility of system performance degradation must be weighed against improved network performance. With this performance tradeoff, it is necessary to evaluate and determine how the user's needs will be best satisfied.

Throughput Data

When writing programs for task-to-task communications there are tradeoffs to consider. It is much more difficult to develop software that uses multibuffering than software that uses single-buffering. Also, when tasks use multibuffering, it may be necessary to increase the number of network buffers. A program's buffering level may actually slow down execution time and increase user response time on the system. Each configuration and application has an "optimal" buffering level. It is important to consider at what point the small increase in performance is no longer worth the additional buffering required to extract the extra throughput.

Figure A.3 illustrates (1) how an increase in the buffering rate improves the bit rate and (2) the dramatic increase in throughput as the buffering level increases from 1 to 2. In a typical situation, one could expect results of 150 Kb to 400 Kb for multibuffering.

Figure A.3
Effects of Multibuffering on BPS



Transmission of a large message will generally have a higher throughput than that of a small message. All messages have an associated CPU overhead, independent of the message size. If the CPU is a limiting factor, the transmission of a long message will push more bits through than a small one. In other words, holding the CPU utilization constant, a higher bit transfer rate will be realized with a longer message.

Large user message sizes are more demanding on a system than small ones. With a limited capacity, an increase in throughput may not be worth the degradation of the total system. However, it is also not advisable to have a system buffer size smaller than normal user message size. In that situation, each message would have to be segmented.

The user should never expect to reach a bit rate equal to the line speed because there will always be some protocol overhead to consider. For a given level of buffering, throughput depends on processor speed, message size, and line speed. For single-buffering situations, one might typically expect rates of 50 Kb to 200 Kb.

CPU utilization generally decreases as message size increases primarily because of the fixed costs associated with transmission of each message. A large message has a lower CPU cost-per-byte and CPU cost-per-second because the fixed cost is distributed over a larger message and a longer transmission time period. For a PDP-11/24, the user could expect CPU utilization to peak between 58% and 78%.

File Transfers

The time required to transfer a file can be divided into two categories, either connection time or transfer time. There is a fixed amount of connection time required to execute start-up functions (ie: opening files and creating logical links). The transfer time is a function of the number of bits per unit of time that can be transmitted over the network by NFT/FAL and the file size.

In an actual case, an RMS FAL was installed on the remote node. ASCII files of different lengths were transferred from a local node to a remote node over the Ethernet. The results from the NFT task are shown in Figure A.4.

Figure A.4
Network File Transfer
Over Ethernet (DEUNA)

Configuration	Connection Time (secs)	Blocks/second Transferred
11/24→11/24	4	23.3
11/44→11/44	2.3	36.1
11/44→11/750	3.7	36.7

Routing Nodes

Information regarding the amount of routing done by a system can be gathered by using NCP circuit counters. This tells how many packets have been routed through each circuit since the counters were zeroed.

Routing nodes are affected by many factors including the amount of traffic on the network, the stability of the nodes in the network, the topology of the network, and the amount of work (other than routing) done by the routing node.

In a study of the packet throughput performance of two DECnet routing nodes, the following measurements resulted. The highest number of transit packets an 11/44 and 11/24 node can route each second are 314 and 167, respectively. Note that these numbers will decrease if routing updates are required, system activity increases, and network activity increases. The number of milliseconds required to transmit a packet through an 11/750, 11/44, and 11/24 are 3.9, 3.2, and 6.0, respectively. Note too, that as the factors mentioned above increase, these will also.

DECnet/SNA Gateway Performance Guidelines

The following paragraphs present basic performance guidelines for the DECnet/SNA Gateway (non-Ethernet-based) to help with appropriate configuration of customer applications. The number of DECnet/SNA Gateways and the configuration details for the Gateways depends upon:

- The number of concurrent SNA sessions occurring between the two network environments.
- The amount of information being passed.
- The proximity of the Gateway to the adjacent DECnet and IBM nodes.

In reality, such statistics are often not readily available, especially if the network is new. If this is the case, one option is to start with one or two Gateways. Because of the flexibility in configuring and modifying not only DECnet networks but the DECnet/SNA Gateway itself, Gateway systems can always be expanded or added at a later date.

Number of Sessions

Because of the mechanisms used to store the information being transmitted between the DECnet and SNA environments, there is an upper limit on the number of sessions a Gateway can process concurrently. An SNA session is analogous to a logical link in a DECnet network. Every terminal user, application program, and RJE stream is an SNA session. Each DECnet/SNA Gateway can support 28 concurrent RJE streams or 32 concurrent Terminal Emulation users and/or Application Interface programs (one session per application).

It is important to note that these numbers refer to the sum of all sessions being processed by a particular Gateway. Thus if there are four VAX systems in the network and each has three active RJE streams, the total number of RJE streams is 12—well within the capacity of a single Gateway. On the other hand, if these same four VAX systems each support six 3270 Terminal Emulation users and four Application Interface programs, the total number of sessions is 40, which exceeds the capacity of a single Gateway.

One factor that is applicable if planning to use the Application Interface option is the fairly technical topic of Request/Response Unit (RU) size. The RU size specified at the beginning of each Application Interface session can indirectly affect the number of concurrent Terminal Emulation sessions and hence, the number of Gateways. Under normal operation, each Gateway has thirty two 1,536-byte buffers. Each time an Application Interface or Terminal Emulation session is initiated, one of the buffers is assigned to the session. If, however, a large RU is selected by an Application Interface program, additional space is dedicated, thereby decreasing the number of buffers available for subsequent sessions. For example, if a 3,840-byte RU is selected, two additional buffers are needed, and the Gateway's maximum number of concurrent sessions drops from 32 to 30.

Number of Gateways

If the total number of concurrent sessions exceeds a Gateway's capacity, offer alternative solutions. If users can wait until the Gateway resource becomes available, configure minimal Gateway support. Or provide enough Gateway resources to accommodate all of the users all of the time. For the majority of applications, however, a middle ground is probably the best approach; that is, configure sufficient Gateway resources to handle most of the requests most of the time. In many network configuration decisions, a Network Specialist must make an analysis to determine the real needs of the network.

Transmission Times and Maximum Transfer Rates

Particularly in the areas of RJE and the Applications Interface, the most important measurement is the time needed to transfer the data. Because of the flexibility in configuring Digital networks, universal guidelines that can be applied to every network environment do not exist. However, given a few basic assumptions, it is possible to note certain characteristics that can prove useful in network evaluation.

For the environment detailed in Figure A.5, the measurement determining factor is the speed of the communications line between the Gateway and the SNA environment. On a line driven at maximum speed, approximately 80 percent of the information being transmitted is user data and 20 percent is protocol-based data (overhead). Figure A.5 shows the user's data transfer rates for the various line speeds available on the SNA side of the Gateway.

Figure A.5 Maximum Transfer Rate Per SNA Line[1]

Gateway/SNA Line Speed	Maximum Transfer Rate[2]
2,400 Bits Per Second	240 Bytes Per Second
4,800 Bits Per Second	480 Bytes Per Second
9,600 Bits Per Second	960 Bytes Per Second

[1] Network Environment: Single-stream RJE on dedicated VAX, local DMR11 at 56K b/s, dedicated Gateway with full-duplex 9.6K b/s line to the IBM host.

[2] Calculated at 80 percent (line speed divided by eight).

For example, an RJE transmission of a 230,400-byte data file from the environment described in Figure A.5 would require at least four minutes (230,400 bytes divided by 960 bytes per second). The same transmission over a 2,400 bits per second SNA line would take four times as long—about 16 minutes (230,400 bytes divided by 240 bytes per second).

Number of SNA Lines

For Gateways with a single SNA line, calculating the time to transfer multiple jobs is merely a matter of adding the individual transfer times. Thus, to transmit two 230,400-byte data files from the 9,600 bits per second environment described in Figure A.5 would require a minimum of eight minutes.

However, for Gateways with two SNA lines, one job stream can be directed to the first line, and the second job stream can be directed to the second line. With both streams running in parallel, the time to transmit both jobs drops significantly. Note that the two 9,600 bits per second lines can saturate the SNA Gateway. Therefore, both lines cannot transfer data at 80 percent.

Another potential use for a second SNA line relates to line availability on a predictable basis. In the majority of cases, access to the SNA network is noncritical in nature, that is, there are no catastrophic results if an SNA session cannot be initiated because of heavy traffic flow. If, however, there are certain sessions that cannot be delayed, the addition of a second SNA line can provide a dedicated resource.

The decision as to the number of SNA lines is, as mentioned before, dependent upon the particular application's needs and should be evaluated in that light.

RJE CPU Utilization

One of the most frequently asked questions is the effect of Remote Job Entry on the host VAX system. Figure A.6 illustrates the impact of a single RJE stream on VAX CPU operation. While there is a certain amount of overhead involved in additional streams, the incremental impact should be minimal.

3270 Terminal Emulation Performance Guidelines

As with RJE, one area of interest centers around the impact of a terminal session on the host CPU. Figure A.7 shows four frequently used types of 3270 terminal sessions and their CPU use. Unlike RJE, which adds a relatively small amount of overhead per additional stream, 3270 use is proportional to the number of sessions in progress. In planning your VAX use, verify that the anticipated number of concurrent 3270 users, in addition to CPU use generated by other VAX software, does not exceed the CPU capacity.

Figure A.6
Average CPU Utilization for a Single RJE Stream[1]

Job Flow	VAX-11/730	VAX-11/750	VAX-11/780
VAX output to IBM host	4–6%	2–3%	1–2%
VAX input from IBM host	6–8%	3–4%	2–3%

[1] Network Environment: Single stream with dedicated VAX, local DMR11 at 56K b/s, dedicated Gateway with full duplex 9.6K b/s line to the IBM host.

Figure A.7
Frequently Used
3270 Terminal Sessions

Session Type	Screen Characteristics: Data Input in Bytes	Screen Characteristics: Data Output in Bytes	VAX-11/730	VAX-11/750	VAX-11/780
Inquiry/Reply	< 256	< 256	15–17%	7–9%	4–5%
Data entry	> 256	> 256	14–18%	7–9%	4–6%
Large screen, chained update	< 256	> 256	25–27%	11–12%	7–8%
Large screen, unchained update	< 256	> 256	18–22%	9–11%	5–6%

Application Interface Performance Guidelines

Since the Application Interface procedures are part of a user-written application, CPU use varies from program to program and cannot be estimated here.

BISYNC Emulators Performance Guidelines

This subsection presents guidelines and examples of test results of performance measurements for several bisync emulators. The purpose of these tests was to produce a set of results on a typical configuration for each of these bisync emulators. These results can then be extrapolated to other systems to allow the user to estimate the capabilities of these emulators on different configurations.

Bisync terminal emulators have traditionally been positioned as low performance and high functionality, that is, performance was not an issue.

Issues for 3270
Terminal Emulation

Issues for 3270 Terminal Emulation are:

- Number of terminals supported on a single system
- Incremental response time
- Line speed
- CPU load

The following configuration was used to test the VAX 3271 protocol emulator: VAX-11/780, VAX/VMS V3.4, and a 9,600 bits per second synchronous line using a modem eliminator. Note that 9,600 bits per second is the highest possible line speed that offers the greatest throughput, but also has the highest impact (CPU cycles) on the VAX system. Two rates of data entry were used: a typical software engineering environment and a "worst case" simulation using the autorepeat feature of the VT100. For the typical software engineering environment, the protocol emulator and the first terminal used 10 percent of the CPU. Each subsequent terminal used an additional 2 percent of the CPU. When the autorepeat mode of the VT100 was used for simulating "worst case" data entry, the protocol emulator and one terminal required 25 percent of the CPU (each additional terminal required another 6 percent).

As far as response time is concerned, the test results do not add significant incremental delay to what the IBM host system imposes.

These figures can be extrapolated to other configurations to give a general idea of typical performance capabilities—that is, a VAX-11/750 increases the VAX-11/780 figures by a factor of approximately 1.5, and the VAX-11/730 increases the VAX-11/780 figures by a factor of approximately three.

The following configuration was used to test the RSX 3271 Protocol Emulator: PDP-11/70, RSX-11M (no extended memory support), and a 9,600 bits per second synchronous line using a modem eliminator.

Two rates of data entry were used: a typical software engineering environment and a "worst case" simulation using the autorepeat feature of the VT100.

For the typical software engineering environment, the protocol emulator and the first terminal used ten percent of the CPU. Each subsequent terminal used an additional five percent of the CPU. When the autorepeat mode of the VT100 was used for simulating "worst case" data entry, the protocol emulator and one terminal required 15 percent of the CPU (each additional terminal required another 10 percent).

The CPU use on the RSX-11M configuration is somewhat lower than on the VAX configuration because the VAX terminal emulation utility runs in compatibility mode.

Issues for 2780/3780 Protocol Emulation

Issues for 2780/3780 Protocol Emulation are:

- Throughput (number of records transferred per unit of time)
- CPU load
- Line speed

The 2780/3780 protocol emulator includes many different options for translating and manipulating records: use of space compression, transparency or nontransparency, 2780 or 3780, fixed or variable length records, and so on. Because of the variety of options for record translation and manipulation, it is difficult to present any conclusive results.

Typically, a 9,600 bits per second line on a VAX-11/750 with a DUP11 device uses about ten percent of the CPU. Lower line speeds will result in decreased CPU use. In addition, using a DMF32 device on a VAX instead of the DUP11 decreases the CPU use by about one-half.

Typically, a 9,600 bits per second line using a modem eliminator on a PDP-11/70 also uses about ten percent of the CPU. As is to be expected, CPU use will increase on processors smaller than those tested.

For example, the results for the VAX-11/750 configuration (ten percent CPU usage) can be extrapolated to 20 percent CPU use for the VAX-11/730. The results for the PDP-11/70 configuration (ten percent CPU use) can be extrapolated to 20 percent CPU use for the PDP-11/34 and 14 percent for the PDP-11/44.

On the other hand, CPU use will decrease on processors larger than those tested. For example, the results for the VAX-11/750 configuration (ten percent CPU use) can be extrapolated to seven percent CPU use for the VAX-11/780.

DECnet-DOS and DECnet-Rainbow Performance Guidelines

Performance information on DECnet-DOS V1.1 is provided as a guideline for file transfer, task-to-task communications and remote virtual disk. The major enhancement for DECnet-DOS V1.1 is Ethernet support.

Network File Transfer and task-to-task measurements are the most common network operations. Utility measurements and I/O measurements evaluate the performance of the remote virtual disk. Measurements on the local disks are used for comparison.

Software testing is conducted on standalone systems connected by unshared transmission media. Only those machines under test are on the network at the time of the tests and the remote node is running no other processes except those required to carry out the experiments. In general, the user can not expect to always see the same throughput and response times, since most hosts and networks have multiple users contending for the available resources.

The total transfer time of a file is composed of two parts. The first is a fixed overhead to initialize the process. This is referred to as the startup cost. The second is the time to transfer the file. The transfer time is expressed in seconds per block.

With the asynchronous line, the line speed is the bottleneck of the system and the transfer time for all the machines is approximately the same. The difference in throughput is a result of the difference in startup time. The IBM PC/XT and the Rainbow 100+ have virtually the same startup cost. Since the IBM PC/AT is a faster processor, it has a shorter startup time, a faster overall response time, and a higher throughput.

With the Ethernet, however, the line speed is not the limiting factor. Therefore, the speed of the processor is a factor in both the startup cost and the block transfer cost.

Figure A.8
DECnet-DOS Startup Times and Transfer Costs

Processor	Startup Time	Transfer Cost per Block
9600 baud line		
100+ → MVAX	6.23	0.63
PC/XT → MVAX	6.73	0.62
PC/AT → MVAX	5.22	0.61
Ethernet line		
PC/XT → MVAX	5.53	0.22
PC/AT → MVAX	3.46	0.09

To calculate an approximate response time, multiply the transfer time by the number of blocks of the file and add the startup cost.

For example, to transfer a 1000 block file from a Rainbow 100+ to a Micro VAX II over a 9600 baud line:

(blocks ★ transfer time) + startup time = response time

(1000 ★ 0.63) + 6.23 = 636 seconds

When using task-to-task communications, segment buffer size for all communications is set at the system default of 557 bytes. This 557 bytes includes the user message and the protocol overhead. Message segmentation takes place following user message sizes of 540 and 1080 bytes. For the most efficient use of the network, the user should use these sizes as a guideline when programming Intertask communications.

Ethernet Performance

In an Ethernet configuration, maximum throughput using DECnet-DOS for file transfer on the IBM PC/AT is 50 Kbaud while the maximum on the PC/XT is only 20 Kbaud. These measurements are the same for both of the supported third-party interfaces. With the greater speed of the IBM PC/AT there is a greater load on the remote node. This is negligible with small files of less than 50 blocks, but when transferring larger files this could effect network performance if the remote node is multi-tasking and highly utilized.

When using task-to-task communications on the Ethernet line, the throughput increases with message size. The maximum throughput for DECnet-DOS on the IBM PC/XT is 200 Kbaud and is 600 Kbaud on the IBM PC/AT. The remote CPU utilization is correspondingly higher on the remote node when using an IBM PC/AT.

Only the elapsed time is recorded for the remote disk measurements, i.e. disk I/O (reads and writes), and application tests (create, copy, type, and delete).

The user may see longer times than recorded during testing since these times can be affected by the DOS directory structure and the amount of free space on the disk.

The remote virtual disk measurements were compared with the same measurements done on the local disks. The winchester disk on both machines is the fastest disk, but the user may find using the remote virtual disk facility faster than using floppy disks. The following chart lists response times for some common tasks.

Figure A.9
DECnet-DOS Response Times (Seconds)

	IBM PC/XT		IBM PC/AT	
	Floppy	**Remote**	**Floppy**	**Remote**
READ				
128 bytes	29.6	17.0	24.6	7.6
512 bytes	29.6	14.0	25.0	7.0
WRITE				
128 bytes	30.3	15.6	25.0	6.7
512 bytes	30.3	14.0	24.7	5.7
CREATE	7.0	6.7	5.7	4.0
COPY	5.0	6.7	4.0	4.3
TYPE	3.0	5.0	2.0	2.7
DELETE	1.7	1.3	1.7	1.0

These times include all overhead to open and close files as well as any DOS buffering involved in creating a file.

LAN Bridge 100 Performance Guidelines

The LAN Bridge 100 is a very high performance device which connects two Ethernet segments. The bridge receives frames from both Ethernet segments. When a frame is transmitted, the LAN Bridge 100 determines which segment contains the destination node. If the destination node for the frame is not on the same Ethernet segment as the source node, the bridge transmits the frame to the other segment. If the destination node of a frame is on the same segment as its origin, the bridge discards the frame.

Factors affecting the performance of the LAN Bridge 100 include the latency that the bridge adds to the transmission of a frame and the maximum throughput of the Bridge. The latency of the bridge is the amount of time the Ethernet frame spends in the bridge, i.e. time to process and transmit an incoming Ethernet frame. Maximum throughput is the rate at which the bridge can receive frames on one Ethernet segment and forward them to the other Ethernet segment.

The latency introduced by the bridge is very small. The Bridge introduces a latency of approximately 107 microseconds for minimum length (64-byte) frames.

The LAN Bridge 100 is designed with a high throughput capability. Under test conditions, the bridge can forward bursts of frames at full Ethernet bandwidth. However at "steady state" (continuous steady stream of Ethernet frames), the bridge can forward 13,397 minimum size packets, and 811 maximum size Ethernet packets per second.

Appendix B

Environmental Specifications

Detailed site preparation information is provided in the individual site preparation guide for the specific products. The environmental information in this section is provided to help you plan for installation when ordering products.

Hardware products are classified and tested according to one of the classes of temperature/humidity environments shown in Figure B.1.

Figure B.1
Environment Classes

Class	Temperature	Relative Humidity %	Max Wet Bulb	Min Dew Point
A	15°C (59°F) to 32°C (90°F)	20–80	25°C (77°F)	2°C (36°F)
B	10°C (50°F) to 40°C (104°F)	10–90	28°C (82°F)	2°C (36°F)
C	5°C (41°F) to 50°C (122°F)	10 or less to 95	32°C (90°F)	2°C (36°F)

Appendix C

Software Product Description Listing

Software Product	SPD	Version
Networks and Communications Software		
DECnet-11M	10.75.xx★	4.2
DECnet-11M-Plus	10.66.xx	3.0
DECnet-Micro/RSX	18.27.xx	1.1
DECnet-11S	10.74.xx	4.2
DECnet-VAX	25.03.xx	4.4
PRO/DECnet	40.09.xx	2.0
DECnet/E	10.73.xx	2.1
DECnet-RT	10.72.xx	2.1
DECnet-10	08.60.xx	4.0
DECnet-20 (DECSYSTEM 2020)	23.20.xx	2.1
DECnet-20 (DECSYSTEM 2040/2060)	23.02.xx	4.0
DECnet-ULTRIX	26.83.xx	1.1
DECnet-Rainbow	50.14.xx	1.2
DECnet-DOS	50.15.xx	1.2
DECnet-VAXmate	55.05.xx	1.0
VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS™	30.50.xx	1.0
PC-ALL-IN-1	28.39.xx	1.0
Ethernet Communications Servers		
DECserver 200 for VMS and MicroVMS	27.53.xx	1.0
DECserver 200 for RSX	15.72.xx	1.0
DECserver 200 for 11M-PLUS/Micro/RSX	15.72.xx	1.0
DECserver 200 for ULTRIX	27.54.xx	1.0
DECserver 200 for TOPS-10/20	30.49.xx	1.0
DECserver 100	30.43.xx	1.2
DECserver 100 for VMS and MicroVMS	9.27.xx	1.2
DECserver 100 for ULTRIX	27.42.xx	1.2
DECserver 100 for TOPS-10/20	30.47.xx	
MUXserver 100/DECmux II	28.45.xx	2.0
DECnet Router Server	30.34.xx	1.1
Internet Communications Software		
Ethernet-based DECnet/SNA Gateway	30.15.xx	1.3
DECnet/SNA VMS DDXF	26.72.xx	1.2
DECnet/SNA VMS EDE/DISOSS	26.72.xx	1.0
DECnet/SNA VMS DHCF	26.71.xx	1.1

★"xx" designates the current SPD version number.

Appendix C
Software Product Description Listing
(Continued)

Software Product	SPD	Version
Internet Communications Software (Continued)		
DECnet/SNA PrE	26.70.xx	1.1
DECnet/SNA 3270 TE	26.84.xx	1.3
DECnet/SNA VMS RJE	26.85.xx	1.2
DECnet/SNA VMS API	26.86.xx	2.1
DECnet/SNA VMS APPC/LU6.2	26.88.xx	1.1
DECnet/SNA VMS 3270 DS	26.87.xx	1.2
EDE with IBM DISOSS	26.92.xx	1.1
VMS/SNA	27.01.xx	1.0
VIDA	27.25.xx	1.0
WPS-PLUS/PC	30.75.xx	1.0
RSX-11/3271 Protocol Emulator	10.88.xx	3.1
VAX 3271 Protocol Emulator	25.21.xx	2.3
PRISM Protocol Emulator	A0.69.xx	1.7
poly-BSC/3270 Protocol Emulator	A1.06.xx	1.0a
RSX-11 2780/3780 Emulator	10.01.xx	4.1
RSX-11M/M-PLUS RJE/HASP Emulator	10.48.xx	1.3
VAX 2780/3780 Protocol Emulator	25.07.xx	1.5
RSX-11M/IAS RJE/HASP Emulator	10.51.xx	1.1
TOPS-20 2780/3780 Emulator-Terminator	30.23.xx	2.1
TOPS-20 2780/3780/HASP	30.24.xx	1.1
TOPS-20 2780/3780/HASP for 2020	23.07.xx	1.1
TOPS-10 2780/3780 Emulator-Terminator	30.23.xx	4.0
TOPS-10 2780/3780/HASP	30.24.xx	1.0
poly-BSC/RJE Protocol Emulator	A1.05.xx	1.0
PRO/SNA Communications	40.15.xx	1.1
UN1004/RSX Protocol Emulator	10.79.xx	2.0
VAX NTR Protocol Emulator	25.68.xx	1.1
MUX200/VAX Protocol Emulator	25.02.xx	2.0
Packetnet System Interfaces		
RSX-11 P.S.I./M	10.42.xx	2.1
RSX-11 P.S.I./M-PLUS	10.43.xx	2.1
VAX P.S.I. and P.S.I. Access	25.40.xx	4.0
DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway	30.41.xx	1.2
TOPS-20 P.S.I. Gateway	21.22.xx	1.1

Appendix C
Software Product Description Listing
(Continued)

Software Product	SPD	Version
File Transfer and Terminal Emulation		
Professional Host Communications	30.29.xx	1.7
DX/RSTS	10.95.xx	3.1
DX/11M	10.96.xx	3.1
DECdx/VMS	26.36.xx	1.1
poly-COM	A3.23.xx	1.2
Rainbow Office Workstation	50.13.xx	1.0
Network and System Management Products		
NMCC/DECnet Monitor	26.91.xx	1.1
Remote System Manager	27.32.xx	1.0
NMCC/VAX ETHERnim	26.96.xx	1.0
Remote Bridge Management Software	26.71.xx	1.0
Terminal Server Manager		
P/FM (PBX/Facilities Management System)	A4.38.xx	2.2
C/FM (Cable/Facilities Management System)	27.48.xx	1.0
Additional Software Products		
KMV11-A HDLC Framing Software	14.22.xx	1.0
KMV11-A Development Tools	13.41.xx	1.0
VAX KMS11-BD/BE X.25 Link Level Software	25.80.xx	1.2
VAX KMS11-BD/BE HDLC/BSC Framing Software	26.55.xx	1.1
KMS11 RSX X.25 LAPB Link Level Software (UNIBUS)	13.42.xx	2.0
KMV11 RSX X.25 LAPB Link Level Software (Q-BUS)	13.43.xx	1.0
KMV11 MicroVMS Driver	28.23.xx	1.0
KMV11 MicroVMS Software Tools	28.24.xx	1.0
KMV11 MicroVMS X.25 Link Level	28.25.xx	1.0
VAX KCT32	26.04.xx	1.0
VAX Public Access Communications (VAXPAC)		1.0
Open System Interconnection Products		
VAX DEC/MAP	27.66.xx	1.0
VAX OSI Transport Service (VOTS)	27.14.xx	1.1
VAX OSI Applications Kernel (OSAK)	27.47.xx	1.0
Message Router X.400 Gateway	27.50.xx	1.0

Appendix D

Related Documentation

Document	Order Code
Networks and Communications Handbooks	
Introduction to VAX-11 PSI	AA-L067C-TE
Introduction to RSX-11 PSI	AA-M369B-TC
The DECconnect Communications System Handbook	EB-28987-42
Digital's Networks: An Architecture With A Future	EB-26013-42
Digital Network Architecture and Personal Computing: The DECnet-DOS Family of Software	EJ-28958-42
Architecture Specifications*	
DECnet-DNA Network Management Functional Specification V4.0	AA-X437A-TK
DECnet-DNA Routing Layer Functional Specification V2.0	AA-X435A-TK
DECnet-DNA Ethernet Node Product Architecture Specification V1.0	AA-X440A-TK
DECnet-DNA Ethernet Data Link Functional Specification V1.0	AA-Y298A-TK
DECnet-DNA Maintenance Operations Functional Specification V3.0	AA-X436A-TK
DECnet-DNA NSP Functional Specification V4.0	AA-X439A-TK
DECnet-DNA General Description	AA-N149A-TC
Ethernet Specification V2.0	AA-K759B-TK

* Order architecture specifications through DECdirect.

Appendix D
Related Documentation
(Continued)

Document	Order Code
DECconnect System Documentation	
The DECconnect Communications System Handbook	EB-28987-42
DECconnect System General Description	EK-DECSY-GD
DECconnect System Requirements Evaluation Workbook	EK-DECSY-EG
DECconnect System Planning and Configuration Guide	EK-DECSY-CG
DECconnect System Installation and Verification Guide	EK-DECSY-VG
Additional Documents	
PDP-11 Systems and Options Catalog	ED-29413-41
VAX Systems and Options Catalog	ED-29414-46
PDP-11 Software Source Book	EB-27333-41
Microsystems Handbook	EB-26085-41
Professional Series Handbook	EB-26251-55
ALL-IN-1 Office and Information Systems	EB-26203-52
DECmate Family Handbook	EB-26272-60
Rainbow Handbook	EB-26204-69

Asynchronous/Synchronous Devices, 4.27
Asynchronous Devices, 4.4

Barrel Connectors, 2.24
Baseband/Broadband Ethernet Products, 2.41
Baseband Ethernet Coaxial Cable, 2.20
Baseband Ethernet Transceiver (H4000), 2.26
Binary Synchronous Communications Protocol Emulators, 3.46
Broadband Ethernet Frequency Translator (DEFTR), 2.39
Broadband Ethernet Products, 2.33
Broadband Ethernet Transceiver (DECOM), 2.36
Building/Site Package—LAN/Extended LAN, 6.17

C/FM, 3.112
Cable/Facilities Management System (C/FM), 3.112
Chipcom Ethermodem Frequency Translator, 2.41
Chipcom Ethermodem Series, 2.40
Coaxial Cable Connectors and Terminators, 2.24
Communications Cables, 4.45
Communications Hardware Ordering Information, 4.2
Computer Room Package, 6.20
Computer-to-PBX Interface (CPI32), 4.43
CPI32, 4.43
CX/DX/AX, 3.94

DC20/DC20F, 4.12
DEBET, 2.52
DECconnect Faceplate Products, 5.9
DECconnect Products, 5.5
DECconnect ThinWire Configurations, 5.7
DECmove Service, 7.9
DECNA, 2.50
DECnet/E, 3.13
DECnet/SNA
  Access Routines and Programming Interfaces, 3.32
  Gateway, 3.27
  TOPS-20 Access Products, 3.43
  VMS 3270 Data Stream Programming Interface (3270 DS), 3.41
  VMS 3270 Terminal Emulator, 3.33
  VMS Advanced Program-to-Program Communication (APPC), 3.40
  VMS Application Programming Interface (API), 3.39
  VMS DISOSS Document Exchange Facility (DDXF), 3.35
  VMS Distributed Host Command Facility DHCF, 3.37
  VMS Gateway Management, 3.32
  VMS Printer Emulator (PTE), 3.38
  VMS Remote Job Entry, 3.34

DECnet-10, 3.14
DECnet-20, 3.14
DECnet Communications Software, 3.4
DECnet-DOS, 3.16
DECnet-Rainbow, 3.18
DECnet Router/X.25 Gateway, 3.77
DECnet Router Server, 2.78
DECnet-RSX, 3.8
DECnet-RT, 3.13
DECnet-ULTRIX, 3.15
DECnet-VAX, 3.10
DECnet-VAXmate, 3.19
DECOM, 2.36
DECrouter 200, 2.74
DECserver 100, 2.67
DECserver 200, 2.64
DECsite Services, 7.8
DEFTR, 2.39
DELNI, 2.42
DELUA, 2.47
DEMPR, 2.30, 5.6
DEQNA, 2.49
DEREP, 2.27
DESTA, 2.31, 5.6
DEXJK, 2.25
DF100 Modems, 4.36
DF224 Modem, 4.37
DFM Statistical Multiplexers, 4.38
DFM X.25 Packet Assembler/Disassembler, 4.41
DFM X.25 PAD, 4.41
DHU11, 4.6
DHV11, 4.9
Digital-to-CDC Communications Software, 3.67
Digital-to-IBM Communications Software, 3.26
Digital TOPS 2780/3780/HASP Products, 3.60
Digital-to-Univac Communications Software, 3.65
Digital-to-UNIX Communications Software, 3.68
Digital-to-WANG Communications Software, 3.69
DLVJ1, 4.8
DMB32, 4.27
DMF32, 4.29
DMR11, 4.16
DMV11, 4.22
DMZ32, 4.7

DN20/DN20F, 4.26
DN25, 4.13
DPV11, 4.24
DT07, 4.50
DUP11, 4.18
DZQ11, 4.11

EDE-W Document Exchange, 3.69
EDE with IBM DISOSS, 3.36
Etherjack (DEXJK), 2.25
Ethernet
  Baseband Coaxial Cable, 2.20
  Baseband Transceiver (H4000), 2.26
  Broadband Frequency Translator (DEFTR), 2.39
  Broadband Transceiver (DECOM), 2.36
  Chipcom Ethermodem Frequency Translator, 2.41
  Chipcom Ethermodem Series, 2.40
  Communications Controllers, 2.46
  Communications Servers, 2.59
  Configuration Guidelines, 2.86
  Repeaters (DEREP), 2.27
  Transceiver Installation Tool Kit, 2.25
  Turnaround Connector, 2.24
ETHERnim, 3.103
Extended Ethernet Local Area Network Products, 2.52

Faceplate Jacks and Connectors, 5.10
Fiber Optic Cable, 2.1
File Transfer and Terminal Emulation Products, 3.93
Floor Package—DECconnect Integrated Communications System, 6.11

Ground Clamp, 2.24

H4000, 2.26
HDLC Framing Software, 3.116
High Speed Work Group Package—Work System Interconnection, 6.8

Internet Communications Software, 3.25
IP/TCP, 3.68

KCT32, 4.30
KMS11, 4.19
KMS1P, 4.20
KMV1A, 4.31
KXJ11-CA, 4.33
KXT11-AB, 4.25
KXT11-CA, 4.32

LAN Bridge 100 (DEBET), 2.52
Local Network Interconnect (DELNI), 2.42
Low Speed Work Group Package—Terminal Interconnection, 6.5

Message Router X.400 Gateway, 3.91
Micro/RSX 2780/3780 Emulator, 3.52
Micro/RSX 3271 Protocol Emulator, 3.55
Mini-Exchange Personal Computer Port Selector, 4.44
Modems, 4.34
Multiple Modem (Rack Mount) Enclosure, 4.38
MUX200/VAX Protocol Emulator, 3.67
MUXserver 100/DECmux II Remote Terminal Server, 2.70

NETstart, 7.11
Network
  and System Management Products, 3.101
  Certification, 7.5
  Physical Design Consulting, 7.4
  Physical Installation Management, 7.4
  Planning and Design Service, 7.11
  Startup Services (NETstart), 7.11
NIA20, 2.51
NMCC/DECnet Monitor, 3.101, 7.11
NMCC/VAX Ethernet Network Integrity Monitor (ETHERnim), 3.103
NMCC/VAX ETHERnim, 7.7

Office Transceiver Cable, 2.22
Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Products, 3.84
Ordering Standard Network Packages, 6.2
OSAK, 3.90
OSI
  Products, 3.84
  VAX Applications Kernel (OSAK), 3.90
  VAX Transport Service (VOTS), 3.88

P/FM, 3.111
Packetnet Communications Software, 3.70
PBX/Facilities Management System (P/FM), 3.111
PC ALL-IN-1, 3.21
PCL11, 4.21
poly-BSC/3270 Protocol Emulator for Rainbow, 3.62
poly-BSC/RJE Protocol Emulator for Rainbow, 3.63
poly-COM 220 for the IBM PC/XT/AT, 3.97
poly-COM 240 for the IBM PC/XT/AT, 3.97
poly-COM for the Rainbow Family, 3.96
PrintServer 40, 2.85
PRISM Protocol Emulator, 3.64

PRO/DECnet, 3.12
Professional Host Communications Software, 3.93

Q-bus Asynchronous Devices, 4.8
Q-bus Synchronous Devices, 4.22

Rainbow Office Workstation, 3.99
RBMS, 3.107
Remote Bridge Management Software (RBMS), 3.107
Remote System Manager, 3.105
RSX-11 2780/3780 Emulator, 3.51
RSX-11 3271 Protocol Emulator, 3.53
RSX-11M/IAS RJE/HASP Emulator, 3.57
RSX-11M-PLUS RJE/HASP Emulator, 3.55
RSX-11 P.S.I./M and RSX-11 P.S.I./M-PLUS, 3.76

Satellite Equipment Room Products, 5.11
SERVpak Network Services, 7.7
SNA Gateway Package, 6.25
Software Development Tools, 3.115
Software Installation Services, 7.5
Software Ordering Information, 3.1
Startup Packages, 7.10
Statistical Multiplexers, 4.38
Synchronous Devices, 4.14

Terminal Interconnection Components, 5.12
Terminal Server Manager, 3.109
Terminators, 2.24
ThinWire
  Cable, 2.30
  Ethernet Multiport Repeater (DEMPR), 2.30, 5.6
  Ethernet Products, 2.30, 5.5
  Ethernet Station Adapter (DESTA), 2.31, 5.6
TOPS-10/TOPS-20 Asynchronous Devices, 4.12
TOPS-10/TOPS-20 Synchronous Devices, 4.26
TOPS-10 and TOPS-20 2780/3780 Emulator-Terminator, 3.58
TOPS-10 P.S.I. Gateways, 3.83
TOPS-20 P.S.I. Gateways, 3.83
TOPS 2780/3780/HASP Products, 3.60
Transceiver Cable, 2.22, 2.41
TransLAN, 2.57

UN1004/RSX Protocol Emulator, 3.65
UNIBUS Asynchronous Devices, 4.6
UNIBUS Synchronous Devices, 4.16

VAX/IBM Data Access (VIDA), 3.42
VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS, 3.20
VAX 2780/3780 Emulator, 3.46
VAX 3271 Protocol Emulator, 3.49
VAX DEC/MAP, 3.85
VAXmate/MicroVAX Network Package
  Fifteen-user, 6.29
  Four-user, 6.28
VAXmate Network Packages, 6.28
VAX NTR Protocol Emulator, 3.66
VAX OSI Applications Kernel (OSAK), 3.90
VAX OSI Transport Service (VOTS), 3.88
VAX P.S.I. and VAX P.S.I. Access, 3.72
VAXpac, 3.113
VAX Public Access Communications (VAXpac), 3.113
VIDA, 3.42
VMS/SNA, 3.29
VMS DHCF, 3.37
VOTS, 3.88
VTERM II for the IBM PC/XT/AT, 3.97

Wide Area Gateway Package, 6.22
WPS-8 to Host Utility, 3.94
WPS-PLUS/PC, 3.24

X.25 Link Level Software, 3.106

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

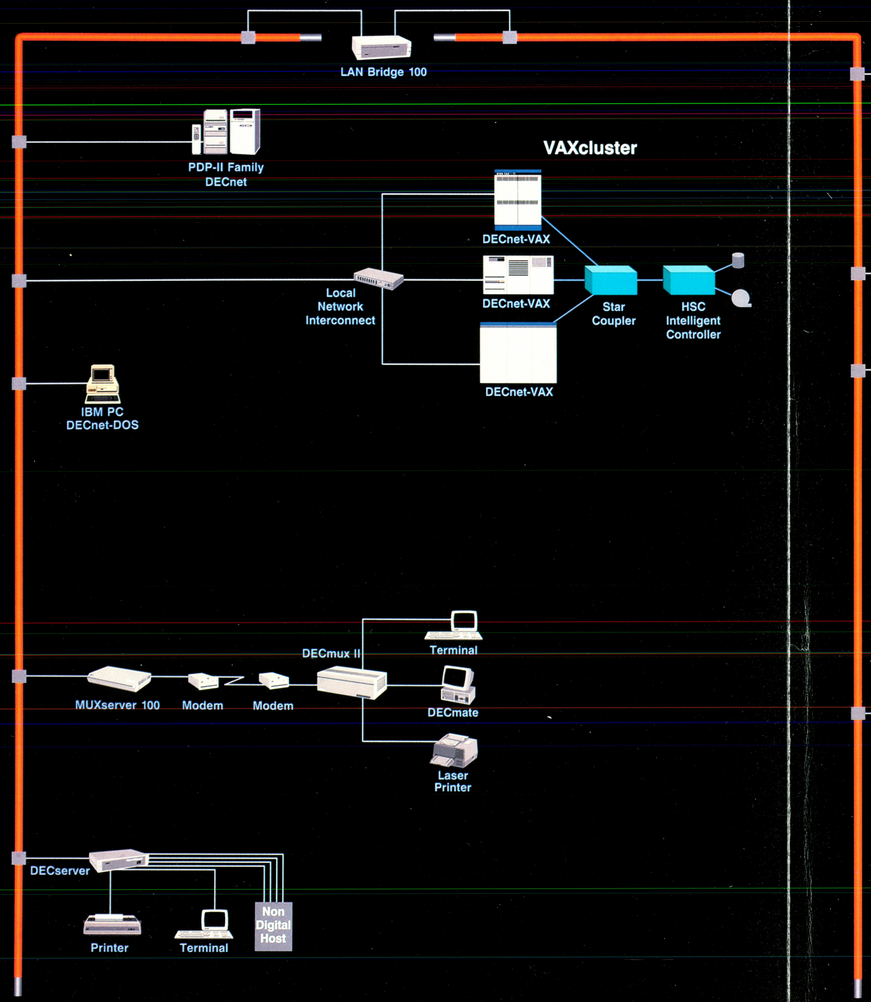
NOTES

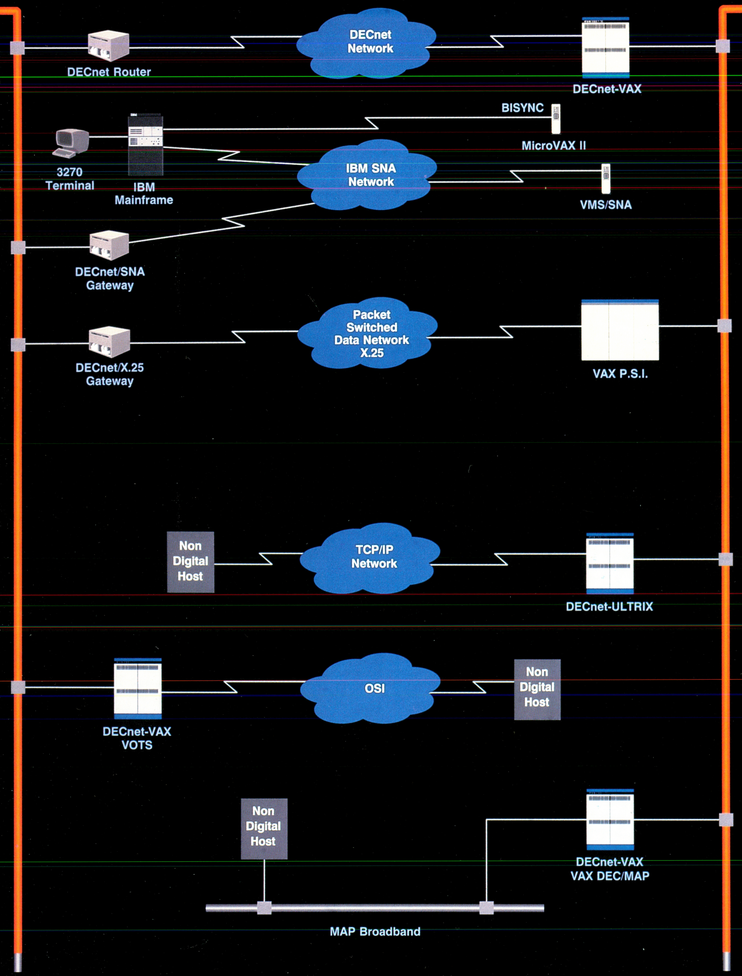
NOTES

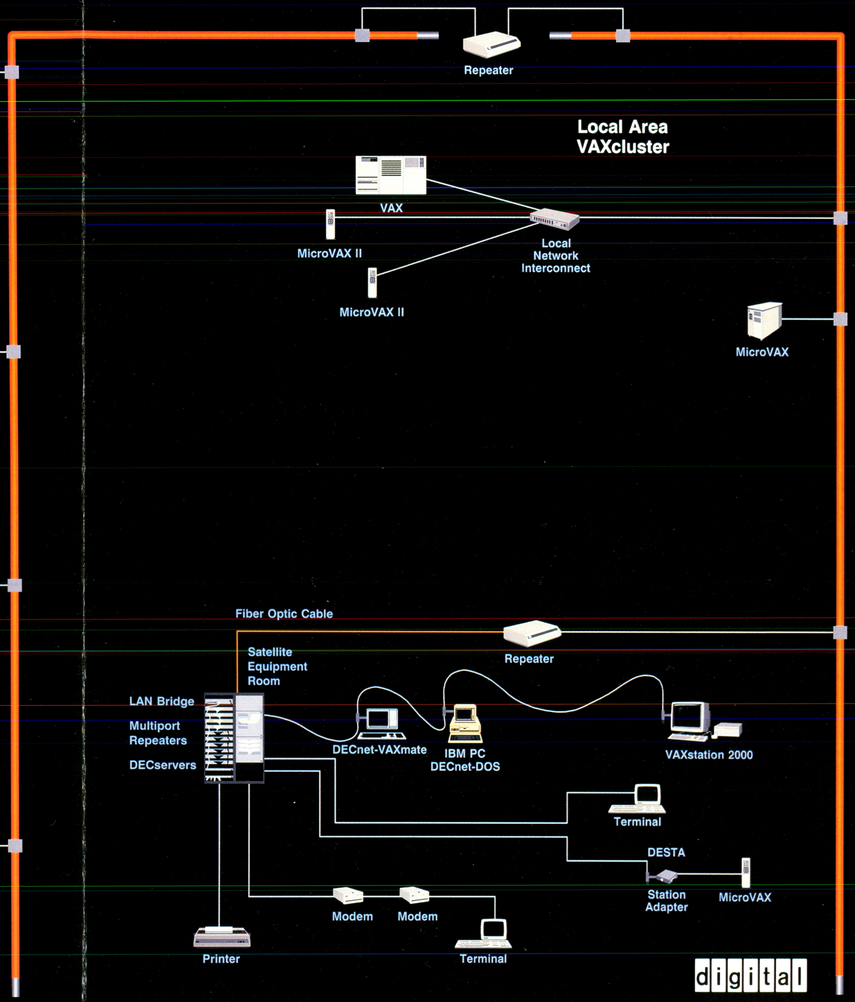
NOTES

Digital Has It Now.

Corporate Networks for Information Access







DECmate a Digital minicomputer stand alone system that can be connected to other systems.

DECmux II acts as a statistical multiplexer enabling remote devices to interface to the MUXserver 100.

DECnet-DOS DECnet communications software that allows the IBM PC, PC/XT™, and Personal Computer AT systems to participate as non-routing (end) nodes in DECnet Local Area and Wide Area computer networks.

DECnet Network the Digital software facility that enables a user to access information on a remote computer via telecommunication lines.

DECnet Router performs DECnet routing functions that connect DECnet Phase III or Phase IV local or remote hosts to the Ethernet or that connect two independent Ethernets.

DECnet/SNA Gateway a networking package that allows communication with the IBM SNA network using the Ethernet-based DECnet/SNA Gateway and the DECnet/SNA Gateway Access Routines.

DECnet-ULTRIX networking software that acts as a bridge between the VMS and ULTRIX operating system environments.

DECnet-VAX DECnet communications software that allows a suitably configured VAX/VMS or MicroVMS system to participate as a node in a DECnet network.

DECnet/X.25 Gateway a variant of the DECnet Router Server; it supports both DECnet lines (leased, dial-up and hardwired) and international standard X.25 lines in the same server.

DECserver 100 connects up to 8 Digital asynchronous terminals at speeds between 75 and 19,200 bits per second to one or more service nodes (hosts) on an Ethernet.

DECserver 200 a network terminal switch for Ethernet Local Area Networks; supports the simultaneous operation of up to 8 terminals at speeds up to 19,200 bits per second full duplex.

HSC Hierarchical Storage Controller.

IBM™ Mainframe an IBM 43XX, 308X or 309X computer system.

Printed in USA. EJ 29683 42 2/87 Copyright © 1987 Digital Equipment Corporation. All rights reserved.

IBM PC a personal computer made by IBM.

IBM SNA Network IBM's networking architecture that provides access for IBM peripherals to the IBM host computer.

LAN Bridge 100 a device which interconnects two or more Ethernet LANs to create an Extended Local Area Network.

Laser Printer Digital's 8 page per minute LNO3 Plus laser printer.

Local Network Interconnect (DELNI) a low-cost, table-top device with its own power supply; a concentrator that allows up to eight Ethernet-compatible devices (not terminals) to be grouped together.

Map Broadband the media that is specified in the Manufacturing Automation Protocol specifications.

MicroVAX II a member of Digital's VAX family of compatible 32-bit computer systems.

Modem an acronym for MOdulator-DEModulator. A device that converts computer signals to signals that can be sent over a telephone line.

MUXserver 100 a device which combines the functionality of a terminal server and a statistical multiplexer. The MUXserver acts as a network-wide switch to allow remote access to all Digital and non-Digital LAT hosts on the Ethernet.

OSI the International Organization for Open Systems Interconnection standards.

Packet Switched Data Network X.25 a network that adheres to CCITT X.25 recommendations.

PDP-11 Family Digital's family of compatible 16-bit computer systems.

Repeater a tabletop, stand alone, device that connects up to three segments of Baseband Ethernet coaxial cable to extend an Ethernet LAN beyond the 500-meter (1,640 feet) single coaxial cable segment.

Satellite Equipment Room a room dedicated to voice and data communications equipment.

Star Coupler all Computer Interconnect (CI) cables that are used to interconnect VAX processors and HSC storage controllers in a VAXcluster.

Station Adaptor (DESTA) a ThinWire Ethernet product that allows connection of a single Ethernet station to ThinWire Ethernet cabling.

TCP/IP Network a network that adheres to defacto industry standards.

Terminal the general name for peripheral devices that have keyboards and video screens or printers.

3270 Terminal a family of transaction processing terminal devices made by IBM.

VAX a high-performance, multiprogramming computer system based on 32-bit architecture.

VAX DEC/MAP Digital's implementation of the Manufacturing Automation Protocol V2.1 protocol suite for use in factory automation.

VAXmate Digital's high performance networked MS™-DOS personal computer system.

VAX P.S.I. a packetnet communications software that allows suitably configured VMS systems to connect to and/or access Packet Switching Data Networks (PSDNs).

VAXstation 2000 a low cost, high performance workstation with full VAXstation hardware and software capability.

VMS/SNA a MicroVMS layered software product that allows suitably configured MicroVAX I/II systems to directly participate in an IBM Systems Network Architecture (SNA) networking environment.

VOTS VAX OSI Transport Service. An implementation of the Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Transport and Internet Network Services, as defined by the International Standards Organization (ISO) in International Standards ISO 8072, ISO 8073, and ISO 8473.

This is an artistic representation of Digital Equipment Corporation's networking capabilities. This information is subject to change without notice. Digital is not responsible for any inadvertent errors.

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation: DEC, DECmate, DECmux II, DECnet, DECnet-DOS, DECnet Router, DECserver, DELNI, DEMPR, DESTA, the Digital logo, LAN Bridge 100, LNO3, MicroVAX, MicroVAX II, MUXserver 100, PDP, ThinWire, ULTRIX, VAX, VAXmate, VAXstation 2000, VMS, X.25 Gateway.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

IBM SNA Gateway is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

PC/XT is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

MS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Networks and Communications Buyer's Guide
Reader Coment Card

1987 April – June

Your comments and suggestions will assist us in our continuous effort to improve the quality and usefulness of this catalog. Please take a few moments to answer the questions below. Thank you.

1. Of the following areas, please check the one(s) you found most useful:

☐ Organization of Information
☐ Technical/Information
☐ Diagrams and Charts
☐ Layout and Format
☐ Photographs
☐ Configuration Information
☐ Description of Hardware Options
☐ Description of Software Options
☐ Description of Services

2. What can we do to improve upon any of the items above? _____

3. Did you find any errors which might have confused you? Please be specific and note section, page numbers, paragraph(s), etc. _____

4. Was there any information you thought should have been included but was not found? Please describe. _____

5. Does this document satisfy your particular needs (i.e., configurations, recent and available options, etc.)? _____

Do not send requests to be added to mailing lists, or to receive copies of current or future catalogs. This card is for comments and suggestions only. Customers, contact your local sales office to receive catalogs.

Name _____ Title _____

Company _____

Department _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Note: If you are a Digital Sales Representative, please give your DTN number. _____

Networks and Communications Buyer's Guide
Information Inquiry Card

For more information on Networking Solutions, please check the following:

_____

Guidebooks

☐ Digital's Solution to Multivendor Networking

_____

Brochures

☐ Digital's Communications Networks: A Proven Approach to Computing

☐ Digital's Ethernet Local Area Networks: The Best Gets Better

☐ Connections Between Terminals and Computers: The Flexible Approach

☐ Multivendor Communications: Flexible Solutions from Digital

☐ Networking Decisions Are Business Decisions

_____

Handbooks

☐ The DECconnect Communications System Handbook

☐ Digital's Networks: An Architecture With A Future

☐ Digital Network Architecture and Personal Computing: The DECnet-DOS Family of Software

_____

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Department _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone _____

(staple here)

(please fold here)

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY IF
MAILED IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 33 MAYNARD, MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Digital Equipment Corporation
Networking Media Response Manager
200 Baker Avenue (CF01-1/M94)
West Concord, MA 01742

(staple here)

(please fold here)

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY IF
MAILED IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 33 MAYNARD, MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Digital Equipment Corporation
Networking Media Response Manager
200 Baker Avenue (CF01-2/K21)
West Concord, MA 01742

digital